



NEW TURNER SENIOR ACADEMY CAMPUS MANUAL

LUSD PROJECT NUMBER: 0829-8429-2

ARCHITECT
SVA ARCHITECTS
2030 Franklin St., Suite 210
Oakland, CA 94612
Telephone: (510) 267-3180
SVA Project Number: 2022-40190

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

SEPTEMBER 30, 2023

SECTION 00 00 01

SEALS PAGE

IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
APP: 02-120823 INC:
REVIEWED FOR
SS ☒ FLS ☒ ACS ☒
DATE: 08/23/2023

Specification Approval for:
Turner Senior Academy



TABLE OF CONTENTS**Procurement and Contracting Requirements**

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 01 01	Project Title Page
	00 01 10	Table of Contents
	00 01 15	List of Drawings and Tables
	00 01 20	List of Schedules

Solicitation

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 11 16	Notice to Bidders

Instructions for Procurement

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders
	00 21 13.1	Bidder Information and Forms

Available Information

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 31 19	Existing Conditions
	00 31 32	Geotechnical Data

Procurement Forms and Supplements

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 41 13	Bid Form and Proposal
	00 43 13	Bid Bond
	00 43 36	Designated Subcontractors List
	00 45 01	Site Visit Certification
	00 45 19	Non-Collusion Declaration
	00 45 19.01	Iran Contracting Act Certification
	00 45 26	Workers' Compensation Certification
	00 45 46.01	Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification
	00 45 46.02	Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification
	00 45 46.03	Drug-Free Workplace Certification
	00 45 46.04	Tobacco-Free Environment Certification
	00 45 46.05	Hazardous Materials Certification
	00 45 46.06	Lead-Based Materials Certification
	00 45 46.07	Imported Materials Certification
	00 45 46.08	Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification
	00 45 46.09	Buy American Certification
	00 45 46.10	Roofing Project Certification
	00 45 49	Registered Subcontractors List
	00 45 90	Post Bid Interview

Contracting Forms and Supplements

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 51 00	Notice of Award
	00 52 13	Agreement Form – Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract)
	00 55 00	Notice to Proceed
	00 56 00	Escrow Bid Documentation
	00 57 00	Escrow Agreement in Lieu of Retention

Project Forms

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 61 13.13	Performance Bond
	00 61 13.16	Payment Bond
	00 63 40	Allowance Expenditure Directive Form
	00 63 57	Proposed Change Order Form
	00 63 63	Change Order Form
	00 65 19.26	Agreement and Release of Any and All Claims
	00 65 36	Guarantee Form

Conditions of the Contract

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 72 13	General Conditions – Stipulated Sum (Single-Prime Contract)
	00 73 13	Special Conditions
	00 73 56	Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements

General Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 11 00	Summary of Work

Price and Payment Procedures

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 21 00	Allowance
	01 22 00	Alternatives and Unit Prices
	01 25 13	Product Options and Substitutions
	01 26 00	Changes in the Work
	01 29 00	Application for Payment and Conditional and Unconditional Waiver and Release Forms

Administrative Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 31 19	Project Meetings
	01 32 13	Scheduling of Work
	01 33 00	Submittals
	01 35 13.23	Site Standards

Quality Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 41 00	Regulatory Requirements
	01 42 13	Abbreviations and Acronyms
	01 42 16	Definitions
	01 42 19	References
	01 43 00	Materials and Equipment
	01 45 00	Quality Control

Temporary Facilities and Controls

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
	01 50 13	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
	01 52 13	Field Offices

Product Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 64 00	Owner-Furnished Products
	01 66 00	Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

Execution and Closeout Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 71 23	Field Engineering
	01 73 29	Cutting and Patching
	01 76 00	Alteration Project Procedures
	01 77 00	Contract Closeout and Final Cleaning
	01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
	01 78 36	Warranties
	01 78 39	Record Documents

LIST OF DRAWINGS AND TABLES

DRAWINGS

Sheet number

Description

GENERAL

GEN-1 PROJECT INFORMATION & SHEET INDEX
GEN-2 GENERAL NOTES
GEN-3 CODE ANALYSIS
GEN-4 ACCESSIBILITY NOTES AND DETAILS
GEN-5 PROJECT COMPLIANCE SIGNAGE

CIVIL

C1.0 COVER SHEET
C1.1 NOTES
C3.0 GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN
C3.1 PAVEMENT PLAN
C4.0 UTILITY PLAN
C5.0 EROSION CONTROL PLAN
C6.0 DETAILS
C6.1 DETAILS
C6.2 DETAILS

LANDSCAPE

L1.1 LAYOUT PLAN
L2.1 MATERIALS AND DETAIL REFERENCE PLAN
L2.2 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
L3.1 IRRIGATION PLAN
L3.2 IRRIGATION DETAILS
L4.1 PLANTING PLAN
L4.2 PLANTING DETAILS

ARCHITECTURE

A1.0 OVERALL SITE PLAN & PATH OF TRAVEL
A1.1 LOCAL FIRE AUTHORITY SITE PLAN
A1.2 ENLARGED SITE PLAN
A1.3 SITE DETAILS
A02.1 OCCUPANCY AND EXIT PLAN
A10.1 DEMOLITION PLAN/RCP - ADMIN & RESTROOMS
A10.2 DEMO FLOOR PLAN/ RCP - CAFETERIA & STUDENT SUPPORT
A10.3 DEMO FLOOR PLAN/ RCP - TYP. CLASSROOM
A11.1 FLOOR PLAN/ RCP/INT. ELEVS - 36'x40' ADMINISTRATION
A11.2 FLOOR PLAN/ RCP/INT. ELEVS. - 20'x32' RESTROOMS
A11.3 FLOOR PLAN/ RCP/ INT ELEVS - 24'x40' CAFETERIA

A11.4 FLR PLN/ RCP/ INT ELEVS -24'x 40' STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES
A11.5 FLOOR PLAN/ RCP/ INT ELEVS - 24'x40' TYP CLASSROOM
A11.6 FLOOR PLAN/ RCP/ INT ELEVS - TRASH ENCLOSURE
A21.1 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - 1
A21.2 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - 2
A21.3 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS - 3
A30.1 BUILDING SECTIONS - 1
A30.2 BUILDING SECTIONS - 2
A40.1 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS - ACCESSIBLE RESTROOMS & KITCHENETTE
A52.1 DOOR & WINDOW/ FINISH SCHEDULE
A61.1 TYPICAL FRAMING AND FOOTING DETAILS
A61.2 WALL TYPES - WOOD STUD
A64.1 CEILING DETAILS
A64.2 DOOR AND WINDOW DETAILS
A64.3 CABINetry, CASEWORK, & MISC DETAILS

STRUCTURAL

S0.01 TITLE PAGE
S1.01 GENERAL NOTES
S1.02 GENERAL NOTES
S1.11 SITE PLAN
S2.01 FOUNDATION PLANS - ADMIN, CLASSROOM, RESTROOMS
S2.11 TRASH ENCLOSURE PLANS AND DETAILS
S3.01 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S4.01 WALL FRAMING DETAILS

MECHANICAL

M001 MECHANICAL LEAD SHEET
M002 MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M003 MECHANICAL T24 COMPLIANCE FORMS
M11.1 MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - ADMIN
M11.2 MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES
M11.3 MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN - CAFETERIA
M 4.0 MECHANICAL DETAILS

PLUMBING

P001 PLUMBING NOTES, LEGEND AND PIPE MATERIAL SCHEDULE
P002 PLUMBING SCHEDULES
P10.0 PLUMBING SITE PLAN
P11.1 PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN - ADMIN
P11.2 PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN - RESTROOMS
P11.3 PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN - CAFETERIA
P11.6 PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN - TRASH ENCLOSURE
P401 PLUMBING DETAILS

ELECTRICAL

- E0.1 ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS LIST
- E1.0 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
- E2.1 ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN/ LIGHTING/POWER - ADMIN
- E2.2 ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN/ LIGHTING/POWER - OFFICES
- E2.3 ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN/ RCP/LIGHTING/POWER - CAFETERIA
- E2.4 ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN/LIGHTING/POWER - TYPICAL CLASSROOM
- E4.0 ELECTRICAL SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
- E4.1 PANEL SCHEDULES
- E5.0 LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
- E5.1 TITLE 24 -INTERIOR
- E5.2 TITLE 24 -EXTERIOR
- E5.3 CONTROL PRODUCTS SPECIFICATION
- E5.4 CONTROLS SPECIFICATION
- E5.5 CONTROL SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS
- E6.0 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
- E6.1 ELECTRICAL DETAILS

FIRE ALARM

- EFA0.1 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM INFORMATION
- EFA0.2 FIRE ALARM DETAILS
- EFA0.3 FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM & SYSTEM CALCULATIONS
- EFA11.1 FIRE ALARM PLANS
- T001 TECHNOLOGY LEAD SHEET
- T1.0 TECHNOLOGY SITE PLAN
- T4.0 TECHNOLOGY DETAILS
- T11.1 TECHNOLOGY FLOOR PLAN/ RCP/ INT ELEVS - ADMIN
- T11.2 TECHNOLOGY FLOOR PLAN/ RCP/ INT ELEVS - RESTROOMS
- T11.3 TECHNOLOGY FLOOR PLAN/ RCP/ INT ELEVS - OFFICES
- T11.4 TECHNOLOGY FLOOR PLAN/ RCP/ INT ELEVS - CAFETERIA
- T11.5 TECHNOLOGY FLOOR PLAN/ RCP/ INT ELEVS - TYP CLASSROOM

FIRE PROTECTION

- FP-0.01 FIRE PROTECTION LEAD SHEET
- FP-1.00 FIRE PROTECTION SITE PLAN (FOR REFERENCE ONLY)
- FP-7.00 FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS - GENERAL
- FP-7.01 FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS - HANGERS & RESTRAINT
- FP-8.00 FIRE PROTECTION SEISMIC CALCULATIONS AND DETAILS
- FP-11.1 FIRE PROTECTION ADMIN FLOOR PLAN
- FP-11.2 FIRE PROTECTION RESTROOMS FLOOR PLAN
- FP-11.3 FIRE PROTECTION OFFICES FLOOR PLAN
- FP-11.4 FIRE PROTECTION CAFETERIA FLOOR PLAN
- FP-11.5 FIRE PROTECTION TYP CLASSROOM FLOOR PLAN
- FP-11.6 FIRE PROTECTION TRASH ROOM FLOOR PLAN

PC 04-101268 - ADMINISTRATION...

- A0.01 COVER SHEET
- A1.02 FLOOR PLAN

A1.03A FLOOR PLAN A
A1.03B FLOOR PLAN B
A2.12 ROOF PLAN
A2.13 ROOFING DETAILS
A3.32 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A3.33A EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS A
A3.33B EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS B
A4.02 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A4.03A INTERIOR ELEVATIONS A
A4.03B INTERIOR ELEVATIONS B
A5.01 SCHEDULES
A6.01 ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS
A7.02 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A7.03A REFLECTED CEILING PLAN A
A7.03B REFLECTED CEILING PLAN B
A7.11 REFLECTED CEILING DETAILS
A8.01 MISCELLANEOUS OPTIONS
F1.02 FOUNDATION PLAN
F1.03 FOUNDATION PLAN B
F1.13 FOUNDATION PLAN
F1.21 FOUNDATION DETAILS
F1.22 FOUNDATION DETAILS
S1.01. FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
S2.12 ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S3.12 STRUCTURAL FRAMING
S4.01. WALL FRAMING
S4.02 FRAMING DETAILS
M1.02 MECHANICAL PLAN
M1.03A MECHANICAL PLAN
M1.03B MECHANICAL PLAN
E1.02A ELECTRICAL PLAN
E1.03A ELECTRICAL PLAN A
E1.03B ELECTRICAL PLAN B

PC 264 - CLASSROOM 1

TS-1 TITLE SHEET
N-1 GENERAL NOTES
1 FLOOR PLAN & NOTES
2 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
3 CEILING GRID, DETAILS AND NOTES
S1A FOUNDATION PLAN, DETAILS & NOTES
S2 FLOOR FRAMING PLAN AND BUILDING SECTIONS
S3 ROOF FRAMING PLAN & DETAILS
S4 FRAMING ELEVATIONS & DETAILS
S5 FRAMING ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
S6R RAMP PLAN ELEVATION AND DETAILS
M 1 FLOOR PLAN & NOTES
E 1 FLOOR PLAN & NOTES

PC 02-101837 - CLASSROOMS 2 & 3 AND CAFETERIA

TS-1 TITLE SHEET
N-1 GENERAL NOTES
1 FLOOR PLAN & NOTES
2 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
3 CEILING GRID, DETAILS AND NOTES
4 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND OPTIONS
S1 FOUNDATION PLAN AND DETAILS
S2 FLOOR FRAMING PLAN AND DETAILS
S2A BUILDING SECTIONS AND WALL DETAILS
S3 ROOF FRAMING PLANS AND DETAILS
S3A ROOF FRAMING DETAILS
S4 FRAMING ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
S5R RAMP PLAN, ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
M 1 MECHANICAL PLAN & NOTES
E 1 ELECTRICAL PLAN & NOTES

PC 51382 - CLASSROOM 4 & STUDENT SUPPORT SERVICES

A2 FLOOR PLAN, EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS
S1 FOUNDATION PLAN AND DETAILS
S4(R) PORTABLE RAMP AND LANDING

PC 387 - CLASSROOMS 5 & 6

TS-1 TITLE SHEET
N-1 GENERAL NOTES
1 FLOOR PLAN & NOTES
2 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
3 CEILING GRID, DETAILS AND NOTES
S1 FOUNDATION PLAN, NOTES AND DETAILS
S2 FLOOR FRAMING PLAN AND DETAILS
S2B BUILDING SECTIONS AND WALL DETAILS
S3 ROOF FRAMING PLAN AND DETAILS
S4 FRAMING ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
S5R RAMP PLAN, ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS
M 1 MECHANICAL PLAN & NOTES
E 1 FLOOR PLAN & NOTES

PC 04-120013 SHADE STRUCTURE

LS1.0 GENERAL INFO
LS1.1 DSA 103
LS4.0 40' WDE RECTANGULAR HIP FOUNDATION PLAN
LS4.1 40' WDE RECTANGULAR HIP FRAMING & CONNECTION DETAILS
LS4.2 40' WDE RECTANGULAR HIP FRAMING & CONNECTION DETAILS
LS4.3 40' WDE RECTANGULAR HIP MULTI RIB ROOFING PLAN
LS4.4 40' WDE RECTANGULAR HIP MEGA RIB ROOFING PLAN
LS4.5 40' WDE RECTANGULAR HIP STANDING SEAM ROOFING PLAN
LS5.0 ELECTRICAL ACCESS

PC 52164 - RESTROOM BUILDING

A1 FLOOR PLAN, REFLECTED CEILING PLAN, DOOR SCHEDULE, FRAMING DETAIL AND
PLUMBING CHASE SECTION

A-4 ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS

S-1 ROOF FRAMING PLAN, FLOOR FRAMING PLAN, ROOF SECTIONS AND DETAILS

S-2 GENERAL AND STRUCTURAL NOTES AND DETAILS

TOTAL SHEET COUNT 201

END OF DOCUMENT

LIST OF SCHEDULES

Project Advertisement	September 30, 2023, and October 7, 2023
Mandatory Walk	Tuesday, October 10 at 9 a.m.
RFI Due to District	Friday, October 13, 2023, by 4:00 p.m.
District Issue Addendum	Friday, October 20, 2023, by 4:00 p.m.
Sealed Bids Due	Thursday, October 26, 2023, at 2:00 p.m.
Board Approval	Tuesday, November 7, 2023
District Issue Notice of Award	Wednesday, November 8, 2023
District Prepares Agreement	Thursday, November 9. 2023
District Issues Notice to Proceed	Tuesday, November 20, 2023

END OF DOCUMENT

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Notice is hereby given that the governing board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District ("District") will receive sealed bids for the following project, **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2** ("Project" or "Contract"):

The Project consists of: Installation of **Owner Provided** Modular Administration building, Six (6) Modular Classroom buildings, One (1) Modular Cafeteria building, One (1) Modular Student Support Services building, One (1) Modular Restroom building, a CMU Trash Enclosure and a Pre-Manufactured Shade Structure.

To bid on this Project, the Bidder is required to possess one or more of the following State of California contractors' license(s):

"A" and/or "B"

The Bidder's license(s) must remain active and in good standing throughout the term of the Contract.

To bid on this Project, the Bidder is required to be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code.

Contract Documents will be available on or after September 30, 2023, for review at the District Facilities Office, and may be downloaded from the District's website, [www. https://www.lodiUSD.net/district/departments/business-services/facilities-and-planning](https://www.lodiUSD.net/district/departments/business-services/facilities-and-planning). In addition, Contract Documents are available for bidders' review at the following builders' exchanges:

- A. Builder's Exchange of Stockton
- B. Builders Exchange of San Joaquin County
- C. Valley Builders Exchange
- D. Central California Builders Exchange

Sealed bids will be received until 2:00p.m., October 26, 2023, at the District Facilities Office, 880 N. Guild Ave., Lodi California 95240 at or after which time the bids will be opened and publicly read aloud. Any bid that is submitted after this time shall be nonresponsive and returned to the bidder. Any claim by a bidder of error in its bid must be made in compliance with section 5100 et seq. of the Public Contract Code.

Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.5, only prequalified bidders will be eligible to submit a bid for this Project. Any bid submitted by a bidder who is not prequalified shall be non-responsive and returned unopened to the bidder.

All bids shall be on the form provided by the District. Each bid must conform and be responsive to all pertinent Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, the Instructions to Bidders.

A bid bond by an admitted surety insurer on the form provided by the District a cashier's check or a certified check, drawn to the order of the Lodi Unified School District, in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the total bid price, shall accompany the Bid Form and Proposal, as a guarantee that the Bidder will, within seven (7) calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, enter into a contract with the District for the performance of the services as stipulated in the bid.

A mandatory pre-bid conference and site visit will be held on Tuesday, October 10, 2023, at 9 a.m. at 19 S. Central Ave., Lodi, California. All participants are required to sign in with the Project Manager. The site visit is expected to take approximately one (1) hour. Failure to attend or tardiness will render bid ineligible.

The successful Bidder shall be required to furnish a 100% Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond if it is awarded the Contract for the Work.

The successful Bidder may substitute securities for any monies withheld by the District to ensure performance under the Contract, in accordance with the provisions of section 22300 of the Public Contract Code.

The successful bidder will be required to certify that it either meets the Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise ("DVBE") goal of three percent (3%) participation or made a good faith effort to solicit DVBE participation in this Contract if it is awarded the Contract for the Work.

The Contractor and all Subcontractors under the Contractor shall pay all workers on all Work performed pursuant to this Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to section 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code. Prevailing wage rates are also available from the District or on the Internet at: <<http://www.dir.ca.gov>>.

This Project is subject to labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1771.4 and subject to the requirements of Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. The successful Bidder shall comply with all requirements of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, Articles 1-5 of the Labor Code.

This Project is also subject to Buy American requirements.

The District shall award the Contract, if it awards it at all, to the lowest responsive responsible bidder based on:

A. The base bid amount only.

The Board reserves the right to reject any and all bids and/or waive any irregularity in any bid received. If the District awards the Contract, the security of unsuccessful bidder(s) shall be returned within sixty (60) days from the time the award is made. Unless otherwise required by law, no bidder may withdraw its bid for ninety (90) days after the date of the bid opening.

END OF DOCUMENT

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Bidders shall follow the instructions in this document, and shall submit all documents, forms, and information required for consideration of a bid.

Lodi Unified School District ("District") will evaluate information submitted by the apparent low Bidder and, if incomplete or unsatisfactory to District, Bidder's bid may be rejected at the sole discretion of District.

1. Bids are requested for a general construction contract, or work described in general, for the following project ("Project" or "Contract"):

New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2

2. A Bidder and its subcontractors must possess the appropriate State of California contractors' license and must maintain the license throughout the duration of the project. Bidders must also be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code. Bids submitted by a contractor who is not properly licensed or registered shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
3. The District has prequalified bidders pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.5. Only prequalified bidders will be eligible to submit a bid for this Project. Any bid submitted by a bidder who is not prequalified shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
4. District will receive sealed bids from bidders as stipulated in the Notice to Bidders.
 - a. All bids must be sealed in an envelope, marked with the name and address of the Bidder, name of the Project, the Project Number and/or bid number, and time of bid opening.
 - b. Bids must be submitted to the Facilities and Planning Department by date and time shown in the Notice to Bidders.
 - c. Bids must contain all documents as required herein.
5. Bidders are advised that on the date that bids are opened, telephones will not be available at the District Offices for use by bidders or their representatives.
6. Bids will be opened at or after the time indicated for receipt of bids.
7. Bidders must submit bids on the documents titled Bid Form and Proposal, and must submit all other required District forms. Bids not submitted on the District's required forms shall be deemed nonresponsive and shall not be considered. Additional sheets required to fully respond to requested information are permissible.
8. Bidders shall not modify the Bid Form and Proposal or qualify their bids. Bidders shall not submit to the District a re-formatted, re-typed, altered, modified, or

otherwise recreated version of the Bid Form and Proposal or other District-provided document.

9. Bids shall be clearly written and without erasure or deletions. District reserves the right to reject any bid containing erasures, deletions, or illegible contents.
10. Bidders must supply all information required by each Bid Document. Bids must be full and complete. District reserves the right in its sole discretion to reject any bid as nonresponsive as a result of any error or omission in the bid. Bidders must complete and submit all of the following documents with the Bid Form and Proposal:
 - a. Bid Bond on the District's form, or other security.
 - b. Designated Subcontractors List.
 - c. Site Visit Certification, if a site visit was required.
 - d. Non-Collusion Declaration.
 - e. Iran Contracting Act Certification, if contract value is \$1,000,000 or more.
11. Bidders must submit with their bids cash, a cashier's check or a certified check payable to District, or a bid bond by an admitted surety insurer of not less than ten percent (10%) of amount of Base Bid, plus all additive alternates ("Bid Bond"). If Bidder chooses to provide a Bid Bond as security, Bidder must use the required form of corporate surety provided by District. The Surety on Bidder's Bid Bond must be an insurer admitted in the State of California and authorized to issue surety bonds in the State of California. Bids submitted without necessary bid security will be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
12. If Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded fails or neglects to enter into the Contract and submit required bonds, insurance certificates, and all other required documents, within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, District may deposit Bid Bond, cash, cashier's check, or certified check for collection, and proceeds thereof may be retained by District as liquidated damages for failure of Bidder to enter into Contract, in the sole discretion of District. It is agreed that calculation of damages District may suffer as a result of Bidder's failure to enter into the Contract would be extremely difficult and impractical to determine and that the amount of the Bidder's required bid security shall be the agreed and conclusively presumed amount of damages.
13. Bidders must submit with the bid the Designated Subcontractors List for those subcontractors who will perform any portion of Work, including labor, rendering of service, or specially fabricating and installing a portion of the Work or improvement according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications, in excess of one half of one percent (0.5%) of total bid. Failure to submit this list when required by law shall result in bid being deemed nonresponsive and the bid will not be considered.
14. All of the listed subcontractors are required to be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code.

- a. An inadvertent error in listing the California contractor license number on the Designated Subcontractors List shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive if the correct contractor's license number is submitted to the District within 24 hours after the bid opening and the corrected number corresponds with the submitted name and location for that subcontractor.
 - b. An inadvertent error listing an unregistered subcontractor shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive provided that any of the following apply:
 - (1) The subcontractor is registered prior to the bid opening.
 - (2) The subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee within 24 hours after the bid opening.
 - (3) The subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.
15. If a mandatory pre-bid conference and site visit ("Site Visit") is required as referenced in the Notice to Bidders, then Bidders must submit the Site Visit Certification with their Bid. District will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as District in its discretion considers necessary in response to questions arising at the Site Visit. Oral statements shall not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective. Addenda issued by the District as a result of the Site Visit, if any, shall constitute the sole and exclusive record and statement of the results of the Site Visit.
16. Bidders shall submit the Non-Collusion Declaration with their bids. Bids submitted without the Non-Collusion Declaration shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
17. The Contractor and all Subcontractors under the Contractor shall pay all workers on all work performed pursuant to the Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to sections 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code. Copies of the general prevailing rates of per diem wages for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute the Contract, as determined by Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, are available upon request at the District's principal office. Prevailing wage rates are also available on the internet at <http://www.dir.ca.gov>.
18. Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires school districts using funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program for the construction and/or modernization of school building(s) to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%) per year of the overall dollar amount expended on projects that receive state funding or demonstrate its good faith effort to solicit DVBE participation in this Contract. In order to meet this requirement by demonstrating a good faith effort, Bidder must advertise for DVBE-certified subcontractors and suppliers before submitting its Bid. For any project that is at least partially state-funded, the lowest responsive

responsible Bidder awarded the Contract must submit certification of compliance with the procedures for implementation of DVBE contracting goals with its signed Agreement. DVBE Certification form is attached. Do not submit this form with your Bid.

19. Submission of bid signifies careful examination of Contract Documents and complete understanding of the nature, extent, and location of Work to be performed. Bidders must complete the tasks listed below as a condition to bidding, and submission of a bid shall constitute the Bidder's express representation to District that Bidder has fully completed the following:
- a. Bidder has visited the Site, if required, and has examined thoroughly and understood the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, Work, Site, locality, actual conditions, as-built conditions, and all local conditions and federal, state and local laws, and regulations that in any manner may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 - b. Bidder has conducted or obtained and has understood all examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, and studies that pertain to the subsurface conditions, as-built conditions, underground facilities, and all other physical conditions at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise that may affect the cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work, as Bidder considers necessary for the performance or furnishing of Work at the Contract Sum, within the Contract Time, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of Contract Documents, including specifically the provisions of the General Conditions; and no additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, studies, or similar information or data are or will be required by Bidder for such purposes;
 - c. Bidder has correlated its knowledge and the results of all such observations, examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, and studies with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents;
 - d. Bidder has given the District prompt written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that it has discovered in or among the Contract Documents and the actual conditions, and the written resolution(s) thereof by the District is/are acceptable to Bidder;
 - e. Bidder has made a complete disclosure in writing to the District of all facts bearing upon any possible interest, direct or indirect, that Bidder believes any representative of the District or other officer or employee of the District presently has or will have in this Contract or in the performance thereof or in any portion of the profits thereof;
 - f. Bidder must, prior to bidding, perform the work, investigations, research, and analysis required by this document and that Bidder represented in its Bid Form and Proposal and the Agreement that it performed prior to bidding. Contractor under this Contract is charged with all information and knowledge that a reasonable bidder would ascertain from having performed this required

work, investigation, research, and analysis. Bid prices must include entire cost of all work "incidental" to completion of the Work.

- g. Conditions Shown on the Contract Documents: Information as to underground conditions, as-built conditions, or other conditions or obstructions, indicated in the Contract Documents, e.g., on Drawings or in Specifications, has been obtained with reasonable care, and has been recorded in good faith. However, District only warrants, and Bidder may only rely, on the accuracy of limited types of information.
 - (1) As to above-ground conditions or as-built conditions shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, there is no warranty, express or implied, or any representation express or implied, that such information is correctly shown or indicated. This information is verifiable by independent investigation and Bidder is required to make such verification as a condition to bidding. In submitting its Bid, Bidder shall rely on the results of its own independent investigation. In submitting its Bid, Bidder shall not rely on District-supplied information regarding above-ground conditions or as-built conditions.
 - (2) As to any subsurface condition shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, Bidder may rely only upon the general accuracy of actual reported depths, actual reported character of materials, actual reported soil types, actual reported water conditions, or actual obstructions shown or indicated. District is not responsible for the completeness of such information for bidding or construction; nor is District responsible in any way for any conclusions or opinions that the Bidder has drawn from such information; nor is the District responsible for subsurface conditions that are not specifically shown (for example, District is not responsible for soil conditions in areas contiguous to areas where a subsurface condition is shown).
- h. Conditions Shown in Reports and Drawings Supplied for Informational Purposes: Reference is made to the document entitled Geotechnical Data, and the document entitled Existing Conditions, for identification of:
 - (1) Subsurface Conditions: Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by Architect in preparing the Contract Documents; and
 - (2) Physical Conditions: Those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that has been utilized by Architect in preparing the Contract Documents.
 - (3) These reports and drawings are **not** Contract Documents and, except for any "technical" data regarding subsurface conditions specifically identified in Geotechnical Data and Existing Conditions, and underground facilities data, Bidder may not in any manner rely on the information in these reports and drawings. Subject to the foregoing, Bidder must make its own independent investigation of all conditions affecting the Work and must not rely on information provided by District.

20. Bids shall be based on products and systems specified in Contract Documents or listed by name in Addenda. Whenever in the Specifications any materials, process, or article is indicated or specified by grade, patent, or proprietary name, or by name of manufacturer, that Specification shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal." Bidder may, unless otherwise stated, offer any material, process, or article that shall be substantially equal or better in every respect to that so indicated or specified. The District is not responsible and/or liable in any way for a Contractor's damages and/or claims related, in any way, to that Contractor's basing its bid on any requested substitution that the District has not approved in advance and in writing. Contractors and materials suppliers who submit requests for substitutions prior to the award of the Contract must do so in writing and in compliance with Public Contract Code section 3400. All requests must comply with the following:
- a. District must receive any notice of request for substitution of a specified item a minimum of **TEN (10)** calendar days prior to bid opening. The Successful Bidder will not be allowed to substitute specified items unless properly noticed.
 - b. Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Successful Bidder shall submit data substantiating the request(s) for all substitution(s) containing sufficient information to assess acceptability of product or system and impact on Project, including, without limitation, the requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the Specifications. Insufficient information shall be grounds for rejection of substitution.
 - c. Approved substitutions, if any, shall be listed in Addenda. District reserves the right not to act upon submittals of substitutions until after bid opening.
 - d. Substitutions may be requested after Contract has been awarded only if indicated in and in accordance with requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the Specifications.
21. Bidders may examine any available "as-built" drawings of previous work by giving District reasonable advance notice. District will not be responsible for accuracy of "as-built" drawings. The document entitled Existing Conditions applies to all supplied "as-built" drawings.
22. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents are to be directed via email to the District to vbrum@lodiUSD.net. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the District in response to such questions will be issued in writing by Addenda and emailed, faxed, mailed, or delivered to all parties recorded by the District as having received the Contract Documents or posted on the District's website at <https://www.lodiUSD.net/district/departments/business-services/facilities-and-planning>. Questions received less than **SEVEN (7)** calendar days prior to the date for opening bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
23. Addenda may also be issued to modify other parts of the Contract Documents as deemed advisable by the District.
24. Each Bidder must acknowledge each Addendum in its Bid Form and Proposal by number or its Bid shall be considered non-responsive. Each Addendum shall be part

of the Contract Documents. A complete listing of Addenda may be secured from the District.

25. This Contract may include alternates. Alternates are defined as alternate products, materials, equipment, systems, methods, or major elements of the construction that may, at the District's option and under terms established in the Contract and pursuant to section 20103.8 of the Public Contract Code, be selected for the Work.
26. The District shall award the Contract, if it awards it at all, to the lowest responsive responsible bidder based on the criteria as indicated in the Notice to Bidders. In the event two or more responsible bidders submit identical bids, the District shall select the Bidder to whom to award the Contract by lot.
27. Discrepancies between written words and figures, or words and numerals, will be resolved in favor of figures or numerals.
28. Bidders in contention for contract awards shall be required to attend a Post-Bid interview, which will be set within three (3) calendar days following bid opening. A duly authorized representative of the apparent low bidder is required to attend the Post Bid Interview, in person. The apparent low bidder's authorized representative(s) must have (1) knowledge of how the bid submitted was prepared, (2) the person responsible for supervising performance of the Work, and (3) the authority to bind the apparent low bidder. Failure to attend the Post Bid Interview as scheduled will be considered just cause for the District to reject the Bid as nonresponsive.
29. Any bid protest by any Bidder regarding any other bid must be submitted in writing to the District, before 5:00 p.m. of the **THIRD (3rd)** business day following bid opening.
 - a. Only a Bidder who has actually submitted a bid, and who could be awarded the Contract if the bid protest is upheld, is eligible to submit a bid protest. Subcontractors are not eligible to submit bid protests. A Bidder may not rely on the bid protest submitted by another Bidder.
 - b. A bid protest must contain a complete statement of any and all bases for the protest and all supporting documentation. Materials submitted after the bid protest deadline will not be considered.
 - c. The protest must refer to the specific portions of all documents that form the basis for the protest.
 - (1) Without limitation to any other basis for protest, an inadvertent error in listing the California contractor's license number on the Designated Subcontractors List shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive if the correct contractor's license number is submitted to the District within 24 hours after the bid opening and the corrected number corresponds with the submitted name and location for that subcontractor.
 - (2) Without limitation to any other basis for protest, an inadvertent error listing an unregistered subcontractor shall not be grounds for filing a

bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive provided that any of the following apply:

- (i) The subcontractor is registered prior to the bid opening.
 - (ii) The subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee within 24 hours after the bid opening.
 - (iii) The subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.
 - d. The protest must include the name, address and telephone number of the person representing the protesting party.
 - e. The party filing the protest must concurrently transmit a copy of the protest and any attached documentation to all other parties with a direct financial interest that may be adversely affected by the outcome of the protest. Such parties shall include all other bidders or proposers who appear to have a reasonable prospect of receiving an award depending upon the outcome of the protest.
 - f. The procedure and time limits set forth in this paragraph are mandatory and are each bidder's sole and exclusive remedy in the event of bid protest. Failure to comply with these procedures shall constitute a waiver of any right to further pursue the bid protest, including filing a Government Code Claim or legal proceedings.
30. The Bidder to whom Contract is awarded shall execute and submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the **SEVENTH (7th)** calendar day following the date of the Notice of Award. Failure to properly and timely submit these documents entitles District to reject the bid as nonresponsive.
- a. Agreement: To be executed by successful Bidder. Submit four (4) copies, each bearing an original signature.
 - b. Escrow of Bid Documentation: This must include all required documentation. See the document titled Escrow Bid Documentation for more information.
 - c. Performance Bond (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
 - d. Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor and Material Bond) (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
 - e. Insurance Certificates and Endorsements as required.
 - f. Workers' Compensation Certification.
 - g. Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification.

- h. Drug-Free Workplace Certification.
 - i. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification.
 - j. Hazardous Materials Certification.
 - k. Lead-Based Materials Certification.
 - l. Imported Materials Certification.
 - m. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification.
 - n. Buy American Certification.
 - o. Roofing Project Certification: from Contractor, Material Manufacturer and/or Vendor.
 - p. Registered Subcontractors List: Must include Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) registration number of each subcontractor for all tiers.
31. Time for Completion: District may issue a Notice to Proceed within **NINETY (90)** days from the date of the Notice of Award. Once Contractor has received the Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall complete the Work within the period of time indicated in the Contract Documents.
- a. In the event that the District desires to postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed beyond this 90-day period, it is expressly understood that with reasonable notice to the Contractor, the District may postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed.
 - b. It is further expressly understood by Contractor that Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of additional compensation as a result of the postponement of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed beyond a 90-day period. If the Contractor believes that a postponement of issuance of the Notice to Proceed will cause a hardship to the Contractor, the Contractor may terminate the Contract. Contractor's termination due to a postponement beyond this 90-day period shall be by written notice to District within **TEN (10)** calendar days after receipt by Contractor of District's notice of postponement.
 - c. It is further understood by the Contractor that in the event that Contractor terminates the Contract as a result of postponement by the District, the District shall only be obligated to pay Contractor for the Work that Contractor had performed at the time of notification of postponement and which the District had in writing authorized Contractor to perform prior to issuing a Notice to Proceed.
 - d. Should the Contractor terminate the Contract as a result of a notice of postponement, District shall have the authority to award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.
32. District reserves the right to reject any or all bids, including without limitation the right to reject any or all nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional

bids, to re-bid, and to reject the bid of any bidder if District believes that it would not be in the best interest of the District to make an award to that bidder, whether because the bid is not responsive or the bidder is unqualified or of doubtful financial ability or fails to meet any other pertinent standard or criteria established by District. District also reserves the right to waive any inconsequential deviations or irregularities in any bid. For purposes of this paragraph, an "unbalanced bid" is one having nominal prices for some work items and/or enhanced prices for other work items.

33. It is the policy of the District that no qualified person shall be excluded from participating in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination in any consideration leading to the award of contract, based on race, color, gender, sexual orientation, political affiliation, age, ancestry, religion, marital status, national origin, medical condition or disability. The Successful Bidder and its subcontractors shall comply with applicable federal and state laws, including, but not limited to the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, beginning with Government Code section 12900, and Labor Code section 1735.
34. Prior to the award of Contract, District reserves the right to consider the responsibility of the Bidder. District may conduct investigations as District deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any bid and to establish the responsibility, including, without limitation, qualifications and financial ability of Bidders, proposed subcontractors, suppliers, and other persons and organizations to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents to District's satisfaction within the prescribed time.

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 21 13.1

BIDDER INFORMATION AND FORMS

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

END OF DOCUMENT

EXISTING CONDITIONS

1. Summary

This document describes existing conditions at or near the Project, and use of information available regarding existing conditions. This document is **not** part of the Contract Documents. See General Conditions for definition(s) of terms used herein.

2. Reports and Information on Existing Conditions

- a. Documents providing a general description of the Site and conditions of the Work may have been collected by the Lodi Unified School District ("District"), its consultants, contractors, and tenants. These documents may, but are not required to, include previous contracts, contract specifications, tenant improvement contracts, as-built drawings, utility drawings, and information regarding underground facilities.
- b. Information regarding existing conditions may be inspected at the District offices or the Construction Manager's offices, if any, and copies may be obtained at cost of reproduction and handling upon Bidder's agreement to pay for such copies. These reports, documents, and other information are **not** part of the Contract Documents. These reports, documents, and other information do **not** excuse Contractor from fulfilling Contractor's obligation to independently investigate any or all existing conditions or from using reasonable prudent measures to avoid damaging existing improvements.
- c. Information regarding existing conditions may also be included in the Project Manual, but shall **not** be considered part of the Contract Documents.
- d. Prior to commencing this Work, Contractor and the District's representative shall survey the Site to document the condition of the Site. Contractor will record the survey in digital videotape format and provide an electronic copy to the District within fourteen (14) days of the survey.
- e. Contractor may also document any pre-existing conditions in writing, provided that both the Contractor and the District's representative agree on said conditions and sign a memorandum documenting the same.
- f. The reports and other data or information regarding existing conditions and underground facilities at or contiguous to the Project are the following:
 - (1) Original Construction Drawings.
 - (2) Survey of Site.
 - (3) Geotechnical Report(s).
 - (4) Hazardous Material Report(s).

3. Use of Information

- a. Information regarding existing conditions was obtained only for use of District and its consultants, contractors, and tenants for planning and design and is **not** part of the Contract Documents.
- b. District does not warrant, and makes no representation regarding, the accuracy or thoroughness of any information regarding existing conditions. Bidder represents and agrees that in submitting a bid it is not relying on any information regarding existing conditions supplied by District.
- c. Under no circumstances shall District be deemed to warrant or represent existing above-ground conditions, as-built conditions, or other actual conditions, verifiable by independent investigation. These conditions are verifiable by Bidder by the performance of its own independent investigation that Bidder must perform as a condition to bidding and Bidder should not and shall not rely on this information or any other information supplied by District regarding existing conditions.
- d. Any information shown or indicated in the reports and other data supplied herein with respect to existing underground facilities at or contiguous to the Project may be based upon information and data furnished to District by the District's employees and/or consultants or builders of such underground facilities or others. District does not assume responsibility for the completeness of this information, and Bidder is solely responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from this information.
- e. District shall be responsible only for the general accuracy of information regarding underground facilities, and only for those underground facilities that are owned by District, and only where Bidder has conducted the independent investigation required of it pursuant to the Instructions to Bidders, and discrepancies are not apparent.

4. Investigations/Site Examinations

- a. Before submitting a bid, each Bidder is responsible for conducting or obtaining any additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground facilities) at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise, that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto or that Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of Contract Documents.
- b. On request, District will provide each Bidder access to the Site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies, as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a bid. Bidders must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of its explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Such investigations and Site examinations may be performed during any and all Site visits indicated in the Notice to Bidders and only under the provisions of the Contract

Documents, including, but not limited to, proof of insurance and obligation to indemnify against claims arising from such work, and District's prior approval.

END OF DOCUMENT

GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1. Summary

This document describes geotechnical data at or near the Project that is in the District's possession available for Contractor's review, and use of data resulting from various investigations. This document is **not** part of the Contract Documents. See General Conditions for definition(s) of terms used herein.

2. Geotechnical Reports

- a. Geotechnical reports may have been prepared for and around the Site and/or in connection with the Work by soil investigation engineers hired by Lodi Unified School District ("District"), and its consultants, contractors, and tenants.
- b. Geotechnical reports may be inspected at the District offices or the Construction Manager's offices, if any, and copies may be obtained at cost of reproduction and handling upon Bidder's agreement to pay for such copies. These reports are **not** part of the Contract Documents.
- c. The reports and drawings of physical conditions that may relate to the Project are the following:

Geotechnical Report prepared by Terracon, 902 Industrial Way, Lodi, CA 95240. (209) 367-3701

3. Use of Data

- a. Geotechnical data were obtained only for use of District and its consultants, contractors, and tenants for planning and design and are **not** a part of Contract Documents.
- b. Except as expressly set forth below, District does not warrant, and makes no representation regarding, the accuracy or thoroughness of any geotechnical data. Bidder represents and agrees that in submitting a bid it is not relying on any geotechnical data supplied by District, except as specifically allowed below.
- c. Under no circumstances shall District be deemed to make a warranty or representation of existing above ground conditions, as-built conditions, geotechnical conditions, or other actual conditions verifiable by independent investigation. These conditions are verifiable by Bidder by the performance of its own independent investigation that Bidder should perform as a condition to bidding and Bidder must not and shall not rely on information supplied by District.

4. Limited Reliance Permitted on Certain Information

- a. Reference is made herein for identification of:

Reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by District in preparation of the Contract Documents.

Drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing subsurface structures (except underground facilities) that are at or contiguous to the Site and have been utilized by District in preparation of the Contract Documents.

- b. Bidder may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in the reports and drawings identified above, but only insofar as it relates to subsurface conditions, provided Bidder has conducted the independent investigation required pursuant to Instructions to Bidders, and discrepancies are not apparent. The term "technical data" in the referenced reports and drawings shall be limited as follows:
- (1) The term "technical data" shall include actual reported depths, reported quantities, reported soil types, reported soil conditions, and reported material, equipment or structures that were encountered during subsurface exploration. The term "technical data" does not include, and Bidder may not rely upon, any other data, interpretations, opinions or information shown or indicated in such drawings or reports that otherwise relate to subsurface conditions or described structures.
 - (2) The term "technical data" shall not include the location of underground facilities.
 - (3) Bidder may not rely on the completeness of reports and drawings for the purposes of bidding or construction. Bidder may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports or drawings.
 - (4) Bidder is solely responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information provided in the identified reports and drawings.

5. Investigations/Site Examinations

- a. Before submitting a bid, each Bidder is responsible for conducting or obtaining any additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground facilities) at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise, that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto or that Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of Contract Documents.
- b. On request, District will provide each Bidder access to the Site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies, as each

Bidder deems necessary for submission of a bid. Bidders must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of its explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Such investigations and Site examinations may be performed during any and all Site visits indicated in the Notice to Bidders and only under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, proof of insurance and obligation to indemnify against claims arising from such work, and District's prior approval.

END OF DOCUMENT

BID FORM AND PROPOSAL

To: Governing Board of the Lodi Unified School District ("District" or "Owner")

From: _____
(Proper Name of Bidder)

The undersigned declares that Bidder has read and understands the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Notice to Bidders and the Instructions to Bidders, and agrees and proposes to furnish all necessary labor, materials, and equipment to perform and furnish all work in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications of Bid No. 0829-8429-2 for the following project known as:

New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2

("Project" or "Contract") and will accept in full payment for that Work the following total lump sum amount, all taxes included:

_____ dollars \$ _____
<u>BASE BID</u>

ALLOWANCE

_____ dollars \$ _____
Allowance
10 % Allowance NOT included in the BASE BID for Unforeseen Items

_____ dollars \$ _____
TOTAL BID

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Additional Detail Regarding Calculation of Base Bid

- ~~1. **Unit Prices.** The Bidder's Base Bid includes the following unit prices, which the Bidder must provide and the District may, at its discretion, utilize in valuing additive and/or deductive change orders (Unit Prices shall include all labor, materials, services, profit, overhead, insurance, bonds, taxes, and all other incidental costs of Contractor, subcontractors, and suppliers):~~

SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Unit of Measure</u>	<u>Estimated Quantity</u>	<u>Unit Price</u>	<u>Total Cost = Unit Price x Estimated Quantity (Included in Base Bid)</u>
				\$ _____	\$ _____
				\$ _____	\$ _____

~~Where scope of Work is decreased, all Work pertaining to the item, whether specifically stated or not, shall be omitted, and where scope of Work is increased, all work pertaining to that item required to render same ready for use on the Project in accordance with intentions of the Drawings and Specifications shall be included in the above agreed upon price amount.~~

- Allowance.** The Bidder's Base Bid and each alternate shall include a ten percent (10%) allowance for unforeseen items.

The above allowance shall only be allocated for unforeseen items relating to the Work. Contractor shall not bill for or be due any portion of this allowance unless the District has identified specific work, Contractor has submitted a price for that work or the District has proposed a price for that work, the District has accepted the cost for that work, and the District has prepared an Allowance Expenditure Directive incorporating that work. Contractor hereby authorizes the District to execute a unilateral deductive change order at or near the end of the Project for all or any portion of the allowance not allocated.

- The undersigned has reviewed the Work outlined in the Contract Documents and fully understands the scope of Work required in this Proposal, understands the construction and project management function(s) is described in the Contract Documents, and that each Bidder who is awarded a contract shall be in fact a prime contractor, not a subcontractor, to the District, and agrees that its Proposal, if accepted by the District, will be the basis for the Bidder to enter into a contract with the District in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents.
- The undersigned has notified the District in writing of any discrepancies or omissions or of any doubt, questions, or ambiguities about the meaning of any of the Contract Documents, and has contacted the Construction Manager before bid date to verify the issuance of any clarifying Addenda.

5. The undersigned agrees to commence work under this Contract on the date established in the Contract Documents and to complete all work within the time specified in the Contract Documents.
6. The liquidated damages clause of the General Conditions and Agreement is hereby acknowledged.
7. It is understood that the District reserves the right to reject this bid and that the bid shall remain open to acceptance and is irrevocable for a period of ninety (90) days.
8. The following documents are attached hereto:
 - Bid Bond on the District's form or other security
 - Designated Subcontractors List
 - Site Visit Certification
 - Non-Collusion Declaration
 - Iran Contracting Act Certification
9. Receipt and acceptance of the following Addenda is hereby acknowledged:

No. _____, Dated _____	No. _____, Dated _____
No. _____, Dated _____	No. _____, Dated _____
No. _____, Dated _____	No. _____, Dated _____

10. Bidder acknowledges that the license required for performance of the Work is a: A and/or B license.
11. Bidder hereby certifies that Bidder is able to furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the Work.
12. Bidder specifically acknowledges and understands that if it is awarded the Contract, that it shall perform the Work of the Project while complying with all requirements of the Department of Industrial Relations.
13. Bidder hereby certifies that its bid includes sufficient funds to permit Bidder to comply with all local, state or federal labor laws or regulations during the Project, including payment of prevailing wage, and that Bidder will comply with the provisions of Labor Code section 2810(d) if awarded the Contract
14. Bidder represents that it is competent, knowledgeable, and has special skills with respect to the nature, extent, and inherent conditions of the Work to be performed. Bidder further acknowledges that there are certain peculiar and inherent conditions existent in the construction of the Work that may create, during the Work, unusual or peculiar unsafe conditions hazardous to persons and property.

15. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is aware of such peculiar risks and that it has the skill and experience to foresee and to adopt protective measures to adequately and safely perform the Work with respect to such hazards.
16. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is aware that if a false claim is knowingly submitted (as the terms "claim" and "knowingly" are defined in the California False Claims Act, Gov. Code, § 12650 et seq.), the District will be entitled to civil remedies set forth in the California False Claim Act. It may also be considered fraud and the Contractor may be subject to criminal prosecution.
17. The undersigned Bidder certifies that it is, at the time of bidding, and shall be throughout the period of the Contract, licensed by the State of California to do the type of work required under the terms of the Contract Documents and registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations. Bidder further certifies that it is regularly engaged in the general class and type of work called for in the Contract Documents.

Furthermore, Bidder hereby certifies to the District that all representations, certifications, and statements made by Bidder, as set forth in this bid form, are true and correct and are made under penalty of perjury.

Dated this _____ day of _____ 20 ____

Name of Bidder: _____

Type of Organization: _____

Signed by: _____

Title of Signer: _____

Address of Bidder: _____

Taxpayer Identification No. of Bidder: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Fax Number: _____

E-mail: _____ Web Page: _____

Contractor's License No(s): No.: _____ Class: _____ Expiration Date: _____

No.: _____ Class: _____ Expiration Date: _____

No.: _____ Class: _____ Expiration Date: _____

Public Works Contractor Registration No.: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

BID BOND

(Note: If Bidder is providing a bid bond as its bid security, Bidder must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That the undersigned, _____, as Principal ("Principal"),

and _____, as Surety ("Surety"), a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of California and authorized to do business as a surety in the State of California, are held and firmly bound unto the Lodi Unified School District ("District") of San Joaquin County, State of California, as Obligee, in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the Base Bid plus alternates, in the sum of

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted a bid to the District for all Work specifically described in the accompanying bid for the following project: _____ ("Project" or "Contract").

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal is awarded the Contract and, within the time and manner required under the Contract Documents, after the prescribed forms are presented to Principal for signature, enters into a written contract, in the prescribed form in accordance with the bid, and files two bonds, one guaranteeing faithful performance and the other guaranteeing payment for labor and materials as required by law, and meets all other conditions to the Contract between the Principal and the Obligee becoming effective, or if the Principal shall fully reimburse and save harmless the Obligee from any damage sustained by the Obligee through failure of the Principal to enter into the written contract and to file the required performance and labor and material bonds, and to meet all other conditions to the Contract between the Principal and the Obligee becoming effective, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and effect. The full payment of the sum stated above shall be due immediately if Principal fails to execute the Contract within seven (7) days of the date of the District's Notice of Award to Principal.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the call for bids, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the call for bids, or to the work, or to the specifications.

In the event suit is brought upon this bond by the Obligee and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all costs incurred by the Obligee in such suit, including a reasonable attorneys' fee to be fixed by the Court.

If the District awards the bid, the security of unsuccessful bidder(s) shall be returned within sixty (60) days from the time the award is made. Unless otherwise required by law, no bidder may withdraw its bid for ninety (90) days after the date of the bid opening.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Principal

By

Surety

By

Name of California Agent of Surety

Address of California Agent of Surety

Telephone Number of California Agent of Surety

Bidder must attach Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety and a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted Surety Insurer.

END OF DOCUMENT

DESIGNATED SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
(Public Contact Code Sections 4100-4114)

PROJECT: **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2**

Bidder acknowledges and agrees that it must clearly set forth below the name, location and California contractor license number of each subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service to the Bidder in or about the construction of the Work or who will specially fabricate and install a portion of the Work according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of Bidder's total Base Bid and the kind of Work that each will perform. Vendors or suppliers of materials only do not need to be listed.

Bidder acknowledges and agrees that, if Bidder fails to list as to any portion of Work, or if Bidder lists more than one subcontractor to perform the same portion of Work, Bidder must perform that portion itself or be subjected to penalty under applicable law. In case more than one subcontractor is named for the same kind of Work, state the portion of the kind of Work that each subcontractor will perform.

If alternate bid(s) is/are called for and Bidder intends to use subcontractors different from or in addition to those subcontractors listed for work under the Base Bid, Bidder must list subcontractors that will perform Work in an amount in excess of one half of one percent (0.5%) of Bidder's total Base Bid plus alternate(s).

If further space is required for the list of proposed subcontractors, attach additional copies of page 2 showing the required information, as indicated below.

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Date: _____

Proper Name of Bidder: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

SITE VISIT CERTIFICATION

TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID
IF SITE VISIT WAS MANDATORY

PROJECT: **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2**

Check option that applies:

_____ I certify that I visited the Site of the proposed Work, received the attached _____ pages of information, and became fully acquainted with the conditions relating to construction and labor. I fully understand the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the Work under contract.

_____ I certify that _____ (Bidder's representative) visited the Site of the proposed Work, received the attached _____ pages of information, and became fully acquainted with the conditions relating to construction and labor. The Bidder's representative fully understood the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the Work under contract.

Bidder fully indemnifies the Lodi Unified School District, its Architect, its Engineers, its Construction Manager, and all of their respective officers, agents, employees, and consultants from any damage, or omissions, related to conditions that could have been identified during my visit and/or the Bidder's representative's visit to the Site.

I certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Bidder: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

ATTACHMENTS:

1.

2.

3.

END OF DOCUMENT

**NON-COLLUSION DECLARATION
(Public Contract Code Section 7106)**

The undersigned declares:

I am the _____ of _____, the party making the foregoing bid.
[Title] [Name of Firm]

The bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or sham. The bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid. The bidder has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or to refrain from bidding. The bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder. All statements contained in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, to effectuate a collusive or sham bid, and has not paid, and will not pay, any person or entity for such purpose.

Any person executing this declaration on behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity, hereby represents that he or she has full power to execute, and does execute, this declaration on behalf of the bidder.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct and that this declaration is executed on _____,
[Date]

at _____, _____.
[City] [State]

Date: _____

Proper Name of Bidder: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

WORKERS' COMPENSATION CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2** between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____
_____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

Labor Code section 3700, in relevant part, provides:

Every employer except the State shall secure the payment of compensation in one or more of the following ways:

- a. By being insured against liability to pay compensation by one or more insurers duly authorized to write compensation insurance in this state; and/or
- b. By securing from the Director of Industrial Relations a certificate of consent to self-insure, which may be given upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Director of Industrial Relations of ability to self-insure and to pay any compensation that may become due to his employees.

I am aware of the provisions of section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the Work of this Contract.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

(In accordance with Labor Code sections 1860 and 1861, the above certificate must be signed and filed with the awarding body prior to performing any Work under this Contract.)

END OF DOCUMENT

**PREVAILING WAGE AND
RELATED LABOR REQUIREMENTS CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2** between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____
_____" ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

I hereby certify that I will conform to the State of California Public Works Contract requirements regarding prevailing wages, benefits, on-site audits with 48-hours' notice, payroll records, and apprentice and trainee employment requirements, for all Work on the above Project including, without limitation, labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations.

[IF THIS PROJECT USES FEDERAL FUNDS, DISTRICT SHOULD INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING] I hereby certify that I will also conform to the Federal Labor Standards Provisions regarding minimum wages, withholding, payrolls and basic records, apprentice and trainee employment requirements, equal employment opportunity requirements, Copeland Act requirements, Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requirements, and any and all other applicable requirements for federal funding for all Work on the above Project.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

**DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS
ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2** between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires school districts using, or planning to use, funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program ("Program") for the construction and/or modernization of school buildings to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%) per year of the overall dollar amount expended each year by the school district on projects that receive state funding. Therefore, the lowest responsive responsible Bidder awarded the Contract must submit this document to the District with its executed Agreement, identifying the steps contractor took to solicit DVBE participation in conjunction with this Contract. **Do not submit this form with your bids.**

PART I – Method of Compliance with DVBE Participation Goals. Check the appropriate box to indicate your method of committing the contract dollar amount.

YOUR BUSINESS ENTERPRISE IS:	AND YOU WILL	AND YOU WILL
A. <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled veteran owned and your forces will perform at least 3% of this Contract	Include a copy of your DVBE letter from Office of Small Business and Disabled Veterans Business Enterprise Services ("OSDS")*	Complete Part 1 of this form and the Certification
B. <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled veteran owned but is unable to perform 3% of this Contract with your forces	Use DVBE subcontractors /suppliers to bring the Contract participation to at least 3%	Include a copy of each DVBE's letter from OSDS (including yours, if applicable), and complete Part 1 of this form and the Certification
C. <input type="checkbox"/> NOT disabled veteran owned	Use DVBE subcontractors /suppliers for at least 3% of this Contract	
D. <input type="checkbox"/> Unable to meet the required participation goals	Complete all of this form and the Certification	

* A DVBE letter from OSDS is obtained from the participating DVBE.

You must complete the following table to show the dollar amount of DVBE participation:

	TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE
A. Prime Bidder, if DVBE (own participation)	\$
B. DVBE Subcontractor or Supplier	
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
C. Subtotal (A & B)	
D. Non-DVBE	
E. Total Bid	

PART II – Contacts. To identify DVBE subcontractors/suppliers for participation in your contract, you must contact each of the following categories. You should contact several DVBE organizations.

CATEGORY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	DATE CONTACTED	PERSON CONTACTED
1. The District, if any			*
2. OSDS, provides assistance locating DVBEs at https://caleprocure.ca.gov/pages/PublicSearch/supplier-search.aspx	(916) 375-4940		*
3. DVBE Organization (List)			*

*Write "recorded message" in this column, if applicable.

PART III – Advertisement. You must advertise for DVBE participation in both a trade and focus paper. List the advertisement you place to solicit DVBE participation. Advertisements should be published at least fourteen (14) days prior to bid/proposal opening; if you cannot advertise fourteen (14) days prior, advertisements should be published as soon as possible. Advertisements must include that your firm is seeking DVBE participation, the project name and location, and your firm’s name, your contact person, and telephone number. Attach copies of advertisements to this form.

FOCUS/TRADE PAPER NAME	CHECK ONE		DATE OF ADVERTISEMENT
	TRADE	FOCUS	

PART IV – DVBE Solicitations. List DVBE subcontractors/suppliers that were invited to bid. Use the following instructions to complete the remainder of this section (read the three columns as a sentence from left to right). If you need additional space to list DVBE solicitations, please use a separate page and attach to this form.

IF THE DVBE.....	THEN.....		AND.....	
was selected to participate	Check "YES" in the "SELECTED" column		include a copy of their DVBE letter(s) from OSDS	
was NOT selected to participate	Check "NO" in the "SELECTED" column		state why in the "REASON NOT SELECTED" column	
did not respond to your solicitation	Check the "NO RESPONSE" column.			
DVBE CONTACTED	SELECTED		REASON NOT SELECTED	NO RESPONSE
	YES	NO		

A copy of this form must be retained by you and may be subject to a future audit.

CERTIFICATION

I, _____, certify that I am the bidder's _____
and that I have made a diligent effort to ascertain the facts with regard to the
representations made herein. In making this certification, I am aware of section 12650 et
seq. of the Government Code providing for the imposition of treble damages for making
false claims.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2** between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This Drug-Free Workplace Certification form is required from the successful Bidder pursuant to Government Code section 8350 et seq., the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990. The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 requires that every person or organization awarded a contract or grant for the procurement of any property or service from any state agency must certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing certain specified acts. In addition, the Act provides that each contract or grant awarded by a state agency may be subject to suspension of payments or termination of the contract or grant, and the contractor or grantee may be subject to debarment from future contracting, if the contracting agency determines that specified acts have occurred.

The District is not a "state agency" as defined in the applicable section(s) of the Government Code, but the District is a local agency and public school district under California law and requires all contractors on District projects to comply with the provisions and requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990.

Contractor must also comply with the provisions of Health & Safety Code section 11362.3 which prohibits the consumption or possession of cannabis or cannabis products in any public place, including school grounds, and specifically on school grounds while children are present.

Contractor shall certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing all of the following:

- a. Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the person's or organization's workplace and specifying actions which will be taken against employees for violations of the prohibition.
- b. Establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about all of the following:
 - (1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace.
 - (2) The person's or organization's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace.
 - (3) The availability of drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee-assistance programs.
 - (4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations.
- c. Requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of the contract or grant be given a copy of the statement required above, and that, as a

condition of employment on the contract or grant, the employee agrees to abide by the terms of the statement.

I, the undersigned, agree to fulfill the terms and requirements of Government Code section 8355 listed above and will publish a statement notifying employees concerning (a) the prohibition of controlled substance at the workplace, (b) establishing a drug-free awareness program, and (c) requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of the Contract be given a copy of the statement required by section 8355(a), and requiring that the employee agree to abide by the terms of that statement.

I also understand that if the District determines that I have either (a) made a false certification herein, or (b) violated this certification by failing to carry out the requirements of section 8355, that the Contract awarded herein is subject to termination, suspension of payments, or both. I further understand that, should I violate the terms of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990, I may be subject to debarment in accordance with the requirements of the aforementioned Act.

I acknowledge that I am aware of the provisions of and hereby certify that I will adhere to the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 and Health and Safety Code section 11362.3.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

TOBACCO-FREE ENVIRONMENT CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2** between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____
_____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This Tobacco-Free Environment Certification form is required from the successful Bidder.

Pursuant to, without limitation, 20 U.S.C. section 6083, Labor Code section 6400 et seq., Health & Safety Code section 104350 et seq., Business and Professions Code section 22950 et seq., and District Board policies, all District sites, including the Project site, are tobacco-free environments. Smoking and the use of tobacco products by all persons is prohibited on or in District property. District property includes school buildings, school grounds, school-owned vehicles and vehicles owned by others while on District property. The prohibition on smoking includes the use of any electronic smoking device that creates an aerosol or vapor, in any manner or in any form, and the use of any oral smoking device for the purpose of circumventing the prohibition of tobacco smoking. Further, Health & Safety Code section 11362.3 prohibits the smoking or use of cannabis or cannabis products in any place where smoking tobacco is prohibited.

I acknowledge that I am aware of the District's policy regarding tobacco-free environments at District sites, including the Project site and hereby certify that I will adhere to the requirements of that policy and not permit any of my firm's employees, agents, subcontractors, or my firm's subcontractors' employees or agents, to use tobacco and/or smoke on the Project site.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2** between Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____
_____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

1. Contractor hereby certifies that no asbestos, or asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or any material listed by the federal or state Environmental Protection Agency or federal or state health agencies as a hazardous material, or any other material defined as being hazardous under federal or state laws, rules, or regulations, ("New Hazardous Material"), shall be furnished, installed, or incorporated in any way into the Project or in any tools, devices, clothing, or equipment used to affect any portion of Contractor's work on the Project for District.
2. Contractor further certifies that it has instructed its employees with respect to the above-mentioned standards, hazards, risks, and liabilities.
3. Asbestos and/or asbestos-containing material shall be defined as all items containing but not limited to chrysotile, crocidolite, amosite, anthophyllite, tremolite, and actinolite. Any or all material containing greater than one-tenth of one percent (0.1%) asbestos shall be defined as asbestos-containing material.
4. Any disputes involving the question of whether or not material is New Hazardous Material shall be settled by electron microscopy or other appropriate and recognized testing procedure, at the District's determination. The costs of any such tests shall be paid by Contractor if the material is found to be New Hazardous Material.
5. All Work or materials found to be New Hazardous Material or Work or material installed with equipment containing New Hazardous Material will be immediately rejected and this Work will be removed at Contractor's expense at no additional cost to the District.
6. Contractor has read and understood the document titled Hazardous Materials Procedures & Requirements, and shall comply with all the provisions outlined therein.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

LEAD-BASED MATERIALS CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2** between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This certification provides notice to the Contractor that:

- (1) Contractor's work may disturb lead-containing building materials.
- (2) Contractor shall notify the District if any work may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials.
- (3) Contractor shall comply with the Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule, if lead-based paint is disturbed in a six-square-foot or greater area indoors or a 20-square-foot or greater area outdoors.

1. Lead as a Health Hazard

Lead poisoning is recognized as a serious environmental health hazard facing children today. Even at low levels of exposure, much lower than previously believed, lead can impair the development of a child's central nervous system, causing learning disabilities, and leading to serious behavioral problems. Lead enters the environment as tiny lead particles and lead dust disburses when paint chips, chalks, peels, wears away over time, or is otherwise disturbed. Ingestion of lead dust is the most common pathway of childhood poisoning; lead dust gets on a child's hands and toys and then into a child's mouth through common hand-to-mouth activity. Exposures may result from construction or remodeling activities that disturb lead paint, from ordinary wear and tear of windows and doors, or from friction on other surfaces.

Ordinary construction and renovation or repainting activities carried out without lead-safe work practices can disturb lead-based paint and create significant hazards. Improper removal practices, such as dry scraping, sanding, or water blasting painted surfaces, are likely to generate high volumes of lead dust.

Because the Contractor and its employees will be providing services for the District, and because the Contractor's work may disturb lead-containing building materials, CONTRACTOR IS HEREBY NOTIFIED of the potential presence of lead-containing materials located within certain buildings utilized by the District. All school buildings built prior to 1978 are presumed to contain some lead-based paint until sampling proves otherwise.

2. Overview of California Law

Education Code section 32240 et seq. is known as the Lead-Safe Schools Protection Act. Under this act, the Department of Health Services is to conduct a sample survey of schools in the State of California for the purpose of developing risk factors to predict lead contamination in public schools. (Ed. Code, § 32241.)

Any school that undertakes any action to abate existing risk factors for lead is required to utilize trained and state-certified contractors, inspectors, and workers. (Ed. Code, § 32243, subd. (b).) Moreover, lead-based paint, lead plumbing, and solders, or other potential sources of lead contamination, shall not be utilized in the construction of any new school facility or the modernization or renovation of any existing school facility. (Ed. Code, § 32244.)

Both the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("Fed/OSHA") and the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("Cal/OSHA") have implemented safety orders applicable to all construction work where a contractor's employee may be occupationally exposed to lead.

The OSHA Regulations apply to all construction work where a contractor's employee may be occupationally exposed to lead. The OSHA Regulations contain specific and detailed requirements imposed on contractors subject to those regulations. The OSHA Regulations define construction work as work for construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating. Regulated work includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Demolition or salvage of structures where lead or materials containing lead are present;
- b. Removal or encapsulation of materials containing lead;
- c. New construction, alteration, repair, or renovation of structures, substrates, or portions thereof, that contain lead, or materials containing lead;
- d. Installation of products containing lead;
- e. Lead contamination/emergency cleanup;
- f. Transportation, disposal, storage, or containment of lead or materials containing lead on the site or location at which construction activities are performed; and
- g. Maintenance operations associated with the construction activities described in the subsection.

Because it is assumed by the District that all painted surfaces (interior as well as exterior) within the District contain some level of lead, it is imperative that the Contractor, its workers and subcontractors fully and adequately comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations governing lead-based materials (including title 8, California Code of Regulations, section 1532.1).

Contractor shall notify the District if any Work may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials. Any and all Work that may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials shall be coordinated through the District. A signed copy of this Certification shall be on file prior to beginning Work on the Project, along with all current insurance certificates.

3. Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule, Section 402(c)(3) of the Toxic Substances Control Act

The EPA requires lead safe work practices to reduce exposure to lead hazards created by renovation, repair and painting activities that disturb lead-based paint. Pursuant to the Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule (RRP), renovations in homes, childcare facilities, and schools built prior to 1978 must be conducted by certified renovations firms, using renovators with training by a EPA-accredited training provider, and fully and adequately complying with all applicable laws, rules and regulations governing lead-based materials, including those rules and regulations appearing within title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations as part 745 (40 CFR 745).

The RRP requirements apply to all contractors who disturb lead-based paint in a six-square-foot or greater area indoors or a 20-square-foot or greater area outdoors. If a DPH-certified inspector or risk assessor determines that a home constructed before 1978 is lead-free, the federal certification is not required for anyone working on that particular building.

4. Contractor's Liability

If the Contractor fails to comply with any applicable laws, rules, or regulations, and that failure results in a site or worker contamination, the Contractor will be held solely responsible for all costs involved in any required corrective actions, and shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the District, pursuant to the indemnification provisions of the Contract, for all damages and other claims arising therefrom.

If lead disturbance is anticipated in the Work, only persons with appropriate accreditation, registrations, licenses, and training shall conduct this Work.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to properly dispose of any and all waste products, including, but not limited to, paint chips, any collected residue, or any other visual material that may occur from the prepping of any painted surface. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide the proper disposal of any hazardous waste by a certified hazardous waste hauler. This company shall be registered with the Department of Transportation (DOT) and shall be able to issue a current manifest number upon transporting any hazardous material from any school site within the District.

The Contractor shall provide the District with any sample results prior to beginning Work, during the Work, and after the completion of the Work. The District may request to examine, prior to the commencement of the Work, the lead training records of each employee of the Contractor.

THE CONTRACTOR HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES, UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY, THAT IT:

1. HAS RECEIVED NOTIFICATION OF POTENTIAL LEAD-BASED MATERIALS ON THE OWNER'S PROPERTY;
2. IS KNOWLEDGEABLE REGARDING AND WILL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING WORK WITH, AND DISPOSAL, OF LEAD.

THE UNDERSIGNED WARRANTS THAT HE/SHE HAS THE AUTHORITY TO SIGN ON BEHALF OF AND BIND THE CONTRACTOR. THE DISTRICT MAY REQUIRE PROOF OF SUCH AUTHORITY.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

PAYMENT BOND
Contractor's Labor & Material Bond
(100% Of Contract Price)

(Note: Contractor must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the governing board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District, ("District") and _____, ("Principal") have entered into a contract for the furnishing of all materials and labor, services and transportation, necessary, convenient, and proper to perform the following project:

New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2

("Project" or "Contract") which Contract dated _____, 20____, and all of the Contract Documents attached to or forming a part of the Contract, are hereby referred to and made a part hereof; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to law and the Contract, the Principal is required, before entering upon the performance of the work, to file a good and sufficient bond with the body by which the Contract is awarded in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price, to secure the claims to which reference is made in sections 9000 through 9510 and 9550 through 9566 of the Civil Code, and division 2, part 7, of the Labor Code.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Principal and _____ ("Surety") are held and firmly bound unto all laborers, material men, and other persons referred to in said statutes in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$_____), lawful money of the United States, being a sum not less than the total amount payable by the terms of Contract, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, jointly and severally, by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is that if the Principal or any of its subcontractors, or their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns of any, all, or either of them shall fail to pay for any labor, materials, provisions, or other supplies, used in, upon, for or about the performance of the work contracted to be done, or for any work or labor thereon of any kind, or for amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over to the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of the Principal or any of his or its subcontractors of any tier under Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to such work or labor, that the Surety will pay the same in an amount not exceeding the amount herein above set forth, and also in case suit is brought upon this bond, will pay a reasonable attorney's fee to be awarded and fixed by the court, and to be taxed as costs and to be included in the judgment therein rendered.

It is hereby expressly stipulated and agreed that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons, companies, and corporations entitled to file claims under section 9100 of the Civil Code, so as to give a right of action to them or their assigns in any suit brought upon this bond.

Should the condition of this bond be fully performed, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and affect.

And the Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of Contract or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any manner affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension, alteration, or addition.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, two (2) identical counterparts of this instrument, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed an original thereof, have been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Principal	Surety
By	By
	Name of California Agent of Surety
	Address of California Agent of Surety
	Telephone No. of California Agent of Surety

Contractor must attach a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures and a Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted surety insurer.

END OF DOCUMENT

CRIMINAL BACKGROUND INVESTIGATION
/FINGERPRINTING CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2** between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____
_____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

The undersigned does hereby certify to the governing board of the District as follows:

That I am a representative of the Contractor currently under contract with the District; that I am familiar with the facts herein certified; and that I am authorized and qualified to execute this certificate on behalf of Contractor.

Contractor certifies that it has taken at least one of the following actions with respect to the construction Project that is the subject of the Contract (check all that apply):

- ☐ The Contractor is a sole proprietor and intends to comply with the fingerprinting requirements of Education Code section 45125.1(k) with respect to all Contractor's employees who may have contact with District pupils in the course of providing services pursuant to the Contract, and hereby agrees to the District's preparation and submission of fingerprints such that the California Department of Justice may determine that none of those employees has been convicted of a felony, as that term is defined in Education Code section 45122.1. No work shall commence until such determination by DOJ has been made.

As an authorized District official, I am familiar with the facts herein certified, and am authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the District and undertake to prepare and submit Contractor's fingerprints as if he or she was an employee of the District.

Date: _____

District Representative's Name and Title: _____

District Representative's Signature: _____

- ☐ The Contractor, who is not a sole proprietor, has complied with the fingerprinting requirements of Education Code section 45125.1 with respect to all Contractor's employees and all of its Subcontractors' employees who may have contact with District pupils in the course of providing services pursuant to the Contract, and the California Department of Justice has determined that none of those employees has been convicted of a felony, as that term is defined in Education Code section 45122.1. A complete and accurate list of Contractor's employees and of all of its subcontractors' employees who may come in contact with District pupils during the course and scope of the Contract is attached hereto; and/or
- ☐ Pursuant to Education Code section 45125.2, Contractor has installed or will install, prior to commencement of Work, a physical barrier at the Work Site, that will limit contact between Contractor's employees and District pupils at all times; and/or

- ☐ Pursuant to Education Code section 45125.2, Contractor certifies that all employees will be under the continual supervision of, and monitored by, an employee of the Contractor who the California Department of Justice has ascertained, or as described below, will ascertain, has not been convicted of a violent or serious felony. The name and title of the employee who will be supervising Contractor's and its subcontractors' employees is:

Name: _____

Title: _____

NOTE: If the Contractor is a sole proprietor, and elects the above option, Contractor must have the above-named employee's fingerprints prepared and submitted by the District, in accordance with Education Code section 45125.1(k). No work shall commence until such determination by DOJ has been made.

As an authorized District official, I am familiar with the facts herein certified, and am authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the District and undertake to prepare and submit Contractor's fingerprints as if he or she was an employee of the District.

Date: _____

District Representative's Name and Title: _____

District Representative's Signature: _____

- ☐ *The Work on the Contract is either (i) at an unoccupied school site and no employee and/or subcontractor or supplier of any tier of the Contract shall come in contact with the District pupils or (ii) Contractor's employees or any subcontractor or supplier of any tier of the Contract will have only limited contact, if any, with District pupils and the District will take appropriate steps to protect the safety of any pupils that may come in contact with Consultant's employees, subcontractors or suppliers so that the fingerprinting and criminal background investigation requirements of Education Code section 45125.1 shall not apply to Contractor under the Contract.*

As an authorized District official, I am familiar with the facts herein certified, and am authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the District.

Date: _____

District Representative's Name and Title: _____

District Representative's Signature: _____

Contractor's responsibility for background clearance extends to all of its employees, Subcontractors, and employees of Subcontractors coming into contact with District pupils regardless of whether they are designated as employees or acting as independent contractors of the Contractor.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

BUY AMERICAN CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2** between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____
_____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

Federal regulations require that all of the iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in projects for the construction, installation, repairs, renovation, modernization, or maintenance of a public building or public work funded in part or in whole by federal stimulus funds, with the exception of projects funded by Qualified School Construction Bonds, be produced in the United States of America, unless a federal department waives this requirement because (1) it is inconsistent with the public interest, (2) the goods are not produced in sufficient quantities or of satisfactory quality in the United States, or (3) the requirement would increase the cost of the Project overall by more than twenty-five percent (25%) ("Buy American").

Contractor shall submit this Certification with its executed agreement, identifying the steps Contractor will take to use goods produced in the United States of America in carrying out this Contract. Bidder should not submit this form with its bid.

Contractor shall retain a copy of this form and may be subject to a future audit.

CERTIFICATION

On behalf of Contractor, I represent and covenant that Contractor will use on the Project only iron, steel and manufactured goods produced in the United States of America except goods for which a federal department has waived this requirement.

I, _____, certify that I am the Contractor's _____
_____ and that the representations and covenants made herein are true and correct. In making this certification, I am aware of section 12650 et seq. of the Government Code providing for the imposition of treble damages for making false claims.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

By my signature below, I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge, the contents of this disclosure are true, or are believed to be true. I further certify on behalf of the Firm that I am aware of section 3000 et seq. of the California Public Contract Code, and the sections referenced therein regarding the penalties for providing false information or failing to disclose a financial relationship in this disclosure. I further certify that I am authorized to make this certification on behalf of the Firm.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Firm: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

REGISTERED SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
(Labor Code Section 1771.1)

PROJECT: **New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2**

Date Submitted (for Updates): _____

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it must clearly set forth below the name and Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) registration number of each subcontractor **for all tiers** who will perform work or labor or render service to Contractor or its subcontractors in or about the construction of the Work **at least two (2) weeks before the subcontractor is scheduled to perform work**. This document is to be updated as all tiers of subcontractors are identified.

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, if Contractor fails to list as to any subcontractor of any tier who performs any portion of Work, the Contract is subject to cancellation and the Contractor will be subjected to penalty under applicable law.

If further space is required for the list of proposed subcontractors, attach additional copies of page 2 showing the required information, as indicated below.

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Date: _____

Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

POST BID INTERVIEW

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

If requested by the District, this Section requires the apparent low bidder to attend and participate in a Post Bid Interview with the Construction Manager, prior to award of any contract by the District. The Post Bid Interview will be scheduled by the Construction Manager within three (3) calendar days after the date of bid.

1.02 REQUIRED ATTENDANCE

- A. A duly authorized representative of the apparent low bidder is required to attend the Post Bid Interview, in person.
- B. The apparent low bidder's authorized representative(s) must have (1) knowledge of how the bid submitted was prepared, (2) the person responsible for supervising performance of the Work, and (3) the authority to bind the apparent low bidder.
- C. Failure to attend the Post Bid Interview as scheduled will be considered just cause for the District to reject the Bid as nonresponsive.

1.03 POST BID INTERVIEW PROCEDURE

- A. The Construction Manager will review the Bid with the attendees.
- B. The Construction Manager will review the Contract Documents with the attendees, including but not limited to:
 - (1) Insurance
 - (2) Bonding
 - (3) Addenda
 - (4) Pre-Bid Clarifications
 - (5) Scope of Work
 - (6) Bid Packages Descriptions
 - (7) Bid Alternates
 - (8) Contract Plans
 - (9) Contract Specifications
 - (10) Project Schedule and Schedule Requirements

- (11) Critical Dates Requirement for Other Bid Packages
- (12) Prevailing Wage Requirements
- (13) Liquidated Damages
- (14) Required Documentation for Contract Administration
- (15) Contract Coordination Requirements

1.04 POST BID INTERVIEW DOCUMENTATION

The Construction Manager will document the Post Bid Interview on the form attached to this Section. Both the apparent low bidder and the Construction Manager are required to sign the Post Bid Interview Documentation.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

POST BID INTERVIEW

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

[Name]

[Address 1]

[Address 2]

[Phone]

[Fax]

BIDDER: _____

DATE: _____ TIME: _____ PHONE: _____

I. INTRODUCTIONS:

A. Present

CONTRACTOR

[CM]

CONTRACTOR

[CM]

II. PROPOSED CONTRACT:

III. PURPOSE OF INTERVIEW IS TO ASSURE A MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING OF THE FOLLOWING:

- | | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----|
| A. Do you acknowledge submission of a complete and accurate bid? | Yes | No |
| B. Do you acknowledge the Bid Document submittal timelines after NOA and NTP and can you meet those timelines? | Yes | No |
| C. Do you acknowledge the requirements for the escrow of bid documents? | Yes | No |
| D. Are you comfortable with your listed subcontractors? | Yes | No |

IV. CONTRACTUAL REQUIREMENTS:

- | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|----|
| A. Do you understand you are a prime contractor? | Yes | No |
| B. Can you meet specified insurance requirements? | Yes | No |
| 1. Do any of your policies that require Additional Insured endorsements exceed the minimum coverage requirements? | Yes | No |
| 2. Are you requesting that the District accept an Excess Liability Insurance Policy to meet the policy limit? | Yes | No |
| 3. Will there be a gap between the per occurrence amount of any underlying policy and the start of the coverage under the Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance Policy? | Yes | No |

C.	Will you provide the Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond for 100% of the Contract Price as stipulated?	Yes	No
1.	Cost for bonds: _____%	Yes	No
2.	Is the cost of your bonds in your base bid?	Yes	No
3.	Is your surety licensed to issue bonds in California?	Yes	No
D.	Do you understand the fingerprinting requirements?	Yes	No
E.	Is it understood that all workers must be paid prevailing wage?	Yes	No
F.	Is it understood that all subcontractors of every tier must be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations?	Yes	No
V. SCOPE OF WORK:			
A.	Acknowledged Receipt of Addenda #1-____	Yes	No
B.	Are the costs for addenda items included in your bid? (if applicable)	Yes	No
C.	Do you have a complete understanding of your Scope of Work under the proposed Agreement?	Yes	No
D.	You have re-reviewed the documents and understand the Scope of the Work. Are there any items that require clarification?	Yes	No
If yes, please identify them.			
1.	_____		

2.	_____		

3.	_____		

	Is (are) there additional cost(s) for the above item(s)?	Yes	No
E.	Is the cost for allowance included in your bid?	Yes	No
F.	Have you reviewed bid alternative(s) #1-____? (if applicable)	Yes	No
G.	Are the costs for bid alternatives included in your bid?	Yes	No
H.	Are the plans and specifications clear and understandable to your satisfaction?	Yes	No

- I. Do you acknowledge that the time to submit notice of requests for substitution of specified materials has expired? Yes No
- VI. SCHEDULE:
- A. Do you acknowledge and agree to the stipulated completion dates and milestones in the contract? Yes No
1. Will you provide a detailed construction schedule to _____ within the required ten (10) days of the Notice to Proceed, per the contract? Yes No
2. Can you meet the submittal deadline? Yes No
3. It is understood that the Project schedule is critical and that that weekend and overtime work may be required to meet the milestones. Yes No
4. It is understood that if rain does occur, then all dewatering and protection of work is required, per the contract. Yes No
If not, what do you believe must change and why? _____

- B. Identify critical materials, deliveries, long lead items and other dependencies, including Owner Furnished items that could affect the completion of your work. Yes No
1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
- C. Do you understand that there is going to be maintenance and other construction taking place on site during the course of the project? Yes No
- VII. EXECUTION OF WORK
- A. Do you understand the access to the site? Yes No
- B. Do you understand the staging area restrictions? Yes No
- C. Have you included protection of [asphalt, floors, and roofs]? Yes No

- D. Do you understand that the site is occupied by students, teachers, administrators, parents, etc.? Yes No

VIII. CONTRACTOR COMMENTS/SUGGESTIONS:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

IX. CONTRACTOR

You agree the information contained herein is part of your contractual obligations. Your signature acknowledges your agreement to perform all Work in the Contract Documents, and that costs for all Work are included in your bid.

The foregoing information is true and accurate, and I am authorized to sign as an officer of the company I am representing.

[Company Name]

Signature _____ Title: _____

Date: _____

X. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

Signature _____ Title: _____

Date: _____

Title of Document: POST BID INTERVIEW

Number of Pages: _____

Date of Document: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

NOTICE OF AWARD

Dated: _____ 20__

To: _____ (Contractor)

To: _____
(Address)

From: Governing Board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District ("District")

Re: _____, Project No. _____ ("Project").

Contractor has been awarded the Contract for the above-referenced Project on _____, 20__, by action of the District's Board.

The Contract Price is _____ Dollars (\$_____) and includes alternates _____.

Three (3) copies of each of the Contract Documents (except Drawings) accompany this Notice of Award. Three (3) sets of the Drawings will be delivered separately or otherwise made available. Additional copies are available at cost of reproduction.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days of the date of this Notice of Award.

The Contractor shall execute and submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the **SEVENTH (7th)** calendar day following the date of the Notice of Award.

- a. Agreement: To be executed by successful Bidder. Submit three (3) copies, each bearing an original signature.
- b. Escrow of Bid Documentation: This must include all required documentation. See the document titled Escrow Bid Documentation for more information.
- c. Performance Bond (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
- d. Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor & Material Bond) (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
- e. Insurance Certificates and Endorsements as required.
- f. Workers' Compensation Certification.
- g. Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification.
- h. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification.
- i. Drug-Free Workplace Certification.

- j. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification.
- k. Hazardous Materials Certification.
- l. Lead-Based Materials Certification.
- m. Imported Materials Certification.
- n. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification.
- o. Buy American Certification.
- p. Roofing Project Certification: from Contractor, Material Manufacturer and/or Vendor.

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle District to consider your bid abandoned, to annul this Notice of Award, and to declare your Bid Security forfeited, as well as any other rights the District may have against the Contractor.

After you comply with those conditions, District will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement.

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

BY: _____

NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT IS MADE AND ENTERED INTO THIS _____ DAY OF _____, 20____, by and between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor") ("Agreement").

WITNESSETH: That the parties hereto have mutually covenanted and agreed, and by these presents do covenant and agree with each other, as follows:

- 1. The Work:** Contractor agrees to furnish all tools, equipment, apparatus, facilities, labor, and material necessary to perform and complete in a good and workmanlike manner, the work of the following project:

Installation of **Owner Provided** Modular Administration building, Six (6) Modular Classroom buildings, One (1) Modular Cafeteria building, One (1) Modular Student Support Services building, One (1) Modular Restroom building, a CMU Trash Enclosure and a Pre-Manufactured Shade Structure.

("Project" or "Contract" or "Work")

It is understood and agreed that the Work shall be performed and completed as required in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications and submission of all documents required to secure funding or by the Division of the State Architect for close-out of the Project, under the direction and supervision of, and subject to the approval of, the District or its authorized representative.

- 2. The Contract Documents:** The complete Contract consists of all Contract Documents as defined in the General Conditions and incorporated herein by this reference. Any and all obligations of the District and Contractor are fully set forth and described in the Contract Documents. All Contract Documents are intended to cooperate so that any Work called for in one and not mentioned in the other or vice versa is to be executed the same as if mentioned in all Contract Documents.
- 3. Interpretation of Contract Documents:** Should any question arise concerning the intent or meaning of Contract Documents, including the Drawings or Specifications, the question shall be submitted to the District for interpretation. If a conflict exists in the Contract Documents, valid, written modifications, beginning with the most recent, shall control over this Agreement (if any), which shall control over the Special Conditions, which shall control over any Supplemental Conditions, which shall control over the General Conditions, which shall control over the remaining Division 0 documents, which shall control over Division 1 Documents which shall control over Division 2 through Division 49 documents, which shall control over figured dimensions, which shall control over large-scale drawings, which shall control over small-scale drawings. In no case shall a document calling for lower quality and/or quantity material or workmanship control. The decision of the District in the matter shall be final.
- 4. Time for Completion:** It is hereby understood and agreed that the Work under this Contract shall be completed within Two Hundred Forty-Five (245) consecutive

calendar days ("Contract Time") from the date specified in the District's Notice to Proceed.

5. **Completion - Extension of Time:** Should the Contractor fail to complete this Contract, and the Work provided herein, within the time fixed for completion, due allowance being made for the contingencies provided for herein, the Contractor shall become liable to the District for all loss and damage that the District may suffer on account thereof. The Contractor shall coordinate its Work with the Work of all other contractors. The District shall not be liable for delays resulting from Contractor's failure to coordinate its Work with other contractors in a manner that will allow timely completion of Contractor's Work. Contractor shall be liable for delays to other contractors caused by Contractor's failure to coordinate its Work with the Work of other contractors.

6. **Liquidated Damages:** Time is of the essence for all work under this Agreement. It is hereby understood and agreed that it is and will be difficult and/or impossible to ascertain and determine the actual damage that the District will sustain in the event of and by reason of Contractor's delay; therefore, Contractor agrees that it shall pay to the District the sum of Five Hundred dollars (\$500.00) per day as liquidated damages for each and every day's delay beyond the time herein prescribed in finishing the Work.

It is hereby understood and agreed that this amount is not a penalty.

In the event that any portion of the liquidated damages is not paid to the District, the District may deduct that amount from any money due or that may become due the Contractor under this Agreement, and such deduction does not constitute a withholding or penalty. The District's right to assess liquidated damages is as indicated herein and in the General Conditions.

The time during which the Contract is delayed for cause, as hereinafter specified, may extend the time of completion for a reasonable time as the District may grant, provided that Contractor has complied with the claims procedure of the Contract Documents. This provision does not exclude the recovery of damages by either party under other provisions in the Contract Documents.

7. **Loss Or Damage:** The District and its agents and authorized representatives shall not in any way or manner be answerable or suffer loss, damage, expense, or liability for any loss or damage that may happen to the Work, or any part thereof, or in or about the same during its construction and before acceptance, and the Contractor shall assume all liabilities of every kind or nature arising from the Work, either by accident, negligence, theft, vandalism, or any cause whatsoever; and shall hold the District and its agents and authorized representatives harmless from all liability of every kind and nature arising from accident, negligence, or any cause whatsoever.
8. **Insurance and Bonds:** Prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed by the District, Contractor shall provide all required certificates of insurance, insurance endorsements, and payment and performance bonds as evidence thereof.
9. **Prosecution of Work:** If the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this Contract, the District, may, pursuant to the General Conditions and without prejudice to any other remedy it may have,

make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.

- 10. Authority of Architect, Project Inspector, and DSA:** Contractor hereby acknowledges that the Architect(s), the Project Inspector(s), and the Division of the State Architect ("DSA") have authority to approve and/or suspend Work if the Contractor's Work does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations, and all applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be liable for any delay caused by its non-compliant Work.
- 11. Assignment of Contract:** Neither the Contract, nor any part thereof, nor any moneys due or to become due thereunder, may be assigned by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the District, nor without the written consent of the Surety on the Contractor's Performance Bond (the "Surety"), unless the Surety has waived in writing its right to notice of assignment.
- 12. Classification of Contractor's License:** Contractor hereby acknowledges that it currently holds valid Type A and/or B Contractor's license(s) issued by the State of California, Contractors' State License Board, in accordance with division 3, chapter 9, of the Business and Professions Code and in the classification called for in the Contract Documents.
- 13. Registration as Public Works Contractor:** The Contractor and all Subcontractors currently are registered as public works contractors with the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, in accordance with Labor Code section 1771.1.
- 14. Payment of Prevailing Wages:** The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay all workers on all Work performed pursuant to this Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to sections 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code.
- 15.** This Project is subject to labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1771.4 and Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. Contractor specifically acknowledges and understands that it shall perform the Work of this Agreement while complying with all the applicable provisions of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, of the Labor Code, including, without limitation, the requirement that the Contractor and all of its Subcontractors shall timely submit complete and accurate electronic certified payroll records as required by the Contract Documents, or the District may not issue payment.
- 16. Contract Price:** In consideration of the foregoing covenants, promises, and agreements on the part of the Contractor, and the strict and literal fulfillment of each and every covenant, promise, and agreement, and as compensation agreed upon for the Work and construction, erection, and completion as aforesaid, the District covenants, promises, and agrees that it will well and truly pay and cause to be paid to the Contractor in full, and as the full Contract Price and compensation for

construction, erection, and completion of the Work hereinabove agreed to be performed by the Contractor, the following price:

_____ **Dollars**
(\$ _____),

in lawful money of the United States, which sum is to be paid according to the schedule provided by the Contractor and accepted by the District and subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract. This amount supersedes any previously stated and/or agreed to amount(s).

- 17. No Representations:** No representations have been made other than as set forth in writing in the Contract Documents, including this Agreement. Each of the Parties to this Agreement warrants that it has carefully read and understood the terms and conditions of this Agreement and all Contract Documents, and that it has not relied upon the representations or advice of any other Party or any attorney not its own.
- 18. Entire Agreement:** The Contract Documents, including this Agreement, set forth the entire agreement between the parties hereto and fully supersede any and all prior agreements, understandings, written or oral, between the parties hereto pertaining to the subject matter thereof.
- 19. Severability:** If any term, covenant, condition, or provision in any of the Contract Documents is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the provisions in the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired, or invalidated thereby.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, accepted and agreed on the date indicated above:

CONTRACTOR

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

NOTE: If the party executing this Contract is a corporation, a certified copy of the by-laws, or of the resolution of the Board of Directors, authorizing the officers of said corporation to execute the Contract and the bonds required thereby must be attached hereto.

END OF DOCUMENT

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Dated: _____, 20__

TO: _____
("Contractor")

ADDRESS: _____

PROJECT: _____

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ between the Lodi Unified School District and Contractor ("Contract").

You are notified that the Contract Time under the above Contract will commence to run on _____, 20__. By that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with the Agreement executed by Contractor, the date of completion is _____, 20__.

You must submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the TENTH (10th) calendar day following the date of this Notice to Proceed:

- a. Contractor's preliminary schedule of construction.
- b. Contractor's preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work.
- c. Contractor's preliminary schedule of submittals, including Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples submittals
- d. Contractor's Safety Plan specifically adapted for the Project.
- e. Registered Subcontractors List: A complete subcontractors list for all tiers, including the name, address, telephone number, email address, California State Contractors License number, license classification, Department of Industrial Relations registration number, and monetary value of all Subcontracts.

Thank you. We look forward to a very successful Project.

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

BY: _____

NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

ESCROW BID DOCUMENTATION

1. Requirement to Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. Contractor shall submit, within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, one copy of all documentary information received or generated by Contractor in preparation of bid prices for this Contract, as specified herein. This material is referred to herein as "Escrow Bid Documentation." The Escrow Bid Documentation of the Contractor will be held in escrow for the duration of the Contract.
- b. Contractor agrees, as a condition of award of the Contract, that the Escrow Bid Documentation constitutes all written information used in the preparation of its bid, and that no other written bid preparation information shall be considered in resolving disputes or claims. Contractor also agrees that nothing in the Escrow Bid Documentation shall change or modify the terms or conditions of the Contract Documents.
- c. The Escrow Bid Documentation will not be opened by District except as indicated herein. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be used only for the resolution of change orders and claims disputes.
- d. Contractor's submission of the Escrow Bid Documentation, as with the bonds and insurance documents required, is considered an essential part of the Contract award. Should the Contractor fail to make the submission within the allowed time specified above, District may deem the Contractor to have failed to enter into the Contract, and the Contractor shall forfeit the amount of its bid security, accompanying the Contractor's bid, and District may award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.
- e. NO PAYMENTS WILL BE MADE, NOR WILL DISTRICT ACCEPT PROPOSED CHANGE ORDERS UNTIL THE ABOVE REQUIRED INFORMATION IS SUBMITTED AND APPROVED.
- f. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted in person by an authorized representative of the Contractor to the District.

2. Ownership of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation is, and shall always remain, the property of Contractor, subject to review by District, as provided herein.
- b. Escrow Bid Documentation constitute trade secrets, not known outside Contractor's business, known only to a limited extent and only by a limited number of employees of Contractor, safeguarded while in Contractor's possession, extremely valuable to Contractor, and could be extremely valuable to Contractor's competitors by virtue of reflecting Contractor's contemplated techniques of construction. Subject to the provisions herein, District agrees to safeguard the Escrow Bid Documentation, and all

information contained therein, against disclosure to the fullest extent permitted by law.

3. Format and Contents of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. Contractor may submit Escrow Bid Documentation in its usual cost-estimating format; a standard format is not required. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted in the language (e.g., English) of the specification.
- b. Escrow Bid Documentation must clearly itemize the estimated costs of performing the work of each bid item contained in the bid schedule, separating bid items into sub-items as required to present a detailed cost estimate and allow a detailed cost review. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall include all subcontractor bids or quotes, supplier bids or quotes, quantity takeoffs, crews, equipment, calculations of rates of production and progress, copies of quotes from subcontractors and suppliers, and memoranda, narratives, add/deduct sheets, and all other information used by the Contractor to arrive at the prices contained in the bid proposal. Estimated costs should be broken down into Contractor's usual estimate categories such as direct labor, repair labor, equipment ownership and operation, expendable materials, permanent materials, and subcontract costs as appropriate. Plant and equipment and indirect costs should be detailed in the Contractor's usual format. The Contractor's allocation of indirect costs, contingencies, markup, and other items to each bid item shall be identified.
- c. All costs shall be identified. For bid items amounting to less than \$10,000, estimated unit costs are acceptable without a detailed cost estimate, provided that labor, equipment, materials, and subcontracts, as applicable, are included and provided that indirect costs, contingencies, and markup, as applicable, are allocated.
- d. Bid Documentation provided by District should not be included in the Escrow Bid Documentation unless needed to comply with the following requirements.

4. Submittal of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted by the Contractor in a sealed container within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award. The container shall be clearly marked on the outside with the Contractor's name, date of submittal, project name and the words "Escrow Bid Documentation – Intended to be opened in the presence of Authorized Representatives of Both District and Contractor".
- b. By submitting Escrow Bid Documentation, Contractor represents that the material in the Escrow Bid Documentation constitutes all the documentary information used in preparation of the bid and that the Contractor has personally examined the contents of the Escrow Bid Documentation container and has found that the documents in the container are complete.

- c. If Contractor's proposal is based upon subcontracting any part of the work, each subcontractor whose total subcontract price exceeds 5 percent of the total contract price proposed by Contractor, shall provide separate Escrow Documents to be included with those of Contractor. Those documents shall be opened and examined in the same manner and at the same time as the examination described above for Contractor.
- d. If Contractor wishes to subcontract any portion of the Work after award, District retains the right to require Contractor to submit Escrow Documents for the Subcontractor before the subcontract is approved.

5. Storage, Examination and Final Disposition of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be placed in escrow, for the life of the Contract, in a mutually agreeable institution. The cost of storage will be paid by Contractor for the duration of the project until final Contract payment. The storage facilities shall be the appropriate size for all the Escrow Bid Documentation and located conveniently to both District's and Contractor's offices.
- b. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be examined by both District and Contractor, at any time deemed necessary by either District or Contractor, to assist in the negotiation of price adjustments and change orders or the settlement of disputes and claims. In the case of legal proceedings, Escrow Bid Documentation shall be used subject to the terms of an appropriate protective order if requested by Contractor and ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction. Examination of the Escrow Bid Documentation is subject to the following conditions:
 - (1) As trade secrets, the Escrow Bid Documentation is proprietary and confidential to the extent allowed by law.
 - (2) District and Contractor shall each designate, in writing to the other party **SEVEN (7)** calendar days prior to any examination, the names of representatives who are authorized to examine the Escrow Bid Documentation. No other person shall have access to the Escrow Bid Documentation.
 - (3) Access to the documents may take place only in the presence of duly designated representatives of the District and Contractor. If Contractor fails to designate a representative or appear for joint examination on **SEVEN (7)** calendar days' notice, then the District representative may examine the Escrow Bid Documents alone upon an additional **THREE (3)** calendar days' notice if a representative of the Contractor does not appear at the time set.
 - (4) If a subcontractor has submitted sealed information to be included in the Escrow Bid Documents, access to those documents may take place only in the presence of a duly designated representative of the District, Contractor and that subcontractor. If that subcontractor fails to designate a representative or appear for joint examination on **SEVEN (7)** calendar days' notice, then the District representative and/or the

Contractor may examine the Escrow Bid Documentation without that subcontractor present upon an additional **THREE (3)** calendar days' notice if a representative of that subcontractor does not appear at the time set.

- c. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be returned to Contractor at such time as the Contract has been completed and final settlement has been achieved.

END OF DOCUMENT

ESCROW AGREEMENT IN LIEU OF RETENTION
(Public Contract Code Section 22300)

(Note: Contractor must use this form.)

This Escrow Agreement in Lieu of Retention ("Escrow Agreement") is made and entered into this _____ day of _____, 20____, by and between the Lodi Unified School District ("District"), whose address is 1305 E. Vine Street , Lodi , California 95240 , and _____ ("Contractor"), whose address is _____, and _____ ("Escrow Agent"), a state or federally chartered bank in the state of California, whose address is _____.

For the consideration hereinafter set forth, District, Contractor, and Escrow Agent agree as follows:

1. Pursuant to section 22300 of Public Contract Code of the State of California, which is hereby incorporated by reference, Contractor has the following two (2) options:
 - ☐ Deposit securities with Escrow Agent as a substitute for retention earnings required to be withheld by District pursuant to the Construction Contract No. _____ entered into between District and Contractor for the _____ Project, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$_____) dated, _____, 20____, (the "Contract"); **or**
 - ☐ On written request of Contractor, District shall make payments of the retention earnings for the above referenced Contract directly to Escrow Agent.

When Contractor deposits the securities as a substitute for Contract earnings (first option), Escrow Agent shall notify District within ten (10) calendar days of the deposit. The market value of the securities at the time of substitution and at all times from substitution until the termination of the Escrow Agreement shall be at least equal to the cash amount then required to be withheld as retention under the terms of the Contract between District and Contractor.

Securities shall be held in the name of Lodi Unified School District, and shall designate Contractor as beneficial owner.

2. District shall make progress payments to Contractor for those funds which otherwise would be withheld from progress payments pursuant to Contract provisions, provided that Escrow Agent holds securities in form and amount specified above.
3. When District makes payment of retentions earned directly to Escrow Agent, Escrow Agent shall hold them for the benefit of Contractor until the time that the escrow created under this Escrow Agreement is terminated. Contractor may direct the investment of the payments into securities. All terms and conditions of this Escrow Agreement and the rights and responsibilities of the Parties shall be equally applicable and binding when District pays Escrow Agent directly.

4. Contractor shall be responsible for paying all fees for the expenses incurred by Escrow Agent in administering the Escrow Account, and all expenses of District. The District will charge Contractor \$_____ for each of District's deposits to the escrow account. These expenses and payment terms shall be determined by District, Contractor, and Escrow Agent.
5. Interest earned on securities or money market accounts held in escrow and all interest earned on that interest shall be for sole account of Contractor and shall be subject to withdrawal by Contractor at any time and from time to time without notice to District.
6. Contractor shall have the right to withdraw all or any part of the principal in the Escrow Account only by written notice to Escrow Agent accompanied by written authorization from District to Escrow Agent that District consents to withdrawal of amount sought to be withdrawn by Contractor.
7. District shall have the right to draw upon the securities and/or withdraw amounts from the Escrow Account in the event of default by Contractor. Upon seven (7) days' written notice to Escrow Agent from District of the default, if applicable, Escrow Agent shall immediately convert the securities to cash and shall distribute the cash as instructed by District. Escrow Agent shall not be authorized to determine the validity of any notice of default given by District pursuant to this paragraph, and shall promptly comply with District's instructions to pay over said escrowed assets. Escrow Agent further agrees to not interplead the escrowed assets in response to a conflicting demand.
8. Upon receipt of written notification from District certifying that the Contract is final and complete, and that Contractor has complied with all requirements and procedures applicable to the Contract, Escrow Agent shall release to Contractor all securities and interest on deposit less escrow fees and charges of the Escrow Account. The escrow shall be closed immediately upon disbursement of all monies and securities on deposit and payments of fees and charges.
9. Escrow Agent shall rely on written notifications from District and Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 5 through 8, inclusive, of this Escrow Agreement and District and Contractor shall hold Escrow Agent harmless from Escrow Agent's release and disbursement of securities and interest as set forth above.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

10. Names of persons who are authorized to give written notice or to receive written notice on behalf of District and on behalf of Contractor in connection with the foregoing, and exemplars of their respective signatures are as follows:

On behalf of District:

CBO
Title
Leonard Kahn
Name
Signature
1305 E Vine Street, Lodi, Ca 95240
Address

On behalf of Contractor:

Title
Name
Signature
Address

On behalf of Escrow Agent:

Title
Name
Signature
Address

At the time that the Escrow Account is opened, District and Contractor shall deliver to Escrow Agent a fully executed copy of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement by their proper officers on the date first set forth above.

On behalf of District:

Title
Name
Signature
Address

On behalf of Contractor:

Title
Name
Signature
Address

END OF DOCUMENT

PERFORMANCE BOND
(100% of Contract Price)

(Note: Contractor must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the governing board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District, ("District") and _____ ("Principal") have entered into a contract for the furnishing of all materials and labor, services and transportation, necessary, convenient, and proper to perform the following project:

New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2

("Project" or "Contract") which Contract dated _____, 20____, and all of the Contract Documents attached to or forming a part of the Contract, are hereby referred to and made a part hereof; and

WHEREAS, said Principal is required under the terms of the Contract to furnish a bond for the faithful performance of the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Principal and _____ ("Surety") are held and firmly bound unto the Board of the District in the penal sum of _____

Dollars (\$_____), lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns jointly and severally, firmly by these presents, to:

- Promptly perform all the work required to complete the Project; and
- Pay to the District all damages the District incurs as a result of the Principal's failure to perform all the Work required to complete the Project.

Or, at the District's sole discretion and election, the Surety shall obtain a bid or bids for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the District of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and the District and make available as Work progresses sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the "balance of the Contract Price," and to pay and perform all obligations of Principals under the Contract, including, without limitation, all obligations with respect to warranties, guarantees and the payment of liquidated damages. The term "balance of the Contract Price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable to Principal by the District under the Contract and any modifications thereto, less the amount previously paid by the District to the Principal, less any withholdings by the District allowed under the Contract. District shall not be required or obligated to accept a tender of a completion contractor from the Surety for any or no reason.

The condition of the obligation is such that, if the above bound Principal, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, shall in all things stand to and abide by, and well and truly keep and perform the covenants, conditions, and agreements in the Contract and any alteration

thereof made as therein provided, on its part to be kept and performed at the time and in the intent and meaning, including all contractual guarantees and warranties of materials and workmanship, and shall indemnify and save harmless the District, its trustees, officers and agents, as therein stipulated, then this obligation shall become null and void, otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and virtue.

Surety expressly agrees that the District may reject any contractor or subcontractor proposed by Surety to fulfill its obligations in the event of default by the Principal. Surety shall not utilize Principal in completing the Work nor shall Surety accept a Bid from Principal for completion of the Work if the District declares the Principal to be in default and notifies Surety of the District's objection to Principal's further participation in the completion of the Work.

As a condition precedent to the satisfactory completion of the Contract, the above obligation shall hold good for a period equal to the warranty and/or guarantee period of the Contract, during which time Surety's obligation shall continue if Contractor shall fail to make full, complete, and satisfactory repair and replacements and totally protect the District from loss or damage resulting from or caused by defective materials or faulty workmanship. The obligations of Surety hereunder shall continue so long as any obligation of Contractor remains. Nothing herein shall limit the District's rights or the Contractor or Surety's obligations under the Contract, law or equity, including, but not limited to, California Code of Civil Procedure section 337.15.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond. The Surety also stipulates and agrees that it shall not be exonerated or released from the obligation of this bond by any overpayment or underpayment by the District that is based upon estimates approved by the Architect. The Surety does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work or to the specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, two (2) identical counterparts of this instrument, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed an original thereof, have been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Principal	Surety
By	By
	Name of California Agent of Surety
	Address of California Agent of Surety
	Telephone No. of California Agent of Surety

Contractor must attach a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures and a Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted surety insurer.

END OF DOCUMENT

PAYMENT BOND
Contractor's Labor & Material Bond
(100% Of Contract Price)

(Note: Contractor must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the governing board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District, ("District") and _____, ("Principal") have entered into a contract for the furnishing of all materials and labor, services and transportation, necessary, convenient, and proper to perform the following project:

New Turner Senior Academy Campus, Bid Package 0829-8429-2

("Project" or "Contract") which Contract dated _____, 20____, and all of the Contract Documents attached to or forming a part of the Contract, are hereby referred to and made a part hereof; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to law and the Contract, the Principal is required, before entering upon the performance of the work, to file a good and sufficient bond with the body by which the Contract is awarded in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price, to secure the claims to which reference is made in sections 9000 through 9510 and 9550 through 9566 of the Civil Code, and division 2, part 7, of the Labor Code.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Principal and _____ ("Surety") are held and firmly bound unto all laborers, material men, and other persons referred to in said statutes in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$_____), lawful money of the United States, being a sum not less than the total amount payable by the terms of Contract, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, jointly and severally, by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is that if the Principal or any of its subcontractors, or their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns of any, all, or either of them shall fail to pay for any labor, materials, provisions, or other supplies, used in, upon, for or about the performance of the work contracted to be done, or for any work or labor thereon of any kind, or for amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over to the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of the Principal or any of his or its subcontractors of any tier under Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to such work or labor, that the Surety will pay the same in an amount not exceeding the amount herein above set forth, and also in case suit is brought upon this bond, will pay a reasonable attorney's fee to be awarded and fixed by the court, and to be taxed as costs and to be included in the judgment therein rendered.

It is hereby expressly stipulated and agreed that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons, companies, and corporations entitled to file claims under section 9100 of the Civil Code, so as to give a right of action to them or their assigns in any suit brought upon this bond.

Should the condition of this bond be fully performed, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and affect.

And the Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of Contract or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any manner affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension, alteration, or addition.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, two (2) identical counterparts of this instrument, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed an original thereof, have been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Principal	Surety
By	By
	Name of California Agent of Surety
	Address of California Agent of Surety
	Telephone No. of California Agent of Surety

Contractor must attach a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures and a Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted surety insurer.

END OF DOCUMENT

ALLOWANCE EXPENDITURE DIRECTIVE FORM

Lodi Unified School District
1305 E. Vine Street
Lodi, CA 95240

**ALLOWANCE
EXPENDITURE
DIRECTIVE NO.:**

ALLOWANCE EXPENDITURE DIRECTIVE**Project:** _____**Date:** _____**Bid No.:** _____**DSA File No.:** _____**DSA Appl. No.:** _____

The following parties agree to the terms of this Allowance Expenditure Directive ("AED"):

Owner Name, Address, Telephone:**Contractor Name, Address, Telephone:**

Reference	Description	Allowance Authorized for Expenditure	Days Ext.
Request for AED # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
Request for AED # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
Request for AED # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	

Contract time will be adjusted as follows:	Total Contract Allowance Amount:	\$
Previous Completion Date: __[DATE]__	Amount of Previously Approved Allowance Expenditure Directive(s):	\$

_____ [#] _____ Calendar Days Extension (zero days unless otherwise indicated) Current Completion Date: ____ [DATE] ____	Amount of this Allowance Expenditure Directive:	\$
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------	----

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing release of allowance for completion of each specified item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire work as stated therein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials and services and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated therein ("Work"). Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650, et seq.

This Allowance Expenditure Directive must be signed by an authorized District representative.

It is expressly understood that the authorized allowance expenditure and time, if any, granted herein represent a full accord and satisfaction for any and all time and cost impacts of the items herein, and Contractor waives any and all further compensation or time extension based on the items herein. The value of the extra work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, and its subcontractors, both direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the project or resulting from delay to the project. Any costs, expenses, damages or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

Signatures:

DISTRICT: LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT Date: _____ By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]	CONTRACTOR: _____ Date: _____ By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]
ARCHITECT: _____ Date: _____ By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]	PROJECT INSPECTOR: _____ Date: _____ By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]

END OF DOCUMENT

PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER FORM

Lodi Unified School District
 1305 E. Vine Street
 Lodi, CA 95240

PCO NO.:

Project: _____
Bid No.: _____
RFI #: _____

Date: _____
DSA File No.: _____
DSA Appl. No.: _____

Contractor hereby submits for District's review and evaluation this Proposed Change Order ("PCO"), submitted in accordance with and subject to the terms of the Contract Documents, including Sections 17.7 and 17.8 of the General Conditions. Any spaces left blank below are deemed no change to cost or time.

Contractor understands and acknowledges that documentation supporting Contractor's PCO must be attached and included for District review and evaluation. Contractor further understands and acknowledges that failure to include documentation sufficient to, in District's discretion, support some or all of the PCO, shall result in a rejected PCO.

	<u>WORK PERFORMED OTHER THAN BY CONTRACTOR</u>	<u>ADD</u>	<u>DEDUCT</u>
(a)	<u>Material</u> (attach suppliers' invoice or itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<u>Add Labor</u> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	<u>Add Equipment</u> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(e)	<u>Add overhead and profit for any and all tiers of Subcontractor</u> , the total not to exceed ten percent (10%) of Item (d)		
(f)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(g)	<u>Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor</u> , not to exceed five percent (5%) of Item (f)		
(h)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(i)	<u>Add Bond and Insurance</u> , not to exceed one and a half percent (1.5%) of Item (h)		
(j)	<u>TOTAL</u>		
(k)	<u>Time</u> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	____ Calendar Days	

[REMAINDER OF PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

	WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR	ADD	DEDUCT
(a)	Material (attach itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	Add Labor (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	Add Equipment (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	Subtotal		
(e)	Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor , not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of Item (d)		
(f)	Subtotal		
(g)	Add Bond and Insurance , not to exceed one and a half percent (1.5%) of Item (f)		
(h)	TOTAL		
(i)	Time (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	Calendar Days	

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 *et seq.* It is understood that the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District.

It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

SUBMITTED BY:

Contractor:

[Name]

Date

END OF DOCUMENT

CHANGE ORDER FORM

Lodi Unified School District
1305 E. Vine Street
Lodi, CA 95240

CHANGE ORDER NO.:

CHANGE ORDER

Project: _____
Bid No.: _____

Date: _____
DSA File No.: _____
DSA Appl. No.: _____

The following parties agree to the terms of this Change Order:

Owner: _____
[Name / Address]

Contractor: _____
[Name / Address]

Architect: _____
[Name / Address]

Project Inspector: _____
[Name / Address]

Reference	Description	Cost	Days Ext.
PCO # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of change] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
PCO # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of change] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
PCO # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of change] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
Contract time will be adjusted as follows:		Original Contract Amount:	\$
Previous Completion Date: __[Date]		Amount of Previously Approved Change Order(s):	\$
_____[#] Calendar Days Extension (zero unless otherwise indicated)		Amount of this Change Order:	\$
Current Completion Date: __[Date]		Contract Amount:	\$

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

**CHANGE ORDER FORM
DOCUMENT 00 63 63-1**

completion of the entire work as stated therein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials and services and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated therein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650, et seq.

This change order is subject to approval by the governing board of this District and must be signed by the District. Until such time as this change order is approved by the District's governing board and executed by a duly authorized District representative, this change order is not effective and not binding.

It is expressly understood that the compensation and time, if any, granted herein represent a full accord and satisfaction for any and all time and cost impacts of the items herein, and Contractor waives any and all further compensation or time extension based on the items herein. The value of the extra work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, and its subcontractors, both direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the project or resulting from delay to the project. Any costs, expenses, damages or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

Signatures:

District:

Contractor:

[Name]

Date

[Name]

Date

Architect:

Project Inspector:

[Name]

Date

[Name]

Date

END OF DOCUMENT

AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS

THIS AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF CLAIMS ("Agreement and Release") IS MADE AND ENTERED INTO THIS _____ DAY OF _____, 20____ by and between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor"), whose place of business is _____.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, District and Contractor entered into PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ ("Contract" or "Project") in the County of San Joaquin, California; and

WHEREAS, the Work under the Contract was completed on _____, and a Notice of Completion was recorded with the County Recorder on _____.

NOW, THEREFORE, it is mutually agreed between District and Contractor as follows:

AGREEMENT AND RELEASE

1. Contractor will only be assessed liquidated damages as detailed below:

Original Contract Sum \$ _____

Modified Contract Sum \$ _____

Payment to Date \$ _____

Liquidated Damages \$ _____

Payment Due Contractor \$ _____

2. Subject to the provisions hereof, District shall forthwith pay to Contractor the undisputed sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) under the Contract, less any amounts represented by any notice to withhold funds on file with District as of the date of such payment.
3. Contractor acknowledges and hereby agrees that there are no unresolved or outstanding claims in dispute against District arising from the performance of work under the Contract, except for the claims described in Paragraph 5 and continuing obligations described in Paragraph 6. It is the intention of the parties in executing this Agreement and Release that this Agreement and Release shall be effective as a full, final and general release of all claims, demands, actions, causes of action, obligations, costs, expenses, damages, losses and liabilities of Contractor against District and all of its respective agents, employees, trustees, inspectors, assignees, consultants and transferees, except for any Disputed Claim that may be set forth in Paragraph 6 and the continuing obligations described in Paragraph 8 hereof.

4. The following claims are disputed (hereinafter, the "Disputed Claims") and are specifically excluded from the operation of this Agreement and Release:

<u>Claim No.</u>	<u>Description of Claim</u>	<u>Amount of Claim</u>	<u>Date Claim Submitted</u>
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____

[If further space is required, attach additional sheets showing the required information.]

5. Consistent with California Public Contract Code section 7100, Contractor hereby agrees that, in consideration of the payment set forth in Paragraph 1 hereof, Contractor hereby releases and forever discharges District, all its agents, employees, inspectors, assignees, and transferees from any and all liability, claims, demands, actions, or causes of action of whatever kind or nature arising out of or in any way concerned with the Work under the Contract.
6. Guarantees and warranties for the Work, and any other continuing obligation of Contractor, including without limitation the duty to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the District, shall remain in full force and effect as specified in the Contract Documents.
7. Contractor hereby waives the provisions of California Civil Code section 1542 which provides as follows:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS THAT THE CREDITOR OR RELEASING PARTY DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE AND THAT, IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER, WOULD HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR OR RELEASED PARTY.

8. The provisions of this Agreement and Release are contractual in nature and not mere recitals and shall be considered independent and severable. If any such provision or any part thereof shall be at any time held invalid in whole or in part under any federal, state, county, municipal, or other law, ruling, or regulations, then such provision, or part thereof, shall remain in force and effect to the extent permitted by law, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement and Release shall also remain in full force and effect, and shall be enforceable.

9. All rights of District shall survive completion of the Work or termination of Contract, and execution of this Release.

* * * CAUTION: THIS IS A RELEASE - READ BEFORE EXECUTING * * *

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

GUARANTEE FORM

_____ ("Contractor") hereby agrees that the _____
_____ ("Work" of Contractor) which Contractor has installed for the Lodi Unified
School District ("District") for the following project:

PROJECT: _____

("Project" or "Contract") has been performed in accordance with the requirements of the
Contract Documents and that the Work as installed will fulfill the requirements of the
Contract Documents.

The undersigned agrees to repair or replace any or all of such Work that may prove to be
defective in workmanship or material together with any other adjacent Work that may be
displaced in connection with such replacement within a period of Two (2) year(s) from the
date of completion as defined in Public Contract Code section 7107, subdivision (c), ordinary
wear and tear and unusual abuse or neglect excepted. The date of completion is
_____, 20____.

In the event of the undersigned's failure to comply with the above-mentioned conditions
within a reasonable period of time, as determined by the District, but not later than seven
(7) days after being notified in writing by the District, the undersigned authorizes the
District to proceed to have said defects repaired and made good at the expense of the
undersigned. The undersigned shall pay the costs and charges therefor upon demand.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Representatives to be contacted for service subject to terms of Contract:

Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone No.: _____

Email: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. CONTRACT TERMS AND DEFINITIONS	1
1.1 Definitions.....	1
1.2 Laws Concerning the Contract.....	6
1.3 No Oral Agreements	6
1.4 No Assignment.....	6
1.5 Notice and Service Thereof	7
1.6 No Waiver	7
1.7 Substitutions for Specified Items.....	7
1.8 Materials and Work.....	7
2. [RESERVED]	9
3. ARCHITECT	9
4. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.....	10
5. INSPECTOR, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS.....	10
5.1 Project Inspector.....	10
5.2 Tests and Inspections	11
5.3 Costs for After Hours and/or Off Site Inspections	11
6. CONTRACTOR	11
6.1 Status of Contractor	12
6.2 Project Inspection Card(s)	12
6.3 Contractor’s Supervision	12
6.4 Duty to Provide Fit Workers.....	13
6.5 Field Office	13
6.6 Purchase of Materials and Equipment.....	13

6.7	Documents on Work	13
6.8	Preservation of Records	14
6.9	Integration of Work	15
6.10	Notifications	15
6.11	Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations	16
6.12	Royalties and Patents	16
6.13	Work to Comply With Applicable Laws and Regulations	16
6.14	Safety/Protection of Persons and Property	17
6.15	Working Evenings and Weekends	20
6.16	Cleaning Up.....	20
7.	SUBCONTRACTORS	21
8.	OTHER CONTRACTS/CONTRACTORS	22
9.	DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS	23
10.	CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS AND SCHEDULES	24
10.1	Schedule of Work, Schedule of Submittals, and Schedule of Values	24
10.2	Monthly Progress Schedule(s)	27
10.3	Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).....	27
11.	SITE ACCESS, CONDITIONS, AND REQUIREMENTS	28
11.1	Site Investigation	28
11.2	Soils Investigation Report.....	28
11.3	Access to Work	28
11.4	Layout and Field Engineering	28
11.5	Utilities	29
11.6	Sanitary Facilities	29
11.7	Surveys	29
11.8	Regional Notification Center.....	29
11.9	Existing Utility Lines	29

11.10	Notification.....	30
11.11	Hazardous Materials	30
11.12	No Signs	30
12.	TRENCHES	31
12.1	Trenches Greater Than Five Feet.....	31
12.2	Excavation Safety	31
12.3	No Tort Liability of District.....	31
12.4	No Excavation without Permits.....	31
12.5	Discovery of Hazardous Waste and/or Unusual Conditions	31
13.	INSURANCE AND BONDS	32
13.1	Insurance.....	32
13.2	Contract Security - Bonds	36
14.	WARRANTY/GUARANTEE/INDEMNITY.....	36
14.1	Warranty/Guarantee.....	36
14.2	Indemnity and Defense.....	37
15.	TIME.....	39
15.1	Notice to Proceed	39
15.2	Computation of Time / Adverse Weather	39
15.3	Hours of Work	40
15.4	Progress and Completion.....	41
15.5	Schedule	41
15.6	Expeditious Completion.....	41
16.	EXTENSIONS OF TIME – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	41
16.1	Liquidated Damages	41
16.2	Excusable Delay	41
16.3	No Additional Compensation for Delays Within Contractor’s Control	42
16.4	Float or Slack in the Schedule	43

17.	CHANGES IN THE WORK	43
17.1	No Changes Without Authorization	43
17.2	Architect Authority	44
17.3	Change Orders.....	44
17.4	Construction Change Directives.....	44
17.5	Force Account Directives	44
17.6	Price Request.....	45
17.7	Proposed Change Order	46
17.8	Format for Proposed Change Order.....	48
17.9	Change Order Certification	50
17.10	Determination of Change Order Cost	50
17.11	Deductive Change Orders.....	50
17.12	Addition or Deletion of Alternate Bid Item(s)	51
17.13	Discounts, Rebates, and Refunds	51
17.14	Accounting Records	51
17.15	Notice Required	51
17.16	Applicability to Subcontractors	52
17.17	Alteration to Change Order Language	52
17.18	Failure of Contractor to Execute Change Order.....	52
18.	REQUEST FOR INFORMATION	52
19.	PAYMENTS	52
19.1	Contract Price	52
19.2	Applications for Progress Payments	52
19.3	Progress Payments	55
19.4	Decisions to Withhold Payment	57
19.5	Subcontractor Payments	59
20.	COMPLETION OF THE WORK	60

20.1	Completion.....	60
20.2	Close-Out/Certification Procedures	60
20.3	Final Inspection	61
20.4	Costs of Multiple Inspections.....	62
20.5	Partial Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion.....	62
21.	FINAL PAYMENT AND RETENTION.....	63
21.1	Final Payment.....	63
21.2	Prerequisites for Final Payment	63
21.3	Retention	64
21.4	Substitution of Securities	64
22.	UNCOVERING OF WORK.....	64
23.	NONCONFORMING WORK AND CORRECTION OF WORK	65
23.1	Nonconforming Work	65
23.2	Correction of Work	65
23.3	District's Right to Perform Work	65
24.	TERMINATION AND SUSPENSION.....	66
24.1	District's Right to Terminate Contractor for Cause	66
24.2	Termination of Contractor for Convenience	69
24.3	Suspension of Work.....	70
25.	CLAIMS PROCESS	70
25.1	Performance during Claim Process.....	70
25.2	Definition of Claim.....	70
25.3	Claims Presentation	71
25.4	Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204	72
25.5	Subcontractor Pass-Through Claims.....	73
25.6	Government Code Claim Act Claim	74

25.7	Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq.....	74
25.8	Claim Resolution Non-Applicability.....	76
25.9	Attorney’s Fees	76
26.	STATE LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS	76
26.1	Labor Compliance and Enforcement.....	76
26.2	Wage Rates, Travel, and Subsistence.....	76
26.3	Hours of Work	77
26.4	Payroll Records	78
26.5	[RESERVED]	79
26.6	Apprentices	79
26.7	Non-Discrimination.....	80
26.8	Labor First Aid	81
27.	[RESERVED]	81
28.	MISCELLANEOUS	81
28.1	Assignment of Antitrust Actions	81
28.2	Excise Taxes.....	82
28.3	Taxes	82
28.4	Shipments.....	82
28.5	Compliance with Government Reporting Requirements	82

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. CONTRACT TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

1.1 Definitions

Wherever used in the Contract Documents, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated, which shall be applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

1.1.1 Adverse Weather: Shall be only weather that satisfies all of the following conditions: (1) unusually severe precipitation, sleet, snow, hail, or extreme temperature conditions in excess of the norm for the location and time of year it occurred based on the closest weather station data averaged over the past five years, (2) that is unanticipated and would cause unsafe work conditions and/or is unsuitable for scheduled work that should not be performed during inclement weather (i.e., exterior finishes), and (3) at the Project.

1.1.2 Allowance Expenditure Directive: Written authorization for expenditure of allowance, if any.

1.1.3 Approval, Approved, and/or Accepted: Written authorization, unless stated otherwise.

1.1.4 Architect (or "Design Professional in General Responsible Charge"): The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, named as Architect, who will have the rights and authority assigned to the Architect in the Contract Documents. The term Architect means the Design Professional in General Responsible Charge as defined in DSA PR 13-02 on this Project or the Architect's authorized representative.

1.1.5 As-Builts: Reproducible blue line prints of drawings to be prepared on a monthly basis pursuant to the Contract Documents, that reflect changes made during the performance of the Work, recording differences between the original design of the Work and the Work as constructed since the preceding monthly submittal. See **Record Drawings**.

1.1.6 Bidder: A contractor who intends to provide a proposal to the District to perform the Work of this Contract.

1.1.7 Change Order: A written order to the Contractor authorizing an addition to, deletion from, or revision in the Work, and/or authorizing an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.1.8 Claim: A Dispute that remains unresolved at the conclusion of the all the applicable Dispute Resolution requirements provided herein.

1.1.9 Construction Change Directive: A written order prepared and issued by the District, the Construction Manager, and/or the Architect and signed by the District and the Architect, directing a change in the Work.

1.1.10 Construction Manager: The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, or its authorized representative, named as such by the District. If no Construction Manager is used on the Project that is the subject of this Contract, then all references to Construction Manager herein shall be read to refer to District.

1.1.11 Construction Schedule: The progress schedule of construction of the Project as provided by Contractor and approved by District.

1.1.12 Contract, Contract Documents: The Contract consists exclusively of the documents evidencing the agreement of the District and Contractor, identified as the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents consist of the following documents:

- 1.1.12.1** Notice to Bidders
- 1.1.12.2** Instructions to Bidders
- 1.1.12.3** Bid Form and Proposal
- 1.1.12.4** Bid Bond
- 1.1.12.5** Designated Subcontractors List
- 1.1.12.6** Site Visit Certification (if a site visit was required)
- 1.1.12.7** Non-Collusion Declaration
- 1.1.12.8** Notice of Award
- 1.1.12.9** Notice to Proceed
- 1.1.12.10** Agreement
- 1.1.12.11** Escrow of Bid Documentation
- 1.1.12.12** Escrow Agreement for Security Deposits in Lieu of Retention (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.13** Performance Bond
- 1.1.12.14** Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor & Material Bond)
- 1.1.12.15** General Conditions
- 1.1.12.16** Special Conditions (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.17** Project Labor Agreement (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.18** Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements
- 1.1.12.19** Workers' Compensation Certification
- 1.1.12.20** Prevailing Wage Certification
- 1.1.12.21** Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.22** Drug-Free Workplace Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.23** Tobacco-Free Environment Certification
- 1.1.12.24** Hazardous Materials Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.25** Lead-Based Materials Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.26** Imported Materials Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.27** Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification
- 1.1.12.28** Buy American Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.29** Roofing Project Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.30** Registered Subcontractors List
- 1.1.12.31** Iran Contracting Act Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.32** Post Bid Interview
- 1.1.12.33** All Plans, Technical Specifications, and Drawings
- 1.1.12.34** Any and all addenda to any of the above documents
- 1.1.12.35** Any and all change orders or written modifications to the above documents if approved in writing by the District

1.1.13 Contract Price: The total monies payable to the Contractor under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

1.1.14 Contract Time: The time period stated in the Agreement for the completion of the Work.

1.1.15 Contractor: The person or persons identified in the Agreement as contracting to perform the Work to be done under this Contract, or the legal representative of such a person or persons.

1.1.16 Daily Job Report(s): Daily Project reports prepared by the Contractor's employee(s) who are present on Site, which shall include the information required herein.

1.1.17 Day(s): Unless otherwise designated, day(s) means calendar day(s).

1.1.18 Department of Industrial Relations (or "DIR"): is responsible, among other things, for labor compliance monitoring and enforcement of California prevailing wage laws and regulations for public works contracts.

1.1.19 Design Professional in General Responsible Charge: See definition of **Architect** above.

1.1.20 Dispute: A separate demand by Contractor for a time extension, or payment of money or damages arising from Work done by or on behalf of the Contractor pursuant to the Contract and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or Contractor is not otherwise entitled to; or an amount of payment disputed by the District.

1.1.21 District: The public agency or the school district for which the Work is performed. The governing board of the District or its designees will act for the District in all matters pertaining to the Contract. The District may, at any time,

1.1.21.1 Direct the Contractor to communicate with or provide notice to the Construction Manager or the Architect on matters for which the Contract Documents indicate the Contractor will communicate with or provide notice to the District; and/or

1.1.21.2 Direct the Construction Manager or the Architect to communicate with or direct the Contractor on matters for which the Contract Documents indicate the District will communicate with or direct the Contractor.

1.1.22 Drawings (or "Plans"): The graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location, scope and dimensions of the work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, sequence of operation, and diagrams.

1.1.23 DSA: Division of the State Architect.

1.1.24 Force Account Directive: A process that may be used when the District and the Contractor cannot agree on a price for a specific portion of work or before the Contractor prepares a price for a specific portion of work and whereby the Contractor performs the work as indicated herein on a time and materials basis.

1.1.25 Job Cost Reports: Any and all reports or records detailing the costs associated with work performed on or related to the Project that Contractor shall maintain for the Project. Specifically, Job Cost Reports shall contain, but are not limited by or to, the following information: a description of the work performed or to be performed on the Project; quantity, if applicable, of work performed (hours, square feet, cubic yards, pounds, etc.) for the Project; Project budget; costs for the Project to date; estimated costs to complete the Project; and expected costs at completion. The Job Cost Reports shall also reflect all Contract cost codes, change orders, elements of non-conforming work, back charges, and additional services.

1.1.26 Labor Commissioner's Office (or "Labor Commissioner", also known as the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement ("DLSE")): Division of the DIR responsible for adjudicating wage claims, investigating discrimination and public works complaints, and enforcing Labor Code statutes and Industrial Welfare Commission orders.

1.1.27 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (or "MS4"): A system of conveyances used to collect and/or convey storm water, including, without limitation, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, and storm drains.

1.1.28 Plans: See **Drawings**.

1.1.29 Premises: The real property owned by the District on which the Site is located.

1.1.30 Product(s): New material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures and systems forming the Work, including existing materials or components required and approved by the District for reuse.

1.1.31 Product Data: Illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate a material, product, or system for some portion of the Work.

1.1.32 Program Manager: The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, or its authorized representative, named as such by the District. If no Program Manager is designated for Project that is the subject of this Contract, then all references to Project Manager herein shall be read to refer to District.

1.1.33 Project: The planned undertaking as provided for in the Contract Documents.

1.1.34 Project Inspector (or "Inspector"): The individual(s) retained by the District in accordance with title 24 of the California Code of Regulations to monitor and inspect the Project.

1.1.35 Project Labor Agreement (or "PLA"): a prehire collective bargaining agreement in accordance with Public Contract Code section 2500 et seq. that establishes terms and conditions of employment for a specific construction project or projects and/or is an agreement described in Section 158(f) of Title 29 of the United States Code.

1.1.36 Proposed Change Order (or "PCO"): a written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the District and the Architect issue a Change Order based upon a proposed change to the Work.

1.1.37 Provide: Shall include "provide complete in place," that is, "furnish and install," and "provide complete and functioning as intended in place" unless specifically stated otherwise.

1.1.38 Qualified SWPPP Practitioners (or "QSP"): certified personnel that attended a State Water Resources Control Board sponsored or approved training class and passed the qualifying exam.

1.1.39 Record Drawings: Reproducible drawings (or Plans) prepared pursuant to the requirements of the Contract Documents that reflect all changes made during the performance of the Work, recording differences between the original design of the Work and the Work as constructed upon completion of the Project. See also **As-Builts**.

1.1.40 Request for Information (or "RFI"): A written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the Architect provide additional information necessary to clarify or amplify an item in the Contract Documents that the Contractor believes is not clearly shown or called for in the Drawings or Specifications or other portions of the Contract Documents, or to address problems that have arisen under field conditions.

1.1.41 Request for Substitution for Specified Item: A request by Contractor to substitute an equal or superior material, product, thing, or service for a specific material, product, thing, or service that has been designated in the Contract Documents by a specific brand or trade name.

1.1.42 Safety Orders: Written and/or verbal orders for construction issued by the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("CalOSHA") or by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA").

1.1.43 Safety Plan: Contractor's safety plan specifically adapted for the Project. Contractor's Safety Plan shall comply with all provisions regarding Project safety, including all applicable provisions in these General Conditions.

1.1.44 Samples: Physical examples that illustrate materials, products, equipment, finishes, colors, or workmanship and that, when approved in accordance with the Contract Documents, establish standards by which portions of the Work will be judged.

1.1.45 Shop Drawings: All drawings, prints, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules, and other data that are prepared by the Contractor, a subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor, that illustrate how specific portions of the Work shall be fabricated or installed.

1.1.46 Site: The Project site as shown on the Drawings.

1.1.47 Specifications: That portion of the Contract Documents, Division 1 through Division 49, and all technical sections, and addenda to all of these, if any,

consisting of written descriptions and requirements of a technical nature of materials, equipment, construction methods and systems, standards, and workmanship.

1.1.48 State: The State of California.

1.1.49 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (or "SWPPP"): A document which identifies sources and activities at a particular facility that may contribute pollutants to storm water and contains specific control measures and time frames to prevent or treat such pollutants.

1.1.50 Subcontractor: A contractor and/or supplier who is under contract with the Contractor or with any other subcontractor, regardless of tier, to perform a portion of the Work of the Project.

1.1.51 Submittal Schedule: The schedule of submittals as provided by Contractor and approved by District.

1.1.52 Surety: The person, firm, or corporation that executes as surety the Contractor's Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and must be a California admitted surety insurer as defined in the Code of Civil Procedure section 995.120.

1.1.53 Work: All labor, materials, equipment, components, appliances, supervision, coordination, and services required by, or reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents, that are necessary for the construction and completion of the Project.

1.2 Laws Concerning the Contract

Contract is subject to all provisions of the Constitution and laws of California and the United States governing, controlling, or affecting District, or the property, funds, operations, or powers of District, and such provisions are by this reference made a part hereof. Any provision required by law to be included in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted.

1.3 No Oral Agreements

No oral agreement or conversation with any officer, agent, or employee of District, either before or after execution of Contract, shall affect or modify any of the terms or obligations contained in any of the documents comprising the Contract.

1.4 No Assignment

Contractor shall not assign this Contract or any part thereof including, without limitation, any services or money to become due hereunder without the prior written consent of the District. Assignment without District's prior written consent shall be null and void. Any assignment of money due or to become due under this Contract shall be subject to a prior lien for services rendered or material supplied for performance of work called for under this Contract in favor of all persons, firms, or corporations rendering services or supplying material to the extent that claims are filed pursuant to the Civil Code, Code of Civil Procedure, Government Code, Labor Code, and/or Public Contract Code, and shall also be subject to deductions for liquidated damages or withholding of payments as determined by District in accordance with this Contract. Contractor shall not assign or

transfer in any manner to a Subcontractor or supplier the right to prosecute or maintain an action against the District.

1.5 Notice and Service Thereof

1.5.1 Any notice from one party to the other or otherwise under Contract shall be in writing and shall be dated and signed by the party giving notice or by a duly authorized representative of that party. Any notice shall not be effective for any purpose whatsoever unless served in one of the following manners:

1.5.1.1 If notice is given by personal delivery thereof, it shall be considered delivered on the day of delivery.

1.5.1.2 If notice is given by overnight delivery service, it shall be considered delivered one (1) day after date deposited, as indicated by the delivery service.

1.5.1.3 If notice is given by depositing same in United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope, it shall be considered delivered three (3) days after date deposited, as indicated by the postmarked date.

1.5.1.4 If notice is given by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid, return receipt requested, it shall be considered delivered on the day the notice is signed for.

1.5.1.5 Electronic mail may be used for convenience but is not a substitute for the notice and service requirements herein.

1.6 No Waiver

The failure of District in any one or more instances to insist upon strict performance of any of the terms of this Contract or to exercise any option herein conferred shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment to any extent of the right to assert or rely upon any such terms or option on any future occasion. No action or failure to act by the District, Architect, or Construction Manager shall constitute a waiver of any right or duty afforded the District under the Contract, nor shall any action or failure to act constitute an approval of or acquiescence in any breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

1.7 Substitutions for Specified Items

Unless the Special Conditions contain different provisions, Contractor shall not substitute different items for any items identified in the Contract Documents without prior written approval of the District.

1.8 Materials and Work

1.8.1 Except as otherwise specifically stated in this Contract, Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, transportation, supervision, temporary constructions of every nature, and all other services, management, and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to execute and complete this Contract, in a good and workmanlike manner, within the Contract Time.

1.8.2 Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and grades as noted or specified, workmanship shall be of good quality, and Contractor shall use all diligence to inform itself fully as to the required manufacturer's instructions and to comply therewith.

1.8.3 Materials shall be furnished in ample quantities and at such times as to insure uninterrupted progress of Work and shall be stored properly and protected from the elements, theft, vandalism, or other loss or damage as required.

1.8.4 For all materials and equipment specified or indicated in the Drawings, the Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for complete assemblies and complete working systems, functioning as intended. Incidental items not indicated on Drawings, nor mentioned in the Specifications, that can legitimately and reasonably be inferred to belong to the Work described, or be necessary in good practice to provide a complete assembly or system, shall be furnished as though itemized here in every detail. In all instances, material and equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with each manufacturer's most recent published recommendations and specifications.

1.8.5 Contractor shall, after award of Contract by District and after relevant submittals have been approved, place orders for materials and/or equipment as specified so that delivery of same may be made without delays to the Work. Contractor shall, upon demand from District, present documentary evidence showing that orders have been placed.

1.8.6 District reserves the right but has no obligation, in response to Contractor's neglect or failure in complying with the above instructions, to place orders for such materials and/or equipment as the District may deem advisable in order that the Work may be completed at the date specified in the Agreement, and all expenses incidental to the procuring of said materials and/or equipment shall be paid for by Contractor or deducted from payment(s) to Contractor.

1.8.7 Contractor warrants good title to all material, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in Work and agrees upon completion of all Work to deliver the Site to District, together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed thereon by it, and free from any claims, liens, or charges. Contractor further agrees that neither it nor any person, firm, or corporation furnishing any materials or labor for any work covered by the Contract shall have any right to lien any portion of the Premises or any improvement or appurtenance thereon, except that Contractor may install metering devices or other equipment of utility companies or of political subdivision, title to which is commonly retained by utility company or political subdivision. In the event of installation of any such metering device or equipment, Contractor shall advise District as to owner thereof.

1.8.7.1 If a lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice of any nature should at any time be filed against the Work or any District property, by any entity that has supplied material or services at the request of the Contractor, Contractor and Contractor's Surety shall promptly, on demand by District and at Contractor's and Surety's own expense, take any and all action necessary to cause any such lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice to be released or discharged immediately therefrom.

1.8.7.2 If the Contractor fails to furnish to the District within ten (10) calendar days after demand by the District, satisfactory evidence that a lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice has been so released, discharged, or secured, the District may discharge such indebtedness and deduct the amount required therefor, together with any and all losses, costs, damages, and attorney's fees and expense incurred or suffered by District from any sum payable to Contractor under the Contract.

1.8.8 Nothing contained in this Article, however, shall defeat or impair the rights of persons furnishing materials or labor under any bond given by Contractor for their protection or any rights under any law permitting such protection or any rights under any law permitting such persons to look to funds due Contractor in hands of District (e.g., stop payment notices), and this provision shall be inserted in all subcontracts and material contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing material for work when no formal contract is entered into for such material.

1.8.9 Title to new materials and/or equipment for the Work of this Contract and attendant liability for its protection and safety shall remain with Contractor until incorporated in the Work of this Contract and accepted by District. No part of any materials and/or equipment shall be removed from its place of storage except for immediate installation in the Work of this Contract. Should the District, in its discretion, allow the Contractor to store materials and/or equipment for the Work off-site, Contractor will store said materials and/or equipment at a bonded warehouse and with appropriate insurance coverage at no cost to District. Contractor shall keep an accurate inventory of all materials and/or equipment in a manner satisfactory to District or its authorized representative and shall, at the District's request, forward it to the District.

2. [RESERVED]

3. ARCHITECT

3.1 The Architect shall represent the District during the Project and will observe the progress and quality of the Work on behalf of the District. Architect shall have the authority to act on behalf of District to the extent expressly provided in the Contract Documents and to the extent determined by District. Architect shall have authority to reject materials, workmanship, and/or the Work whenever rejection may be necessary, in Architect's reasonable opinion, to insure the proper execution of the Contract.

3.2 Architect shall, with the District and on behalf of the District, determine the amount, quality, acceptability, and fitness of all parts of the Work, and interpret the Specifications, Drawings, and shall, with the District, interpret all other Contract Documents.

3.3 Architect shall have all authority and responsibility established by law, including title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

3.4 Contractor shall provide District and the Construction Manager with a copy of all written communication between Contractor and Architect at the same time as that communication is made to Architect, including, without limitation, all RFIs, correspondence, submittals, claims, and proposed change orders.

4. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

4.1 If a Construction Manager is used on this Project ("Construction Manager" or "CM"), the Construction Manager will provide administration of the Contract on the District's behalf. After execution of the Contract and Notice to Proceed, all correspondence and/or instructions from Contractor and/or District shall be forwarded through the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures or for safety precautions in connection with the Work, which shall all remain the Contractor's responsibility.

4.2 The Construction Manager, however, will have authority to reject materials and/or workmanship not conforming to the Contract Documents, as determined by the District, the Architect, and/or the Project Inspector. The Construction Manager shall also have the authority to require special inspection or testing of any portion of the Work, whether it has been fabricated, installed, or fully completed. Any decision made by the Construction Manager, in good faith, shall not give rise to any duty or responsibility of the Construction Manager to: the Contractor; any Subcontractor; the Contractor or Subcontractor's respective agents, employees; or other persons performing any of the Work. The Construction Manager shall have free access to any or all parts of Work at any time.

4.3 If the District does not use a Construction Manager on this Project, all references to Construction Manager or CM shall be read as District.

5. INSPECTOR, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS

5.1 Project Inspector

5.1.1 One or more Project Inspector(s), including special Project Inspector(s), as required, will be assigned to the Work by District, in accordance with requirements of title 24, part 1, of the California Code of Regulations, to enforce the building code and monitor compliance with Plans and Specifications for the Project previously approved by the DSA. Duties of Project Inspector(s) are specifically defined in section 4-342 of said part 1 of title 24.

5.1.2 No Work shall be carried on except with the knowledge and under the inspection of the Project Inspector(s). The Project Inspector(s) shall have free access to any or all parts of Work at any time. Contractor shall furnish Project Inspector(s) reasonable opportunities for obtaining such information as may be necessary to keep Project Inspector(s) fully informed respecting progress and manner of work and character of materials, including, but not limited to, submission of form DSA 156 (or the most current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) to the Project Inspector at least 48 hours in advance of the commencement and completion of construction of each and every aspect of the Work. Forms are available on the DSA's website at: <http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Forms.aspx>. Inspection of Work shall not relieve Contractor from an obligation to fulfill this Contract. Project Inspector(s) and the DSA are authorized to suspend work whenever the Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) are not complying with the Contract Documents. Any work stoppage by the Project Inspector(s) and/or DSA shall be without liability to the District. Contractor shall instruct its Subcontractors and employees accordingly.

5.1.3 If Contractor and/or any Subcontractor requests that the Project Inspector(s) perform any inspection off-site, this shall only be done if it is allowable pursuant to applicable regulations and DSA approval, if the Project Inspector(s) agree to do so, and at the expense of the Contractor.

5.2 Tests and Inspections

5.2.1 Tests and Inspections shall comply with title 24, part 1, California Code of Regulations, group 1, article 5, section 4-335, and with the provisions of the Specifications.

5.2.2 The District will select an independent testing laboratory to conduct the tests. Selection of the materials required to be tested shall be by the laboratory or the District's representative and not by the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the District's representative a sufficient time in advance of its readiness for required observation or inspection.

5.2.3 The Contractor shall notify the District's representative a sufficient time in advance of the manufacture of material to be supplied under the Contract Documents, which must by terms of the Contract Documents be tested, in order that the District may arrange for the testing of same at the source of supply. This notice shall be provided, at a minimum, seventy-two (72) hours prior to the manufacture of the material that needs to be tested.

5.2.4 Any material shipped by the Contractor from the source of supply prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection or prior to the receipt of notice from said representative that such testing and inspection will not be required, shall not be incorporated into and/or onto the Project.

5.2.5 The District will select the testing laboratory and pay for the cost of all tests and inspections. Contractor shall reimburse the District for any and all laboratory costs or other testing costs for any materials found to be not in compliance with the Contract Documents. At the District's discretion, District may elect to deduct laboratory or other testing costs for noncompliant materials from the Contract Price, and such deduction shall not constitute a withholding.

5.3 Costs for After Hours and/or Off Site Inspections

If the Contractor performs Work outside the Inspector's regular working hours or requests the Inspector to perform inspections off Site, costs of any inspections required outside regular working hours or off Site shall be borne by the Contractor and may be invoiced to the Contractor by the District or the District may deduct those expenses from the next Progress Payment.

6. CONTRACTOR

Contractor shall construct and complete, in a good and workmanlike manner, the Work for the Contract Price including any adjustment(s) to the Contract Price pursuant to provisions herein regarding changes to the Contract Price. Except as otherwise noted, Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, permits (excluding DSA), fees, licenses, facilities, transportation, taxes, bonds and insurance, and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, except as indicated herein.

6.1 Status of Contractor

6.1.1 Contractor is and shall at all times be deemed to be an independent contractor and shall be wholly responsible for the manner in which it and its Subcontractors perform the services required of it by the Contract Documents. Nothing herein contained shall be construed as creating the relationship of employer and employee, or principal and agent, between the District, or any of the District's employees or agents, and Contractor or any of Contractor's Subcontractors, agents or employees. Contractor assumes exclusively the responsibility for the acts of its agents, and employees as they relate to the services to be provided during the course and scope of their employment. Contractor, its Subcontractors, agents, and its employees shall not be entitled to any rights or privileges of District employees. District shall be permitted to monitor the Contractor's activities to determine compliance with the terms of this Contract.

6.1.2 As required by law, Contractor and all Subcontractors shall be properly licensed and regulated by the Contractors State License Board, 9821 Business Park Drive, Sacramento, California 95827, <http://www.cslb.ca.gov>.

6.1.3 As required by law, Contractor and all Subcontractors shall be properly registered as public works contractors by the Department of Industrial Relations at: <https://efiling.dir.ca.gov/PWCR/ActionServlet?action=displayPWCRegistrationForm> or current URL.

6.1.4 Contractor represents that it has no existing interest and will not acquire any interest, direct or indirect, which could conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of Work required under this Contract and that no person having any such interest shall be employed by Contractor.

6.2 Project Inspection Card(s)

Contractor shall verify that forms DSA 152 (or the current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) are issued for the Project prior to the commencement of construction.

6.3 Contractor's Supervision

6.3.1 During progress of the Work, Contractor shall keep on the Premises, and at all other locations where any Work related to the Contract is being performed, an experienced and competent project manager and construction superintendent who are employees of the Contractor, to whom the District does not object and at least one of whom shall be fluent in English, written and verbal.

6.3.2 The project manager and construction superintendent shall both speak fluently the predominant language of the Contractor's employees.

6.3.3 Before commencing the Work herein, Contractor shall give written notice to District of the name of its project manager and construction superintendent. Neither the Contractor's project manager nor construction superintendent shall be changed except with prior written notice to District. If the Contractor's project manager and/or construction superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to Contractor, or to District, any of the District's employees, agents, the Construction Manager, or the Architect, Contractor shall notify District in writing before any

change occurs, but no less than two (2) business days prior. Any replacement of the project manager and/or construction superintendent shall be made promptly and must be satisfactory to the District. The Contractor's project manager and construction superintendent shall each represent Contractor, and all directions given to Contractor's project manager and/or construction superintendent shall be as binding as if given to Contractor.

6.3.4 Contractor shall give efficient supervision to Work, using its best skill and attention. Contractor shall carefully study and compare all Contract Documents, Drawings, Specifications, and other instructions and shall at once report to District, Construction Manager, and Architect any error, inconsistency, or omission that Contractor or its employees and Subcontractors may discover, in writing, with a copy to District's Project Inspector(s). The Contractor shall have responsibility for discovery of errors, inconsistencies, or omissions.

6.4 Duty to Provide Fit Workers

6.4.1 Contractor and Subcontractor(s) shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among their employees and shall not employ or work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in work assigned to that person. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to ensure compliance with this requirement. District may require Contractor to permanently remove unfit persons from Project Site.

6.4.2 Any person in the employ of Contractor or Subcontractor(s) whom District may deem incompetent or unfit shall be excluded from working on the Project and shall not again be employed on the Project except with the prior written consent of District.

6.4.3 The Contractor shall furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed in the Work.

6.4.4 If Contractor intends to make any change in the name or legal nature of the Contractor's entity, Contractor must first notify the District in writing prior to making any contemplated change. The District shall determine in writing if Contractor's intended change is permissible while performing this Contract.

6.5 Field Office

6.5.1 Contractor shall provide a temporary office on the Work Site for the District's use exclusively, during the term of the Contract.

6.6 Purchase of Materials and Equipment

The Contractor is required to order, obtain, and store materials and equipment sufficiently in advance of its Work at no additional cost or advance payment from District to assure that there will be no delays.

6.7 Documents on Work

6.7.1 Contractor shall at all times keep on the Work Site, or at another location as the District may authorize in writing, one legible copy of all Contract Documents, including Addenda and Change Orders, and Titles 19 and 24 of the California Code of Regulations, the specified edition(s) of the Uniform Building Code, all approved

Drawings, Plans, Schedules, and Specifications, and all codes and documents referred to in the Specifications, and made part thereof. These documents shall be kept in good order and available to District, Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's representatives, the Project Inspector(s), and all authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor shall be acquainted with and comply with the provisions of these titles as they relate to this Project. (See particularly the duties of Contractor, Title 24, Part 1, California Code of Regulations, section 4-343.) Contractor shall also be acquainted with and comply with all California Code of Regulations provisions relating to conditions on this Project, particularly Titles 8 and 17. Contractor shall coordinate with Architect and Construction Manager and shall submit its verified report(s) according to the requirements of Title 24.

6.7.2 Daily Job Reports.

6.7.2.1 Contractor shall maintain, at a minimum, at least one (1) set of Daily Job Reports on the Project. These must be prepared by the Contractor's employee(s) who are present on Site, and must include, at a minimum, the following information:

- 6.7.2.1.1** A brief description of all Work performed on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.2** A summary of all other pertinent events and/or occurrences on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.3** The weather conditions on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.4** A list of all Subcontractor(s) working on that day, including DIR registration numbers.
- 6.7.2.1.5** A list of each Contractor employee working on that day and the total hours worked for each employee.
- 6.7.2.1.6** A complete list of all equipment on Site that day, whether in use or not.
- 6.7.2.1.7** A complete list of all materials, supplies, and equipment delivered on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.8** A complete list of all inspections and tests performed on that day.

6.7.2.2 Each day Contractor shall provide a copy of the previous day's Daily Job Report to the District or the Construction Manager.

6.8 Preservation of Records

Contractor shall maintain, and District shall have the right to inspect, Contractor's financial records for the Project, including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports for the Project in compliance with the criteria set forth herein. The District shall have the right to examine and audit all Daily Job Reports or other Project records of Contractor's project manager(s), project superintendent(s), and/or project foreperson(s), all certified payroll records and/or related documents including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports, payroll, payment, timekeeping and tracking documents; all books, estimates, records, contracts, documents, bid documents, bid cost data, subcontract job cost reports, and other data of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, and/or supplier, including computations and projections related to bidding, negotiating, pricing, or performing the Work or Contract modification, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost, manpower, coordination, supervision, or pricing data at no additional cost to the District. These documents may be duplicative and/or be in addition to any Bid Documents held in escrow by the District. The Contractor shall make available at its

office at all reasonable times the materials described in this paragraph for the examination, audit, or reproduction until three (3) years after final payment under this Contract. Notwithstanding the provisions above, Contractor shall provide any records requested by any governmental agency, if available, after the time set forth above.

6.9 Integration of Work

6.9.1 Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, patching, and preparation of Work as required to make its several parts come together properly, to fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors, and to coordinate tolerances to various pieces of work, showing upon, or reasonably implied by, the Drawings and Specifications for the completed structure, and shall conform them as District and/or Architect may direct.

6.9.2 Contractor shall make its own layout of lines and elevations and shall be responsible for the accuracy of both Contractor's and Subcontractors' work resulting therefrom.

6.9.3 Contractor and all Subcontractors shall take all field dimensions required in performance of the Work, and shall verify all dimensions and conditions on the Site. All dimensions affecting proper fabrication and installation of all Work must be verified prior to fabrication by taking field measurements of the true conditions. If there are any discrepancies between dimensions in drawings and existing conditions which will affect the Work, Contractor shall bring such discrepancies to the attention of the District and Architect for adjustment before proceeding with the Work. In doing so, it is recognized that Contractor is not acting in the capacity of a licensed design professional, and that Contractor's examination is made in good faith to facilitate construction and does not create an affirmative responsibility to detect errors, omissions or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents or to ascertain compliance with applicable laws, building codes or regulations. Following receipt of written notice from Contractor, the District and/or Architect shall inform Contractor what action, if any, Contractor shall take with regard to such discrepancies.

6.9.4 All costs caused by noncompliant, defective, or delayed Work shall be borne by Contractor, inclusive of repair work.

6.9.5 Contractor shall not endanger any work performed by it or anyone else by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering work and shall not cut or alter work of any other contractor except with consent of District.

6.10 Notifications

6.10.1 Contractor shall notify the Architect and Project Inspector, in writing, of the commencement of construction of each and every aspect of the Work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or the most current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) to the Project Inspector. Forms are available on the DSA's website at: <http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Forms.aspx>.

6.10.2 Contractor shall notify the Architect and Project Inspector, in writing, of the completion of construction of each and every aspect of the Work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or current version) to the Project Inspector.

6.11 Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations

Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits (except DSA), licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates necessary for prosecution of Work, including but not limited to those listed in the Special Conditions, if any, before the date of the commencement of the Work or before the permits, licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates are legally required to continue the Work without interruption. The Contractor shall obtain and pay, only when legally required, for all licenses, registrations, approvals, permits, inspections, and inspection certificates required to be obtained from or issued by any authority having jurisdiction over any part of the Work included in the Contract. All final permits, licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates shall be delivered to District before demand is made for final payment.

6.12 Royalties and Patents

6.12.1 Contractor shall obtain and pay, only when legally required, all royalties and license fees necessary for prosecution of Work before the earlier of the date of the commencement of the Work or the date that the license is legally required to continue the Work without interruption. Contractor shall defend suits or claims of infringement of patent, copyright, or other rights and shall hold the District, the Architect, and the Construction Manager harmless and indemnify them from loss on account thereof except when a particular design, process, or make or model of product is required by the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process, or product is an infringement of a patent or copyright, the Contractor shall indemnify and defend the District, Architect and Construction Manager against any loss or damage unless the Contractor promptly informs the District of its information.

6.12.2 The review by the District or Architect of any method of construction, invention, appliance, process, article, device, or material of any kind shall be only its adequacy for the Work and shall not approve use by the Contractor in violation of any patent or other rights of any person or entity.

6.13 Work to Comply With Applicable Laws and Regulations

6.13.1 Contractor shall give all notices and comply with the following specific laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations and all other applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations bearing on conduct of Work as indicated and specified, including but not limited to the appropriate statutes and administrative code sections. If Contractor observes that Drawings and Specifications are at variance therewith, or should Contractor become aware of the development of conditions not covered by Contract Documents that may result in finished Work being at variance therewith, Contractor shall promptly notify District in writing and any changes deemed necessary by District shall be made as provided in Contract for changes in Work.

6.13.1.1 National Electrical Safety Code, U. S. Department of Commerce

6.13.1.2 National Board of Fire Underwriters' Regulations

6.13.1.3 International Building Code, latest addition, and the California Code of Regulations, title 24, and other amendments

6.13.1.4 Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction, latest edition, published by A.G.C. of America

6.13.1.5 Industrial Accident Commission's Safety Orders, State of California

6.13.1.6 Regulations of the State Fire Marshall (title 19, California Code of Regulations) and Pertinent Local Fire Safety Codes

6.13.1.7 Americans with Disabilities Act

6.13.1.8 Education Code of the State of California

6.13.1.9 Government Code of the State of California

6.13.1.10 Labor Code of the State of California, division 2, part 7, Public Works and Public Agencies

6.13.1.11 Public Contract Code of the State of California

6.13.1.12 California Art Preservation Act

6.13.1.13 U. S. Copyright Act

6.13.1.14 U. S. Visual Artists Rights Act

6.13.2 Contractor shall comply with all applicable mitigation measures, if any, adopted by any public agency with respect to this Project pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.).

6.13.3 If Contractor performs any Work that it knew, or through exercise of reasonable care should have known, to be contrary to any applicable laws, ordinance, rules, or regulations, Contractor shall bear all costs arising therefrom and arising from the correction of said Work.

6.13.4 Where Specifications or Drawings state that materials, processes, or procedures must be approved by the DSA, State Fire Marshall, or other body or agency, Contractor shall be responsible for satisfying requirements of such bodies or agencies applicable at the time the Work is performed, and as determined by those bodies or agencies.

6.14 Safety/Protection of Persons and Property

6.14.1 The Contractor will be solely and completely responsible for conditions of the Work Site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the Work. This requirement will apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours.

6.14.2 The wearing of hard hats will be mandatory at all times for all personnel on Site. Contractor shall supply sufficient hard hats to properly equip all employees and visitors.

6.14.3 Any construction review of the Contractor's performance is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures in, on, or near the Work Site.

6.14.4 Implementation and maintenance of safety programs shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

6.14.5 The Contractor shall furnish to the District a copy of the Contractor's safety plan within the time frame indicated in the Contract Documents and specifically adapted for the Project.

6.14.6 Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of its fault or negligence in connection with the prosecution of this Contract and shall take all necessary measures and be responsible for the proper care and completion and final acceptance by District. All Work shall be solely at Contractor's risk with the exception of damage to the Work caused by "acts of God" as defined in Public Contract Code section 7105.

6.14.7 Contractor shall take, and require Subcontractors to take, all necessary precautions for safety of workers on the Project and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, local, and other safety laws, standards, orders, rules, regulations, and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to premises where Work is being performed and to provide a safe and healthful place of employment. Contractor shall furnish, erect, and properly maintain at all times, all necessary safety devices, safeguards, construction canopies, signs, nets, barriers, lights, and watchmen for protection of workers and the public and shall post danger signs warning against hazards created by such features in the course of construction.

6.14.8 Hazards Control – Contractor shall store volatile wastes in covered metal containers and remove them from the Site daily. Contractor shall prevent accumulation of wastes that create hazardous conditions. Contractor shall provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.

6.14.9 Contractor shall designate a responsible member of its organization on the Project, whose duty shall be to post information regarding protection and obligations of workers and other notices required under occupational safety and health laws, to comply with reporting and other occupational safety requirements, and to protect the life, safety, and health of workers. Name and position of person so designated shall be reported to District by Contractor.

6.14.10 Contractor shall correct any violations of safety laws, rules, orders, standards, or regulations. Upon the issuance of a citation or notice of violation by the Division of Occupational Safety and Health, Contractor shall correct such violation promptly.

6.14.11 Contractor shall comply with any District storm water requirements that are approved by the District and applicable to the Project, at no additional cost to the District.

6.14.12 In an emergency affecting safety of life or of work or of adjoining property, Contractor, without special instruction or authorization, shall act, at its discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury. Any compensation claimed by Contractor on account of emergency work shall be determined by agreement.

6.14.13 All salvage materials will become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the Site unless otherwise called for in the Contract Documents. However, the District reserves the right to designate certain items of value that shall be turned over to the District unless otherwise directed by District.

6.14.14 All connections to public utilities and/or existing on-site services shall be made and maintained in such a manner as to not interfere with the continuing use of same by the District during the entire progress of the Work.

6.14.15 Contractor shall provide such heat, covering, and enclosures as are necessary to protect all Work, materials, equipment, appliances, and tools against damage by weather conditions, such as extreme heat, cold, rain, snow, dry winds, flooding, or dampness.

6.14.16 The Contractor shall protect and preserve the Work from all damage or accident, providing any temporary roofs, window and door coverings, boxings, or other construction as required by the Architect. The Contractor shall be responsible for existing structures, walks, roads, trees, landscaping, and/or improvements in working areas; and shall provide adequate protection therefore. If temporary removal is necessary of any of the above items, or damage occurs due to the Work, the Contractor shall replace same at his expense with same kind, quality, and size of Work or item damaged. This shall include any adjoining property of the District and others.

6.14.17 Contractor shall take adequate precautions to protect existing roads, sidewalks, curbs, pavements, utilities, adjoining property, and structures (including, without limitation, protection from settlement or loss of lateral support), and to avoid damage thereto, and repair any damage thereto caused by construction operations.

6.14.18 Contractor shall confine apparatus, the storage of materials, and the operations of workers to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits, or directions of Architect, and shall not interfere with the Work or unreasonably encumber Premises or overload any structure with materials. Contractor shall enforce all instructions of District and Architect regarding signs, advertising, fires, and smoking, and require that all workers comply with all regulations while on Project Site.

6.14.19 Contractor, Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, Subcontractors' employees, or any person associated with the Work shall conduct themselves in a manner appropriate for a school site. No verbal or physical contact with neighbors, students, and faculty, profanity, or inappropriate attire or behavior will be permitted. District may require Contractor to permanently remove non-complying persons from Project Site.

6.14.20 Contractor shall take care to prevent disturbing or covering any survey markers, monuments, or other devices marking property boundaries or corners. If such markers are disturbed, Contractor shall have a civil engineer, registered as a professional engineer in California, replace them at no cost to District.

6.14.21 In the event that the Contractor enters into any agreement with owners of any adjacent property to enter upon the adjacent property for the purpose of performing the Work, Contractor shall fully indemnify, defend, and hold harmless each person, entity, firm, or agency that owns or has any interest in adjacent property. The form and content of the agreement of indemnification shall be

approved by the District prior to the commencement of any Work on or about the adjacent property. The Contractor shall also indemnify the District as provided in the indemnification provision herein. These provisions shall be in addition to any other requirements of the owners of the adjacent property.

6.15 Working Evenings and Weekends

Contractor may be required to work increased hours, evenings, and/or weekends at no additional cost to the District. Contractor shall give the District seventy-two (72) hours' notice prior to performing any evening and/or weekend work. Contractor shall perform all evening and/or weekend work only upon District's approval and in compliance with all applicable rules, regulations, laws, and local ordinances including, without limitation, all noise and light limitations. Contractor shall reimburse the District for any increased or additional Inspector charges as a result of Contractor's increased hours, or evening and/or weekend work.

6.16 Cleaning Up

6.16.1 The Contractor shall provide all services, labor, materials, and equipment necessary for protecting and securing the Work, all school occupants, furnishings, equipment, and building structure from damage until its completion and final acceptance by District. Dust barriers shall be provided to isolate dust and dirt from construction operations. At completion of the Work and portions thereof, Contractor shall clean to the original state any areas beyond the Work area that become dust laden as a result of the Work. The Contractor must erect the necessary warning signs and barricades to ensure the safety of all school occupants. The Contractor at all times must maintain good housekeeping practices to reduce the risk of fire damage and must make a fire extinguisher, fire blanket, and/or fire watch, as applicable, available at each location where cutting, braising, soldering, and/or welding is being performed or where there is an increased risk of fire.

6.16.2 Contractor at all times shall keep Premises, including property immediately adjacent thereto, free from debris such as waste, rubbish (including personal rubbish of workers, e.g., food wrappers, etc.), and excess materials and equipment caused by the Work. Contractor shall not leave debris under, in, or about the Premises (or surrounding property or neighborhood), but shall promptly remove same from the Premises on a daily basis. If Contractor fails to clean up, District may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to Contractor. If Contract is for work on an existing facility, Contractor shall also perform specific clean-up on or about the Premises upon request by the District as it deems necessary for the continuing education process. Contractor shall comply with all related provisions of the Specifications.

6.16.3 If the Construction Manager, Architect, or District observes the accumulation of trash and debris, the District will give the Contractor a 24-hour written notice to mitigate the condition.

6.16.4 Should the Contractor fail to perform the required clean-up, or should the clean-up be deemed unsatisfactory by the District, the District will then perform the clean-up. All cost associated with the clean-up work (including all travel, payroll burden, and costs for supervision) will be deducted from the Contract Price, or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

7. SUBCONTRACTORS

7.1 Contractor shall provide the District with information for all Subcontracts as indicated in the Contractor's Submittals and Schedules Section herein.

7.2 No contractual relationship exists between the District and any Subcontractor, supplier, or sub-subcontractor by reason of this Contract.

7.3 Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor by terms of this Contract as far as those terms that are applicable to Subcontractor's work including, without limitation, all labor, wage & hour, apprentice and related provisions and requirements. If Contractor shall subcontract any part of this Contract, Contractor shall be as fully responsible to District for acts and omissions of any Subcontractor and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by any Subcontractor, including Subcontractor caused Project delays, as it is for acts and omissions of persons directly employed by Contractor. The divisions or sections of the Specifications and/or the arrangement of the drawings are not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or limit the work performed by any trade.

7.4 District's consent to, or approval of, or failure to object to, any Subcontractor under this Contract shall not in any way relieve Contractor of any obligations under this Contract and no such consent shall be deemed to waive any provisions of this Contract.

7.5 Contractor is directed to familiarize itself with sections 4100 through 4114 of the Public Contract Code of the State of California, as regards subletting and subcontracting, and to comply with all applicable requirements therein. In addition, Contractor is directed to familiarize itself with sections 1720 through 1861 of the Labor Code of the State of California, as regards the payment of prevailing wages and related issues, and to comply with all applicable requirements therein including, without limitation, section 1775 and the Contractor's and Subcontractors' obligations and liability for violations of prevailing wage law and other applicable laws.

7.6 No Contractor whose Bid is accepted shall, without consent of the awarding authority and in full compliance with section 4100 et seq. of the Public Contract Code, including, without limitation, sections 4107, 4107.5, and 4109 of the Public Contract Code, and section 1771.1 of the Labor Code, either:

7.6.1 Substitute any person as a Subcontractor in place of the Subcontractor designated in the original Bid; or

7.6.2 Permit any Subcontract to be assigned or transferred, or allow any portion of the Work to be performed by anyone other than the original Subcontractor listed in the Bid; or

7.6.3 Sublet or subcontract any portion of the Work in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of the Contractor's total bid as to which his original bid did not designate a Subcontractor.

7.7 The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the trades, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers working on the Project.

7.7.1 If the Contract is valued at \$1 million or more and uses, or plans to use, state bond funds, then Contractor is responsible for ensuring that first tier Subcontractors holding C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C-42, C-43, and/or C-46 licenses are prequalified by the District to work on the Project pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.6.

7.7.2 Contractor is responsible for ensuring that all Subcontractors are properly registered as public works contractors by the Department of Industrial Relations.

7.8 Contractor is solely responsible for settling any differences between the Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) or between Subcontractors.

7.9 Contractor must include in all of its subcontracts the assignment provisions as indicated in the Termination section of these General Conditions.

8. OTHER CONTRACTS/CONTRACTORS

8.1 District reserves the right to let other contracts, and/or to perform work with its own forces, in connection with the Project. Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and execution of their work and shall properly coordinate and connect Contractor's Work with the work of other contractors.

8.2 In addition to Contractor's obligation to protect its own Work, Contractor shall protect the work of any other contractor that Contractor encounters while working on the Project.

8.3 If any part of Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon work of District or any other contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and, before proceeding with its Work, promptly report to the District in writing any defects in District's or any other contractor's work that render Contractor's Work unsuitable for proper execution and results. Contractor shall be held accountable for damages to District for District's or any other contractor's work that Contractor failed to inspect or should have inspected. Contractor's failure to inspect and report shall constitute Contractor's acceptance of all District's or any other contractor's work as fit and proper for reception of Contractor's Work, except as to defects that may develop in District's or any other contractor's work after execution of Contractor's Work and not caused by execution of Contractor's Work.

8.4 To ensure proper execution of its subsequent work, Contractor shall measure and inspect work already in place and shall at once report to the District in writing any discrepancy between that executed work and the Contract Documents.

8.5 Contractor shall ascertain to its own satisfaction the scope of the Project and nature of District's or any other contracts that have been or may be awarded by District in prosecution of the Project to the end that Contractor may perform this Contract in light of the other contracts, if any.

8.6 Nothing herein contained shall be interpreted as granting to Contractor exclusive occupancy of the Site, the Premises, or of the Project. Contractor shall not cause any unnecessary hindrance or delay to the use and/or school operation(s) of the Premises and/or to District or any other contractor working on the Project. If simultaneous execution of any contract or school operation is likely to cause interference with performance of Contractor's Contract, Contractor shall coordinate with those contractor(s), person(s), and/or entity(s) and shall notify the District of the resolution.

9. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

9.1 A complete list of all Drawings that form a part of the Contract is to be found as an index on the Drawings themselves, and/or may be provided to the Contractor and/or in the Table of Contents.

9.2 Materials or Work described in words that so applied have a well-known technical or trade meaning shall be deemed to refer to recognized standards, unless noted otherwise.

9.3 Trade Name or Trade Term. It is not the intention of this Contract to go into detailed descriptions of any materials and/or methods commonly known to the trade under "trade name" or "trade term." The mere mention or notation of "trade name" or "trade term" shall be considered a sufficient notice to Contractor that it will be required to complete the work so named, complete, finished, and operable, with all its appurtenances, according to the best practices of the trade.

9.4 The naming of any material and/or equipment shall mean furnishing and installing of same, including all incidental and accessory items thereto and/or labor therefor, as per best practices of the trade(s) involved, unless specifically noted otherwise.

9.5 Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by one shall be binding as if called for by all. As such, Drawings and Specifications are intended to be fully cooperative and to agree. However, if Contractor observes that Drawings and Specifications are in conflict with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall promptly notify District and Architect in writing, and any necessary changes shall be made as provided in the Contract Documents.

9.6 In the case of discrepancy or ambiguity in the Contract Documents, the order of precedence in the Agreement shall prevail. However, in the case of discrepancy or ambiguity solely between and among the Drawings and Specifications, the discrepancy or ambiguity shall be resolved in favor of the interpretation that will provide District with the functionally complete and operable Project described in the Drawings and Specifications. In case of ambiguity, conflict, or lack of information, District will furnish clarifications with reasonable promptness.

9.7 Drawings and Specifications are intended to comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of constituted authorities having jurisdiction, and where referred to in the Contract Documents, the laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations shall be considered as a part of the Contract within the limits specified. Contractor shall bear all expense of correcting work done contrary to said laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations.

9.8 As required by Section 4-317(c), Part 1, Title 24, CCR: "Should any existing conditions such as deterioration or non-complying construction be discovered which is not covered by the DSA-approved documents wherein the finished work will not comply with Title 24, California Code of Regulations, a construction change document, or a separate set of plans and specifications, detailing and specifying the required repair work shall be submitted to and approved by DSA before proceeding with the repair work."

9.9 Ownership of Drawings

All copies of Plans, Drawings, Designs, Specifications, and copies of other incidental architectural and engineering work, or copies of other Contract Documents furnished by District, are the property of District. They are not to be used by Contractor in other work and, with the exception of signed sets of Contract Documents, are to be returned to District on request at completion of Work, or may be used by District as it may require without any additional costs to District. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect. District hereby grants the Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers a limited license to use applicable portions of the Drawings prepared for the Project in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents.

10. CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS AND SCHEDULES

Contractor's submittals shall comply with the provisions and requirements of the Specifications including, without limitation Submittals.

10.1 Schedule of Work, Schedule of Submittals, and Schedule of Values

10.1.1 Within **TEN (10)** calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed (unless otherwise specified in the Specifications), the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the District for review, in a form supported by sufficient data to substantiate its accuracy as the District may require:

10.1.1.1 Preliminary Schedule. A preliminary schedule of construction indicating the starting and completion dates of the various stages of the Work, including any information and following any form as may be specified in the Specifications. Once approved by District, this shall become the Construction Schedule. This schedule shall include and identify all tasks that are on the Project's critical path with a specific determination of the start and completion of each critical path task as well as all Contract milestones and each milestone's completion date(s) as may be required by the District.

10.1.1.1.1 The District is not required to approve a preliminary schedule of construction with early completion, i.e., one that shows early completion dates for the Work and/or milestones. Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation if the District approves a Construction Schedule with an early completion date and Contractor completes the Project beyond the date shown in the schedule but within the Contract Time. A Construction Schedule showing the Work completed in less than the Contract Time, the time between the early completion date and the end of the Contract Time shall be Float.

10.1.1.2 Preliminary Schedule of Values. A preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work, which must include quantities and prices of items aggregating the Contract Price and must subdivide the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Unless the Special Conditions contain different limits, this preliminary schedule of values shall include, at a minimum, the following information and the following structure:

10.1.1.2.1 Divided into at least the following categories:

- 10.1.1.2.1.1** Overhead and profit;
- 10.1.1.2.1.2** Supervision;
- 10.1.1.2.1.3** General conditions;
- 10.1.1.2.1.4** Layout;
- 10.1.1.2.1.5** Mobilization;
- 10.1.1.2.1.6** Submittals;
- 10.1.1.2.1.7** Bonds and insurance;
- 10.1.1.2.1.8** Close-out/Certification documentation;
- 10.1.1.2.1.9** Demolition;
- 10.1.1.2.1.10** Installation;
- 10.1.1.2.1.11** Rough-in;
- 10.1.1.2.1.12** Finishes;
- 10.1.1.2.1.13** Testing;
- 10.1.1.2.1.14** Punchlist and District acceptance.

10.1.1.2.2 And also divided by each of the following areas:

- 10.1.1.2.2.1** Site work;
- 10.1.1.2.2.2** By each building;
- 10.1.1.2.2.3** By each floor.

10.1.1.2.3 The preliminary schedule of values shall not provide for values any greater than the following percentages of the Contract value:

- 10.1.1.2.3.1** Mobilization and layout combined to equal not more than 1%;
- 10.1.1.2.3.2** Submittals, samples and shop drawings combined to equal not more than 3%;
- 10.1.1.2.3.3** Bonds and insurance combined to equal not more than 2%.

10.1.1.2.4 Closeout documentation shall have a value in the preliminary schedule of not less than 5%.

10.1.1.2.5 Notwithstanding any provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, payment of the Contractor's overhead, supervision, general conditions costs, and profit, as reflected in the Cost Breakdown, shall be paid based on percentage complete, with the disbursement of Progress Payments and the Final Payment.

10.1.1.2.6 Contractor shall certify that the preliminary schedule of values as submitted to the District is accurate and reflects the costs as developed in preparing Contractor's bid. For example, without limiting the foregoing,

Contractor shall not "front-load" the preliminary schedule of values with dollar amounts greater than the value of activities performed early in the Project.

10.1.1.2.7 The preliminary schedule of values shall be subject to the District's review and approval of the form and content thereof. In the event that the District objects to any portion of the preliminary schedule of values, the District shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of the District's objection(s) to the preliminary schedule of values. Within five (5) calendar days of the date of the District's written objection(s), Contractor shall submit a revised preliminary schedule of values to the District for review and approval. The foregoing procedure for the preparation, review and approval of the preliminary schedule of values shall continue until the District has approved the entirety of the preliminary schedule of values.

10.1.1.2.8 Once the preliminary schedule of values is approved by the District, this shall become the Schedule of Values. The Schedule of Values shall not be thereafter modified or amended by the Contractor without the prior consent and approval of the District, which may be granted or withheld in the sole discretion of the District.

10.1.1.3 Preliminary Schedule of Submittals. A preliminary schedule of submittals, including Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples submittals. Once approved by District, this shall become the Submittal Schedule. All submittals shall be forwarded to the District by the date indicated on the approved Submittal Schedule, unless an earlier date is necessary to maintain the Construction Schedule, in which case those submittals shall be forwarded to the District so as not to delay the Construction Schedule. Upon request by the District, Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of all submittals to the District. All submittals shall be submitted no later than 90 days after the Notice to Proceed.

10.1.1.4 Safety Plan. Contractor's Safety Plan specifically adapted for the Project. Contractor's Safety Plan shall comply with the following requirements:

10.1.1.4.1 All applicable requirements of California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("CalOSHA") and/or of the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA").

10.1.1.4.2 All provisions regarding Project safety, including all applicable provisions in these General Conditions.

10.1.1.4.3 Contractor's Safety Plan shall be in English and in the language(s) of the Contractor's and its Subcontractors' employees.

10.1.1.5 Complete Registered Subcontractors List. The name, address, telephone number, facsimile number, California State Contractors License number, classification, DIR registration number and monetary value of all Subcontracts of any tier for parties furnishing labor, material, or equipment for completion of the Project.

10.1.2 Contractor must provide all schedules both in hard copy and electronically, in a format (e.g., Microsoft Project or Primavera) approved in advance by the District.

10.1.3 The District will review the schedules submitted and the Contractor shall make changes and corrections in the schedules as requested by the District and resubmit the schedules until approved by the District.

10.1.4 The District shall have the right at any time to revise the schedule of values if, in the District's sole opinion, the schedule of values does not accurately reflect the value of the Work performed.

10.1.5 All submittals and schedules must be approved by the District before Contractor can rely on them as a basis for payment.

10.2 Monthly Progress Schedule(s)

10.2.1 Contractor shall provide Monthly Progress Schedule(s) to the District. A Monthly Progress Schedule shall update the approved Construction Schedule or the last Monthly Progress Schedule, showing all work completed and to be completed as well as updating the Registered Subcontractors List. The monthly Progress Schedule shall be sent within the timeframe requested by the District and shall be in a format acceptable to the District and contain a written narrative of the progress of work that month and any changes, delays, or events that may affect the work. The process for District approval of the Monthly Progress Schedule shall be the same as the process for approval of the Construction Schedule.

10.2.2 Contractor shall submit Monthly Progress Schedule(s) with all payment applications.

10.2.3 Contractor must provide all schedules both in hard copy and electronically, in a format (e.g., Microsoft Project or Primavera) approved in advance by the District.

10.2.4 The District will review the schedules submitted and the Contractor shall make changes and corrections in the schedules as requested by the District and resubmit the schedules until approved by the District.

10.2.5 The District shall have the right at any time to revise the schedule of values if, in the District's sole opinion, the schedule of values does not accurately reflect the value of the Work performed.

10.2.6 All submittals and schedules must be approved by the District before Contractor can rely on them as a basis for payment.

10.3 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)

Contractor is required to ensure Material Safety Data Sheets are available in a readily accessible place at the Work Site for any material requiring a Material Safety Data Sheet per the federal "Hazard Communication" standard, or employees' "right to know" law. The Contractor is also required to ensure proper labeling on substances brought onto the job site and that any person working with the material or within the general area of the material is informed of the hazards of the substance and follows proper handling and protection procedures. Two additional copies of the Material Safety Data Sheets shall also be submitted directly to the District.

11. SITE ACCESS, CONDITIONS, AND REQUIREMENTS

11.1 Site Investigation

Before bidding on this Work, Contractor shall make a careful investigation of the Site and thoroughly familiarize itself with the requirements of the Contract. By the act of submitting a bid for the Work included in this Contract, Contractor shall be deemed to have made a complete study and investigation, and to be familiar with and accepted the existing conditions of the Site.

Prior to commencing the Work, Contractor and the District's representative shall survey the Site to document the condition of the Site. Contractor will record the survey in digital videotape format and provide an electronic copy to the District within fourteen (14) days of the survey. This electronic record shall serve as a basis for determining any damages caused by the Contractor during the Project. The Contractor may also document any pre-existing conditions in writing, provided that both the Contractor and the District's representative agree on said conditions and sign a memorandum documenting the same.

11.2 Soils Investigation Report

11.2.1 When a soils investigation report obtained from test holes at Site or for the Project is available, that report may be available to the Contractor but shall not be a part of this Contract and shall not alleviate or excuse the Contractor's obligation to perform its own investigation. Any information obtained from that report or any information given on Drawings as to subsurface soil condition or to elevations of existing grades or elevations of underlying rock is approximate only, is not guaranteed, does not form a part of this Contract, and Contractor may not rely thereon. By submitting its bid, Contractor acknowledges that it has made visual examination of Site and has made whatever tests Contractor deems appropriate to determine underground condition of soil.

11.2.2 Contractor agrees that no claim against District will be made by Contractor for damages and hereby waives any rights to damages if, during progress of Work, Contractor encounters subsurface or latent conditions at Site materially differing from those shown on Drawings or indicated in Specifications, or for unknown conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily encountered in the work of the character provided for in Plans and Specifications, except as indicated in the provisions of these General Conditions regarding trenches, trenching, and/or existing utility lines.

11.3 Access to Work

District and its representatives shall at all times have access to Work wherever it is in preparation or progress, including storage and fabrication. Contractor shall provide safe and proper facilities for such access so that District's representatives may perform their functions.

11.4 Layout and Field Engineering

11.4.1 All field engineering required for layout of this Work and establishing grades for earthwork operations shall be furnished by Contractor at its expense. This Work shall be done by a qualified, California-registered civil engineer approved

in writing by District and Architect. Any required Record and/or As-Built Drawings of Site development shall be prepared by the approved civil engineer.

11.4.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for having ascertained pertinent local conditions such as location, accessibility, and general character of the Site and for having satisfied itself as to the conditions under which the Work is to be performed. Contractor shall follow best practices, including but not limited to potholing to avoid utilities. District shall not be liable for any claim for allowances because of Contractor's error, failure to follow best practices, or negligence in acquainting itself with the conditions at the Site.

11.4.3 Contractor shall protect and preserve established benchmarks and monuments and shall make no changes in locations without the prior written approval of District. Contractor shall replace any benchmarks or monuments that are lost or destroyed subsequent to proper notification of District and with District's approval.

11.5 Utilities

Utilities shall be provided as indicated in the Specifications.

11.6 Sanitary Facilities

Sanitary facilities shall be provided as indicated in the Specifications.

11.7 Surveys

Contractor shall provide surveys done by a California-licensed civil engineer surveyor to determine locations of construction, grading, and site work as required to perform the Work.

11.8 Regional Notification Center

The Contractor, except in an emergency, shall contact the appropriate regional notification center at least two (2) days prior to commencing any excavation if the excavation will be conducted in an area or in a private easement that is known, or reasonably should be known, to contain subsurface installations other than the underground facilities owned or operated by the District, and obtain an inquiry identification number from that notification center. No excavation shall be commenced and/or carried out by the Contractor unless an inquiry identification number has been assigned to the Contractor or any Subcontractor and the Contractor has given the District the identification number. Any damages arising from Contractor's failure to make appropriate notification shall be at the sole risk and expense of the Contractor. Any delays caused by failure to make appropriate notification shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and shall not be considered for an extension of the Contract Time.

11.9 Existing Utility Lines

11.9.1 Pursuant to Government Code section 4215, District assumes the responsibility for removal, relocation, and protection of main or trunk utility lines and facilities located on the construction Site at the time of commencement of construction under this Contract with respect to any such utility facilities that are not identified in the Plans and Specifications. Contractor shall not be assessed for

liquidated damages for delay in completion of the Project caused by failure of District or the owner of a utility to provide for removal or relocation of such utility facilities.

11.9.2 Locations of existing utilities provided by District shall not be considered exact, but approximate within a reasonable margin and shall not relieve Contractor of responsibilities to exercise reasonable care or costs of repair due to Contractor's failure to do so. District shall compensate Contractor for the costs of locating, repairing damage not due to the failure of Contractor to exercise reasonable care, and removing or relocating such utility facilities not indicated in the Plans and Specifications with reasonable accuracy, and for equipment necessarily idle during such work.

11.9.3 No provision herein shall be construed to preclude assessment against Contractor for any other delays in completion of the Work. Nothing in this Article shall be deemed to require District to indicate the presence of existing service laterals, appurtenances, or other utility lines, within the exception of main or trunk utility lines or whenever the presence of these utilities on the Site of the construction Project can be inferred from the presence of other visible facilities, such as buildings, meter junction boxes, on or adjacent to the Site of the construction.

11.9.4 If Contractor, while performing Work under this Contract, discovers utility facilities not identified by District in Contract Plans and Specifications, Contractor shall immediately notify the District and the utility in writing. The cost of repair for damage to above-mentioned visible facilities without prior written notification to the District shall be borne by the Contractor.

11.10 Notification

Contractor understands, acknowledges and agrees that the purpose for prompt notification to the District pursuant to these provisions is to allow the District to investigate the condition(s) so that the District shall have the opportunity to decide how the District desires to proceed as a result of the condition(s). Accordingly, failure of Contractor to promptly notify the District in writing, pursuant to these provisions, shall constitute Contractor's waiver of any claim for damages or delay incurred as a result of the condition(s).

11.11 Hazardous Materials

Contractor shall comply with all provisions and requirements of the Contract Documents related to hazardous materials including, without limitation, Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements.

11.12 No Signs

Neither the Contractor nor any other person or entity shall display any signs not required by law or the Contract Documents at the Site, fences trailers, offices, or elsewhere on the Site without specific prior written approval of the District.

12. TRENCHES

12.1 Trenches Greater Than Five Feet

Pursuant to Labor Code section 6705, if the Contract Price exceeds \$25,000 and involves the excavation of any trench or trenches five (5) feet or more in depth, the Contractor shall, in advance of excavation, promptly submit to the District and/or a registered civil or structural engineer employed by the District or Architect, a detailed plan, stamped by a licensed engineer retained by the Contractor, showing the design of shoring for protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of such trench or trenches.

12.2 Excavation Safety

If such plan varies from the Shoring System Standards established by the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be prepared by a registered civil or structural engineer, but in no case shall such plan be less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders. No excavation of such trench or trenches shall be commenced until said plan has been accepted by the District or by the person to whom authority to accept has been delegated by the District.

12.3 No Tort Liability of District

Pursuant to Labor Code section 6705, nothing in this Article shall impose tort liability upon the District or any of its employees.

12.4 No Excavation without Permits

The Contractor shall not commence any excavation Work until it has secured all necessary permits including the required CalOSHA excavation/shoring permit. Any permits shall be prominently displayed on the Site prior to the commencement of any excavation.

12.5 Discovery of Hazardous Waste and/or Unusual Conditions

12.5.1 Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 7104, if the Work involves digging trenches or other excavations that extend deeper than four feet below the Surface, the Contractor shall promptly, and before the following conditions are disturbed, notify the District, in writing, of any:

12.5.1.1 Material that the Contractor believes may be material that is hazardous waste, as defined in section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law.

12.5.1.2 Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the Site differing from those indicated.

12.5.1.3 Unknown physical conditions at the Site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract.

12.5.2 The District shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do materially so differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the Work, shall issue a Change Order under the procedures described herein.

12.5.3 In the event that a dispute arises between District and the Contractor whether the conditions materially differ, or involve hazardous waste, or cause a decrease or increase in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Contractor shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the Contract, but shall proceed with all work to be performed under the Contract. The Contractor shall retain any and all rights provided either by Contract or by law that pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests.

13. INSURANCE AND BONDS

13.1 Insurance

Unless different provisions and/or limits are indicated in the Special Conditions, all insurance required of Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) shall be in the amounts and include the provisions set forth herein.

13.1.1 Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability Insurance

13.1.1.1 Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Commercial General Liability Insurance and Automobile Liability Insurance that shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Inspector(s), and Architect(s) from all claims for bodily injury, property damage, personal injury, death, advertising injury, and medical payments arising from, or in connection with, operations under this Contract. This coverage shall be provided in a form at least as broad as Insurance Services (ISO) Form CG 0001 11188. Contractor shall ensure that Products Liability and Completed Operations coverage, Fire Damage Liability coverage, and Automobile Liability Insurance coverage including owned, non-owned, and hired automobiles, are included within the above policies and at the required limits, or Contractor shall procure and maintain these coverages separately.

13.1.1.2 Contractor's deductible or self-insured retention for its Commercial General Liability Insurance policy shall not exceed \$25,000 unless approved in writing by District.

13.1.1.3 All such policies shall be written on an occurrence form.

13.1.2 Excess Liability Insurance

13.1.2.1 If Contractor's underlying policy limits are less than required, subject to 13.1.2.3 below, Contractor may procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, an Excess Liability Insurance Policy to meet the policy limit requirements of the required policies in order to satisfy, in the aggregate with its underlying policy, the insurance requirements herein..

13.1.2.2 There shall be no gap between the per occurrence amount of any underlying policy and the start of the coverage under the Excess Liability Insurance Policy. Any Excess Liability Insurance Policy shall be written on a following form and shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), and Architect(s) in amounts and including the provisions as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions (if any) and/or Special Conditions, and that complies with all requirements for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability and Employers' Liability Insurance.

13.1.2.3 The District, in its sole discretion, may accept the Excess Liability Insurance Policy that brings Contractor's primary limits to the minimum requirements herein.

13.1.3 Subcontractor(s): Contractor shall require its Subcontractor(s), if any, to procure and maintain Commercial General Liability Insurance, Automobile Liability Insurance, and Excess Liability Insurance (if Subcontractor elects to satisfy, in part the insurance required herein by procuring and maintaining an Excess Liability Insurance Policy) with forms of coverage and limits equal to the amounts required of the Contractor.

13.1.4 Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance

13.1.4.1 In accordance with provisions of section 3700 of the California Labor Code, the Contractor and every Subcontractor shall be required to secure the payment of compensation to its employees.

13.1.4.2 Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance for all of its employees engaged in work under this Contract, on/or at the Site of the Project. This coverage shall cover, at a minimum, medical and surgical treatment, disability benefits, rehabilitation therapy, and survivors' death benefits. Contractor shall require its Subcontractor(s), if any, to procure and maintain Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance for all employees of Subcontractor(s). Any class of employee or employees not covered by a Subcontractor's insurance shall be covered by Contractor's insurance. If any class of employee or employee engaged in Work under this Contract, on or at the Site of the Project, is not protected under the Workers' Compensation Insurance, Contractor shall provide, or shall cause a Subcontractor to provide, adequate insurance coverage for the protection of any employee(s) not otherwise protected before any of those employee(s) commence work.

13.1.5 Builder's Risk Insurance: Builder's Risk "All Risk" Insurance

Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Builder's Risk (Course of Construction), or similar first party property coverage acceptable to the District, issued on a replacement cost value basis. The cost shall be consistent with the total replacement cost of all insurable Work of the Project included within the Contract Documents. Coverage is to insure against all risks of accidental physical loss and shall include without limitation the perils of vandalism and/or malicious mischief (both without any limitation regarding vacancy or occupancy), sprinkler leakage, civil authority, theft, sonic disturbance, earthquake, flood, collapse, wind, rain, dust, fire, war, terrorism, lightning, smoke, and rioting. Coverage shall include debris removal, demolition, increased costs due to enforcement of all applicable

ordinances and/or laws in the repair and replacement of damaged and undamaged portions of the property, and reasonable costs for the Architect's and engineering services and expenses required as a result of any insured loss upon the Work and Project, including completed Work and Work in progress, to the full insurable value thereof.

13.1.6 Pollution Liability Insurance

13.1.6.1 Contractor shall procure and maintain Pollution Liability Insurance that shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Inspector(s), and Architect(s) from all claims for bodily injury, property damage, including natural resource damage, cleanup costs, removal, storage, disposal, and/or use of the pollutant arising from operations under this Contract, and defense, including costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, defense, or settlement of claims. Coverage shall apply to sudden and/or gradual pollution conditions resulting from the escape or release of smoke, vapors, fumes, acids, alkalis, toxic chemicals, liquids, or gases, natural gas, waste materials, or other irritants, contaminants, or pollutants, including asbestos. This coverage shall be provided in a form at least as broad as Insurance Services Offices, Inc. (ISO) Form CG 2415, or Contractor shall procure and maintain these coverages separately.

13.1.6.2 Contractor warrants that any retroactive date applicable to coverage under the policy shall predate the effective date of the Contract and that continuous coverage will be maintained or an extended reporting or discovery period will be exercised for a period of three (3) years, beginning from the time that the Work under the Contract is completed.

13.1.6.3 If Contractor is responsible for removing any pollutants from a site, then Contractor shall ensure that Any Auto, including owned, non-owned, and hired, is included within the above policies and at the required limits, to cover its automobile exposure from transporting the pollutants from the site to an approved disposal site. This coverage shall include the Motor Carrier Act Endorsement, MCS 90.

13.1.7 Proof of Insurance and Other Requirements: Endorsements and Certificates

13.1.7.1 Contractor shall not commence Work nor shall it allow any Subcontractor to commence Work under this Contract, until Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) have procured all required insurance and Contractor has delivered in duplicate to the District complete endorsements (or entire insurance policies) and certificates indicating the required coverages have been obtained, and the District has approved these documents.

13.1.7.2 Endorsements, certificates, and insurance policies shall include the following:

13.1.7.2.1 A clause stating the following, or other language acceptable to the District:

"This policy shall not be canceled until written notice to District, Architect, and Construction Manager stating date of the cancellation by the insurance

carrier. Date of cancellation may not be less than thirty (30) days after date of mailing notice."

13.1.7.2.2 Language stating in particular those insured, extent of insurance, location and operation to which insurance applies, expiration date, to whom cancellation and reduction notice will be sent, and length of notice period.

13.1.7.2.3 All endorsements, certificates and insurance policies shall state that District, its trustees, employees and agents, the State of California, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), Inspector(s) and Architect(s) are named additional insureds under all policies except Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance.

13.1.7.3 No policy shall be amended, canceled or modified, and the coverage amounts shall not be reduced, until Contractor or Contractor's broker has provided written notice to District, Architect(s), and Construction Manager(s) stating date of the amendment, modification, cancellation or reduction, and a description of the change. Date of amendment, modification, cancellation or reduction may not be less than thirty (30) days after date of mailing notice.

13.1.7.4 Insurance written on a "claims made" basis shall be retroactive to a date that coincides with or precedes Contractor's commencement of Work, including subsequent policies purchased as renewals or replacements. Said policy is to be renewed by the Contractor and all Subcontractors for a period of five (5) years following completion of the Work or termination of this Agreement. Such insurance must have the same coverage and limits as the policy that was in effect during the term of this Agreement, and will cover the Contractor and all Subcontractors for all claims made.

13.1.7.5 Contractor's and Subcontractors' insurance policy(s) shall be primary and non-contributory to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by District, its trustees, employees and/or agents, the State of California, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), Inspector(s), and/or Architect(s).

13.1.7.6 All endorsements shall waive any right to subrogation against any of the named additional insureds.

13.1.7.7 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, all of Contractor's insurance shall be with insurance companies with an A.M. Best rating of no less than **A: VII**.

13.1.7.8 The insurance requirements set forth herein shall in no way limit the Contractor's liability arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work or related activities.

13.1.7.9 Failure of Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) to comply with the insurance requirements herein shall be deemed a material breach of the Contract.

13.1.8 Insurance Policy Limits

Unless different limits are indicated in the Special Conditions, the limits of insurance shall not be less than the following amounts:

Commercial General Liability	Product Liability and Completed Operations, Fire Damage Liability – Split Limit	\$2,000,000 per occurrence; \$4,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability	Any Auto – Combined Single Limit	\$1,000,000
Workers' Compensation		Statutory limits pursuant to State law
Employers' Liability		\$1,000,000
Builder's Risk (Course of Construction)		Issued for the value and scope of Work indicated herein.
Pollution Liability		\$1,000,000 per claim; \$2,000,000 aggregate

13.2 Contract Security - Bonds

13.2.1 Contractor shall furnish two surety bonds issued by a California admitted surety insurer as follows:

13.2.1.1 Performance Bond: A bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of Contract Price as security for faithful performance of this Contract.

13.2.1.2 Payment Bond: A bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price as security for payment of persons performing labor and/or furnishing materials in connection with this Contract.

13.2.2 Cost of bonds shall be included in the Bid and Contract Price.

13.2.3 All bonds related to this Project shall be in the forms set forth in these Contract Documents and shall comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the bond forms.

14. WARRANTY/GUARANTEE/INDEMNITY

14.1 Warranty/Guarantee

14.1.1 The Contractor shall obtain and preserve for the benefit of the District, manufacturer's warranties on materials, fixtures, and equipment incorporated into the Work.

14.1.2 In addition to guarantees required elsewhere, Contractor shall, and hereby does guarantee and warrant all Work furnished on the job against all defects for a period of **ONE (1)** year after the later of the following dates, unless a longer period is provided for in the Contract Documents:

14.1.2.1 The acceptance by the District's governing board of the Work, subject to these General Conditions, or

14.1.2.2 The date that commissioning for the Project, if any, was completed.

At the District's sole option, Contractor shall repair or replace any and all of that Work, together with any other Work that may be displaced in so doing, that may prove defective in workmanship and/or materials within a **ONE (1)** year period from date of completion as defined above, unless a longer period is provided for in the Contract Documents, without expense whatsoever to District. In the event of failure of Contractor and/or Surety to commence and pursue with diligence said replacements or repairs within ten (10) days after being notified in writing, Contractor and Surety hereby acknowledge and agree that District is authorized to proceed to have defects repaired and made good at expense of Contractor and/or Surety who hereby agree to pay costs and charges therefore immediately on demand.

14.1.3 If, in the opinion of District, defective work creates a dangerous condition or requires immediate correction or attention to prevent further loss to District or to prevent interruption of operations of District, District will attempt to give the notice required above. If Contractor or Surety cannot be contacted or neither complies with District's request for correction within a reasonable time as determined by District, District may, notwithstanding the above provision, proceed to make any and all corrections and/or provide attentions the District believes are necessary. The costs of correction or attention shall be charged against Contractor and Surety of the guarantees provided in this Article or elsewhere in this Contract.

14.1.4 The above provisions do not in any way limit the guarantees on any items for which a longer guarantee is specified or on any items for which a manufacturer gives a guarantee for a longer period. Contractor shall furnish to District all appropriate guarantee or warranty certificates as indicated in the Specifications or upon request by District.

14.1.5 Nothing herein shall limit any other rights or remedies available to District.

14.2 Indemnity and Defense

14.2.1 To the furthest extent permitted by California law, the Contractor shall indemnify, keep and hold harmless the District, the Architect(s), and the Construction Manager(s), their respective consultants, separate contractors, board members, officers, representatives, , agents, and employees, in both individual and official capacities ("Indemnitees"), against all suits, claims, injury, damages, losses, and expenses ("Claims"), including but not limited to attorney's fees, caused by, arising out of, resulting from, or incidental to, in whole or in part, the performance of the Work under this Contract by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers. However, the Contractor's indemnification and hold harmless obligation shall be reduced by the proportion of the Indemnitees' and/or Architect's liability to the extent the Claim(s) is/are caused by the sole negligence, active negligence, or

willful misconduct of the Indemnitees, and/or defects in design furnished by the Architect, as found by a court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction. This indemnification and hold harmless obligation of the Contractor shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any right or obligation of indemnity that would otherwise exist or arise as to any Indemnitee or other person described herein. This indemnification and hold harmless obligation includes, but is not limited to, any failure or alleged failure by Contractor to comply with any provision of law, any failure or alleged failure to timely and properly fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents in strict accordance with their terms, and without limitation, any failure or alleged failure of Contractor's obligations regarding any stop payment notice actions or liens, including Civil Wage and Penalty Assessments and/or Orders by the DIR.

14.2.2 To the furthest extent permitted by California law, Contractor shall also defend Indemnitees, at its own expense, including but not limited to attorneys' fees and costs, against all Claims caused by, arising out of, resulting from, or incidental to, in whole or in part, the performance of the Work under this Contract by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers. However, the Contractor's defense obligation shall be reduced by the proportion of the Indemnitees' and/or Architect's liability to the extent caused by the sole negligence, active negligence, or willful misconduct of the Indemnitees, and/or defects in design furnished by the Architect, as found by a court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction. The District shall have the right to accept or reject any legal representation that Contractor proposes to defend the Indemnitees. If any Indemnitee provides its own defense due to failure to timely respond to tender of defense, rejection of tender of defense, or conflict of interest of proposed counsel, Contractor shall reimburse such Indemnitee for any expenditures. Contractor's defense obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any right or obligation of defense that would otherwise exist as to any Indemnitee or other person described herein. Contractor's defense obligation includes, but is not limited to, any failure or alleged failure by Contractor to comply with any provision of law, any failure or alleged failure to timely and properly fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents in strict accordance with their terms, and without limitation, any failure or alleged failure of Contractor's obligations regarding any stop payment notice actions or liens, including Civil Wage and Penalty Assessments and/or Orders by the DIR. The Contractor shall give prompt notice to the District in the event of any Claim(s).

14.2.3 Without limitation of the provisions herein, if the Contractor's obligation to indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnitees or its obligation to defend Indemnitees as provided herein shall be determined to be void or unenforceable, in whole or in part, it is the intention of the parties that these circumstances shall not otherwise affect the validity or enforceability of the Contractor's agreement to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the rest of the Indemnitees, as provided herein. Further, the Contractor shall be and remain fully liable on its agreements and obligations herein to the fullest extent permitted by law.

14.2.4 Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9201, the District shall provide timely notification to Contractor of the receipt of any third-party Claim relating to this Contract. The District shall be entitled to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing said notification.

14.2.5 In any and all Claims against any of the Indemnitees by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the Contractor's indemnification obligation herein shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

14.2.6 The District may retain so much of the moneys due the Contractor as shall be considered necessary, until disposition of any such Claims or until the District, Architect(s) and Construction Manager(s) have received written agreement from the Contractor that they will unconditionally defend the District, Architect(s) and Construction Manager(s), their respective officers, agents and employees, and pay any damages due by reason of settlement or judgment.

14.2.7 The Contractor's defense and indemnification obligations hereunder shall survive the completion of Work, the warranty/guarantee period, and the termination of the Contract.

15. TIME

15.1 Notice to Proceed

15.1.1 District may issue a Notice to Proceed within ninety (90) days from the date of the Notice of Award. Once Contractor has received the Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall complete the Work within the period of time indicated in the Contract Documents.

15.1.2 In the event that the District desires to postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed beyond ninety (90) days from the date of the Notice of Award, it is expressly understood that with reasonable notice to the Contractor, the District may postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed. It is further expressly understood by Contractor that Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of additional compensation as a result of the postponement of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

15.1.3 If the Contractor believes that a postponement of issuance of the Notice to Proceed will cause a hardship to Contractor, Contractor may terminate the Contract. Contractor's termination due to a postponement shall be by written notice to District within ten (10) days after receipt by Contractor of District's notice of postponement. It is further understood by Contractor that in the event that Contractor terminates the Contract as a result of postponement by the District, the District shall only be obligated to pay Contractor for the Work that Contractor had performed at the time of notification of postponement. Should Contractor terminate the Contract as a result of a notice of postponement, District shall have the authority to award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.

15.2 Computation of Time / Adverse Weather

15.2.1 The Contractor will only be allowed a time extension for Adverse Weather conditions if requested by Contractor in compliance with the time extension request procedures and only if all of the following conditions are met:

15.2.1.1 The weather conditions constitute Adverse Weather, as defined herein and further specified in the Special Conditions;

15.2.1.2 Contractor can verify that the Adverse Weather caused delays in excess of five (5) hours of the indicated labor required to complete the scheduled tasks of Work on the day affected by the Adverse Weather;

15.2.1.3 The Contractor's crew is dismissed as a result of the Adverse Weather;

15.2.1.4 Said delay adversely affects the critical path in the Construction Schedule; and

15.2.1.5 Exceeds twelve (12) days of delay per year.

15.2.2 If the aforementioned conditions are met, a non-compensable day-for-day extension will only be allowed for those days in excess of those indicated in the Special Conditions.

15.2.3 The Contractor shall work seven (7) days per week, if necessary, irrespective of inclement weather, to maintain access and the Construction Schedule, and to protect the Work under construction from the effects of Adverse Weather, all at no further cost to the District.

15.2.4 The Contract Time has been determined with consideration given to the average climate weather conditions prevailing in the County in which the Project is located.

15.3 Hours of Work

15.3.1 Sufficient Forces

Contractor and Subcontractors shall continuously furnish sufficient and competent work forces with the required levels of familiarity with the Project and skill, training and experience to ensure the prosecution of the Work in accordance with the Construction Schedule.

15.3.2 Performance During Working Hours

Work shall be performed during regular working hours as permitted by the appropriate governmental agency except that in the event of an emergency, or when required to complete the Work in accordance with job progress, Work may be performed outside of regular working hours with the advance written consent of the District and approval of any required governmental agencies.

15.3.3 No Work during State Testing

Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the District and at the District's request, coordinate its Work to not disturb District students including, without limitation, not performing any Work when students at the Site are taking State or Federally-required tests. The District or District's Representative will provide Contractor with a schedule of test dates concurrent with the District's issuance of the Notice to Proceed, or as soon as test dates are made available to the District.

15.4 Progress and Completion

15.4.1 Time of the Essence

Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence to the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

15.4.2 No Commencement Without Insurance or Bonds

The Contractor shall not commence operations on the Project or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance and bonds. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance or bonds. If Contractor commences Work without insurance and bonds, all Work is performed at Contractor's peril and shall not be compensable until and unless Contractor secures bonds and insurance pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents and subject to District claim for damages.

15.5 Schedule

Contractor shall provide to District, Construction Manager, and Architect a schedule in conformance with the Contract Documents and as required in the Notice to Proceed and the Contractor's Submittals and Schedules section of these General Conditions.

15.6 Expeditious Completion

The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Completion within the Contract Time.

16. EXTENSIONS OF TIME – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

16.1 Liquidated Damages

Contractor and District hereby agree that the exact amount of damages for failure to complete the Work within the time specified is extremely difficult or impossible to determine. If the Work is not completed within the time specified in the Contract Documents, it is understood that the District will suffer damage. It being impractical and unfeasible to determine the amount of actual damage, it is agreed the Contractor shall pay to District as fixed and liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the amount set forth in the Agreement for each calendar day of delay in completion. Contractor and its Surety shall be liable for the amount thereof pursuant to Government Code section 53069.85.

16.2 Excusable Delay

16.2.1 Contractor shall not be charged for liquidated damages because of any delays in completion of Work which are not the fault of Contractor or its Subcontractors, including acts of God as defined in Public Contract Code section 7105, acts of enemy, epidemics, and quarantine restrictions. Contractor shall, within five (5) calendar days of beginning of any delay, notify District in writing of causes of delay including documentation and facts explaining the delay and the direct correlation between the cause and effect. District shall review the facts and extent of any delay and shall grant extension(s) of time for completing Work when, in its

judgment, the findings of fact justify an extension. Extension(s) of time shall apply only to that portion of Work affected by delay, and shall not apply to other portions of Work not so affected. An extension of time may only be granted if Contractor has timely submitted the Construction Schedule as required herein.

16.2.2 Contractor shall notify the District pursuant to the claims provisions in these General Conditions of any anticipated delay and its cause. Following submission of a claim, the District may determine whether the delay is to be considered avoidable or unavoidable, how long it continues, and to what extent the prosecution and completion of the Work might be delayed thereby.

16.2.3 In the event the Contractor requests an extension of Contract Time for unavoidable delay, such request shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions in the Contract Documents governing changes in Work. When requesting time, requests must be submitted with full justification and documentation. If the Contractor fails to submit justification, it waives its right to a time extension at a later date. Such justification must be based on the official Construction Schedule as updated at the time of occurrence of the delay or execution of Work related to any changes to the Scope of Work. Any claim for delay must include the following information as support, without limitation:

16.2.3.1 The duration of the activity relating to the changes in the Work and the resources (manpower, equipment, material, etc.) required to perform the activities within the stated duration.

16.2.3.2 Specific logical ties to the Contract Schedule for the proposed changes and/or delay showing the activity/activities in the Construction Schedule that are affected by the change and/or delay. In particular, Contractor must show an actual impact to the schedule, after making a good faith effort to mitigate the delay by rescheduling the work, by providing an analysis of the schedule ("Schedule Analysis"). Such Schedule Analysis shall describe in detail the cause and effect of the delay and the impact on the critical dates in the Project schedule. (A portion of any delay of seven (7) days or more must be provided.)

16.2.3.3 A recovery schedule must be submitted within twenty (20) calendar days of written notification to the District of causes of delay.

16.3 No Additional Compensation for Delays Within Contractor's Control

16.3.1 Contractor is aware that governmental agencies, including, without limitation, the Division of the State Architect, the Department of General Services, gas companies, electrical utility companies, water districts, and other agencies may have to approve Contractor-prepared drawings or approve a proposed installation. Accordingly, Contractor shall include in its bid, time for possible review of its drawings and for reasonable delays and damages that may be caused by such agencies. Thus, Contractor is not entitled to make a claim for damages or delays arising from the review of Contractor's drawings.

16.3.2 Contractor shall only be entitled to compensation for delay when all of the following conditions are met:

16.3.2.1 The District is responsible for the delay;

16.3.2.2 The delay is unreasonable under the circumstances involved;

16.3.2.3 The delay was not within the contemplation of the District and Contractor;

16.3.2.4 The delay could not have been avoided or mitigated by Contractor's reasonable diligence; and

16.3.2.5 Contractor timely complies with the claims procedure of the Contract Documents.

16.4 Float or Slack in the Schedule

Float or slack is the amount of time between the early start date and the late start date, or the early finish date and the late finish date, of any of the activities in the schedule. Float or slack is not for the exclusive use of or benefit of either the District or the Contractor, but its use shall be determined solely by the District.

17. CHANGES IN THE WORK

17.1 No Changes Without Authorization

17.1.1 There shall be no change whatsoever in the Drawings, Specifications, or in the Work without an executed Change Order or a written Construction Change Directive authorized by the District as herein provided. District shall not be liable for the cost of any extra work or any substitutions, changes, additions, omissions, or deviations from the Drawings and Specifications unless the District's governing board has authorized the same and the cost thereof has been approved in writing by Change Order or Construction Change Directive in advance of the changed Work being performed. No extension of time for performance of the Work shall be allowed hereunder unless claim for such extension is made at the time changes in the Work are ordered, and such time duly adjusted and approved in writing in the Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Contractor shall be responsible for any costs incurred by the District for professional services and DSA fees and/or delay to the Project Schedule, if any, for DSA to review any request for changes to the DSA approved plans and specifications for the convenience of the Contractor and/or to accommodate the Contractor's means and methods. The provisions of the Contract Documents shall apply to all such changes, additions, and omissions with the same effect as if originally embodied in the Drawings and Specifications.

17.1.2 Contractor shall perform immediately all work that has been authorized by a fully executed Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all delays and/or expenses caused by Contractor's failure to expeditiously perform this Work.

17.1.3 Should any Change Order result in an increase in the Contract Price or extend the Contract Time, the cost of or length of extension in that Change Order shall be agreed to, in writing, by the District in advance of the Work by Contractor, and shall be subject to the monetary limitations set forth in Public Contract Code section 20118.4. In the event that Contractor proceeds with any change in Work without a Change Order executed by the District or Construction Change Directive, Contractor waives any claim of additional compensation or time for that additional work. Under no circumstances shall Contractor be entitled to any claim of additional

compensation or time not expressly requested by Contractor in a Proposed Change Order or approved by District in an executed Change Order.

17.1.4 Contractor understands, acknowledges, and agrees that the reason for District authorization is so that District may have an opportunity to analyze the Work and decide whether the District shall proceed with the Change Order or alter the Project so that a change in Work becomes unnecessary.

17.2 Architect Authority

The Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving any adjustment in the Contract Price, or an extension of the Contract Time, or a change that is inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. These changes shall be effected by written Change Order, Construction Change Directive, by Architect's response(s) to RFI(s), or by Architect's Supplemental Instructions ("ASI").

17.3 Change Orders

17.3.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared and issued by the District and/or the Architect and signed by the District (as authorized by the District's Governing Board), the Contractor, the Architect, and approved by the Project Inspector (if necessary) and DSA (if necessary), stating their agreement regarding all of the following:

17.3.1.1 A description of a change in the Work;

17.3.1.2 The amount of the adjustment in the Contract Price, if any; and

17.3.1.3 The extent of the adjustment in the Contract Time, if any.

17.4 Construction Change Directives

17.4.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared and issued by the District, the Construction Manager, and/or the Architect and signed by the District and the Architect, directing a change in the Work. The District may, as provided by law, by Construction Change Directive and without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions. The adjustment to the Contract Price or Time, if any, is subject to the provisions of this section regarding Changes in the Work. If all or a portion of the Project is being funded by funds requiring approval by the State Allocation Board ("SAB"), these revisions may be subject to compensation once approval of same is received and funded by the SAB, and funds are released by the Office of Public School Construction ("OPSC"). Any dispute as to the adjustment in the Contract Price, if any, of the Construction Change Directive or timing of payment shall be resolved pursuant to the Payment and Claims and Disputes provisions herein.

17.4.2 The District may issue a Construction Change Directive in the absence of agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

17.5 Force Account Directives

17.5.1 When work, for which a definite price has not been agreed upon in advance, is to be paid for on a force account basis, all direct costs necessarily

incurred and paid by the Contractor for labor, material, and equipment used in the performance of that Work, shall be subject to the approval of the District and compensation will be determined as set forth herein.

17.5.2 The District will issue a Force Account Directive to proceed with the Work on a force account basis, and a not-to-exceed budget will be established by the District.

17.5.3 All requirements regarding direct cost for labor, labor burden, material, equipment, and markups on direct costs for overhead and profit described in this section shall apply to Force Account Directives. However, the District will only pay for actual costs verified in the field by the District or its authorized representative(s) on a daily basis.

17.5.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cost related to the administration of Force Account Directive. The markup for overhead and profit for Contractor modifications shall be full compensation to the Contractor to administer Force Account Directive, and Contractor shall not be entitled to separately recover additional amounts for overhead and/or profit.

17.5.5 The Contractor shall notify the District or its authorized representative(s) at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to proceeding with any of the force account work. Furthermore, the Contractor shall notify the District when it has consumed eighty percent (80%) of the budget, and shall not exceed the budget unless specifically authorized in writing by the District. The Contractor will not be compensated for force account work in the event that the Contractor fails to timely notify the District regarding the commencement of force account work, or exceeding the force account budget.

17.5.6 The Contractor shall diligently proceed with the work, and on a daily basis, submit a daily force account report on a form supplied by the District no later than 5:00 p.m. each day. The report shall contain a detailed itemization of the daily labor, material, and equipment used on the force account work only. The names of the individuals performing the force account work shall be included on the daily force account reports. The type and model of equipment shall be identified and listed. The District will review the information contained in the reports, and sign the reports no later than the next work day, and return a copy of the report to the Contractor for their records. The District will not sign, nor will the Contractor receive compensation for work the District cannot verify. The Contractor will provide a weekly force account summary indicating the status of each Force Account Directive in terms of percent complete of the not-to-exceed budget and the estimated percent complete of the work.

17.5.7 In the event the Contractor and the District reach a written agreement on a set cost for the work while the work is proceeding based on a Force Account Directive, the Contractor's signed daily force account reports shall be discontinued and all previously signed reports shall be invalid.

17.6 Price Request

17.6.1 Definition of Price Request

A Price Request ("PR") is a written request prepared by the Architect requesting the Contractor to submit to the District and the Architect an estimate of the effect of a proposed change in the Work on the Contract Price and the Contract Time.

17.6.2 Scope of Price Request

A Price Request shall contain adequate information, including any necessary Drawings and Specifications, to enable Contractor to provide the cost breakdowns required herein. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional compensation for preparing a response to a Price Request, whether ultimately accepted or not.

17.7 Proposed Change Order

17.7.1 Definition of Proposed Change Order

A Proposed Change Order ("PCO") is a written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the District and the Architect issue a Change Order based upon a proposed change to the Work.

17.7.2 Changes in Contract Price

A PCO shall include breakdowns and backup documentation pursuant to the revisions herein and sufficient, in the District's judgment, to validate any change in Contract Price. In no case shall Contractor or any of its Subcontractors be permitted to reserve rights for additional compensation for Change Order Work.

17.7.3 Changes in Time

A PCO shall also include any changes in time required to complete the Project. Any additional time requested shall not be the number of days to make the proposed change, but must be based upon the impact to the Construction Schedule as defined in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall justify the proposed change in time by submittal of a schedule analysis that accurately shows the impact of the change on the critical path of the Construction Schedule ("Time Impact Analysis"). If Contractor fails to request a time extension in a PCO, including the Time Impact Analysis, then the Contractor is thereafter precluded from requesting, and waives any right to request, additional time and/or claim a delay. In no case shall Contractor or any of its Subcontractors be permitted to reserve rights for additional time for Change Order Work. A PCO that leaves the amount of time requested blank, or states that such time requested is "to be determined", is not permitted and shall also constitute a waiver of any right to request additional time and/or claim a delay.

17.7.4 Unknown and/or Unforeseen Conditions

If there is an Allowance, then Contractor must submit a Request for Allowance Expenditure Directive, including supporting documentation as described below, to receive authorization for the release of funds from the Allowance. If cost of the unforeseen condition(s) exceed the Allowance, Contractor must submit a PCO requesting an increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time that is based at least partially on Contractor's assertion that Contractor has encountered unknown and/or unforeseen condition(s) on the Project, then Contractor shall base the PCO on provable information that, beyond a reasonable doubt and to the District's satisfaction, demonstrates that the unknown and/or unforeseen condition(s) were

actually unknown and/or unforeseen and that the condition(s) were reasonably unknown and/or unforeseen. If not, the District shall deny the PCO as unsubstantiated, and the Contractor shall complete the Project without any increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time based on that PCO.

17.7.5 Time to Submit Proposed Change Order

Contractor shall submit its PCO within five (5) working days of the date Contractor discovers, or reasonably should have discovered, the circumstances giving rise to the PCO, unless additional time to submit a PCO is granted in writing by the District. Time is of the essence in Contractor's submission of PCOs so that the District can promptly investigate the basis for the PCO. Accordingly, if Contractor fails to submit its PCO within this timeframe, Contractor waives, releases, and discharges any right to assert or claim any entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Price and/or Time based on circumstances giving rise to the PCO.

17.7.6 Proposed Change Order Certification

In submitting a PCO, Contractor certifies and affirms that the cost and/or time request is submitted in good faith, that the cost and/or time request is accurate and in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor submits the cost and/or request for extension of time recognizing the significant civil penalties and treble damages which follow from making a false claim or presenting a false claim under Government Code section 12650 et seq.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

17.8 Format for Proposed Change Order

17.8.1 The following format shall be used as applicable by the District and the Contractor (e.g. Change Orders, PCO's) to communicate proposed additions and deductions to the Contract, supported by attached documentation. Any spaces left blank will be deemed no change to cost or time.

	<u>WORK PERFORMED OTHER THAN BY CONTRACTOR</u>	<u>ADD</u>	<u>DEDUCT</u>
(a)	<u>Material</u> (attach suppliers' invoice or itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<u>Add Labor</u> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	<u>Add Equipment</u> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(e)	<u>Add overhead and profit for any and all tiers of Subcontractor</u> , the total not to exceed ten percent (10%) of Item (d)		
(f)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(g)	<u>Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor</u> , not to exceed five percent (5%) of Item (f)		
(h)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(i)	<u>Add Bond and Insurance</u> , not to exceed one and a half percent (1.5%) of Item (h)		
(j)	<u>TOTAL</u>		
(k)	<u>Time</u> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	____ Calendar Days	

	<u>WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR</u>	<u>ADD</u>	<u>DEDUCT</u>
(a)	<u>Material</u> (attach itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<u>Add Labor</u> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	<u>Add Equipment</u> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(e)	<u>Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor</u> , not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of Item (d)		
(f)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(g)	<u>Add Bond and Insurance</u> , not to exceed one and a half percent (1.5%) of Item (f)		
(h)	<u>TOTAL</u>		
(i)	<u>Time</u> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	____ Calendar Days	

17.8.2 Labor. Contractor shall be compensated for the costs of labor actually and directly utilized in the performance of the Work. Such labor costs shall be limited to field labor for which there is a prevailing wage rate classification. Wage rates for labor shall not exceed the prevailing wage rates in the locality of the Site and shall be in the labor classification(s) necessary for the performance of the Work. Labor costs shall exclude costs incurred by the Contractor in preparing estimate(s) of

the costs of the change in the Work, in the maintenance of records relating to the costs of the change in the Work, coordination and assembly of materials and information relating to the change in the Work or performance thereof, or the supervision and other overhead and general conditions costs associated with the change in the Work or performance thereof, including but not limited to the cost for the job superintendent.

17.8.3 Materials. Contractor shall be compensated for the costs of materials necessarily and actually used or consumed in connection with the performance of the change in the Work. Costs of materials may include reasonable costs of transportation from a source closest to the Site of the Work and delivery to the Site. If discounts by material suppliers are available for materials necessarily used in the performance of the change in the Work, they shall be credited to the District. If materials necessarily used in the performance of the change in the Work are obtained from a supplier or source owned in whole or in part by the Contractor, compensation therefor shall not exceed the current wholesale price for such materials. If, in the reasonable opinion of the District, the costs asserted by the Contractor for materials in connection with any change in the Work are excessive, or if the Contractor fails to provide satisfactory evidence of the actual costs of such materials from its supplier or vendor of the same, the costs of such materials and the District's obligation to pay for the same shall be limited to the then lowest wholesale price at which similar materials are available in the quantities required to perform the change in the Work. The District may elect to furnish materials for the change in the Work, in which event the Contractor shall not be compensated for the costs of furnishing such materials or any mark-up thereon.

17.8.4 Equipment. As a precondition to the District's duty to pay for Equipment rental or loading and transportation, Contractor shall provide satisfactory evidence of the actual costs of Equipment from the supplier, vendor or rental agency of same. Contractor shall be compensated for the actual cost of the necessary and direct use of Equipment in the performance of the change in the Work. Use of such Equipment in the performance of the change in the Work shall be compensated in increments of fifteen (15) minutes. Rental time for Equipment moved by its own power shall include time required to move such Equipment to the site of the Work from the nearest available rental source of the same. If Equipment is not moved to the Site by its own power, Contractor will be compensated for the loading and transportation costs in lieu of rental time. The foregoing notwithstanding, neither moving time or loading and transportation time shall be allowed if the Equipment is used for performance of any portion of the Work other than the change in the Work. Unless prior approval in writing is obtained by the Contractor from the Architect, the Project Inspector and the District, no costs or compensation shall be allowed for time while Construction Equipment is inoperative, idle or on standby, for any reason. Contractor shall not be entitled to an allowance or any other compensation for Equipment or tools used in the performance of change in the Work where such Equipment or tools have a replacement value of \$500.00 or less. Equipment costs claimed by the Contractor in connection with the performance of any Work shall not exceed rental rates established by distributors or construction equipment rental agencies in the locality of the Site; any costs asserted which exceed such rental rates shall not be allowed or paid. Unless otherwise specifically approved in writing by the Architect, the Project Inspector and the District, the allowable rate for the use of Equipment in connection with the Work shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for the cost of rental, fuel, power, oil, lubrication, supplies, necessary attachments, repairs or maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, insurance,

labor (exclusive of labor costs of the Equipment operator), and any and all other costs incurred by the Contractor incidental to the use of such Equipment.

17.8.5 Overhead and Profit. The phrase "Overhead and Profit" shall include field and office supervisors and assistants, watchperson, use of small tools, consumable, insurance other than construction bonds and insurance required herein, and general field and home office expenses.

17.9 Change Order Certification

17.9.1 All Change Orders and PCOs must include the following certification by the Contractor:

17.9.1.1 The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq. It is understood that the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District.

17.9.1.2 It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

17.10 Determination of Change Order Cost

17.10.1 The amount of the increase or decrease in the Contract Price from a Change Order, if any, shall be determined in one or more of the following ways as applicable to a specific situation and at the District's discretion:

17.10.1.1 District acceptance of a PCO;

17.10.1.2 By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid;

17.10.1.3 By agreement between District and Contractor.

17.11 Deductive Change Orders

All deductive Change Order(s) must be prepared pursuant to the provisions herein. Where a portion of the Work is deleted from the Contract, the reasonable value of the deducted work less the value of work performed shall be considered the appropriate deduction. The value submitted on the Schedule of Values shall be used to calculate the credit amount unless the bid documentation is being held in escrow as part of the Contract Documents. Unit Prices, if any, may be used in District's discretion in calculating reasonable value. If Contractor offers a proposed amount for a deductive Change Order(s), Contractor shall include a minimum of five percent (5%) total profit

and overhead to be deducted with the amount of the work of the Change Order(s). If Subcontractor work is involved, Subcontractors shall also include a minimum of five percent (5%) profit and overhead to be deducted with the amount of its deducted work. Any deviation from this provision shall not be allowed.

17.12 Addition or Deletion of Alternate Bid Item(s)

If the Bid Form and Proposal includes proposal(s) for Alternate Bid Item(s), during Contractor's performance of the Work, the District may elect to add or delete any such Alternate Bid Item(s) if not included in the Contract at the time of award. If the District elects to add or delete Alternate Bid Item(s) after Contract award, the cost or credit for such Alternate Bid Item(s) shall be as set forth in the Bid Form and Proposal unless the parties agree to a different price and the Contract Time shall be adjusted by the number of days allocated in the Contract Documents. If days are not allocated in the Contract Documents, the Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted.

17.13 Discounts, Rebates, and Refunds

For purposes of determining the cost, if any, of any change, addition, or omission to the Work hereunder, all trade discounts, rebates, refunds, and all returns from the sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue and be credited to the Contractor, and the Contractor shall make provisions so that such discounts, rebates, refunds, and returns may be secured, and the amount thereof shall be allowed as a reduction of the Contractor's cost in determining the actual cost of construction for purposes of any change, addition, or omission in the Work as provided herein.

17.14 Accounting Records

With respect to portions of the Work performed by Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, the Contractor shall keep and maintain cost-accounting records satisfactory to the District, including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports as provided in these General Conditions, which shall be available to the District on the same terms as any other books and records the Contractor is required to maintain under the Contract Documents. Such records shall include without limitation hourly records for Labor and Equipment and itemized records of materials and Equipment used that day in connection with the performance of any Work. All records maintained hereunder shall be subject to inspection, review and/or reproduction by the District, the Architect or the Project Inspector upon request. In the event that the Contractor fails or refuses, for any reason, to maintain or make available for inspection, review and/or reproduction such records, the District's reasonable good faith determination of the extent of adjustment to the Contract Price shall be final, conclusive, dispositive and binding upon Contractor.

17.15 Notice Required

If the Contractor desires to make a claim for an increase in the Contract Price, or any extension in the Contract Time for completion, it shall notify the District pursuant to the provisions herein, including the Article on Claims and Disputes. No claim shall be considered unless made in accordance with this subparagraph. Contractor shall proceed to execute the Work even though the adjustment may not have been agreed upon. Any change in the Contract Price or extension of the Contract Time resulting from such claim shall be authorized by a Change Order.

17.16 Applicability to Subcontractors

Any requirements under this Article shall be equally applicable to Change Orders or Construction Change Directives issued to Subcontractors by the Contractor to the extent as required by the Contract Documents.

17.17 Alteration to Change Order Language

Contractor shall not alter Change Orders or reserve time in Change Orders. Change Orders altered in violation of this provision, if in conflict with the terms set forth herein, shall be construed in accordance with the terms set forth herein. Contractor shall execute finalized Change Orders and proceed under the provisions herein with proper notice.

17.18 Failure of Contractor to Execute Change Order

Contractor shall be in default of the Contract if Contractor fails to execute a Change Order when the Contractor agrees with the addition and/or deletion of the Work in that Change Order.

18. REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

18.1 Any Request for Information shall reference all applicable Contract Document(s), including Specification section(s), detail(s), page number(s), drawing number(s), and sheet number(s), etc. The Contractor shall make suggestions and interpretations of the issue raised by each Request for Information. A Request for Information cannot modify the Contract Price, Contract Time, or the Contract Documents. Upon request by the District, Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the Request for Information in addition to the hard copy.

18.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for any costs incurred for professional services that District may deduct from any amounts owing to the Contractor, if a Request for Information requests an interpretation or decision of a matter where the information sought is equally available to the party making the request. District, at its sole discretion, shall deduct from and/or invoice Contractor for all the professional services arising herein.

19. PAYMENTS

19.1 Contract Price

The Contract Price is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the District to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

19.2 Applications for Progress Payments

19.2.1 Procedure for Applications for Progress Payments

19.2.1.1 Application for Progress Payment

19.2.1.1.1 Not before the fifth (5th) day of each calendar month during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall submit to the District and the

Architect an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the Schedule of Values. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by the following or each portion thereof unless waived by the District in writing:

19.2.1.1.1.1 The amount paid to the date of the Application to the Contractor, to all its Subcontractors, and all others furnishing labor, material, or equipment for its Contract;

19.2.1.1.1.2 The amount being requested under the Application for Payment by the Contractor on its own behalf and separately stating the amount requested on behalf of each of the Subcontractors and all others furnishing labor, material, and equipment under the Contract;

19.2.1.1.1.3 The balance that will be due to each of such entities after said payment is made;

19.2.1.1.1.4 A certification that the As-Built Drawings and annotated Specifications are current;

19.2.1.1.1.5 Itemized breakdown of work done for the purpose of requesting partial payment;

19.2.1.1.1.6 An updated and acceptable construction schedule in conformance with the provisions herein;

19.2.1.1.1.7 The additions to and subtractions from the Contract Price and Contract Time;

19.2.1.1.1.8 A total of the retentions held;

19.2.1.1.1.9 Material invoices, evidence of equipment purchases, rentals, and other support and details of cost as the District may require from time to time;

19.2.1.1.1.10 The percentage of completion of the Contractor's Work by line item;

19.2.1.1.1.11 Schedule of Values updated from the preceding Application for Payment;

19.2.1.1.1.12 A duly completed and executed conditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8132 from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier to be paid from the current progress payment;

19.2.1.1.1.13 A duly completed and executed unconditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8134 from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier that was paid from the previous progress payment(s); and

19.2.1.1.1.14 A certification by the Contractor of the following:

The Contractor warrants title to all Work performed as of the date of this payment application has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents for the Project. The Contractor further warrants that all amounts have been paid for work which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received and all Work performed as of the date of this payment application is free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, workers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work, except those of which the District has been informed. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq.

19.2.1.1.1.15 The Contractor shall be subject to the False Claims Act set forth in Government Code section 12650 et seq. for information provided with any Application for Progress Payment.

19.2.1.1.1.16 All remaining certified payroll records ("CPR(s)") for each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or each Subcontractor in connection with the Work for the period of the Application for Payment. As indicated herein, the District shall not make any payment to Contractor until:

19.2.1.1.1.16.1 Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) provide electronic CPRs weekly for all weeks any journeyman, apprentice, worker or other employee was employed in connection with the Work directly to the DIR, or within ten (10) days of any request by the District or the DIR, and

19.2.1.1.1.16.2 Any delay in Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) providing CPRs in a timely manner may directly delay the Contractor's payment.

19.2.1.1.2 Applications received after June 20th will not be paid until the second week of July and applications received after December 12th will not be paid until the first week of January.

19.2.2 Prerequisites for Progress Payments

19.2.2.1 First Payment Request: The following items, if applicable, must be completed before the District will accept and/or process the Contractor's first payment request:

19.2.2.1.1 Installation of the Project sign;

19.2.2.1.2 Installation of field office;

19.2.2.1.3 Installation of temporary facilities and fencing;

- 19.2.2.1.4** Schedule of Values;
- 19.2.2.1.5** Contractor's Construction Schedule;
- 19.2.2.1.6** Schedule of unit prices, if applicable;
- 19.2.2.1.7** Submittal Schedule;
- 19.2.2.1.8** Receipt by Architect of all submittals due as of the date of the payment application;
- 19.2.2.1.9** Copies of necessary permits;
- 19.2.2.1.10** Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities;
- 19.2.2.1.11** Initial progress report;
- 19.2.2.1.12** Surveyor qualifications;
- 19.2.2.1.13** Written acceptance of District's survey of rough grading, if applicable;
- 19.2.2.1.14** List of all Subcontractors, with names, license numbers, telephone numbers, and Scope of Work;
- 19.2.2.1.15** All bonds and insurance endorsements; and
- 19.2.2.1.16** Resumes of Contractor's project manager, and if applicable, job site secretary, record documents recorder, and job site superintendent.

19.2.2.2 Second Payment Request: The District will not process the second payment request until and unless all submittals and Shop Drawings have been accepted for review by the Architect.

19.2.2.3 No Waiver of Criteria: Any payments made to Contractor where criteria set forth herein have not been met shall not constitute a waiver of said criteria by District. Instead, such payment shall be construed as a good faith effort by District to resolve differences so Contractor may pay its Subcontractors and suppliers. Contractor agrees that failure to submit such items may constitute a breach of contract by Contractor and may subject Contractor to termination.

19.3 Progress Payments

19.3.1 District's Approval of Application for Payment

19.3.1.1 Upon receipt of an Application for Payment, The District shall act in accordance with both of the following:

- 19.3.1.1.1** Each Application for Payment shall be reviewed by the District as soon as practicable after receipt for the purpose of determining that the Application for Payment is a proper Application for Payment.

19.3.1.1.2 Any Application for Payment determined not to be a proper Application for Payment suitable for payment shall be returned to the Contractor as soon as practicable, but not later than seven (7) days, after receipt. An Application for Payment returned pursuant to this paragraph shall be accompanied by a document setting forth in writing the reasons why the Application for Payment is not proper. The number of days available to the District to make a payment without incurring interest pursuant to this section shall be reduced by the number of days by which the District exceeds this seven-day return requirement.

19.3.1.1.3 An Application for Payment shall be considered properly executed if funds are available for payment of the Application for Payment, and payment is not delayed due to an audit inquiry by the financial officer of the District.

19.3.1.2 The District's review of the Contractor's Application for Payment will be based on the District's and the Architect's observations at the Site and the data comprising the Application for Payment that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the District's and the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to:

19.3.1.2.1 Observation of the Work for general conformance with the Contract Documents,

19.3.1.2.2 Results of subsequent tests and inspections,

19.3.1.2.3 Minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion, and

19.3.1.2.4 Specific qualifications expressed by the Architect.

19.3.1.3 District's approval of the certified Application for Payment shall be based on Contractor complying with all requirements for a fully complete and valid certified Application for Payment.

19.3.2 Payments to Contractor

19.3.2.1 Within thirty (30) days after approval of the Application for Payment, Contractor shall be paid a sum equal to ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the Work performed (as verified by Architect and Inspector and certified by Contractor) up to the last day of the previous month, less the aggregate of previous payments and amount to be withheld. The value of the Work completed shall be Contractor's best estimate. No inaccuracy or error in said estimate shall operate to release the Contractor, or any Surety upon any bond, from damages arising from such Work, or from the District's right to enforce each and every provision of this Contract, and the District shall have the right subsequently to correct any error made in any estimate for payment.

19.3.2.2 The Contractor shall not be entitled to have any payment requests processed, or be entitled to have any payment made for Work performed, so long as any lawful or proper direction given by the District concerning the Work, or any portion thereof, remains incomplete.

19.3.2.3 If the District fails to make any progress payment within thirty (30) days after receipt of an undisputed and properly submitted Application for Payment from the Contractor, the District shall pay interest to the Contractor equivalent to the legal rate set forth in subdivision (a) of Section 685.010 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

19.3.3 No Waiver

No payment by District hereunder shall be interpreted so as to imply that District has inspected, approved, or accepted any part of the Work. Notwithstanding any payment, the District may enforce each and every provision of this Contract. The District may correct or require correction of any error subsequent to any payment.

19.4 Decisions to Withhold Payment

19.4.1 Reasons to Withhold Payment

The District may withhold payment in whole, or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the District if, in the District's opinion, the representations to the District required herein cannot be made. The District may withhold payment, in whole, or in part, to such extent as may be necessary to protect the District from loss because of, but not limited to any of the following:

19.4.1.1 Defective Work not remedied within **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours of written notice to Contractor.

19.4.1.2 Stop Payment Notices or other liens served upon the District as a result of the Contract. Contractor agrees that the District may withhold up to 125% of the amount claimed in the Stop Payment Notice to answer the claim and to provide for the District's reasonable cost of any litigation pursuant to the stop payment notice.

19.4.1.3 Liquidated damages assessed against the Contractor.

19.4.1.4 The cost of completion of the Contract if there exists a reasonable doubt that the Work can be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Price or by the completion date.

19.4.1.5 Damage to the District or other contractor(s).

19.4.1.6 Unsatisfactory prosecution of the Work by the Contractor.

19.4.1.7 Failure to store and properly secure materials.

19.4.1.8 Failure of the Contractor to submit, on a timely basis, proper, sufficient, and acceptable documentation required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, a Construction Schedule, Schedule of Submittals, Schedule of Values, Monthly Progress Schedules, Shop Drawings, Product Data and samples, Proposed product lists, executed Change Orders, and/or verified reports.

19.4.1.9 Failure of the Contractor to maintain As-Built Drawings.

19.4.1.10 Erroneous estimates by the Contractor of the value of the Work performed, or other false statements in an Application for Payment.

19.4.1.11 Unauthorized deviations from the Contract Documents.

19.4.1.12 Failure of the Contractor to prosecute the Work in a timely manner in compliance with the Construction Schedule, established progress schedules, and/or completion dates.

19.4.1.13 Failure to provide acceptable electronic certified payroll records, as required by the Labor Code, by these Contract Documents, or by written request; for each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or by each Subcontractor in connection with the Work for the period of the Application for Payment or if payroll records are delinquent or inadequate.

19.4.1.14 Failure to properly pay prevailing wages as required in Labor Code section 1720 et seq., failure to comply with any other Labor Code requirements, and/or failure to comply with labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the DIR.

19.4.1.15 Allowing an unregistered subcontractor, as described in Labor Code section 1725.5, to engage in the performance of any work under this Contract.

19.4.1.16 Failure to comply with any applicable federal statutes and regulations regarding minimum wages, withholding, payrolls and basic records, apprentice and trainee employment requirements, equal employment opportunity requirements, Copeland Act requirements, Davis-Bacon Act and related requirements, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requirements, if applicable.

19.4.1.17 Failure to properly maintain or clean up the Site.

19.4.1.18 Failure to timely indemnify, defend, or hold harmless the District.

19.4.1.19 Any payments due to the District, including but not limited to payments for failed tests, utilities changes, or permits.

19.4.1.20 Failure to pay Subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) as required by law and by the Contract Documents.

19.4.1.21 Failure to pay any royalty, license or similar fees.

19.4.1.22 Contractor is otherwise in breach, default, or in substantial violation of any provision of this Contract.

19.4.1.23 Failure to perform any implementation and/or monitoring required by any SWPPP for the Project and/or the imposition of any penalties or fines therefore whether imposed on the District or Contractor.

19.4.2 Reallocation of Withheld Amounts

19.4.2.1 District may, in its discretion, apply any withheld amount to pay outstanding claims or obligations as defined herein. In so doing, District shall make such payments on behalf of Contractor. If any payment is so made by District, then that amount shall be considered a payment made under Contract by District to Contractor and District shall not be liable to Contractor for any payment made in good faith. These payments may be made without prior judicial determination of claim or obligation. District will render Contractor an accounting of funds disbursed on behalf of Contractor.

19.4.2.2 If Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform any provision thereof, District may, after **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours' written notice to the Contractor and, without prejudice to any other remedy, make good such deficiencies. The District shall adjust the total Contract Price by reducing the amount thereof by the cost of making good such deficiencies. If District deems it inexpedient to correct Work that is damaged, defective, or not done in accordance with Contract provisions, an equitable reduction in the Contract Price (of at least one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the estimated reasonable value of the nonconforming Work) shall be made therefor.

19.4.3 Payment After Cure

When Contractor removes the grounds for declining approval, payment shall be made for amounts withheld because of them. No interest shall be paid on any retainage or amounts withheld due to the failure of the Contractor to perform in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

19.5 Subcontractor Payments

19.5.1 Payments to Subcontractors

No later than seven (7) days after receipt, or pursuant to Business and Professions Code section 7108.5 and Public Contract Code section 7107, the Contractor shall pay to each Subcontractor, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to its Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

19.5.2 No Obligation of District for Subcontractor Payment

The District shall have no obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of, money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

19.5.3 Joint Checks

District shall have the right in its sole discretion, if necessary for the protection of the District, to issue joint checks made payable to the Contractor and Subcontractors and/or material or equipment suppliers. The joint check payees shall be responsible for the allocation and disbursement of funds included as part of any such joint payment. In no event shall any joint check payment be construed to create any

contract between the District and a Subcontractor of any tier, or a material or equipment supplier, any obligation from the District to such Subcontractor or a material or equipment supplier, or rights in such Subcontractor or a material or equipment supplier against the District.

20. COMPLETION OF THE WORK

20.1 Completion

20.1.1 District will accept completion of Contract and have the Notice of Completion recorded when the entire Work shall have been completed to the satisfaction of District.

20.1.2 The Work may only be accepted as complete by action of the governing board of the District.

20.1.3 District, at its sole option, may accept completion of Contract and have the Notice of Completion recorded when the entire Work shall have been completed to the satisfaction of District, except for minor corrective items, as distinguished from incomplete items. If Contractor fails to complete all minor corrective items within fifteen (15) days after the date of the District's acceptance of completion, District shall withhold from the final payment one hundred fifty percent (150%) of an estimate of the amount sufficient to complete the corrective items, as determined by District, until the item(s) are completed.

20.1.4 At the end of the 15-day period, if there are any items remaining to be corrected, District may elect to proceed as provided herein related to adjustments to Contract Price, and/or District's right to perform the Work of the Contractor.

20.2 Close-Out/Certification Procedures

20.2.1 Punch List

The Contractor shall notify the Architect when Contractor considers the Work complete. Upon notification, Architect will prepare a list of minor items to be completed or corrected ("Punch List"). The Contractor and/or its Subcontractors shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the Punch List. Failure to include an item on Punch List does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

20.2.2 Close-Out/Certification Requirements

20.2.2.1 Utility Connections

Buildings shall be connected to water, gas, sewer, and electric services, complete and ready for use. Service connections shall be made and existing services reconnected.

20.2.2.2 Record Drawings and Record Specifications

20.2.2.2.1 Contractor shall provide exact Record Drawings of the Work ("As-Builts") and Record Specifications upon completion of the Project and as a condition precedent to approval of final payment.

20.2.2.2.2 Contractor shall obtain the Inspector's approval of the corrected prints and employ a competent draftsman to transfer the Record Drawings information to the most current version of AutoCAD that is, at that time, currently utilized for plan check submission by either the District, the Architect, OPSC, and/or DSA, and print a complete set of transparent sepias. When completed, Contractor shall deliver corrected sepias and diskette/CD/other data storage device acceptable to District with AutoCAD file to the District.

20.2.2.2.3 Contractor is liable and responsible for any and all inaccuracies in the Record Drawings and Record Specifications, even if inaccuracies become evident at a future date.

20.2.2.3 Maintenance Manuals: Contractor shall prepare all operation and maintenance manuals and date as indicated in the Specifications.

20.2.2.4 Source Programming: Contractor shall provide all source programming for all items in the Project.

20.2.2.5 Verified Reports: Contractor shall completely and accurately fill out and file forms DSA 6-C or DSA 152 (or current form), as appropriate. Refer to section 4-336 and section 4-343 of Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

20.3 Final Inspection

20.3.1 Contractor shall comply with Punch List procedures as provided herein, and maintain the presence of a Project Superintendent and Project Manager until the Punch List is complete to ensure proper and timely completion of the Punch List. Under no circumstances shall Contractor demobilize its forces prior to completion of the Punch List without District's prior written approval. Upon receipt of Contractor's written notice that all of the Punch List items have been fully completed and the Work is ready for final inspection and District acceptance, Architect and Project Inspector will inspect the Work and shall submit to Contractor and District a final inspection report noting the Work, if any, required in order to complete in accordance with the Contract Documents. Absent unusual circumstances, this report shall consist of the Punch List items not yet satisfactorily completed.

20.3.2 Upon Contractor's completion of all items on the Punch List and any other uncompleted portions of the Work, the Contractor shall notify the District and Architect, who shall again inspect such Work. If the Architect finds the Work complete and acceptable under the Contract Documents, the Architect will notify Contractor, who shall then jointly submit to the Architect and the District its final Application for Payment.

20.3.3 Final Inspection Requirements

20.3.3.1 Before calling for final inspection, Contractor shall determine that the following have been performed:

20.3.3.1.1 The Work has been completed.

20.3.3.1.2 All life safety items are completed and in working order.

- 20.3.3.1.3** Mechanical and electrical Work are complete and tested, fixtures are in place, connected, and ready for tryout.
- 20.3.3.1.4** Electrical circuits scheduled in panels and disconnect switches labeled.
- 20.3.3.1.5** Painting and special finishes complete.
- 20.3.3.1.6** Doors complete with hardware, cleaned of protective film, relieved of sticking or binding, and in working order.
- 20.3.3.1.7** Tops and bottoms of doors sealed.
- 20.3.3.1.8** Floors waxed and polished as specified.
- 20.3.3.1.9** Broken glass replaced and glass cleaned.
- 20.3.3.1.10** Grounds cleared of Contractor's equipment, raked clean of debris, and trash removed from Site.
- 20.3.3.1.11** Work cleaned, free of stains, scratches, and other foreign matter, and damaged and broken material replaced.
- 20.3.3.1.12** Finished and decorative work shall have marks, dirt, and superfluous labels removed.
- 20.3.3.1.13** Final cleanup, as provided herein.

20.4 Costs of Multiple Inspections

More than two (2) requests of the District to make a final inspection shall be considered an additional service of District, Architect, Construction Manager, and/or Project Inspector, and all subsequent costs will be invoiced to Contractor and if funds are available, withheld from remaining payments.

20.5 Partial Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion

20.5.1 District's Rights to Occupancy

The District may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage, and such occupancy shall not constitute the District's Final Acceptance of any part of the Work. Neither the District's Final Acceptance, the making of Final Payment, any provision in Contract Documents, nor the use or occupancy of the Work, in whole or in part, by District shall constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents nor relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's Performance Bond Surety from liability with respect to any warranties or responsibility for faulty or defective Work or materials, equipment and workmanship incorporated therein. In the event that the District occupies or uses any completed or partially completed portion of the Work, the Contractor shall remain responsible for payments, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, the period for correction of the Work, and the commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents unless the Contractor requests in writing, and the District agrees, to otherwise divide those responsibilities. Any

dispute as to responsibilities shall be resolved pursuant to the Claims and Disputes provisions herein, with the added provision that during the dispute process, the District shall have the right to occupy or use any portion of the Work that it needs or desires to use.

20.5.2 Inspection Prior to Occupancy or Use

Immediately prior to partial occupancy or use, the District, the Contractor, and the Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

20.5.3 No Waiver

Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial or entire occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute beneficial occupancy or District's acceptance of the Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

21. FINAL PAYMENT AND RETENTION

21.1 Final Payment

Upon receipt and approval of a valid and final Application for Payment, the Architect will issue a final Certificate of Payment. The District shall thereupon jointly inspect the Work and either accept the Work as complete or notify the Architect and the Contractor in writing of reasons why the Work is not complete. Upon District's acceptance of the Work of the Contractor as fully complete by the Governing Board of the District (that, absent unusual circumstances, will occur when the Punch List items have been satisfactorily completed), the District shall record a Notice of Completion with the County Recorder, and the Contractor shall, upon receipt of final payment from the District, pay the amount due Subcontractors.

21.2 Prerequisites for Final Payment

The following conditions must be fulfilled prior to Final Payment:

21.2.1 A full release of all Stop Payment Notices served in connection with the Work shall be submitted by Contractor.

21.2.2 A duly completed and executed conditional waiver and release upon final payment compliant with Civil Code section 8136, from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier to be paid from the final payment.

21.2.3 A duly completed and executed unconditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8134, from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier that was paid from the previous progress payments.

21.2.4 A duly completed and executed Document 00 65 19.26, "AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS" from the Contractor.

21.2.5 The Contractor shall have made all corrections to the Work that are required to remedy any defects therein, to obtain compliance with the Contract

Documents or any requirements of applicable codes and ordinances, or to fulfill any of the orders or directions of District required under the Contract Documents.

21.2.6 Each Subcontractor shall have delivered to the Contractor all written guarantees, warranties, applications, and bonds required by the Contract Documents for its portion of the Work.

21.2.7 Contractor must have completed all requirements set forth under "Close-Out/Certification Procedures," including, without limitation, submission of an approved set of complete Record Drawings.

21.2.8 Architect shall have issued its written approval that final payment can be made.

21.2.9 The Contractor shall have delivered to the District all manuals and materials required by the Contract Documents, which must be approved by the District.

21.2.10 The Contractor shall have completed final clean-up as provided herein.

21.3 Retention

21.3.1 The retention, less any amounts disputed by the District or that the District has the right to withhold pursuant to provisions herein, shall be paid:

21.3.1.1 After approval by the Architect of the Application and Certificate of Payment,

21.3.1.2 After the satisfaction of the conditions set forth herein, and

21.3.1.3 After forty-five (45) days after the recording of the Notice of Completion by District.

21.3.2 No interest shall be paid on any retention, or on any amounts withheld due to a failure of the Contractor to perform, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, except as provided to the contrary in any Escrow Agreement between the District and the Contractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 22300.

21.4 Substitution of Securities

The District will permit the substitution of securities in accordance with the provisions of Public Contract Code section 22300.

22. UNCOVERING OF WORK

If a portion of the Work is covered without Inspector or Architect approval or not in compliance with the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the District, the Project Inspector, or the Architect, be uncovered for the Project Inspector's or the Architect's observation and be corrected, replaced, and/or recovered at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

23. NONCONFORMING WORK AND CORRECTION OF WORK

23.1 Nonconforming Work

23.1.1 Contractor shall promptly remove from Premises all Work identified by District as failing to conform to the Contract Documents whether incorporated or not. Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute its own Work to comply with the Contract Documents without additional expense to the District and shall bear the expense of making good all work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by any removal or replacement pursuant hereto and/or any delays to the District or other Contractors caused thereby.

23.1.2 If Contractor does not remove Work that District has identified as failing to conform to the Contract Documents within a reasonable time, not to exceed **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours, District may remove it and may store any material at Contractor's expense. If Contractor does not pay expense(s) of that removal within ten (10) days' time thereafter, District may, upon ten (10) days' written notice, sell any material at auction or at private sale and shall deduct all costs and expenses incurred by the District and/or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

23.2 Correction of Work

23.2.1 Correction of Rejected Work

Pursuant to the notice provisions herein, the Contractor shall immediately correct the Work rejected by the District, the Architect, or the Project Inspector as failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. The Contractor shall bear costs of correcting the rejected Work, including additional testing, inspections, and compensation for the Inspector's or the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

23.2.2 One-Year Warranty Corrections

If, within one (1) year after the date of Completion of the Work or a designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established hereunder, or by the terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the District to do so. This period of one (1) year shall be extended with respect to portions of the Work first performed after Completion by the period of time between Completion and the actual performance of the Work. This obligation hereunder shall survive District's acceptance of the Work under the Contract and termination of the Contract. The District shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.

23.3 District's Right to Perform Work

23.3.1 If the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this contract, the District, after **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours written notice to the Contractor, may, without prejudice to any other remedy it may

have, make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.

23.3.2 If it is found at any time, before or after completion of the Work, that Contractor has varied from the Drawings and/or Specifications, including, but not limited to, variation in material, quality, form, or finish, or in the amount or value of the materials and labor used, District may require at its option:

23.3.2.1 That all such improper Work be removed, remade or replaced, and all work disturbed by these changes be made good by Contractor at no additional cost to the District;

23.3.2.2 That the District deduct from any amount due Contractor the sum of money equivalent to the difference in value between the work performed and that called for by the Drawings and Specifications; or

23.3.2.3 That the District exercise any other remedy it may have at law or under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the District hiring its own forces or another contractor to replace the Contractor's nonconforming Work, in which case the District shall either issue a deductive Change Order, a Construction Change Directive, or invoice the Contractor for the cost of that work. Contractor shall pay any invoices within thirty (30) days of receipt of same or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

24. TERMINATION AND SUSPENSION

24.1 District's Right to Terminate Contractor for Cause

24.1.1 Grounds for Termination: The District, in its sole discretion, may terminate the Contract and/or terminate the Contractor's right to perform the work of the Contract based upon any of the following:

24.1.1.1 Contractor refuses or fails to execute the Work or any separable part thereof with sufficient diligence as will ensure its completion within the time specified or any extension thereof, or

24.1.1.2 Contractor fails to complete said Work within the time specified or any extension thereof, or

24.1.1.3 Contractor persistently fails or refused to perform Work or provide material of sufficient quality as to be in compliance with Contract Documents; or

24.1.1.4 Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses fails, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials to complete the Work in the time specified; or

24.1.1.5 Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors, or for material, or for labor; or

24.1.1.6 Contractor persistently disregards laws, or ordinances, or instructions of District; or

24.1.1.7 Contractor fails to supply labor, including that of Subcontractors, that is sufficient to prosecute the Work or that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the Work; or

24.1.1.8 Contractor or its Subcontractor(s) is/are otherwise in breach, default, or in substantial violation of any provision of this Contract, including but not limited to a lapse in licensing or registration.

24.1.2 Notification of Termination

24.1.2.1 Upon the occurrence at District's sole determination of any of the above conditions, District may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, serve written notice upon Contractor and its Surety of District's termination of this Contract and/or the Contractor's right to perform the work of the Contract. This notice will contain the reasons for termination. Unless, within three (3) days after the service of the notice, any and all condition(s) shall cease, and any and all violation(s) shall cease, or arrangement satisfactory to District for the correction of the condition(s) and/or violation(s) be made, this Contract shall cease and terminate. Upon Termination, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the entire Work is finished.

24.1.2.2 Upon Termination, District may immediately serve written notice of tender upon Surety whereby Surety shall have the right to take over and perform this Contract only if Surety:

24.1.2.2.1 Within three (3) days after service upon it of the notice of tender, gives District written notice of Surety's intention to take over and perform this Contract; and

24.1.2.2.2 Commences performance of this Contract within three (3) days from date of serving of its notice to District.

24.1.2.3 Surety shall not utilize Contractor in completing the Project if the District notifies Surety of the District's objection to Contractor's further participation in the completion of the Project. Surety expressly agrees that any contractor which Surety proposes to fulfill Surety's obligations is subject to District's approval. District's approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

24.1.2.4 If Surety fails to notify District or begin performance as indicated herein, District may take over the Work and execute the Work to completion by any method it may deem advisable at the expense of Contractor and/or its Surety. Contractor and/or its Surety shall be liable to District for any excess cost or other damages the District incurs thereby. Time is of the essence in this Contract. If the District takes over the Work as herein provided, District may, without liability for so doing, take possession of and utilize in completing the Work such materials, appliances, plan, and other property belonging to Contractor as may be on the Site of the Work, in bonded storage, or previously paid for.

24.1.3 Effect of Termination

24.1.3.1 Contractor shall, only if ordered to do so by the District, immediately remove from the Site all or any materials and personal property belonging to Contractor that have not been incorporated in the construction of the Work, or which are not in place in the Work. The District retains the right, but not the obligation, to keep and use any materials and personal property belonging to Contractor that have not been incorporated in the construction of the Work, or which are not in place in the Work. The Contractor and its Surety shall be liable upon the performance bond for all damages caused to the District by reason of the Contractor's failure to complete the Contract.

24.1.3.2 In the event that the District shall perform any portion of, or the whole of the Work, pursuant to the provisions of the General Conditions, the District shall not be liable nor account to the Contractor in any way for the time within which, or the manner in which, the Work is performed by the District or for any changes the District may make in the Work or for the money expended by the District in satisfying claims and/or suits and/or other obligations in connection with the Work.

24.1.3.3 In the event that the Contract is terminated for any reason, no allowances or compensation will be granted for the loss of any anticipated profit by the Contractor or any impact or impairment of Contractor's bonding capacity.

24.1.3.4 If the expense to the District to finish the Work exceeds the unpaid Contract Price, Contractor and Surety shall pay difference to District within twenty-one (21) days of District's request.

24.1.3.5 The District shall have the right (but shall have no obligation) to assume and/or assign to a general contractor or construction manager or other third party who is qualified and has sufficient resources to complete the Work, the rights of the Contractor under its subcontracts with any or all Subcontractors. In the event of an assumption or assignment by the District, no Subcontractor shall have any claim against the District or third party for Work performed by Subcontractor or other matters arising prior to termination of the Contract. The District or any third party, as the case may be, shall be liable only for obligations to the Subcontractor arising after assumption or assignment. Should the District so elect, the Contractor shall execute and deliver all documents and take all steps, including the legal assignment of its contractual rights, as the District may require, for the purpose of fully vesting in the District the rights and benefits of its Subcontractor under Subcontracts or other obligations or commitments. All payments due the Contractor hereunder shall be subject to a right of offset by the District for expenses and damages suffered by the District as a result of any default, acts, or omissions of the Contractor. Contractor must include this assignment provision in all of its contracts with its Subcontractors.

24.1.3.6 The foregoing provisions are in addition to and not in limitation of any other rights or remedies available to District.

24.1.4 Emergency Termination of Public Contracts Act of 1949

24.1.4.1 This Contract is subject to termination as provided by sections 4410 and 4411 of the Government Code of the State of California, being a portion of the Emergency Termination of Public Contracts Act of 1949.

24.1.4.1.1 Section 4410 of the Government Code states:

In the event a national emergency occurs, and public work, being performed by contract, is stopped, directly or indirectly, because of the freezing or diversion of materials, equipment or labor, as the result of an order or a proclamation of the President of the United States, or of an order of any federal authority, and the circumstances or conditions are such that it is impracticable within a reasonable time to proceed with a substantial portion of the work, then the public agency and the contractor may, by written agreement, terminate said contract.

24.1.4.1.2 Section 4411 of the Government Code states:

Such an agreement shall include the terms and conditions of the termination of the contract and provision for the payment of compensation or money, if any, which either party shall pay to the other or any other person, under the facts and circumstances in the case.

24.1.4.2 Compensation to the Contractor shall be determined at the sole discretion of District on the basis of the reasonable value of the Work done, including preparatory work. As an exception to the foregoing and at the District's discretion, in the case of any fully completed separate item or portion of the Work for which there is a separate previously submitted unit price or item on the accepted schedule of values, that price shall control. The District, at its sole discretion, may adopt the Contract Price as the reasonable value of the work done or any portion thereof.

24.2 Termination of Contractor for Convenience

24.2.1 District in its sole discretion may terminate the Contract upon three (3) days' written notice to the Contractor. Under a termination for convenience, the District retains the right to all the options available to the District if there is a termination for cause. In case of a termination for convenience, the Contractor shall have no claims against the District except:

24.2.1.1 The actual cost for labor, materials, and services performed that is unpaid and adequately documented through timesheets, invoices, receipts, or otherwise, and

24.2.1.2 Five percent (5%) of the total cost of work performed as of the date of termination, or five percent (5%) of the value of the Work yet to be performed, whichever is less. This five percent (5%) amount shall be full compensation for all Contractor's and Subcontractor(s)' mobilization and/or demobilization costs and any anticipated loss profits resulting from termination of the Contractor for convenience.

24.3 Suspension of Work

24.3.1 District in its sole discretion may suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the District may determine upon three (3) days written notice to the Contractor.

24.3.1.1 An adjustment may be made for changes in the cost of performance of the Work caused by any such suspension, delay or interruption. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

24.3.1.1.1 That performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which Contractor is responsible; or

24.3.1.1.2 That an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract; or

24.3.1.1.3 That the suspension of Work was the direct or indirect result of Contractor's failure to perform any of its obligations hereunder.

24.3.1.2 Any adjustments in cost of performance may have a fixed or percentage fee as provided in the section on Format for Proposed Change Order herein. This amount shall be full compensation for all Contractor's and its Subcontractor(s)' changes in the cost of performance of the Contract caused by any such suspension, delay or interruption.

25. CLAIMS PROCESS

25.1 Performance during Claim Process

Contractor and its subcontractors shall continue to perform its Work under the Contract and shall not cause a delay of the Work during any dispute, claim, negotiation, mediation, or arbitration proceeding, except by written agreement by the District.

25.2 Definition of Claim

25.2.1 Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204, the term "Claim" means a separate demand by the Contractor sent by registered mail or certified mail with return receipt requested, for one or more of the following:

25.2.1.1 A time extension, including without limitation, for relief of damages or penalties for delay assessed by the District under the Contract;

25.2.1.2 Payment by the District of money or damages arising from work done by, or on behalf of, the Contractor pursuant to the Contract and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or to which Contractor is not otherwise entitled to; or

25.2.1.3 An amount of payment disputed by the District.

25.3 Claims Presentation

25.3.1 If Contractor intends to apply for an increase in the Contract Price or Contract Time for any reason including, without limitation, the acts of District or its agents, Contractor shall, within thirty (30) days after the event giving rise to the Claim, give notice of the Claim in writing, including an itemized statement of the details and amounts of its Claim for any increase in the Contract Price of Contract Time, including a Schedule Analysis and any and all other documentation substantiating Contractor's claimed damages. Otherwise, Contractor shall have waived and relinquished its dispute against the District and Contractor's claims for compensation or an extension of time shall be forfeited and invalidated. Likewise, failure to timely submit a claim and the requisite supporting documentation shall constitute a waiver of such claim.

25.3.2 The Claim shall identify:

25.3.2.1 The issues, events, conditions, circumstances and/or causes giving rise to the dispute, and shall show, in detail, the cause and effect of same;

25.3.2.2 The pertinent dates and/or durations and actual and/or anticipated effects on the Contract Price, Contract Schedule milestones and/or Contract Time adjustments;

25.3.2.3 The line-item costs for labor, material, and/or equipment, if applicable; or

25.3.2.4 A request by Contractor, if any, to waive the claims procedure under Public Contract Code section 9204 and proceed directly to the commencement of a civil action or binding arbitration.

25.3.3 The Claim shall include the following certification by the Contractor:

25.3.3.1 The undersigned Contractor certifies under penalty of perjury that the attached dispute is made in good faith; that the supporting data is accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the adjustment for which Contractor believes the District is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the dispute on behalf of the Contractor.

25.3.3.2 Furthermore, Contractor understands that the value of the attached dispute expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from the Work performed on the Project, additional time required on the Project and/or resulting from delay to the Project. Contractor may not separately recover for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

25.4 Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204

25.4.1 STEP 1:

25.4.1.1 Upon receipt of a Claim by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, including the documents necessary to substantiate it, the District shall conduct a reasonable review of the Claim and, within a period **not to exceed 45 days**, shall provide the Contractor a written statement identifying what portion of the Claim is disputed and what portion is undisputed. Upon receipt of a Claim, the District and Contractor may, **by mutual agreement, extend the time period** to provide a written statement. If the District needs approval from its governing body to provide the Contractor a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion of the Claim, and the governing body does not meet within the 45 days or within the mutually agreed to extension of time following receipt of Claim sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, the District shall have **up to three (3) days following the next duly publicly noticed meeting of the governing body after the 45-day period, or extension**, expires to provide Contractor a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion.

25.4.1.1.1 Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the Claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after the District issues its written statement. Amounts not paid in a timely manner as required by this section, section 25.4, shall bear interest at seven percent (7%) per annum.

25.4.1.2 Upon receipt of a Claim, the parties may mutually agree to waive, in writing, mediation and proceed directly to the commencement of a civil action or binding arbitration, as applicable. In this instance, District and Contractor must comply with the sections below regarding Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq. and Government Code Claim Act Claims.

25.4.1.3 If the District fails to issue a written statement, or to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, this shall result in the Claim being deemed rejected in its entirety. A Claim that is denied by reason of the District's failure to have responded to a Claim, or its failure to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, shall not constitute an adverse finding with regard to the merits of the Claim or the responsibility or qualifications of Contractor.

25.4.2 STEP 2:

25.4.2.1 If Contractor disputes the District's written response, or if the District fails to respond to a Claim within the time prescribed, Contractor may demand in writing an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon receipt of a demand in writing sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, the District shall schedule a meet and confer conference within 30 days for settlement of the dispute. Within 10 business days following the conclusion of the meet and confer conference, if the Claim or any portion of the Claim remains in dispute, the District shall provide the Contractor a written statement identifying the portion of the Claim that remains in dispute and the portion that is undisputed.

25.4.2.1.1.1 Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the Claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after the District issues its

written statement. Amounts not paid in a timely manner as required by this section, section 25.4, shall bear interest at seven percent (7%) per annum.

25.4.3 STEP 3:

25.4.3.1 Any disputed portion of the Claim, as identified by Contractor in writing, shall be submitted to nonbinding mediation, with the District and Contractor sharing the associated costs equally. The District and Contractor shall mutually agree to a mediator within 10 business days after the disputed portion of the Claim has been identified in writing. If the parties cannot agree upon a mediator, each party shall select a mediator and those mediators shall select a qualified neutral third party to mediate with regard to the disputed portion of the Claim. Each party shall bear the fees and costs charged by its respective mediator in connection with the selection of the neutral mediator. If mediation is unsuccessful, the parts of the Claim remaining in dispute shall be subject to applicable procedures outside this section.

25.4.3.1.1 For purposes of this section, mediation includes any nonbinding process, including, but not limited to, neutral evaluation or a dispute review board, in which an independent third party or board assists the parties in dispute resolution through negotiation or by issuance of an evaluation. Any mediation utilized shall conform to the timeframes in this section.

25.4.3.2 Unless otherwise agreed to by the District and Contractor in writing, the mediation conducted pursuant to this section shall excuse any further obligation under Public Contract Code section 20104.4 to mediate after litigation has been commenced.

25.4.4 STEP 4:

25.4.4.1 If mediation under this section does not resolve the parties' dispute, the District may, but does not require arbitration of disputes under private arbitration or the Public Works Contract Arbitration Program.

25.5 Subcontractor Pass-Through Claims

25.5.1 If a subcontractor or a lower tier subcontractor lacks legal standing to assert a claim against a District because privity of contract does not exist, the contractor may present to the District a Claim on behalf of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor. A subcontractor may request in writing, either on his or her own behalf or on behalf of a lower tier subcontractor, that Contractor present a Claim for work which was performed by the subcontractor or by a lower tier subcontractor on behalf of the subcontractor. The subcontractor requesting that the Claim be presented to the District shall furnish reasonable documentation to support the Claim.

25.5.2 Within 45 days of receipt of this written request from a subcontractor, Contractor shall notify the subcontractor in writing as to whether the Contractor presented the Claim to the District and, if Contractor did not present the Claim, provide the subcontractor with a statement of the reasons for not having done so.

25.5.3 The Contractor shall bind all its Subcontractors to the provisions of this section and will hold the District harmless against Claims by Subcontractors.

25.6 Government Code Claim Act Claim

25.6.1 If a claim, or any portion thereof, remains in dispute upon satisfaction of all applicable Claim Resolution requirements, including those pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204, the Contractor shall comply with all claims presentation requirements as provided in Chapter 1 (commencing with section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of Government Code as a condition precedent to the Contractor's right to bring a civil action against the District. For purposes of those provisions, the running of the time within which a claim must be presented to the District shall be tolled from the time Contractor submits its written Claim until the time the Claim is denied, including any time utilized by any applicable meet and confer process.

25.7 Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq.

25.7.1 In the event of a disagreement between the parties as to performance of the Work, the interpretation of this Contract, or payment or nonpayment for Work performed or not performed, the parties shall attempt to resolve all claims of three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000) or less which arise between Contractor and District by those procedures set forth in Public Contract Code section 20104, et seq., to the extent applicable.

25.7.1.1 Contractor shall file with the District any written Claim, including the documents necessary to substantiate it, upon the application for final payment.

25.7.1.2 For claims of less than fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000), the District shall respond in writing within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the Claim or may request in writing within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Claim any additional documentation supporting the Claim or relating to defenses or claims the District may have against the Contractor.

25.7.1.2.1 If additional information is required, it shall be requested and provided by mutual agreement of the parties.

25.7.1.2.2 District's written response to the documented Claim shall be submitted to the Contractor within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the further documentation or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the Contractor to produce the additional information, whichever is greater.

25.7.1.3 For claims of over fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) and less than or equal to three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000), the District shall respond in writing to all written Claims within sixty (60) days of receipt of the claim, or may request, in writing, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Claim any additional documentation supporting the Claim or relating to defenses or claims the District may have against the Contractor.

25.7.1.3.1 If additional information is required, it shall be requested and provided upon mutual agreement of the District and the Contractor.

25.7.1.3.2 The District's written response to the Claim, as further documented, shall be submitted to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after receipt of the further documentation, or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the Contractor to produce the additional information or requested documentation, whichever is greater.

25.7.1.4 If Contractor disputes the District's written response, or the District fails to respond within the time prescribed, Contractor may so notify the District, in writing, either within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the District's response or within fifteen (15) days of the District's failure to respond within the time prescribed, respectively, and demand an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon a demand, the District shall schedule a meet and confer conference within thirty (30) days for settlement of the dispute.

25.7.1.5 Following the meet and confer conference, if the Claim or any portion of it remains in dispute, the Contractor may file a claim as provided in Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of the Government Code. For purposes of those provisions the running of the time within which a claim must be filed shall be tolled from the time the Contractor submits its written Claim until the time the Claim is denied, including any period of time utilized by the meet and confer process.

25.7.1.6 For any civil action filed to resolve claims filed pursuant to this section, within sixty (60) days, but no earlier than thirty (30) days, following the filing of responsive pleadings, the court shall submit the matter to nonbinding mediation unless waived by mutual stipulation of both parties. The mediation process shall provide for the selection within fifteen (15) days by both parties of a disinterested third person as mediator, shall be commenced within thirty (30) days of the submittal, and shall be concluded within fifteen (15) days from the commencement of the mediation unless a time requirement is extended upon a good cause showing to the court or by stipulation of both parties. If the parties fail to select a mediator within the 15-day period, any party may petition the court to appoint the mediator.

25.7.1.7 If the matter remains in dispute, the case shall be submitted to judicial arbitration pursuant to Chapter 2.5 (commencing with Section 1141.10) of the Title 3 of Part 3 of the Code of Civil Procedure, notwithstanding Section 1141.11 of that code. The Civil Discovery Act of 1986, (Article 3 (commencing with Section 2016) of Chapter 3 of Title 3 of part 4 of the Code of Civil Procedure) shall apply to any proceeding brought under this subdivision consistent with the rules pertaining to judicial arbitration.

25.7.1.8 The District shall not fail to pay money as to any portion of a Claim which is undisputed except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. In any suit filed pursuant to this section, the District shall pay interest due at the legal rate on any arbitration award or judgment. Interest shall begin to accrue on the date the suit is filed in a court of law.

25.7.2 Contractor shall bind its Subcontractors to the provisions of this Section and will hold the District harmless against disputes by Subcontractors.

25.8 Claim Resolution Non-Applicability

25.8.1 The procedures for dispute and claim resolutions set forth in this Article shall not apply to the following:

25.8.1.1 Personal injury, wrongful death or property damage claims;

25.8.1.2 Latent defect or breach of warranty or guarantee to repair;

25.8.1.3 Stop payment notices;

25.8.1.4 District's rights set forth in the Article on Suspension and Termination;

25.8.1.5 Disputes arising out of labor compliance enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations; or

25.8.1.6 District rights and obligations as a public entity set forth in applicable statutes; provided, however, that penalties imposed against a public entity by statutes, including, but not limited to, Public Contract Code sections 20104.50 and 7107, shall be subject to the Claim Resolution requirements provided in this Article.

25.9 Attorney's Fees

25.9.1 Should litigation be necessary to enforce any terms or provisions of this Agreement, then each party shall bear its own litigation and collection expenses, witness fees, court costs and attorney's fees.

26. STATE LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS

26.1 Labor Compliance and Enforcement

Since this Project is subject to labor compliance and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations ("DIR"), Contractor specifically acknowledges and understands that it shall perform the Work of this Agreement while complying with all the applicable provisions of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, of the Labor Code and Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations, including, without limitation, the requirement that the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall timely furnish complete and accurate electronic certified payroll records directly to the DIR. The District may not issue payment if this requirement is not met.

26.2 Wage Rates, Travel, and Subsistence

26.2.1 Pursuant to the provisions of Article 2 (commencing at section 1770), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2, of the Labor Code, the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work in the locality in which this public work is to be performed for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute this Contract are on file at the District's principal office and copies will be made available to any interested party on request. Contractor shall obtain and post a copy of these wage rates at the job site.

26.2.2 Holiday and overtime work, when permitted by law, shall be paid for at the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for holiday and overtime work on file

with the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, unless otherwise specified. The holidays upon which those rates shall be paid need not be specified by the District, but shall be all holidays recognized in the applicable collective bargaining agreement. If the prevailing rate is not based on a collectively bargained rate, the holidays upon which the prevailing rate shall be paid shall be as provided in Section 6700 of the Government Code.

26.2.3 Contractor shall pay and shall cause to be paid each worker engaged in Work on the Project the general prevailing rate of per diem wages determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between Contractor or any Subcontractor and such workers.

26.2.4 If during the period this bid is required to remain open, the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations determines that there has been a change in any prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality in which the Work under the Contract is to be performed, such change shall not alter the wage rates in the Notice to Bidders or the Contract subsequently awarded.

26.2.5 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1775, Contractor shall, as a penalty to District, forfeit the statutory amount (believed by the District to be currently up to two hundred dollars (\$200) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the prevailing rates, determined by the District and/or the Director, for the work or craft in which that worker is employed for any public work done under Contract by Contractor or by any Subcontractor under it. The difference between such prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each calendar day or portion thereof for which each worker was paid less than the prevailing wage rate shall be paid to each worker by Contractor.

26.2.6 Any worker employed to perform Work on the Project, which Work is not covered by any classification listed in the general prevailing wage rate of per diem wages determined by the Director, shall be paid not less than the minimum rate of wages specified therein for the classification which most nearly corresponds to Work to be performed by him, and such minimum wage rate shall be retroactive to time of initial employment of such person in such classification.

26.2.7 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1773.1, per diem wages are deemed to include employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, travel time, subsistence pay, and apprenticeship or other training programs authorized by Labor Code section 3093, and similar purposes.

26.2.8 Contractor shall post at appropriate conspicuous points on the Site of Project, a schedule showing all determined minimum wage rates and all authorized deductions, if any, from unpaid wages actually earned. In addition, Contractor shall post a sign-in log for all workers and visitors to the Site, a list of all subcontractors of any tier on the Site, and the required Equal Employment Opportunity poster(s).

26.3 Hours of Work

26.3.1 As provided in article 3 (commencing at section 1810), chapter 1, part 7, division 2, of the Labor Code, eight (8) hours of labor shall constitute a legal day's work. The time of service of any worker employed at any time by Contractor or by any Subcontractor on any subcontract under this Contract upon the Work or upon

any part of the Work contemplated by this Contract shall be limited and restricted by Contractor to eight (8) hours per day, and forty (40) hours during any one week, except as hereinafter provided. Notwithstanding the provisions hereinabove set forth, Work performed by employees of Contractor in excess of eight (8) hours per day and forty (40) hours during any one week, shall be permitted upon this public work upon compensation for all hours worked in excess of eight (8) hours per day at not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay.

26.3.2 Contractor shall keep and shall cause each Subcontractor to keep an accurate record showing the name of and actual hours worked each calendar day and each calendar week by each worker employed by Contractor in connection with the Work or any part of the Work contemplated by this Contract. The record shall be kept open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of District and to the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of the DIR.

26.3.3 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1813, Contractor shall as a penalty to the District forfeit the statutory amount (believed by the District to be currently twenty-five dollars (\$25)) for each worker employed in the execution of this Contract by Contractor or by any Subcontractor for each calendar day during which such worker is required or permitted to work more than eight (8) hours in any one calendar day and forty (40) hours in any one calendar week in violation of the provisions of article 3 (commencing at section 1810), chapter 1, part 7, division 2, of the Labor Code.

26.3.4 Any Work necessary to be performed after regular working hours, or on Sundays or other holidays shall be performed without additional expense to the District.

26.4 Payroll Records

26.4.1 Contractor shall upload, and shall cause each Subcontractor performing any portion of the Work under this Contract to upload, an accurate and complete certified payroll record ("CPR") electronically using DIR's eCPR System by uploading the CPRs by electronic XML file or entering each record manually using the DIR's iform (or current form) online on a weekly basis and within ten (10) days of any request by the District or Labor Commissioner at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html> or current application and URL, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight-time, and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or each Subcontractor in connection with the Work.

26.4.1.1 The CPRs enumerated hereunder shall be filed directly with the DIR on a weekly basis or to the requesting party, whether the District or DIR, within ten (10) days after receipt of each written request. The CPRs from the Contractor and each Subcontractor for each week shall be provided on or before Wednesday of the week following the week covered by the CPRs. District may not make any payment to Contractor until:

26.4.1.1.1 Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) provide CPRs acceptable to the DIR; and

26.4.1.1.2 Any delay in Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) providing CPRs to the DIR in a timely manner may directly delay Contractor's payment.

26.4.2 All CPRs shall be available for inspection at all reasonable hours at the principal office of Contractor on the following basis:

26.4.2.1 A certified copy of an employee's CPR shall be made available for inspection or furnished to the employee or his/her authorized representative on request.

26.4.2.2 CPRs shall be made available for inspection or furnished upon request to a representative of District, Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, and/or the DIR.

26.4.2.3 CPRs shall be made available upon request by the public for inspection or copies thereof made; provided, however, that a request by the public shall be made through the District, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. If the requested CPRs have not been provided pursuant to the provisions herein, the requesting party shall, prior to being provided the records, reimburse the costs of preparation by Contractor, Subcontractors, and the entity through which the request was made. The public shall not be given access to the records at the principal office of Contractor.

26.4.3 Any copy of records made available for inspection as copies and furnished upon request to the public or any public agency by District, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or Division of Labor Standards Enforcement shall be marked or obliterated in such a manner as to prevent disclosure of an individual's name, address, and social security number. The name and address of Contractor awarded Contract or performing Contract shall not be marked or obliterated.

26.4.4 Contractor shall inform District of the location of the records enumerated hereunder, including the street address, city, and county, and shall, within five (5) working days, provide a notice of change of location and address.

26.4.5 In the event of noncompliance with the requirements of this section, Contractor shall have ten (10) days in which to comply subsequent to receipt of written notice specifying in what respects Contractor must comply with this section. Should noncompliance still be evident after the ten (10) day period, Contractor shall, as a penalty to District, forfeit up to one hundred dollars (\$100) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker, until strict compliance is effectuated. Upon the request of the Labor Commissioner, these penalties shall be withheld from progress payments then due.

26.4.6 **[RESERVED]**

26.5 **[RESERVED]**

26.6 **Apprentices**

26.6.1 Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, if this Contract involves a dollar amount greater than or a number of working days greater than that specified in Labor Code section 1777.5, then this Contract is governed by the provisions of Labor Code Section 1777.5. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to ensure compliance with this Article and with Labor Code section 1777.5 for all apprenticeship occupations.

26.6.2 Apprentices of any crafts or trades may be employed and, when required by Labor Code section 1777.5, shall be employed provided they are properly registered in full compliance with the provisions of the Labor Code.

26.6.3 Every such apprentice shall be paid the standard wage paid to apprentices under the regulations of the craft or trade at which he/she is employed, and shall be employed only at the work of the craft or trade to which she/he is registered.

26.6.4 Only apprentices, as defined in section 3077 of the Labor Code, who are in training under apprenticeship standards and written apprentice agreements under chapter 4 (commencing at section 3070), division 3, of the Labor Code, are eligible to be employed. The employment and training of each apprentice shall be in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship standards and apprentice agreements under which he/she is training.

26.6.5 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1777.5, if that section applies to this Contract as indicated above, Contractor and any Subcontractors employing workers in any apprenticeable craft or trade in performing any Work under this Contract shall apply to the applicable joint apprenticeship committee for a certificate approving the Contractor or Subcontractor under the applicable apprenticeship standards and fixing the ratio of apprentices to journeymen employed in performing the Work.

26.6.6 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1777.5, if that section applies to this Contract as indicated above, Contractor and any Subcontractor may be required to make contributions to the apprenticeship program.

26.6.7 If Contractor or Subcontractor willfully fails to comply with Labor Code section 1777.5, then, upon a determination of noncompliance by the Administrator of Apprenticeship, it shall:

26.6.7.1 Be denied the right to bid on any subsequent project for one (1) year from the date of such determination;

26.6.7.2 Forfeit as a penalty to District the full amount as stated in Labor Code section 1777.7. Interpretation and enforcement of these provisions shall be in accordance with the rules and procedures of the California Apprenticeship Council and under the authority of the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards.

26.6.8 Contractor and all Subcontractors shall comply with Labor Code section 1777.6, which section forbids certain discriminatory practices in the employment of apprentices.

26.6.9 Contractor shall become fully acquainted with the law regarding apprentices prior to commencement of the Work. Special attention is directed to sections 1777.5, 1777.6, and 1777.7 of the Labor Code, and title 8, California Code of Regulations, section 200 et seq. Questions may be directed to the State Division of Apprenticeship Standards, 455 Golden Gate Avenue, 9th floor, San Francisco, California 94102.

26.7 Non-Discrimination

26.7.1 Contractor herein agrees to comply with the provisions of the California Fair Employment and Housing Act as set forth in part 2.8 of division 3 of the

California Government Code, commencing at section 12900; the Federal Civil Rights Act of 1964, as set forth in Public Law 88-352, and all amendments thereto; Executive Order 11246; and all administrative rules and regulations found to be applicable to Contractor and Subcontractor.

26.7.2 Special requirements for Federally Assisted Construction Contracts: During the performance of this Contract, Contractor agrees to incorporate in all subcontracts the provisions set forth in Chapter 60-1.4(b) of Title 41 published in Volume 33 No. 104 of the Federal Register dated May 28, 1968.

26.8 Labor First Aid

Contractor shall maintain emergency first aid treatment for Contractor's workers on the Project which complies with the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.) and the California Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973 (Lab. Code, § 6300 et seq.; 8 Cal. Code of Regs., § 330 et seq.).

27. [RESERVED]

28. MISCELLANEOUS

28.1 Assignment of Antitrust Actions

28.1.1 Section 7103.5(b) of the Public Contract Code states:

In entering into a public works contract or subcontract to supply goods, services, or materials pursuant to a public works contract, the Contractor or subcontractor offers and agrees to assign to the awarding body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, which assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the awarding body tenders final payment to the Contractor, without further acknowledgment by the parties.

28.1.2 Section 4552 of the Government Code states:

In submitting a bid to a public purchasing body, the bidder offers and agrees that if the bid is accepted, it will assign to the purchasing body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, materials, or services by the bidder for sale to the purchasing body pursuant to the bid. Such assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the purchasing body tenders final payment to the bidder.

28.1.3 Section 4553 of the Government Code states:

If an awarding body or public purchasing body receives, either through judgment or settlement, a monetary recovery for a cause of action assigned under this chapter, the assignor shall be entitled to receive reimbursement for actual legal costs incurred and may, upon demand, recover from the public body any portion of the recovery, including treble damages, attributable to overcharges that were paid by the assignor

but were not paid by the public body as part of the bid price, less the expenses incurred in obtaining that portion of the recovery.

28.1.4 Section 4554 of the Government Code states:

Upon demand in writing by the assignor, the assignee shall, within one year from such demand, reassign the cause of action assigned under this part if the assignor has been or may have been injured by the violation of law for which the cause of action arose and (a) the assignee has not been injured thereby, or (b) the assignee declines to file a court action for the cause of action.

28.1.5 Under this Article, "public purchasing body" is District and "bidder" is Contractor.

28.2 **Excise Taxes**

If, under Federal Excise Tax Law, any transaction hereunder constitutes a sale on which a Federal Excise Tax is imposed and the sale is exempt from such Federal Excise Tax because it is a sale to a State or Local Government for its exclusive use, District, upon request, will execute documents necessary to show (1) that District is a political subdivision of the State for the purposes of such exemption, and (2) that the sale is for the exclusive use of District. No Federal Excise Tax for such materials shall be included in any Contract Price.

28.3 **Taxes**

Contract Price is to include any and all applicable sales taxes or other taxes that may be due in accordance with section 7051 et seq. of the Revenue and Taxation Code, Regulation 1521 of the State Board of Equalization or any other tax code that may be applicable.

28.4 **Shipments**

All shipments must be F.O.B. destination to Site or sites, as indicated in the Contract Documents. There must be no charge for containers, packing, unpacking, drayage, or insurance. The total Contract Price shall be all inclusive (including sales tax) and no additional costs of any type will be considered.

28.5 **Compliance with Government Reporting Requirements**

If this Contract is subject to federal or other governmental reporting requirements because of federal or other governmental financing in whole or in part for the Project of which it is part, or for any other reason, Contactor shall comply with those reporting requirements at the request of the District at no additional cost.

END OF DOCUMENT

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE ADAPTED FOR EACH PROJECT – Delete any provision that is not applicable or if no change from the provision in the General Conditions.

*** THIS LIST OF SPECIAL CONDITION PROVISIONS IS FOR REFERENCE ONLY. REMOVE THIS PAGE BEFORE USING THIS DOCUMENT. ***

1. Mitigation Measures
2. Modernization Projects
3. Badge Policy for Contractors
4. Substitution for Specified Items
5. Weather Days
6. Insurance Policy Limits
7. Permits, Certificates, Licenses, Fees, Approval
8. As-Builts and Record Drawings
9. Fingerprinting
10. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises
11. Construction Manager
12. Program Manager
- ~~13. Federal Funds~~
14. Preliminary Schedule of Values

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. Mitigation Measures

Contractor shall comply with all applicable mitigation measures, if any, adopted by any public agency with respect to this Project pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act. (Public Resources Code section 21000 *et seq.*)

2. Modernization Projects

2.1 Access. Access to the school buildings and entry to buildings, classrooms, restrooms, mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, or other rooms, for construction purposes, must be coordinated with District and onsite District personnel before Work is to start. Unless agreed to otherwise in writing, only a school custodian will be allowed to unlock and lock doors in existing building(s). The custodian will be available only while school is in session. If a custodian is required to arrive before 7:00 a.m. or leave after 3:30 p.m. to accommodate Contractor's Work, the overtime wages for the custodian will be paid by the Contractor, unless at the discretion of the District, other arrangements are made in advance.

2.2 Keys. Upon request, the District may, at its own discretion, provide keys to the school site for the convenience of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to pay all expenses to re-key the entire school site and all other affected District buildings if the keys are lost or stolen, or if any unauthorized party obtains a copy of the key or access to the school.

2.3 Maintaining Services. The Contractor is advised that Work is to be performed in spaces regularly scheduled for instruction. Interruption and/or periods of shutdown of public access, electrical service, water service, lighting, or other utilities shall be only as arranged in advance with the District. Contractor shall provide temporary services to all facilities interrupted by Contractor's Work.

2.4 Maintaining Utilities. The Contractor shall maintain in operation during duration of Contract, drainage lines, storm drains, sewers, water, gas, electrical, steam, and other utility service lines within working area.

2.5 Confidentiality. Contractor shall maintain the confidentiality of all information, documents, programs, procedures and all other items that Contractor encounters while performing the Work. This requirement shall be ongoing and shall survive the expiration or termination of this Contract and specifically includes, without limitation, all student, parent, and employee disciplinary information and health information.

2.6 Work during Instructional Time. By submitting its bid, Contractor affirms that Work may be performed during ongoing instruction in existing facilities. If so, Contractor agrees to cooperate to the best of its ability to minimize any disruption to

school operations and any use of school facilities by the public up to, and including, rescheduling specific work activities, at no additional cost to District.

2.7 No Work during Student Testing. Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the District and at the District's request, coordinate its Work to not disturb District students including, without limitation, not performing any Work when students at the Site are taking State or Federally-required tests.

3. Badge Policy for Contractors

All Contractors doing work for the District will provide their workers with identification badges. These badges will be worn by all members of the Contractor's staff who are working in a District facility.

3.1 Badges must be filled out in full and contain the following information:

3.1.1 Name of Contractor

3.1.2 Name of Employee

3.1.3 Contractor's address and phone number

3.2 Badges are to be worn when the Contractor or his/her employees are on site and must be visible at all times. Contractors must inform their employees that they are required to allow District employees, the Architect, the Construction Manager, the Program Manager, or the Project Inspector to review the information on the badges upon request.

3.3 Continued failure to display identification badges as required by this policy may result in the individual being removed from the Project or assessment of fines against the Contractor.

4. Substitution for Specified Items

4.1 Whenever in the Specifications any materials, process, or article is indicated or specified by grade, patent, or proprietary name, or by name of manufacturer, that Specification shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal." Contractor may, unless otherwise stated, offer any material, process, or article that shall be substantially equal or better in every respect to that so indicated or specified.

4.1.1 If the material, process, or article offered by Contractor is not, in the opinion of the District, substantially equal or better in every respect to that specified, then Contractor shall furnish the material, process, or article specified in the Specifications without any additional compensation or change order.

4.1.2 This provision shall not be applicable with respect to any material, product, thing or service for which District made findings and gave notice in accordance with Public Contract Code section 3400(c); therefore, Contractor shall not be entitled to request a substitution with respect to those materials, products or services.

4.2 A request for a substitution shall be submitted as follows:

4.2.1 Contractor shall notify the District in writing of any request for a substitution at least ten (10) days prior to bid opening as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders.

4.2.2 Requests for Substitutions after award of the Contract shall be submitted within thirty-five (35) days of the date of the Notice of Award.

4.3 Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, Contractor shall provide data substantiating a request for substitution of "an equal" item, including but not limited to the following:

4.3.1 All variations of the proposed substitute from the material specified including, but not limited to, principles of operation, materials, or construction finish, thickness or gauge of materials, dimensions, weight, and tolerances;

4.3.2 Available maintenance, repair or replacement services;

4.3.3 Increases or decreases in operating, maintenance, repair, replacement, and spare parts costs;

4.3.4 Whether or not acceptance of the substitute will require other changes in the Work (or in work performed by the District or others under Contract with the District); and

4.3.5 The time impact on any part of the Work resulting directly or indirectly from acceptance of the proposed substitute.

4.4 No substitutions shall be made until approved, in writing, by the District. The burden of proof as to equality of any material, process, or article shall rest with Contractor. The Contractor warrants that if substitutes are approved:

4.4.1 The proposed substitute is equal or superior in all respects to that specified, and that such proposed substitute is suitable and fit for the intended purpose and will perform adequately the function and achieve the results called for by the general design and the Contract Documents;

4.4.2 The Contractor provides the same warranties and guarantees for the substitute that would be provided for that specified;

4.4.3 The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the installation of the substitute and any changes in the Work required, either directly or indirectly, because of the acceptance of such substitute, with no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time. Incidental changes or extra component parts required to accommodate the substitute will be made by the Contractor without a change in the Contract Price or Contract Time;

4.4.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for any re-design costs occasioned by District's acceptance and/or approval of any substitute; and

4.4.5 The Contractor shall, in the event that a substitute is less costly than that specified, credit the District with one hundred percent (100%) of the net

difference between the substitute and the originally specified material. In this event, the Contractor agrees to execute a deductive Change Order to reflect that credit.

4.5 In the event Contractor furnishes a material, process, or article more expensive than that specified, the difference in the cost of that material, process, or article so furnished shall be borne by Contractor.

4.6 In no event shall the District be liable for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time due to any claimed delay in the evaluation of any proposed substitute or in the acceptance or rejection of any proposed substitute.

4.7 Contractor shall be responsible for any costs the District incurs for professional services, DSA fees, or delay to the Project Schedule, if applicable, while DSA reviews changes for the convenience of Contractor and/or to accommodate Contractor's means and methods. District may deduct those costs from any amounts owing to the Contractor for the review of the request for substitution, even if the request for substitution is not approved. District, at its sole discretion, shall deduct from the payments due to and/or invoice Contractor for all the professional services and/or DSA fees or delay to the Project Schedule, if applicable, while DSA reviews changes for the convenience of Contractor and/or to accommodate Contractor's means and methods arising herein.

5. Weather Days

Delays due to Adverse Weather conditions will only be permitted in compliance with the provisions in the General Conditions and only if the number of days of Adverse Weather exceeds the following parameters and Contractor can verify that the excess days of Adverse Weather caused delays:

January	<u>4</u>	July	<u>0</u>
February	<u>4</u>	August	<u>0</u>
March	<u>3</u>	September	<u>0</u>
April	<u>2</u>	October	<u>0</u>
May	<u>1</u>	November	<u>1</u>
June	<u>0</u>	December	<u>3</u>

6. Insurance Policy Limits

All of Contractor's insurance shall be with insurance companies with an A.M. Best rating of no less than _____. The limits of insurance shall not be less than:

Commercial General Liability	Product Liability and Completed Operations, Fire Damage Liability – Split Limit	Low Risk: \$1,000,000 per occurrence; \$2,000,000 aggregate
		Intermediate Risk: \$2,000,000 per occurrence; \$4,000,000 aggregate
		High Risk: \$5,000,000 per occurrence; \$10,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability – Any Auto	Combined Single Limit	Personal vehicles: \$500,000 Commercial vehicles: \$1,000,000
		Personal vehicles: \$100,000 per person/ \$300,000 per accident
Workers' Compensation		Statutory limits pursuant to State law
Employers' Liability		\$0
Builder's Risk (Course of Construction)		Issued for the value and scope of Work indicated herein.
Pollution Liability		\$0

7. Permits, Certificates, Licenses, Fees, Approvals

7.1 Payment for Permits, Certificates, Licenses, Fees, and Approvals. As required in the General Conditions, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, licenses, approvals, and certificates necessary for the prosecution of the Work with the exception of the following:

7.1.1 No Exceptions

With respect to the above-listed items, Contractor shall be responsible for securing such items; however, District will be responsible for payment of these charges or fees. Contractor shall notify the District of the amount due with respect to such items and to whom the amount is payable. Contractor shall provide the District with an invoice and receipt with respect to such charges or fees.

7.2 General Permit For Storm Water Discharges Associated With Construction and Land Disturbance Activities

7.2.1 Contractor acknowledges that all California school districts are obligated to develop and implement the following requirements for the discharge of storm water to surface waters from its construction and land disturbance activities (storm water requirements), without limitation:

7.2.1.1 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) is a system of conveyances used to collect and/or convey storm water, including, without limitation, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, and storm drains.

7.2.1.2 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan ("SWPPP") contains specific best management practices ("BMPs") and establishes numeric effluent limitations at:

7.2.1.2.1 Sites where the District engages in maintenance (e.g., fueling, cleaning, repairing) for transportation activities.

7.2.1.2.2 Construction sites where:

7.2.1.2.2.1 One (1) or more acres of soil will be disturbed, or

7.2.1.2.2.2 The project is part of a larger common plan of development that disturbs more than one (1) acre of soil.

7.2.2 Contractor shall comply with any District storm water requirements that are approved by the District and applicable to the Project, at no additional cost to the District.

7.2.3 At no additional cost to the District, Contractor shall provide a Qualified Storm Water Practitioner who shall be onsite and implement and monitor any and all SWPPP requirements applicable to the Project, including but not limited to:

7.2.3.1 At least forty eight (48) hours prior to a forecasted rain event, implementing the Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) for any rain event requiring implementation of the REAP, including any erosion and sediment control measures needed to protect all exposed portions of the site; and

7.2.3.2 Monitoring any Numeric Action Levels (NALs), if applicable.

8. As-Builts and Record Drawings

8.1 When called for by Division 1, Contractor shall submit As-Built Drawings pursuant to the Contract Documents consisting of one set of computer-aided design and

drafting ("CADD") files in the following format _____, plus one set of As-Built Drawings on vellum or mylar.

8.2 Contractor shall submit Record Drawings pursuant to the Contract Documents consisting of one set of computer-aided design and drafting ("CADD") files in the following format AUTOCad, plus one set of Record Drawings on vellum or mylar].

9. Fingerprinting

Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Education Code section 45125.2 regarding the submission of employee fingerprints to the California Department of Justice and the completion of criminal background investigations of its employees, its subcontractor(s), and its subcontractors' employees. Contractor shall not permit any employee to have any contact with District pupils until such time as Contractor has verified in writing to the governing board of the District, that such employee has not been convicted of a violent or serious felony, as defined in Education Code section 45122.1. Contractor shall fully complete and perform all tasks required pursuant to the Criminal Background Investigation/ Fingerprinting Certification.

10. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises

This Project uses or may plan to use funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program ("Program") for the construction and/or modernization of school buildings. Therefore, Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires the District to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%), per year, of the overall dollar amount expended each year by the District on projects that receive state funding. The Contractor must submit the Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification to the District with its executed Agreement, identifying the steps Contractor took to solicit DVBE participation in conjunction with this Contract.

11. Construction Manager

The District will use a Construction Manager on the Project that is the subject of this Contract. Ryan Lancaster is the Construction Manager for this Project.

12. Program Manager

Vickie Brum is the Program Manager designated for the Project that is the subject of this Contract.

~~13. Federal Funds~~

~~As this Project is funded in whole or in part by federal funds, Contractor and all Subcontractors are subject to civil or criminal prosecution for any violation of the federal False Claims Act set forth under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.~~

~~The following provisions are added as Section 27 of the General Conditions:~~

~~27. FEDERAL LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS~~

~~27.1 Minimum Wages~~

The Davis-Bacon Act and 29 CFR parts 1 through 7 shall apply if the Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution.

27.1.1 All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the Site of the Work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the Project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits, or cash equivalents thereof, due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the applicable wage determination of the Secretary of Labor regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of this section, including but not limited to paragraph 27.1.7; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period, but not less often than quarterly, under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of Work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing Work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which Work is performed. The wage determination including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under this section, including but not limited to paragraph 27.1.6 and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH 1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its Subcontractors at the Site of the Work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

27.1.2 Any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, and which is to be employed under the Contract which is not listed in the wage determination shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. An additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits will not be approved unless when the following criteria have been met:

27.1.2.1 The Work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

27.1.2.2 The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

27.1.2.3 The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

27.1.3 If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the District agree on the

classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contractor to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

27.1.4 — In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the District do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contractor shall provide the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the District, to the District for the District's review and referral to the Administrator for determination.

27.1.5 — The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to this section, shall be paid to all workers performing Work in the classification under this Contract from the first day on which Work is performed in the classification.

27.1.6 — Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in any applicable wage determination for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

27.1.7 — If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider, as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic, the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. If the Secretary of Labor so requires, the Contractor shall set aside in a separate account sufficient assets to meet obligations under the plan or program.

27.2 — Withholding. District may, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this Contract or any other Federal contract with the same Contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the Contract. In the event of Contractor's or any Subcontractors' failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the Site of the Work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the Contract, the District may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as it deems necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

27.3 — Payrolls and basic records.

27.3.1 — Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the Work and preserved for a period of three years

thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the Site of the Work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records that show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

27.3.2 The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any Contract Work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the District. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information shall be submitted on a form acceptable to the District. Optional Form WH 347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <https://www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/wh347.htm> or its successor site. Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all Subcontractors. Contractor and Subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the District, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. Contractor may require a Subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the Contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the District or other government agency

27.3.3 Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or Subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the Contract and shall certify the following:

27.3.3.1 That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5,

27.3.3.2 That the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and

27.3.3.3 That such information is correct and complete;

~~**27.3.3.4** That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the Contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and~~

~~**27.3.3.5** That no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;~~

~~**27.3.3.6** That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of Work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into or applicable to the Contract.~~

~~**27.3.3.7** The weekly submission of a properly executed certification in the form set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 27.3.3 of this section.~~

~~**27.3.3.8** The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or one or more Subcontractors to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.~~

~~**27.3.3.9** The Contractor or Subcontractor shall make the records required under this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the District or the federal Department of Labor, and shall permit representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or Subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.~~

27.4 — Apprentices and trainees

~~**27.4.1 — Apprentices.** Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the Work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first ninety (90) days of probationary employment as an apprentice in an eligible apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job Site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of Work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing Work on the job Site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on~~

the wage determination for the Work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or Subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the Work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

27.4.2 ——— Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to Work at less than the predetermined rate for the Work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job Site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of Work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing Work on the job Site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the Work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the Work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

27.4.3 ——— Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

27.5 — Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this Contract.

27.6 — Subcontracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal agency may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with all the Contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

27.7 — Contract termination; debarment. A breach of the Contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the Contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a Subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

27.8 — Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this Contract.

27.9 — Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this Contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this Contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its Subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

27.10 — Certification of eligibility.

27.10.1 — By entering into this Contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

27.10.2 — No part of this Contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

27.10.3 — Contractor shall be subject to the penalty for making false statements prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

27.11 — Clauses Mandated by Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

As used in the following paragraphs, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

27.11.1 — Overtime requirements. No Contractor or Subcontractor contracting for any part of the Contract Work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such Work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a

rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

27.11.2 Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in the foregoing paragraph the Contractor and any Subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and Subcontractor shall be liable to the United States for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the foregoing paragraph, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to Work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the foregoing paragraph.

27.11.3 Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The District may upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of Work performed by the Contractor or Subcontractor under the Contract or any other Federal contract with the same Contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or Subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the foregoing paragraph.

27.11.4 Subcontracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the foregoing paragraphs concerning "Overtime requirements" and "Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages" and also a clause requiring each Subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 27.11.1 through 27.11.4 of this section.

14. Preliminary Schedule of Values

The preliminary schedule of values shall include, at a minimum, the following information and the following structure:

Replace provision in the General Conditions with the following provisions:

14.1.1.2.3. The preliminary schedule of values shall not provide for values any greater than the following percentages of the Contract value:

14.1.2.3.1 Mobilization and layout combined to equal not more than **1%**.

14.1.1.2.3.2 Submittals, samples and shop drawings combined to equal not more than **3%**.

14.1.1.2.3.3 Bonds and insurance combined to equal not more than **2%**.

END OF DOCUMENT

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
PROCEDURES & REQUIREMENTS

1. Summary

This document includes information applicable to hazardous materials and hazardous waste abatement.

2. Notice of Hazardous Waste or Materials

- a. Contractor shall give notice in writing to the District, the Construction Manager, and the Architect promptly, before any of the following materials are disturbed, and in no event later than twenty-four (24) hours after first observance, of any:
 - (1) Material that Contractor believes may be a material that is hazardous waste or hazardous material, as defined in section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, that is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law;
 - (2) Other material that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with Work at the site.
- b. Contractor's written notice shall indicate whether the hazardous waste or material was shown or indicated in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of Work, and whether the materials were brought to the site by Contractor, its Subcontractors, suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible. As used in this section the term "hazardous materials" shall include, without limitation, asbestos, lead, Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), petroleum and related hydrocarbons, and radioactive material.
- c. In response to Contractor's written notice, the District shall investigate the identified conditions.
- d. If the District determines that conditions do not involve hazardous materials or that no change in terms of Contract is justified, the District shall so notify Contractor in writing, stating reasons. If the District and Contractor cannot agree on whether conditions justify an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or on the extent of any adjustment, Contractor shall proceed with the Work as directed by the District.
- e. If after receipt of notice from the District, Contractor does not agree to resume Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume Work under special conditions, then District may order such portion of Work that is in connection with such hazardous condition or such affected area to be deleted from the Work, or performed by others, or District may invoke its rights to terminate the Contract in whole or in part. District will determine entitlement to or the amount or extent of an adjustment, if any, in Contract Price or Contract Time as a result of deleting such portion of Work, or performing the Work by others.

- f. If Contractor stops Work in connection with any hazardous condition and in any area affected thereby, Contractor shall immediately redeploy its workers, equipment, and materials, as necessary, to other portions of the Work to minimize delay and disruption.

3. Additional Warranties and Representations

- a. Contractor represents and warrants that it, its employees, and its subcontractors and their employees, shall at all times have the required levels of familiarity with the Site and the Work, training, and ability to comply fully with all applicable laws and contractual requirements for safe and expeditious performance of the Work, including whatever training is or may be required regarding the activities to be performed (including, but not limited to, all training required to address adequately the actual or potential dangers of Contract performance).
- b. Contractor represents and warrants that it, its employees, and its subcontractors and their employees, shall at all times have and maintain in good standing any and all certifications and licenses required by applicable federal, state, and other governmental and quasi-governmental requirements applicable to the Work.
- c. Contractor represents and warrants that it has studied carefully all requirements of the Specifications regarding procedures for demolition, hazardous waste abatement, or safety practices, specified in the Contract, and prior to submitting its bid, has either (a) verified to its satisfaction that the specified procedures are adequate and sufficient to achieve the results intended by the Contract Documents, or (b) by way of approved "or equal" request or request for clarification and written Addenda, secured changes to the specified procedures sufficient to achieve the results intended by the Contract Documents. Contractor accepts the risk that any specified procedure will result in a completed Project in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

4. Monitoring and Testing

- a. District reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to conduct air monitoring, earth monitoring, Work monitoring, and any other tests (in addition to testing required under the agreement or applicable law), to monitor Contract requirements of safe and statutorily compliant work methods and (where applicable) safe re-entry level air standards under state and federal law upon completion of the job, and compliance of the work with periodic and final inspection by public and quasi-public entities having jurisdiction.
- b. Contractor acknowledges that District has the right to perform, or cause to be performed, various activities and tests including, but not limited to, pre-abatement, during abatement, and post-abatement air monitoring, that District shall have no obligation to perform said activities and tests, and that a portion of said activities and tests may take place prior to the completion of the Work by Contractor. In the event District elects to perform these activities and tests, Contractor shall afford District ample access to the Site and all areas of the Work as may be necessary for the performance of these activities and tests. Contractor will include the potential impact of these

activities or tests by District in the Contract Price and the Scheduled Completion Date.

- c. Notwithstanding District's rights granted by this paragraph, Contractor may retain its own industrial hygiene consultant at Contractor's own expense and may collect samples and may perform tests including, but not limited to, pre-abatement, during abatement, and post-abatement personal air monitoring, and District reserves the right to request documentation of all such activities and tests performed by Contractor relating to the Work and Contractor shall immediately provide that documentation upon request.

5. Compliance with Laws

- a. Contractor shall perform safe, expeditious, and orderly work in accordance with the best practices and the highest standards in the hazardous waste abatement, removal, and disposal industry, the applicable law, and the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, all responsibilities relating to the preparation and return of waste shipment records, all requirements of the law, delivering of all requisite notices, and obtaining all necessary governmental and quasi-governmental approvals.
- b. Contractor represents that it is familiar with and shall comply with all laws applicable to the Work or completed Work including, but not limited to, all federal, state, and local laws, statutes, standards, rules, regulations, and ordinances applicable to the Work relating to:
 - (1) The protection of the public health, welfare and environment;
 - (2) Storage, handling, or use of asbestos, PCB, lead, petroleum based products, radioactive material, or other hazardous materials;
 - (3) The generation, processing, treatment, storage, transport, disposal, destruction, or other management of asbestos, PCB, lead, petroleum, radioactive material, or hazardous waste materials or other waste materials of any kind; and
 - (4) The protection of environmentally sensitive areas such as wetlands and coastal areas.

6. Disposal

- a. Contractor has the sole responsibility for determining current waste storage, handling, transportation, and disposal regulations for the job Site and for each waste disposal facility. Contractor must comply fully at its sole cost and expense with these regulations and any applicable law. District may, but is not obligated to, require submittals with this information for it to review consistent with the Contract Documents.
- b. Contractor shall develop and implement a system acceptable to District to track hazardous waste from the Site to disposal, including appropriate "Hazardous Waste Manifests" on the EPA form, so that District may track the volume of waste it put in each landfill and receive from each landfill a certificate of receipt.

- c. Contractor shall provide District with the name and address of each waste disposal facility prior to any disposal, and District shall have the express right to reject any proposed disposal facility. Contractor shall not use any disposal facility to which District has objected. Contractor shall document actual disposal or destruction of waste at a designated facility by completing a disposal certificate or certificate of destruction forwarding the original to the District.

7. Permits

- a. Before performing any of the Work, and at such other times as may be required by applicable law, Contractor shall deliver all requisite notices and obtain the approval of all governmental and quasi-governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Contractor shall submit evidence satisfactory to District that it and any disposal facility:
 - (1) have obtained all required permits, approvals, and the like in a timely manner both prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter as and when required by applicable law; and
 - (2) are in compliance with all such permits, approvals and the regulations.

For example, before commencing any work in connection with the Work involving asbestos-containing materials, or PCBs, or other hazardous materials subject to regulation, Contractor agrees to provide the required notice of intent to renovate or demolish to the appropriate state or federal agency having jurisdiction, by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by some other method of transmittal for which a return receipt is obtained, and to send a copy of that notice to District. Contractor shall not conduct any Work involving asbestos-containing materials or PCBs unless Contractor has first confirmed that the appropriate agency having jurisdiction is in receipt of the required notification. All permits, licenses, and bonds that are required by governmental or quasi-governmental authorities, and all fees, deposits, tap fees, offsite easements, and asbestos and PCB disposal facilities expenses necessary for the prosecution of the Work, shall be procured and paid for by Contractor. Contractor shall give all notices and comply with the all applicable laws bearing on the conduct of the Work as drawn and specified. If Contractor observes or reasonably should have observed that Plans and Specifications and other Contract Documents are at variance therewith, it shall be responsible for promptly notifying District in writing of such fact. If Contractor performs any Work contrary to applicable laws, it shall bear all costs arising therefrom.

- b. In the case of any permits or notices held in District's name or of necessity to be made in District's name, District shall cooperate with Contractor in securing the permit or giving the notice, but the Contractor shall prepare for District review and execution upon approval, all necessary applications, notices, and other materials.

8. Indemnification

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the indemnities and limitations of liability expressed throughout the Contract Documents apply with equal force and effect to any claims or liabilities imposed or existing by virtue of the removal, abatement, and disposal of hazardous waste. This includes, but is not limited to, liabilities connected to the selection and use of a waste disposal facility, a waste transporter, personal injury, property damage, loss of use of property, damage to the environment or natural resources, or "disposal" and "release" of materials associated with the Work (as defined in 42 U.S.C. § 9601 *et seq.*).

9. Termination

District shall have an absolute right to terminate for default immediately without notice and without an opportunity to cure should Contractor knowingly or recklessly commit a material breach of the terms of the Contract Documents, or any applicable law, on any matter involving the exposure of persons or property to hazardous waste. However, if the breach of contract exposing persons or property to hazardous waste is due solely to an ordinary, unintentional, and non-reckless failure to exercise reasonable care, then the procedures for termination for cause shall apply without modification.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**PROJECT MANUAL
INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**

Document 00 01 10 Table of Contents

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section	01 11 00	Summary of Work
	01 20 00	Payment Procedures
	01 25 00	Substitution Procedures w Request Form
	02 26 00	Contract Modification Procedures
	01 30 00	Administrative Requirements
	01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination
	01 32 00	Construction Schedule – Network Analysis
	01 35 15	CALGreen Environmental Requirements
	01 40 00	Quality Requirements
	01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
	01 56 39	Temporary Tree and Plant Protection
	01 60 00	Product Requirements
	01 70 00	Execution Requirements
	01 73 00	Cutting and Patching
	01 74 10	Waste Management
	01 77 00	Closeout Procedures
	01 78 00	Warranties
	01 79 00	Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

Section	02 41 20	Selective Building Demolition
	02 43 20	Structure Moving

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

Section	03 11 13	Concrete Forming and Accessories
	03 21 00	Concrete Reinforcing
	03 31 00	Cast-In-Place Concrete
	03 35 00	Concrete Finishing

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

Section	04 22 00	Concrete Unit Masonry
---------	----------	-----------------------

DIVISION 05 – METALS

Not used.

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

Section	06 10 50	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
	06 20 00	Finish Carpentry
	06 40 00	Architectural Woodwork

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section	07 21 00	Thermal Insulation - Batts
	07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal – Galvanized
	07 90 00	Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

Section	08 11 10	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
	08 14 00	Wood Doors
	08 31 00	Access Doors and Panels
	08 51 10	Aluminum Windows
	08 71 00	Door Hardware
	08 80 00	Glazing

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

Section	09 21 00	Gypsum Board Assemblies – Metal Framing
	09 65 10	Resilient Base
	09 65 20	Resilient Tile Flooring
	09 67 20	Decorative Epoxy Flooring
	09 68 10	Tile Carpeting
	09 90 00	Painting and Coating

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

Section	10 11 00	Visual Display Boards
	10 14 00	Signage
	10 28 00	Toilet Accessories
	10 44 00	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

Section	Not used.
---------	-----------

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

Section	12 24 00	Manual Window Shades
	12 93 00	Site Furnishings

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Not used.

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

Section Not used.

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

Section 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

Section	22 05 00	Common Work Results for Plumbing
	22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
	22 05 23	General-duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
	22 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
	22 05 53	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
	22 07 16	Plumbing Insulation
	22 11 16	Domestic Water Piping
	22 11 19	Plumbing Specialties
	22 13 16	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping Specialties
	22 33 00	Electric Water Heaters
	22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

Section	23 05 00	Common Work Results for HVAC
	23 05 29	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
	23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
	23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
	23 07 00	HVAC Insulation
	23 31 13	Metal Ducts
	23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
	23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators
	23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grills

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

Section 26 00 00 General Electrical Specifications

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

Section	27 10 00	Structured Cabling System
	27 30 00	Integrated Communications System

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section	281600	Intrusion
	28 31 11	Fire Alarm System-Voice

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

Section 31 11 00 Clearing and Grubbing

31 20 00	Earthwork
31 23 00	Excavation and Fill
31 23 33	Trenching and Backfilling
31 31 19	Vegetation Control

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section	32 05 23	Concrete for Exterior Improvements
	32 11 00	Base Courses
	32 12 00	Flexible Paving
	32 13 00	Rigid Paving
	32 16 13	Concrete Curbs and Gutters
	32 18 13	Synthetic Grass Surfacing
	32 31 10	Chain Link Fences and Gates
	32 31 20	Decorative Metal Fences and Gates
	32 84 00	Planting Irrigation
	32 90 00	Planting

DIVISION 33 –UTILITIES

Section	33 05 16	Utility Structures
	33 10 00	Water Utilities
	33 30 00	Sanitary Sewerage Utilities
	33 40 00	Storm Drainage Utilities

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Project consists of construction of ***Turner Senior Academy, 19. S. Central Avenue, Lodi, California***, as indicated in Contract Documents.
 - 1. Owner reserves right to remove and retain possession of existing items prior to start of Contract.
 - 2. Removal of hazardous material shall be per separately provided hazardous material abatement report prepared by others. Architect shall not be involved in determination, removal or disposal of hazardous materials.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. This section includes administrative provisions:
 - 1. Work sequence.
 - 2. Contractors use of premises.
 - 3. Field engineering.
 - 4. Regulatory requirements and reference standards.
 - 5. Owner furnished Contractor installed products (OFCI).
 - 6. Owner pre-ordered products.

1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner and Architect.
- B. Perform construction in phases as indicated.

1.4 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

- A. Limit use of premises for Work and construction operations and to allow for work by other contractors.
- B. Coordinate use of premises and access to site under direction of Owner and Architect.

1.5 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Provide field engineering services; establish lines and levels by use of recognized engineering survey practices.
- B. Locate and protect control and reference points.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS AND REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Architect has contacted governing authorities and reviewed design requirements of local, state and federal agencies for applicability to Project.
2. Contractor shall be responsible for contacting governing authorities directly for necessary information and decisions bearing upon performance of Work.

B. Reference Standards:

1. For Products specified by association or trade standards, comply with requirements of referenced standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
2. Applicable date of each standard is that in effect as of date on proposal or date on Contract where no proposal is available, except when a specific date is specified.

1.7 OWNER FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED PRODUCTS (OFCI)

A. Select products are to be furnished and paid for by Owner and installed by Contractor:

1. Refer to Drawings and Specifications.

B. Owner's Responsibilities:

1. Arrange for and deliver shop drawings, product data, and samples to Contractor.
2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
3. Inspect products jointly with Contractor on delivery.
4. Submit claims for transportation damage.
5. Arrange for replacement of damaged, defective, or missing items.
6. Arrange for manufacturer's warranties, inspections, and service.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Review shop drawings, product data, and samples.
2. Receive and unload products at site.
3. Inspect jointly with Owner for completeness and damage.
4. Handle, store, and install products.
5. Finish products as required after installation.
6. Repair or replace items damaged by Work of this Contract.

1.8 OWNER PRE-ORDERED PRODUCTS

A. Select products have been pre-ordered by Owner:

1. Refer to Drawings.

- B. Owner has negotiated purchase orders for these products for incorporation into Project.
 - 1. Purchase orders are assigned to Contractor; costs shall be included into base bid.
 - 2. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor negotiated purchase orders.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 20 00

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Special administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Application for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUE

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets, Submittals Schedule, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before date scheduled for submittal of initial Application for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as guide to establish line items for Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include following Project identification on Schedule of Values.
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
 - 3. Provide breakdown of Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Application for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents.
 - a. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts where appropriate.
 - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal Contract Sum.
 - 5. Provide separate line item in Schedule of Values for each part of Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

6. Provide separate line items in Schedule of Value for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of Work.
7. Each item in Schedule of Values and Application for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense at Contractor's option.
8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit Schedule of Values before next application for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment: Application for Payment at time of Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Date for each progress payment is indicated in Agreement between Owner and Contractor. Period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is period indicated in Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Application for Payment.

USE FOLLOWING FOR LEED CERTIFIED PROJECTS.

1. LEED Progress Reports: With each application for payment, submit LEED action plans as specified in Section 01 35 10.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Execute by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal:
 1. Contractor shall provide ten copies of Application for Payment one week prior to Payment Request ("Draw") Meeting, for review of team members.

2. Contractor shall provide ten wet signed copies of Application for Payment at Payment Request ("Draw") Meeting.
 - a. Provide each copy with transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
 - b. Copies shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of Contract and related to Work covered by payment.
 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves right to designate which entities involved in Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms executed in manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following.
 1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Schedule of unit prices.
 5. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 8. Copies of building permits.
 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of Work.
 10. Initial progress report.
 11. Report of preconstruction conference.
 12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.

- H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted including but not necessarily limited to following.
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement accounting for final changes to Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims.
 5. AIA Document G706A, Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens.
 6. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Completion.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

USE FOLLOWING FOR LEED CERTIFIED PROJECTS.

10. LEED Final Reports: Submit complete set of LEED Reports as required for submittal to USGBC and as specified in Section 01 35 10.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. General: Procedures are described for requesting substitution of unlisted materials in lieu of materials named in Specifications or approved for use in addenda.
 - 1. Provide products listed in Contract Documents, products by manufacturers listed in Contract Documents, and products meeting specified requirements.
 - a. Contract Amount: Base on materials and products included in Contract Documents.
 - b. Where materials and products are listed in Contract Documents, materials and products by manufacturers not listed shall not be used without Owner's and Architect's approval of Contractor's written request for substitution.
 - 2. Purpose: Substitutions will only be considered where Owner will receive benefit or because specified materials are no longer available due to conditions beyond Contractor control.
 - a. Owner benefits either from a Contractor proposed reduction of the Contract amount or from a reduction in Contract time based on acceptance of proposed substitution.
 - b. List proposed cost or time reductions on request for substitution.
 - c. Requests not including a proposed cost or time reduction will not be considered unless Contractor submits supporting information indicating specified materials are not available.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 60 00: Product requirements.

1.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Prior to submittal of second Request for Payment Owner and Architect will consider formal requests for substitutions from Contractor as specified in 1.1 Summary.
 - 1. Owner and Architect will consider only one request for substitution for each material; where requests are denied Contractor shall be required to provide specified materials.

2. After payments begin, requests will be considered only when a product becomes unavailable through no fault of Contractor; more than one request for substitution will be considered if necessary.
- B. Submit each request with sequentially numbered "Substitution Request Transmittal" acceptable to Owner and Architect; submit separate request for each product and support each request with:
 1. Product identification with manufacturer's literature and samples where applicable.
 2. Name and address of similar projects on which product has been used, and date of installation.
- C. Submit itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product specified and list significant variations.
- D. Submit data relating to changes in construction schedule.
- E. Note effect of substitution on other work, products, or separate contracts.
 1. Note if acceptance of substitution could require revision of Contract Documents, Drawings, details or Specifications.
- F. Include accurate cost data comparing proposed substitution with product and amount of net change in Contract price.
 1. Include costs to other contractors and costs for revisions to Drawings, details or Specifications.
- G. Substitutions will not be considered for acceptance when:
 1. They are indicated or implied on submittals without a formal request from Contractor.
 2. They are requested directly by a subcontractor or supplier.
 3. Acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
- H. Substitute products shall not be ordered without written acceptance of Owner and Architect.
- I. Owner and Architect will determine acceptability of proposed substitutions and reserves right to reject proposals due to insufficient information.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION

- A. Requests constitute a representation that Contractor:
 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined it meets or exceeds, in all respects, specified product.

2. Will provide same warranty or longer warranty for substitution as for specified product.
3. Will coordinate installation and make other changes that may be required for Work to be complete in all respects.
4. Waives claims for additional costs that subsequently become apparent.
5. Will pay costs of changes to Contract Documents, Drawings, details and Specifications required by accepted substitutions.

1.4 ARCHITECT'S DUTIES

- A. Review Contractor's requests for substitutions with reasonable promptness.
 1. Architect will recommend that Owner accept or reject substitution request.
 2. Upon request, Architect will provide cost for changes to Contract Documents, Drawings, details and Specifications required for substitutions.
- B. Notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject requested substitution.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 26 00

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing Contract modification procedures.
 - 1. Requests for Information (RFI).
 - 2. Change Order.
 - 3. Allowances.
 - 4. Construction Change Directive.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 25 00: Substitution procedures.
 - 2. Section 01 30 00: Administrative requirements.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in Work, not involving adjustment to Contract Sum or Contract Time, on AIA Form G710, Architect's Supplemental Instructions or similar form.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. Contractor may submit a written Request for Information (RFI) in format approved by Architect relating to perceived inconsistencies and omissions in Contract Documents.
 - 1. A record of RFI's is to be maintained by Contractor along with information regarding origin of request, date of request, and date request was received from Architect. Number RFI's sequentially based on date of request.
- B. Requests for Information shall be used only as a means of obtaining clarification of information not included in Contract Documents and shall not be used to assist Contractor in preparation of shop drawings or other information required by Contract.
 - 1. Contract Documents are intended to contain enough information to show aesthetic and design intent and to provide information such that construction procedures (means and methods) may be reasonably inferred.
 - 2. Contract Documents are not intended to provide specific information related to means and methods of construction nor are they intended to be exhaustive in content.
- C. Contractor shall carefully review requests for information by subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain if information is in Contract Documents prior to submitting a Request for Information to Architect based on requests by others.

1. Contractor may suggest possible solutions to fit Project conditions where appropriate.
- D. Architect reserves right to return RFI's that do not reasonably relate to necessary clarification of intent of Contract Documents and to charge Contractor for time and materials involved in answering RFI's where information is in Contract Documents.
 1. RFI's shall not be used as a request for substitutions; refer to Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

1.4 CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue detailed description of proposed changes in Work that require adjustment to Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 1. Proposal requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider changer order proposal requests as instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute proposed change.
 2. Within 10 days of receipt of a proposal request, submit estimate of cost necessary to execute change to Architect for Owner's review.
 - a. Include list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include a statement indicating effect of proposed change in Work will have on Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect and Owner.
 1. Include statement of reasons for change and effect of change on Work. Provide a complete description of proposed change. Indicate effect of proposed change on Contract Sum and Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs with total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 - Substitution Procedures if proposed change requires substitution of unspecified product or system for specified product or system.

- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Change Order Proposal Requests; other substitute formats shall be submitted to Owner and Architect for approval prior to use.
- D. Change Order Procedures: Contractor shall be directed to proceed with Work upon Owner's approval of Proposal.
 - 1. Architect will issue Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Form G701 or similar form, including approved Change Order proposals for that time period.
 - 2. Amounts of each Change Order shall be indicated in each Request for Payment including payment status for each individual Change Order.

1.5 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: For Contract items bid based on allowance, submit Change Order Proposal on difference between actual purchase amount and allowance, based on work-in-place.
 - 1. Include installation cost in purchase amount only where indicated as part of allowance.
 - 2. When requested, prepare explanations and documentation to substantiate amounts claimed for work done based on allowances.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in Scope of work claimed in Change Orders related to allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves right to establish actual quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure or count.
- B. Submit claims for increase costs because of a change in scope or nature of allowance described in Contract Documents, whether for purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead and profit.
 - 1. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days.
 - 2. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in Contract Documents.
 - 3. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher or lower-priced materials or systems of same scope and nature as originally indicated.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When Owner and Contractor disagree on terms of Proposal Request, Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive per AIA Form G714 or similar form.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with change in Work, for subsequent inclusion in Change Order.
 - 2. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of Work required by Construction Change Directive. Coordinate scheduling with Construction Manager to allow monitoring by Owner if desired.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to Contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes general procedural requirements for ongoing submittals.
 - 1. Schedule of values.
 - 2. Product data and manufacturer's literature.
 - 3. Shop drawings.
 - 4. Samples.
 - 5. Manufacturers' certificates.
 - 6. Excess materials and attic stock.
 - 7. Design build (delegated design) procedures.
 - 8. Deferred approval requirements.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 31 00: Project management and coordination.
 - 2. Section 01 32 00: Construction Schedule – Network Analysis.
 - 3. Section 01 40 00: Test reports, manufacturer's field reports, and mock-ups.
 - 4. Section 01 70 00: Manufacturers' instructions.
 - 5. Section 01 77 00: Closeout requirements including Project Record Documents.
 - 6. Section 01 78 00: Warranties.

1.2 GENERAL SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals: Transmit each item using form approved by Architect; submit sample to Architect for approval prior to use.
 - 1. Identify Project, Contractor, subcontractor, major supplier.
 - a. Attach sequential identification number for each new submittal.
 - b. Identify each resubmittal using original submittal number and sequential identification clearly indicating item is resubmitted.
 - 2. Identify pertinent Drawing sheet and detail number, and Specification section number as appropriate.
 - 3. Identify deviations from Contract Documents.
 - 4. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.

5. Contractor: Review and stamp submittals from subcontractors prior to submitting to Architect.
 - a. Review submittals and indicate where conflicts occur with Contract Documents and with work of other subcontractors.
 - b. Return submittals that vary significantly from Contract Documents for correction and resubmittal prior to submitting to Architect.
 - c. Submittals that vary significantly from Contract Documents and that fail to indicate thorough Contractor review prior to submission to Architect will be returned without review.
 - d. Cursory review and stamping of subcontractor submittal by Contractor shall not be acceptable.
- B. Initial Schedules: Submit initial progress schedule and schedule of value in duplicate within 15 working days after award of Contract.
 1. After review by Owner and Architect revise and resubmit where required.
- C. Comply with progress schedule for submittals related to Work progress. Coordinate submittal of related items.
- D. After Architect review of submittal, revise and resubmit as required, identify changes made since previous submittal.
- E. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned persons. Instruct recipients to promptly report any inability to comply.

1.3 TYPES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Project requires various types of submittals to maintain communications, minimize misunderstandings, avoid unnecessary conflicts, and to ensure complete documentation for Project Record Documents.
 1. Maintain complete set of submittals including required revisions.
- B. Construction Schedules: Submit construction progress schedules for Design Team and Owner review and to maintain entire team up-to-date on construction activities.
- C. Schedule of Values: Submit Schedule of Values indicating division of Work, subcontractors to perform work, products being used, and values attributed to each to inform Design Team and Owner.
- D. Action Submittals: Submittals relating to product data and manufacturer's literature, shop drawings, and samples for Design Team review and comment; do not begin fabrication, delivery, or installation until Design Team review is complete.

- E. Information Submittals: Submittals relating to certifications, qualifications, reports, including test reports, and instructions are for information; Design Team may choose to comment but action is not generally anticipated.
 - 1. Manufacturer installation instructions and recommendations shall be considered information submittals.
- F. Design/Build Submittals: Where portion of Work requires design by specialized professionals submit information necessary to ensure work complies with Contract Documents along with certifications signed by qualified professional.
 - 1. Calculations: Do not submit calculations unless specifically required by Contract Documents; submit calculations required by applicable authorities directly to applicable authorities;
 - a. Submit certification by qualified professional indicating required calculations have been prepared and work conforms to Contract Documents and applicable codes and regulations.
- G. Maintenance Materials Submittals: Compile maintenance information and materials during Work to ensure complete set of documents, maintenance manuals, and operation instructions.
- H. Closeout Submittals: Compile closeout submittals, organize, and submit to Owner prior to or at time of Substantial Completion. Project will not be considered Substantially Complete until closeout submittals have been received by Owner.
- I. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS): MSDS will only be reviewed by Architect when submitted to show compliance with LEED certification requirements.
 - 1. Non-LEED submittals that include material safety data sheets will be returned for resubmittal.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit typed schedule on AIA Form G703 or another Owner and Architect pre-approved 8-1/2" by 11" paper format; Contractor's standard media-driven printout will be considered on request. Submit within 15 days after award of Contract.
- B. Format: Table of Contents of this Project Manual, with modifications as pre-approved by Owner and Architect; identify each line item with number and title of major Specification sections.
- C. Include in each line item a directly proportional amount of Contractor overhead and profit.
- D. Revise schedule to list change orders for each Application for Payment.
 - 1. Submit subschedule for each phase of Work.

1.5 PRODUCT DATA/MANUFACTURERS' LITERATURE

- A. Action Submittals: Mark each copy to identify applicable Products, models, options, and other data; supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information unique to the Work.
- B. Information Submittals: Include manufacturers' installation instructions only when required by Specifications or specifically requested by Architect.
 - 1. Maintain copy of manufacturer installation instructions and recommendations in Contractor's field office for review.
- C. Product data shall be submitted as electronic PDF files unless otherwise noted or approved by Architect in advance.
 - 1. Where paper copies are permitted submit number of copies Contractor requires, plus one copy to be retained by Architect.
- D. Submit number of copies Contractor requires, plus one copy to be retained by Architect.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Shop drawings shall be submitted as electronic PDF files unless otherwise noted or approved by Architect in advance.
 - 1. Where prints are permitted submit one reproducible print; minimum sheet size 8-1/2" by 11".
- B. Shop drawings shall be submitted in reproducible format acceptable to Architect and Owner; computerized PDF files will be acceptable unless otherwise directed.
 - 1. Prints: Submit one reproducible print; minimum sheet size 8-1/2" by 11".
 - 2. Prints: Submit three reproducible prints; minimum sheet size 8-1/2" by 11".
- C. Distribution: After review, reproduce and distribute.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full range of manufacturers' standard colors, textures, and patterns for Architect's selection.
- B. Submit samples to illustrate functional characteristics of Product, with integral parts and attachment devices.
- C. Coordinate submittal of different categories for interfacing work.
- D. Include identification on each sample, giving full information.

- E. Submit number of samples required by Contractor plus one to be retained by Architect.
 - 1. Maintain one set of approved samples at Project Field Office.
- F. Sizes: Provide following sizes unless otherwise specified.
 - 1. Flat or Sheet Products: Minimum 6" square, maximum 12" by 12".
 - 2. Linear Products: Minimum 6", maximum 12" long.
 - 3. Bulk Products: Minimum one pint, maximum one gallon.
- G. Full size samples may be used in the Work upon approval.

1.8 MANUFACTURERS' CERTIFICATES

- A. Submit certificates, in duplicate in accordance with requirements of each Specification section.

1.9 EXCESS MATERIALS AND ATTIC STOCK

- A. Excess Materials: Excess materials shall be considered property of Owner; inform Owner of extent of excess materials and methods required for handling and storage; remove from site excess materials not required by Owner for maintenance stock.
- B. Attic Stock: Owner may choose to obtain additional attic stock for maintenance purposes where excess materials are not considered adequate.
 - 1. Owner may require as much as 5% extra materials for maintenance purposes. Exact amount of each material shall be determined by Owner based on following meeting and additional costs determined by Contractor.
 - a. Contractor shall be prepared to order up to 5% extra materials on items that may not be readily available in future such as custom colors, off-shore manufacture, anticipated life span under 5 years, and potential for damage.
 - 1) Do not order extra attic stock until extent is determined and agreed to by Owner including which materials require extra stock and exactly how much those materials will cost including shipping and handling.
 - b. Excess Materials: Furnish excess materials only for materials that have a shelf-life of more than three years.
 - 2. Meeting: Conduct meeting prior to beginning Work to discuss extent of materials Owner would like to receive at Project Closeout for attic stock for maintenance materials; where available include personnel from Owner's maintenance crew.
 - a. Estimate amount of excess materials to be anticipated to be ordered in addition to materials for handling and storage and how those materials will be invoiced and identified regarding material and location in Project.

- b. Determine area necessary for adequate storage, handling, and identifying excess materials and attic stock and discuss with Owner.
 - c. Submit information regarding equipment necessary for handling of excess materials and attic stock due to weight, size, and storage requirements.
 - d. Assist Owner in determining where on-site or off-site additional attic stock for maintenance purposes will be delivered and stored.
- 3. Additional Costs: After meeting submit to Owner detailed listing of additional costs for each material Owner may like to receive for attic stock and assist Owner in modifying listing to determine acceptable final costs.
 - a. Include unit prices for desired attic stock where excess materials are not adequate for Owner maintenance stock.
- 4. Substantial Completion: Submit Construction Bulletin at Substantial Completion indicating changes to Contract Amount for attic stock including unit price totals for materials where excess materials are not adequate.
- 5. Final Completion: Ensure attic stock has been received, identified, cataloged, and stored at locations agreed upon with Owner based on Change Order indicating amounts finally agreed to by Owner.

1.10 DESIGN/BUILD PROCEDURES

- A. Design as Part of Means and Methods of Construction: Select Project components require construction team design as part of means and methods of construction as described in various sections.
 - 1. Terms commonly used such as Design/Build, Delegated Design, and Design/Assist are applicable to these procedures as determined by law but shall be generally referred to in these documents as Design/Build.
 - a. In general Design/Build includes design by licensed professionals with expertise beyond that allowed under standard architectural licensure, and outside of scope of work of other design professionals on the design team.
 - 2. Contractor may be required to provide design services as part of construction for specific work defined as design or design-build where special expertise is required that is not available in the Project design team.
 - 3. Subcontractors, fabricators, and manufacturers may be required to provide design services as part of their work due to special expertise in design services for their specific components, refer to technical sections for Design/Build.

4. Contractor, subcontractors, fabricators, manufacturers, and suppliers shall be responsible for attachments, anchors, fasteners, adhesives, and connectors suitable to applications unless specific items are listed in Contract Documents.
 - a. Where specific items are listed in Contract Documents Contractor, subcontractors, fabricators, manufacturers, and suppliers shall review and submit comments where items listed are not acceptable.
 - b. Where no comments are received, listed items shall be considered acceptable.
- B. Contractor acknowledges and accepts responsibility for specialty design as part of means and methods of construction, as well as coordination of parties involved to achieve architectural design intent indicated in Contract Documents.
 1. Design-build work includes sizing, sequencing, and detailing for construction by professional licensed or registered engineer or design professional with special expertise applicable to portion of Work involved.
 2. Design-build work shall be constructed in compliance with building codes and regulations in effect and shall be fit and proper for intended use.
 3. Design-build work shall include drawings, specifications, and calculations prepared, stamped, and signed by qualified professional licensed or registered engineer licensed in the Project location as appropriate to design-build work.
 - a. Plans, specifications, and calculations shall be acceptable to Owner, Owner's Representative, and applicable authorities.
- C. Where required by Owner Contractor shall submit copies of current insurance policies covering errors and omissions of persons designing design-build work with deductibles and limits per occurrence as mutually agreed by Owner and Contractor.
 1. Provide endorsement to insurance providing for 30-day notice to Owner prior to cancellation or material reduction in coverage.
 2. Insurance shall be maintained for not less than applicable statute of limitations for claims of latent defects, if such insurance is not written on an occurrence basis during time design-build work is designed and constructed.

- D. Review proposed layouts with Design Team and with various trades prior to commencing work related to design-build work.

1.11 DEFERRED APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installation of deferred approval items shall not be started until detailed plans, specifications, and engineering calculations have been accepted and signed by Architect or Engineer of Record responsible for Project design.
- B. Deferred Approval Items shall be signed by California registered architect or professional engineer delegated responsibility covering specific work shown requiring approval by Division of the State Architect.
 - 1. Deferred approval items for this Project include but may not be limited to following:
 - a. Translucent Walls and Roofs – Section 08 45 00.
 - b. Telescopic Bleachers – Section 12 66 01.
 - c. Grandstands – Section 13 34 16.
 - d. Hydraulic Elevators – Section 14 24 00.
 - 2. Deferred approval drawings and specifications become part of the approved submittal documents for the Project when they are submitted to and approved by Division of the State Architect.
 - 3. Submit four prints of each drawing. Drawings shall include empty 7” by 9” space on first sheet reserved for Architect to add “General Conformance Block” required for DSA.
 - 4. Submit four copies of calculations, product data and test reports.
 - 5. Identify and specify supports, fasteners, spacing, penetrations, etc., for each deferred approval items, including calculations for each fastener.
 - 6. Submit documents to Architect of Record for review.
 - 7. Deferred submittal documents shall bear stamp and signature of architect or engineer licensed in State of California and responsible for work shown on deferred submittal documents.
 - 8. Architect of Record will forward submittal to appropriate Project Engineer.
 - 9. Review of Project Architect or Engineer of Record is for conformance with design concept shown on Contract Documents. Neither Architect or Engineer of Project shall be responsible for review for correctness of deferred approval items.
 - 10. After review by Architect/Engineer of Record, Architect of Record will forward two copies of submittal to Division of the State Architect for approval.

11. Respond to review comments made by Division of the State Architect and revise and resubmit submittal for final approval.
12. Architect of Record will forward two copies of final revised submittal to the Division of the State Architect for approval.
13. The Division of the State Architect will return one copy of final submittal to the Architect of Record.
14. Architect of Record will forward one copy of evidence of submittal approval by Division of the State Architect for final distribution by General Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Description of Project management and coordination including but not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. General Project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Staff names.
 - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 30 00: Administrative requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 79 00: Demonstration and training.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Specifications sections to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of Work.
 - 1. Coordinate construction operations that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 2. Coordinate work to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements.
 - 3. Make provisions for accommodating items installed by Owner or under separate contracts.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved as needed, outlining special procedures required for coordination.
 - 1. Include required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings; include Architect and Owner in distribution.
- C. Verify characteristics of interrelated operating equipment are compatible; coordinate work having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connection to, and placing such equipment in service.

- D. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work indicated diagrammatically on Drawings.
 - 1. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits as closely as possible; make runs parallel with lines of building.
 - 2. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated; coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings for areas where space availability is limited and necessitates maximum utilization of space for components and where separate entities, products, and materials require coordination.
 - 1. Require each subcontractor with items located in ceiling space to furnish coordination drawings of their items to assist in preparation of Contractor's Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Indicate relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
 - 3. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - 4. Ceiling Spaces: Take special care to coordinate structure, ceiling systems, equipment located in ceiling spaces, fire protection systems, mechanical systems, and electrical systems.
- B. Staff Names: Immediately after receipt of notice to proceed or immediately after signing of Contract by Owner and Contractor, submit list of principal staff assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site.
 - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone.

1.4 SUPERVISORY AND ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONNEL

- A. Provide supervisory personnel, in addition to Project Superintendent, as required for proper and timely performance of Work and coordination of subcontracts.
- B. Provide administrative staff as required to allow Project Superintendent and supervisory personnel to allocate maximum time to Project supervision and coordination.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer Project meetings throughout progress of Work:

1. Pre-construction meeting.
 2. Progress meetings at weekly intervals.
 3. Pre-installation conferences.
 4. Coordination meetings.
 5. Special meetings.
- B. Make physical arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings, record minutes and distribute copies within two days to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected.
- C. Attendance: Job superintendent, major subcontractors and suppliers as appropriate to agenda; Architect, Owner, and Owner and Architect's consultants as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Suggested Agenda: Review of Work progress, status of progress schedule and adjustments, delivery schedules, submittals, requests for information, maintenance of quality standards, pending changes and substitutions, and issues needing resolution.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 00

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE - NETWORK ANALYSIS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References.
- B. Performance requirements.
- C. Quality assurance.
- D. Qualifications.
- E. Project record documents.
- F. Submittals.
- G. Review and evaluation.
- H. Format.
- I. Cost and schedule reports.
- J. Early work schedule.
- K. Construction schedule.
- L. Short interval schedule.
- M. Requested time adjustment schedule.
- N. Recovery schedule.
- O. Updating schedules.
- P. Distribution.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual - A Manual for General Contractors and the Construction Industry, The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC).
- B. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute Master Format 2004 Edition and updates.
- C. National Weather Service - Local Climatological Data.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ensure adequate scheduling during construction activities so work may be prosecuted in an orderly and expeditious manner within stipulated Contract Time.
- B. Ensure coordination of Contractor and subcontractors at all levels.
- C. Ensure coordination of submittals, fabrication, delivery, erection, installation, and testing of materials and equipment.
- D. Ensure on-time delivery of Owner furnished materials and equipment.
- E. Ensure coordination of jurisdictional reviews.
- F. Assist in preparation and evaluation of applications for payment.
- G. Assist in monitoring progress of work.
- H. Assist in evaluation of proposed changes to Contract Time.
- I. Assist in evaluation of proposed changes to Construction Schedule.
- J. Assist in detection of schedule delays and identification of corrective actions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual published by the AGC.
- B. Maintain one copy of document on site.
- C. In the event of discrepancy between the AGC publication and this section, provisions of this section shall govern.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Scheduler: Personnel or specialist consultant with 5 years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity and size comparable to this Project.
- B. Administrative Personnel: 5 years minimum experience in using and monitoring schedules on comparable projects.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit record documents under provisions of Section 01 77 00.
- B. Submit one reproducible and two copies of final Record Construction Schedule which reflects actual construction of this Project.
- C. Record schedule shall be certified for compliance with actual way project was constructed.

- D. Receipt of Record Construction Schedule shall be a condition precedent to any retainage release or final payment.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 7 days from the Notice of Award submit proposed Early Work Schedule and preliminary Cost Report defining activities for first 60 days of Work.
- B. Within 45 days from Notice of Award submit proposed Construction Schedule and final Cost Report.
- C. Submit updated Construction Schedule at least 10 days prior to each Application for Payment.
- D. Submit Short Interval Schedule at each Construction Progress Meeting.
- E. Submit Time Adjustment Schedule within 10 days of commencement of a claimed delay.
- F. Submit Recovery Schedules as required by completion of work.
- G. Submit one reproducible and two copies of each schedule and cost report.

1.8 REVIEW AND EVALUATION

- A. Early Work Schedule shall be reviewed during Preconstruction Conference with Owner and Architect.
- B. Within 5 days of receipt of Owner and Architect's comments provide satisfactory revision to Early Work Schedule or adequate justification for activities in question.
- C. Acceptance by Owner of corrected Early Work Schedule shall be a condition precedent to making any progress payments for first 60 days of Contract.
- D. Cost loaded values of Early Work Schedule shall be basis for determining progress payments during first 60 days of Contract.
- E. Participate in joint review of Construction Schedule and Reports with Owner and Architect.
- F. Within 7 days of receipt of Owner and Architect's comments provide satisfactory revision to Construction Schedule or adequate justification for activities in question.
- G. In the event that an activity or element of work is not detected by Owner or Architect review, such omission or error shall be corrected by next scheduled update and shall not affect Contract Time.
- H. Acceptance by Owner of corrected Construction Schedule shall be a condition precedent to making any progress payments after first 60 days of Contract.
- I. Cost-loaded values of Construction Schedule shall be basis for determining progress payments.

- J. Review and acceptance by Owner and Architect of Early Work Schedule or Construction Schedule does not constitute responsibility whatsoever for accuracy or feasibility of schedules nor does such acceptance expressly or impliedly warrant, acknowledge or admit reasonableness of activities, logic, duration, manpower, cost or equipment loading stated or implied on schedules.

1.9 FORMAT

- A. Prepare diagrams and supporting mathematical analyses using Precedence Diagramming Method, under concepts and methods outlined in AGC Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual.
- B. Listings: Reading from left to right, in ascending order for each activity.
- C. Diagram Size: 42 inches maximum height x width required.
- D. Scale and Spacing: To allow for legible notations and revisions.
- E. Illustrate order and interdependence of activities and sequence of work.
- F. Illustrate complete sequence of construction by activity.
- G. Provide legend of symbols and abbreviations used.

1.10 COST AND SCHEDULE REPORTS

- A. Activity Analysis: Tabulate each activity of network diagram and identify for each activity:
 - 1. Description.
 - 2. Interface with outside contractors or agencies.
 - 3. Number.
 - 4. Preceding and following number.
 - 5. Duration.
 - 6. Earliest start date.
 - 7. Earliest finish date.
 - 8. Actual start date.
 - 9. Actual finish date.
 - 10. Latest start date.
 - 11. Latest finish date.
 - 12. Total and free float.

13. Identification of critical path activity.
14. Monetary value keyed to Schedule of Values.
15. Manpower requirements.
16. Responsibility.
17. Percentage complete.
18. Variance positive or negative.

B. Cost Report: Tabulate each activity of network diagram and identify for each activity:

1. Description.
2. Number.
3. Total cost.
4. Percentage complete.
5. Value prior to current period.
6. Value this period.
7. Value to date.

C. Required Sorts: List activities in sorts or groups:

1. By activity number.
2. By amount of float time in order of early start.
3. By responsibility in order of earliest start date.
4. In order of latest start dates.
5. In order of latest finish dates.
6. Application for payment sorted by Schedule of Values.
7. Listing of activities on critical path.
8. Listing of basic input data which generates schedule.

1.11 EARLY WORK SCHEDULE

- A. Shall establish scope of work to be performed during first 60 days of Contract.
- B. Shall designate critical path or paths.

- C. Shall contain the following phases and activities:
 - 1. Procurement activities to include mobilization, shop drawings and sample submittals.
 - 2. Identification of key and long-lead elements and realistic delivery dates.
 - 3. Construction activities in units of whole days limited to 14 days for each activity except non-construction activities for procurement and delivery.
 - 4. Approximate cost and duration of each activity.
- D. Shall contain seasonal weather considerations. Seasonal rainfall shall be 10 year average for the month as evidenced by Local Climatological Data obtained from U.S. National Weather Service.
- E. Activities shall be incorporated into Construction Schedule.
- F. No application for payment will be evaluated or processed until Early Work Schedule has been submitted and reviewed.
- G. Shall be updated on a monthly basis while Construction Schedule is being developed.
- H. Failure to submit an adequate or accurate Early Work Schedule or failure to submit on established dates will be considered a substantial breach of Contract.

1.12 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Include Early Work Schedule as first 60 days of Construction Schedule.
- B. Shall be a computer generated time scaled network diagram of activities.
- C. Indicate a completion date for project that is no later than required completion date subject to any time extensions processed as part of a change order.
- D. Conform to mandatory dates specified in the Contract Documents.
- E. Should schedule indicate a completion date earlier than any required completion date, Owner or Architect shall not be liable for any costs should project be unable to be completed by such date.
- F. Seasonal weather shall be considered in planning and scheduling of all work. Seasonal rainfall shall be 10 year average for the month as evidenced by Local Climatological Data obtained from U.S. National Weather Service.
- G. Level of detail shall correspond to complexity of work involved.
- H. Indicate procurement activities, delivery, and installation of Owner furnished material and equipment.
- I. Designate critical path or paths.

- J. Subcontractor work at all levels shall be included in schedule.
- K. As developed shall show sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of Work.
- L. Shall be logical and show a coordinated plan of Work.
- M. Show order of activities and major points of interface, including specific dates of completion.
- N. Duration of activities shall be coordinated with subcontractors and suppliers and shall be best estimate of time required.
- O. Shall show description, duration and float for each activity.
- P. Failure to include any activity shall not be an excuse for completing all work by required completion date.
- Q. No activity shall have a duration longer than 14 days or a value over \$20,000.00 except non-construction activities for procurement and delivery.
- R. An activity shall meet the following criteria:
 - 1. Any portion or element of work, action, or reaction that is precisely described, readily identifiable, and is a function of a logical sequential process.
 - 2. Descriptions shall be clear and concise. Beginning and end shall be readily verifiable. Starts and finishes shall be scheduled by logical restraints.
 - 3. Responsibility shall be identified with a single performing entity.
 - 4. Additional codes shall identify building, floor, bid item and CSI classification.
 - 5. Assigned dollar value (cost-loading) of each activity shall cumulatively equal total contract amount. Mobilization, bond and insurance costs shall be separate. General requirement costs, overhead, profit, shall be prorated throughout all activities. Activity costs shall correlate with Schedule of Values.
 - 6. Each activity shall have manpower-loading assigned.
 - 7. Major construction equipment shall be assigned to each activity.
 - 8. Activities labeled start, continue or completion are not allowed.
- S. For major equipment and materials show a sequence of activities including:
 - 1. Preparation of shop drawings and sample submissions.
 - 2. Review of shop drawings and samples.
 - 3. Finish and color selection.

- 4. Fabrication and delivery.
- 5. Erection or installation.
- 6. Testing.
- T. Include a minimum of 15 days prior to completion date for punch lists and clean up. No other activities shall be scheduled during this period.

1.13 SHORT INTERVAL SCHEDULE

- A. Shall be fully developed horizontal bar-chart-type schedule directly derived from Construction Schedule.
- B. Prepare schedule on sheet of sufficient width to clearly show data.
- C. Provide continuous heavy vertical line identifying first day of week.
- D. Provide continuous subordinate vertical line identifying each day of week.
- E. Identify activities by same activity number and description as Construction Schedule.
- F. Show each activity in proper sequence.
- G. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for related activities.
- H. Indicate activities completed or in progress for previous 2 week period.
- I. Indicate activities scheduled for succeeding 2 week period.
- J. Further detail may be added if necessary to monitor schedule.

1.14 REQUESTED TIME ADJUSTMENT SCHEDULE

- A. Updated Construction Schedule shall not show a completion date later than the Contract Time, subject to any time extensions processed as part of a Change Order.
- B. If an extension of time is requested, a separate schedule entitled "Requested Time Adjustment Schedule" shall be submitted to Owner and Architect.
- C. Indicate requested adjustments in Contract Time which are due to changes or delays in completion of work.
- D. Extension request shall include forecast of project completion date and actual achievement of any dates listed in Agreement.
- E. To the extent that any requests are pending at time of any Construction Schedule update, Time Adjustment Schedule shall also be updated.
- F. Schedule shall be a time-scaled network analysis.

- G. Accompany schedule with formal written time extension request and detailed impact analysis justifying extension.
- H. Time impact analysis shall demonstrate time impact based upon date of delay, and status of construction at that time and event time computation of all affected activities. Event times shall be those as shown in latest Construction Schedule.
- I. Activity delays shall not automatically constitute an extension of Contract Time.
- J. Failure of subcontractors shall not be justification for an extension of time.
- K. Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of any single party. Float time shall be apportioned according to needs of project.
- L. Float suppression techniques such as preferential sequencing, special lead/lag logic restraints, extended activity durations, or imposed dates shall be apportioned according to benefit of project.
- M. Extensions will be granted only to extent that time adjustments to activities exceed total positive float of the critical path and extends Contract completion date.
- N. Owner shall not have an obligation to consider any time extension request unless requirements of Contract Documents, and specifically, but not limited to these requirements are complied with.
- O. Owner shall not be responsible or liable for any construction acceleration due to failure of Owner to grant time extensions under Contract Documents should requested adjustments in Contract Time not substantially comply with submission and justification requirements of Contract for time extension requests.
- P. In the event a Requested Time Adjustment Schedule and Time Impact Analysis are not submitted within 10 days after commencement of a delay it is mutually agreed that delay does not require a Contract time extension.

1.15 RECOVERY SCHEDULE

- A. When activities are behind Construction Schedule a supplementary Recovery Schedule shall be submitted.
- B. Form and detail shall be sufficient to explain and display how activities will be rescheduled to regain compliance with Construction Schedule.
- C. Maximum duration shall be one month and shall coincide with payment period.
- D. Ten days prior to expiration of Recovery Schedule verification to determine if activities have regained compliance with Construction Schedule will be made. Based upon this verification the following will occur:
 - 1. Supplemental Recovery Schedule will be submitted to address subsequent payment period.

2. Construction Schedule will be resumed.

1.16 UPDATING SCHEDULES

- A. Review and update schedule at least 10 days prior to submitting an Application for Payment.
- B. Maintain schedule to record actual prosecution and progress.
- C. Approved change orders which affect schedule shall be identified as separate new activities.
- D. Change orders of less than \$20,000.00 value or less than 3 days duration need not be shown unless critical path is affected.
- E. No other revisions shall be made to schedule unless authorized by Owner.
- F. Provide narrative Progress Report at time of schedule update which details the following:
 1. Activities or portions of activities completed during previous reporting period.
 2. Actual start dates for activities currently in progress.
 3. Deviations from critical path in days ahead or behind.
 4. List of major construction equipment used during reporting period and any equipment idle.
 5. Number of personnel by craft engaged on Work during reporting period.
 6. Progress analysis describing problem areas.
 7. Current and anticipated delay factors and their impact.
 8. Proposed corrective actions and logic revisions for Recovery Schedule.
 9. Proposed modifications, additions, deletions and changes in logic of Construction Schedule.
- G. Schedule update will form basis upon which progress payments will be made.
- H. Owner will not be obligated to review or process Application for Payment until schedule and Progress Report have been submitted.

1.17 DISTRIBUTION

- A. Following joint review and acceptance of updated schedules distribute copies to Owner, Architect, and all other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report in writing any problem anticipated by projections shown in schedule.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 15

CALGREEN ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Comply with CALGreen environmental requirements related to energy efficiency, water efficiency and conservation, material conservation and resource efficiency, and environmental quality.
 - 1. Comply with specific CALGreen requirements as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction and applicable to Project.

1.2 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mandatory Measures: Comply with CALGreen Mandatory Measures applicable to Project.
 - 1. Design team and construction team are each required to participate to maximum degree possible to achieve CALGreen environmental requirements.
 - 2. Contract Documents are not intended to limit alternative means of achieving environmental requirements.
 - a. Suggestions from Contractor, subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers for achieving environmental requirements are encouraged; team approach is also encouraged.
 - 3. Voluntary Tiers: Verify extent of Voluntary Tiers applicability to Project.
 - a. Construction team is encouraged to work with Owner and Design Team to incorporate additional measures as defined in CALGreen Appendixes.
 - b. Contact Owner and Architect regarding extent of intent of Project to reach Voluntary Tiers, additional work necessary to achieve enhanced Voluntary Tiers, and potential costs involved in achieving each Voluntary Tier.
 - c. Construction team is required to achieve Mandatory Measures and Voluntary Tiers as applicable, and to achieve as much as possible without unacceptable cost impact or schedule impact as determined by Owner.
- B. Requirements: Construction team is required to review CALGreen requirements relative to Project related to following.
 - 1. Energy Efficiency: Comply with California Energy Commission requirements.
 - 2. Water Efficiency and Conservation: Comply with requirements for both indoor and outdoor water use.
 - 3. Material Conservation and Resource Efficiency:

- a. Nonresidential Projects: Provide weather-resistant exterior wall and foundation envelope including prevention of landscape irrigation spray on structures (if any) and prevent water intrusion at exterior entries.
 - b. Residential Projects: Seal openings and penetrations in building envelope
Construction Waste:
 - c. Provide construction waste management plan as defined by CALGreen with demolition and construction waste diverted from landfill by recycling or salvage for reuse.
 - d. Nonresidential Projects Building Maintenance and Operation: Provide for commissioning requirements as required by CALGreen including but not limited to testing, documentation and training, testing and adjusting.
 - e. Residential Projects Building Maintenance and Operation: Provide operation and maintenance data as required by CALGreen.
4. Nonresidential Projects Environmental Quality: Comply with following as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction and as applicable to Project.
- a. Fireplaces: Comply with requirement for fireplaces (if any) to be direct-vent sealed-combustion gas type or sealed wood-burning fireplace, woodstove, or pellet stove.
 - b. Mechanical Equipment Pollution Control: Cover duct and related air distribution component openings to prevent dust and debris accumulation.
 - c. Finish Material Pollution Control: Comply with CALGreen requirements for volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions including but not necessarily limited to following (as applicable):
 - 1) Adhesives, sealants and caulks.
 - 2) Paints and coatings.
 - 3) Carpet systems including carpet, carpet cushion, and adhesives.
 - 4) Resilient flooring systems.
 - 5) Composite wood products formaldehyde limitations.
 - d. Filters: Comply with requirements for mechanically ventilated buildings to have air filtration media for outside and return air prior to occupancy.
 - e. Environmental Tobacco Smoke (ETS) Control: Comply with CALGreen requirements for ETS.
 - f. Interior Moisture Control: Comply with California Building Code requirements and CALGreen requirements for vapor retarder at concrete slab foundations and capillary break (aggregate base).
 - g. Building Material Moisture Content: Do not use water damaged building materials, remove and place wet and high moisture content insulation, and do not enclose wall or floor framing when moisture content exceeds 19%.

- h. Indoor Air Quality: Comply with CALGreen requirements for outside air delivery and carbon dioxide monitoring.
 - i. Environmental Comfort: Comply with CALGreen requirements for whole acoustical control and interior sound control.
 - j. Outdoor Air Quality: Comply with CALGreen requirements for reduction of greenhouse gases and ozone depletion.
- 5. Residential Projects Environmental Quality:
 - a. Fireplaces: Comply with requirement that gas fireplaces (if any) shall be direct-vent sealed-combustion type and woodstoves or pellet stoves (if any) comply with U.S. EPA Phase II emissions limits.
 - b. Mechanical Equipment Pollution Control: Cover duct and related air distribution component openings to prevent dust and debris accumulation.
 - c. Finish Material Pollution Control: Comply with CALGreen requirements for volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions including but not necessarily limited to following (as applicable):
 - 1) Adhesives, sealants and caulks.
 - 2) Paints and coatings.
 - 3) Carpet systems including carpet, carpet cushion, and adhesives.
 - 4) Resilient flooring systems.
 - 5) Composite wood products formaldehyde limitations.
 - d. Interior Moisture Control: Comply with CALGreen requirements for vapor retarder at concrete slab foundations and capillary break (aggregate base).
 - e. Building Material Moisture Content: Do not use water damaged building materials, remove and place wet and high moisture content insulation, and do not enclose wall or floor framing when moisture content exceeds 19%.
 - f. Indoor Air Quality: Provide humidistat-controlled bathroom exhaust fans with Energy Star compliance, ducted to terminate outside building.
 - g. Environmental Comfort: Comply with CALGreen requirements for whole house exhaust fan louvers to be insulated or have covers which close when fan is off, and with heating and air-conditioning system design requirements.
- C. Planning and Design: Construction team shall coordinate with Design Team regarding Project Planning and Design methods related to CALGreen requirements related to Project design and shall comply with requirements related to construction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Project Management and Coordination: Contractor to identify one person on Contractor's staff to be responsible for CALGreen issues compliance and coordination.

1. Experience: Environmental project manager to have experience relating to CALGreen building construction.
 2. Responsibilities: Carefully review Contract Documents for CALGreen issues, coordinate work of trades, subcontractors, and suppliers; instruct workers relating to environmental issues; and oversee Project Environmental Goals.
 - a. Submittals: Collect, compile, verify, and maintain sufficient information for submittals indicating compliance with applicable CALGreen requirements.
 3. Meetings: Discuss CALGreen Goals at following meetings.
 - a. Pre-construction meeting.
 - b. Pre-installation meetings.
 - c. Regularly scheduled job-site meetings.
- B. CALGreen Issues Criteria: Comply with requirements listed in CALGreen and various Specification sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General Issues: Do not use materials with moisture stains or with signs of mold or mildew.
1. Moisture Stains: Materials that have evidence of moisture damage, including stains, are not acceptable, including both stored and installed materials; immediately remove from site.
 2. Mold and Mildew: Materials that have evidence of growth of molds or of mildew are not acceptable, including both stored and installed materials; immediately remove from site.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions Environmental Issues: Requests for substitutions shall comply with requirements specified in Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures, with following additional information required where environmental issues are involved.
1. Indicate each proposed substitution complies with CALGreen requirements.
 2. Owner and Architect reserve right to reject proposed substitutions where CALGreen information is not provided and where substitution may impact mandatory requirements or Project voluntary tier requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Environmental Issues: Protect interior materials from water damage; where interior products not intended for wet applications are exposed to moisture, immediately remove from site.
 - 1. Protect installed products using methods that do not support growth of molds and mildews. Immediately remove from site materials with mold and materials with mildew.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes general quality control requirements.
 - 1. General quality control.
 - 2. Manufacturers' field services.
 - 3. Mock-ups.
 - 4. Independent testing laboratory services and inspections.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Refer to applicable codes and Specifications sections for test requirements.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL, GENERAL

- A. Maintain quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in respective Specification sections, require manufacturer or supplier to have qualified personnel provide on-site observations and recommendations.
 - 1. Observe field conditions, including conditions of surfaces and installation.
 - 2. Observe quality of workmanship.
 - 3. Provide recommendations to assure acceptable installation and workmanship.
 - 4. Where required, start, test, and adjust equipment as applicable.
- B. Representative shall submit written report to Architect or Owner listing observations and recommendations.

1.4 MOCK-UPS

- A. Erect field samples and field mock-ups at locations on site as approved in advance and in accordance with requirements where included in Specifications section.
 - 1. Test mock-ups requiring special equipment may be erected at location having access to necessary equipment; coordinate with Architect.
- B. Field samples and mock-ups not approved and not capable of being acceptably revised shall be removed from site.
- C. Approved field samples and mock-ups may be used as part of Project.

1.5 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Testing laboratory services and inspections specified and required by applicable codes and regulations will be performed by firms independent of firms related to construction operations and shall be acceptable to applicable authorities.
 - 1. Notify Owner immediately where potential conflict of interest may be involved with testing laboratories or inspection services for Project.
 - 2. Owner or Architect may also require independent testing of items where doubts exist that product or system does not conform to Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner will employ and pay for testing laboratory and special inspectors to provide Project specific testing and inspections under applicable codes and Specification sections except where indicated otherwise.
 - a. Owner employment of testing laboratory and inspectors shall not relieve Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of applicable codes and Contract Documents.
 - 1) Laboratory and inspectors may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - b. Retesting required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by Owner's testing laboratory.
 - 1) Payment for retesting shall be charged to Contractor by deducting inspection and testing charges from Contract amount.
 - c. Owner provided testing shall be limited to Project specific testing and shall not include general tests or approvals of materials, equipment or systems.
 - d. Owner provided inspections shall be limited to Project design team inspections and special inspectors required by applicable authorities.
- B. Services shall be performed in accordance with requirements of governing authorities and with specified standards.
- C. DSA Projects: Testing and inspections shall be performed in accordance with DSA 103 Form.
- D. Reports will be submitted to Architect in duplicate giving observations and results of tests and inspections, indicating compliance or non-compliance with specified standards and with Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where required, testing laboratory and inspectors will submit copy of tests and inspections directly to enforcing agency.

- E. Contractor shall cooperate with testing laboratory and inspection personnel; furnish tools, samples of materials, design mix, equipment, storage and assistance as requested.
- 1. Notify Owner, Architect, inspectors, and testing laboratory sufficiently in advance of expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes temporary construction facilities and temporary controls.
 - 1. Electricity and lighting.
 - 2. Heat and ventilation.
 - 3. Water and sanitary facilities.
 - 4. Construction aids.
 - 5. Temporary enclosures.
 - 6. Barriers.
 - 7. Cleaning during construction.
 - 8. Project identification.
 - 9. Field offices.
 - 10. Cellular telephone service.
 - 11. Storage.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 70 00: Progress cleaning and final cleaning.
 - 2. Section 01 74 10: Waste management.
- C. Provide temporary construction facilities and temporary controls as required to conform to applicable authorities and as required to complete Project in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - 1. Authorities: Contact governing authorities to establish extent of temporary facilities and temporary controls required by authorities.

1.2 ELECTRICITY AND LIGHTING

- A. Provide electrical service required for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located to allow service and lighting by means of construction-type power cords.
 - 1. Connection to existing electrical service is permitted.
- B. Provide lighting for construction operations.
 - 1. Permanent lighting may be used during construction; maintain lighting and make routine repairs.
- C. Owner will pay costs of energy used from existing on-site services.

1.3 HEAT AND VENTILATION

- A. Provide heat and ventilation as required to maintain specified conditions for construction operation, to protect materials and finishes from damage due to temperature and humidity.
- B. Owner will pay costs of energy used from existing on-site services.

1.4 WATER AND SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide water service required for construction operations; extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by use of hoses.
 - 1. Connection to existing facilities is permitted.
 - 2. Owner will pay for water used from existing on-site services.
- B. Provide and maintain required sanitary facilities and enclosures.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION AIDS

- A. Noise, Dust and Pollution Control: Provide materials and equipment necessary to comply with local requirements for noise, dust and pollution control.
- B. Fire Protection: Maintain on-site fire protection facilities as required by applicable authorities and insurance requirements.
- C. Security: Protect Site and Work; prevent unauthorized entry, vandalism, and theft.
 - 1. Coordinate with Owner's security program.
- D. Dewatering: Provide and operate drainage and pumping equipment; maintain excavations and site free of standing water.

1.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Temporary Closures: Provide temporary weather-tight closures for exterior openings for acceptable working conditions, for protection for materials, to protect interior materials from dampness, for temporary heating, and to prevent unauthorized entry.
 - 1. Provide doors with self-closing hardware and locks.
- B. Temporary Partitions: Provide temporary partitions as required to separate work areas from completed areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into completed areas, and to prevent damage to finished areas and installed equipment.
 - 1. Construction: Framing and sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces; Flame Spread Rating of 25 in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.7 BARRIERS

- A. Barriers: Provide barriers as required to prevent public entry to construction areas and to protect adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
 - 1. Fence: Provide minimum 8-foot high commercial grade chain link or painted solid wood fence around construction site; equip with gates with locks.
 - 2. Covered Walkways: Provide lighted covered painted walkways as required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- B. Barricades: Provide barricades as required by governing authorities.
- C. Tree Protection: Provide barriers around trees and plants designated to remain; protect against vehicular traffic, stored materials, dumping, chemically injurious materials, and puddling or continuous running water.

1.8 CLEANING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Control accumulation of waste materials and rubbish; recycle or dispose of off-site.
- B. Clean interior areas prior to start of finish work, maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.

1.9 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Project Sign: Provide minimum 32-square foot Project identification sign of wood frame and exterior grade plywood construction, painted, with computer generated graphics by professional sign maker.
 - 1. Design: As furnished by Architect.
 - 2. Submit to Owner and Architect additional names or changes proposed to Project sign for prior written approval.
 - 3. Erect on site at location established by Architect.
- B. Other Signs: Subject to approval of Architect and Owner.

1.10 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Field Office: Provide weather-tight field office, with lighting, electrical outlets, data outlets, heating, and ventilating equipment, and equipped with furniture.
 - 1. Meeting Space: In addition, provide space for Project meetings with table and chairs to accommodate minimum six persons.
 - 2. Telephone Service: Provide telephone service to field office.

3. Multi-Purpose Copier: Provide plain paper multi-purpose color and black-and-white copier with enlargement and reduction capability and with built-in printer, scanner, and facsimile capabilities.

1.11 CELLULAR TELEPHONE SERVICE

- A. Cellular Telephone Service: Furnish on-site Project Managers with cellular telephone. Ensure Owner and Architect ability to contact site during construction operations.
 1. Schedules: Submit schedules of on-site Project Managers with individual cellular telephone numbers to Owner and Architect; maintain schedules and cell phone numbers up to date during Project on-site operations.

1.12 STORAGE

- A. Storage for Tools, Materials, and Equipment: Limit on-site storage to Project area; provide weather-tight storage, with heat and ventilation for products requiring controlled conditions.
 1. Maintain adequate space for organized storage and access.
 2. Provide lighting for inspection of stored materials.

1.13 REMOVAL

- A. Remove temporary materials, equipment, services, and construction prior to Substantial Completion Inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary facilities.
- C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to specified or original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 56 39

TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, facilities, transportation and services to complete tree protection and related work as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein.
- B. Description of Work:
 - 1. Protection of existing trees and vegetation to remain.
 - 2. Trimming of existing trees.
 - 3. Maintenance of existing trees and vegetation during construction.
 - 4. Removal of existing trees and other vegetation.
 - 5. Contractor shall retain the services of a certified arborist to perform work and/or make recommendations under conditions specified herein.
- C. Traffic:
 - 1. Do not interfere with or close public ways without permission of the Owner's Representative.
 - 2. Do not interfere with adjacent private properties without permission of the Owner's Representative.
- D. Site Utilities:
 - 1. Advise utility companies of excavation activities before starting excavations.
 - 2. Locate and identify underground utilities passing through work area before starting work.
 - 3. In event unidentified underground utilities are encountered during work, advise utility owner immediately before proceeding. Add any new utility information to project record drawings for actual location.
 - 4. Protect all existing-to-remain utilities.
 - 5. Do not interrupt existing utilities without advance notice to and approval from the Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified tree service firm.

- B. Existing Conditions: Submit documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain and/or relocate, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.
- C. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.
- D. Written Maintenance Recommendations: From certified arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work and for removal and re-installation of existing trees.
- E. Organic Mulch: Submit one (1) quart sample of organic mulch for review.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Arborist Qualifications: Certified Arborist as certified by the International Society of Arboriculture (ISA) and having performed similar services for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Certified Arborist Written Recommendations: Contractor shall retain the services of a reputable Arborist certified by the International Society of Arboriculture (ISA) for review and prepare written recommendations for existing to remain shrubs and trees within the project area under the following circumstances. Contractor shall submit the written recommendations to the Owner's Representative for review. Contractor shall implement Arborist recommendations.
 - 1. Grading, excavation, trenching or any other similar work is required that may disturb roots of existing to remain trees over six (6) inches in diameter measured three (3) feet above finish grade.
 - 2. Pruning is required on branches more than two (2) inches in diameter for existing to remain trees over six (6) inches in diameter measured three (3) feet above finish grade.
 - 3. Damage to existing to remain tree(s) has occurred during construction to any part of the tree.
 - 4. Construction is required within ten (10) horizontal feet of a tree and/or shrub to remain, with a trunk diameter over six (6) inches in diameter measured three (3) feet above finish grade.
- C. Certified Arborist Over-sight: Certified Arborist shall perform site inspections, provide over-sight and written summary of visit to Owner's Representative prior to demolition and construction work within the dripline of existing to remain trees with a trunk diameter over six (6) inches in diameter measured three (3) feet above finish grade and provide routine maintenance as required to maintain healthy, viable trees throughout the construction process. Certified Arborist shall provide

over-site for recommended pruning for branches two (2) inches and larger in size for existing to remain trees.

- D. Contractor shall be liable for the loss in value due to damaged trees and for repair costs resulting as determined by the Client. Due to the irreplaceable nature of many existing trees and vegetation, the liability to the General Contractor shall be set at \$1,500.00 minimum per tree. The Trunk Formula method for Northern California established by the International Society of Arboriculture will be used to compute the actual value. Other vegetation lost due to construction activity and/or neglect shall be replaced by General Contractor in kind with similar size, potted plant stock to match existing prior to construction.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Caliper: Caliper is the measured diameter of the tree trunk. The measurement is taken using a tree caliper, a utensil in the shape of an "F" with an adjustable cross arm to slide and rest up against the trunk to measure the precise distance of the trunk width. On young trees, it is taken six (6) inches above the soil level. For a mature tree, the caliper is taken at chest height, generally 4-1/2 to 5 feet above the soil level.
- B. Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction and defined by a circle concentric with each tree and/or shrub with a radius equal to the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE FENCE

- A. Existing vegetation and/or trees to remain on the site shall be protected with a five (5) foot high orange plastic snow fence. Fence shall be mounted on two (2) inch

diameter lodge pole posts driven into the ground every six (6) feet to a depth of at least two (2) feet. Fence shall be erected and installed around the perimeter dripline of each shrub, tree or groups of shrubs or trees to remain.

- B. Snow fence fabric: Shall be orange, UV resistant, .3 inch thickness, 60 inches in height, oval mesh extruded thermal plastic polymer, Tenax or equal, fence fabric.
- C. Signage: Each tree fence shall have a prominently displayed 8.5 inch x 11 inch sign stating "Warning – Protection Zone".
- D. During planting and irrigation operations, protective fencing is not required beneath existing to remain trees and shrubs that fall within the newly landscaped and/or irrigation area.

2.2 ORGANIC MULCH

- A. Refer to Specification 32 90 00 "Planting" for organic mulch material to use in non-bio-retention planting areas.
- B. If Specification Section 32 90 00 "Planting" is not issued as part of this project, organic mulch to be free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of organic bark from Republic Services (contact Michael Cappello, Compost Solutions Representative at (408) 618-4773), Pro-Chip decorative mulch, Republic Services, Newby Island Recyclery, Milpitas, CA (408) 945-2836. Color to be mahogany. Submit sample to Owners Representative's for review and approval.

2.3 TOPSOIL

- A. Import topsoil shall be obtained from a local source and coming from a site with similar soil characteristics as the project site. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural loam surface soil, reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds and other litter and free of roots, stumps, stones and rocks and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.
- B. Manufactured topsoil shall be soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- C. On-site topsoil shall be naturally occurring, on-site, surface soil, usually occurring in the top four (4) to twelve (12) inches of original, undisturbed surface soil containing organic material, necessary nutrients and minerals to sustain plant growth and be approved to sustain plant life by an approved soil and plant lab.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water

redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.

- B. Prior to demolition and construction, Certified Arborist shall review existing to remain trees and vegetation and prepare a written report(s) as required for the protection, treatment and maintenance of existing trees and vegetation throughout the phases of the Project.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Tie a 1-inch blue-vinyl tape around each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.
- B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.
- C. Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside protection zones. Apply 3-inch average thickness of organic mulch. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of tree trunks.

3.3 PROTECTIVE FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Protection Zone Fencing: Install protection zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected area except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.
- B. Plastic Protection Zone Fencing: Neatly install protection zone plastic fabric by securing to posts with plastic bands or steel wires, a minimum of two (2) per post, additionally if required to withstand typical construction activity.
- C. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Owner's Representative.
- D. Access Gates: Install as necessary; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- E. Protection Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Owner's Representative. Install one sign spaced approximately every 50 feet on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than two signs with each facing a different direction.
- F. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.

- G. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Owner's Representative and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.
 - 1. Do not remove protection zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
 - 2. Temporary access is permitted subject to written pre-approval by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is installed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.
 - 3. Temporary access is permitted for landscape irrigation and planting operations.

3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavation and trenching shall be performed at a minimum, in accordance with these specifications and per Drawings and in accordance with recommendations from Certified Arborist retained by Contractor.
- B. Avoid cutting utility trenches beneath shrub and/or tree canopies. If trenching is unavoidable, contractor shall cut trenches with an air spade tool within tree canopy to expose roots without cutting them. Cleanly cut roots as close as possible to excavation. Roots encountered smaller than 2" in diameter shall be cut and not torn for removal. Roots larger than 2" in diameter shall remain and proposed pipes or utilities shall be snaked around or under root. Any roots which will be exposed for more than 8 hours shall be covered with wet burlap. Keep burlap moist until roots are buried.
- C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches (75 mm) back from new construction and as required for root pruning.
- D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:
 - 1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 - 2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
 - 3. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 - 4. Backfill as soon as possible.
 - 5. In the event tree and/or shrub roots larger than two (2) inches in diameter require removal, pruning shall be performed under the supervision of a reputable Arborist certified by the International Society of Arboriculture (ISA).

- B. Pruning roots two (2) inches in diameter and larger, shall be performed under the direction and supervision of a Certified Arborist.
- C. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune roots flush with the edge of the protection zone, by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.
- D. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Avoid digging trenches within shrub and/or tree protection zone. If trenching is unavoidable, cut trenches with an air spade tool to expose roots without cutting them. Roots encountered smaller than two (2) inches in diameter may be cut, not torn, for removal. Cleanly cut roots as close as possible to excavation. Roots larger than two (2) inches in diameter shall remain.

3.6 CANOPY PRUNING

- A. General Tree Pruning Procedures:
 - 1. Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).
 - 2. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear or chop.
 - 3. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.
 - 4. For branches two (2) inches in diameter and larger, pruning shall be performed under the direction and supervision of a Certified Arborist.
- B. Pruning Goals (Prune as follows and under the direction of Certified Arborist):
 - 1. Prune trees to remain to compensate for root loss caused by construction damage. Provide subsequent maintenance during landscape irrigation and planting maintenance period and until "final completion review" as recommended by Certified Arborist.
 - 2. Prune to remove dead wood, promote proper structure, thin and open canopy, create a balanced canopy and for general health for the specific tree species.
 - 3. Prune for clearance from structures, pathways and driveways and streets and for a balanced canopy.
 - 4. Pruning shall not remove more than 25% of the foliage.
- C. Shrubs, Vines and Ground Covers:
 - 1. Prune, thin and shape shrubs according to standard horticultural practices.
 - 2. Prune to remove injured or dead branches from shrubs.
- D. Cleaning: Chip removed branches and dispose of off-site.

3.7 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.

- D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is two (2) inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with topsoil. Place topsoil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.
- 3.8 REMOVE AND RE-INSTALL EXISTING PLANT MATERIAL (CALIPER 6" AND SMALLER)
- A. Plant material noted on Drawing to be transplanted shall be carefully removed from planting area and planted in new location indicated on Planting Plan. Removal shall consist of digging around the dripline of each plant to be transplanted and to the depth where roots are present. Plant and rootball shall be carefully moved to new planting pit.
 - B. Re-install transplanted plant material to location indicated on Drawing.
 - C. Excavate circular pits with sides sloped inward. Trim base leaving center area raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage. Do not further disturb base. Scarify sides of plant pit smeared or smoothed during excavation. Excavate approximately planting pit sizes twice the width of the planting pot and equal to the depth of the planting pot.
 - 1. Carefully install root ball without damaging root ball or plant.
 - 2. Set rootball onto compacted native soil so the rootball sits one (1) inch above adjacent finish grade.
 - 3. Backfill with planting soil consisting of one part nitrogen stabilized organic amendment thoroughly mixed with four parts on-site topsoil.
 - 4. Place planting soil around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil.
 - 5. For trees, stake tree(s) per tree planting detail.
- 3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT
- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Owner's Representative.
 - 1. Submit details of proposed root cutting and tree and shrub repairs.
 - 2. Have arborist perform the root cutting, branch pruning, and damage repair of trees and shrubs.
 - 3. Treat damaged trunks, limbs, and roots according to arborist's written instructions.
 - 4. Perform repairs within 48 hours of when damaged occurred.
 - 5. Replace vegetation that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Owner's Representative.
 - B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the maintenance period or are damaged during construction operations that the Owner's Representative determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

1. Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures three (3) inches or smaller in caliper size.
 2. Provide new trees of 48" box size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures greater than three (3) inches. In addition, the liability to the General Contractor shall be set at \$1,500.00 minimum per tree. The Trunk Formula method for Northern California established by the International Society of Arboriculture must be used to compute the actual value.
- C. Soil Aeration: Where directed by the Owner's Representative, aerate surface soil compacted during construction. Aerate 10 feet beyond drip line and no closer than 36 inches to tree trunk. Drill two (2) inch diameter holes a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) deep at 24 inches o.c. Backfill holes with an equal mix of augured soil and sand.
- 3.10 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING SHRUBS AND/OR TREES DURING CONSTRUCTION
- A. Irrigate existing shrubs and/or trees to remain and those relocated during hot and/or dry periods and as required to maintain material in a healthy, vigorous condition.
 - B. Do not store equipment, materials or vehicles beneath existing to remain trees.
 - C. Contractor shall exercise caution when working around tree canopies to ensure branches are not torn or broken, bark is not damaged and canopy remains intact.
 - D. Protect tree and/or shrub root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing or storing construction materials. Protect root system from ponding, eroding or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.
 - E. Monitor existing to remain trees and/or shrubs to remain for pests and diseases and signs of distress. Retain the services of a Certified Arborist to review and remedy signs of distress, pests and/or disease.
 - F. Maintain protective fencing at original location in vertical, undamaged condition until all contractors and subcontractors are complete.
 - G. The project Certified Arborist shall be notified of any damage that occurs to a protected tree during construction and proper treatment shall be administered as recommended by the Certified Arborist.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section describes basic product requirements governing material and equipment.

1. General product requirements.
2. Product list.
3. Quality assurance.
4. Delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 25 00: Substitution procedures.
2. Section 01 30 00: Submittal of manufacturers' certificates.
3. Section 01 77 00: Operation and maintenance data.

1.2 GENERAL PRODUCTS REQUIREMENTS

A. Products include material, equipment, and systems.

B. Comply with Specifications, referenced standards, and applicable codes and regulations as minimum requirements.

C. Provide new materials except as specifically allowed by Contract Documents.

D. Materials to be supplied in quantity within a Specification section shall be by one manufacturer, shall be the same, and shall be interchangeable.

E. Provide equipment and systems composed of materials from a single manufacturer except where otherwise recommended by equipment or systems manufacturer or where otherwise indicated in Contract Documents.

F. Contractor's Options: Comply with following options; requests for substitutions for named manufacturers and products shall comply with requirements specified in Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

1. Products Identified by Reference Standards: Select product meeting referenced standard for products specified only by reference standard.

- a. Requests for Substitutions to be limited to products not complying with referenced standards.

- 1) Submit justification for non-compliance with reference standards as part of Request for Substitutions; if product is foreign made submit rationale why foreign standards and basic materials indicates compliance.

2. Named Manufacturers: Where names of manufacturers are specified select any named manufacturer product meeting Specifications for products specified by naming one or more manufacturers.
 - a. Submit Request for Substitution for any manufacturer not named.
 3. Named Manufacturers and Named Products: Select any named manufacturer named product meeting Specifications for products specified by naming one or more manufacturers and products.
 - a. Where only one manufacturer and product is named together with additional manufacturers without specific products, Requests for Substitutions to be limited to products not comparable to that specified.
 - 1) Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers shall take special care to ensure comparable products are being supplied based on design, performance, quality, and longevity.
 - 2) Substitutions: Submit Request for Substitution for any manufacturer not named and for products not comparable to those specified in design, performance, quality, and longevity.
 4. Basis of Design: Where manufacturer or manufacturer and product both are indicated as Basis of Design, submit Request for Substitution for other manufacturers and products.
 5. "Or Equal" Clauses: Submit request for substitution for manufacturer or product not specifically named in Specifications where terms "or equal", "or approved equal", or similar references are made.
- G. Nameplates: Do not attach or imprint manufacturer or producer nameplates on exposed surfaces in occupied spaces except for required labels and operating data.
1. Equipment Nameplates: Provide permanent nameplate on service connected and power operated equipment located on easily accessible surface inconspicuous in occupied spaces.
 - a. Provide name of product and manufacturer, model and serial number, capacity, speed, rating, and similar information.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product List: Within 35 days after award of Contract, submit to Owner and Architect a complete list of major products proposed for installation, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model.
 - B. Product List: Prior to submittal of second Request for Payment, submit to Architect complete list of major products which are proposed for installation, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model.

1. Tabulate products by Specification number and title.

C. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with industry standards and applicable codes except when more restrictive tolerances or requirements indicate more rigid standards or precise workmanship.

B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.

C. Install products straight, true-to-line, and in correct relationship to adjacent materials, with hairline joints, free of rough, sharp and potentially hazardous edges.

D. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking.

1. Seismic Anchors: Conform to code requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Transport products by methods to avoid product damage, deliver in undamaged condition in manufacturer's unopened containers or packaging.

B. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.

C. Store sensitive products in weather-tight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.

D. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

E. Store loose granular materials on solid surfaces in a well-drained area; prevent mixing with foreign matter.

F. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection; periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling and prevent damage.

H. Promptly inspect shipments to assure products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

I. Immediately remove from Project products damaged, wet, stained, and products with mold and products with mildew.

1. Take special care to prevent absorbent products such as gypsum board and acoustical ceiling units from becoming wet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 70 00

EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes execution requirements.
 - 1. Installer qualifications.
 - 2. Examination.
 - 3. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Installation.
 - 5. Cleaning.
 - 6. Protection.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00: Cleaning during construction.
 - 2. Section 01 77 00: Closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 01 79 00: Demonstration and training.

1.2 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Experienced Installers: Installers to have minimum five-years successful experience installing items like those required for Project, except for individuals in training under direct supervision of experienced installer.

1.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Conditions: Beginning installation of a product signifies installer has examined substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with manufacturer requirements for tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit Work properly; recheck measurements prior to installing each product.
 - 1. Where portions of Work are to fit to other construction verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication; allow for cutting and patching to avoid delaying Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

1.4 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Manufacturer's Recommendations: When work is specified to comply with manufacturers' recommendations or instructions, distribute copies to persons involved and maintain one set in field office.
 - 1. Conform to requirements specified in Section 01 30 00 for submittal of recommendations or instructions to Architect; submit to Architect only where specified or where specifically requested; otherwise keep in Field Office.
- B. Perform work in accordance with details of recommendations and instructions and specified requirements.
 - 1. Should a conflict exist between Specifications and recommendations or instructions consult with Architect.
- C. Where manufacturer's information notes special recommendations in addition to installation instructions, comply with both recommendations and instructions.

1.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Pre-Installation Meetings: Installers and suppliers are to attend pre-installation meetings scheduled by Contractor.
- B. Comply with manufacturers written recommendations and installation instructions unless more restrictive requirements are specified.
- C. Locate Work and components accurately, in correct alignment and elevation.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and horizontal work level.
 - 2. Install components to allow space for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
- D. Install products at time and under conditions to ensure best possible results; maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- E. Conduct operations so no part of Work is subject to damaging operations or excessive loads during normal conditions.
- F. Securely anchor permanent construction in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of Work.
- G. Allow for building movement including thermal expansion and contraction.
- H. Make joints of uniform width; arrange joints as indicated, for best visual effect where not otherwise indicated; fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints except where otherwise indicated.

1.6 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning During Construction: Specified in Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- B. Progress Cleaning: Keep installed areas clean using cleaning materials specifically recommended by manufacturers of product being cleaned; where not otherwise recommended use nontoxic materials that will not damage surfaces.
 - 1. Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing space.
 - 2. Supervise construction operations to assure no part of construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during construction period.
- C. Final Cleaning: Execute final cleaning at Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Clean interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
 - a. Vacuuming Equipment: Type with high efficiency particulate arrestor (HEPA) type filters; properly maintained.
 - 2. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition, clean filters of mechanical equipment, replace filters where cleaning is impractical.
 - a. Clean ducts.
 - 3. Clean site; sweep paved areas.
 - 4. Remove waste, surplus materials and rubbish from Project and site; recycle to maximum extent feasible.

1.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products subject to deterioration with impervious cover. Provide ventilation to avoid condensation and trapping water.
- B. Take care to use protective covering and blocking materials that do not soil, stain, or damage materials being protected.
- C. After installation, provide coverings to protect products from damage from traffic and construction operations, remove when no longer needed.
- D. Protect interior materials from water damage; immediately remove wet materials from site to prevent growth of mold and mildew on site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Contractor is responsible for cutting, fitting and patching to complete Work and to:
 - 1. Make its parts fit together properly.
 - 2. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
 - 3. Remove and replace defective work.
 - 4. Remove and replace work not conforming to Contract Documents.
 - 5. Remove samples of installed work as required for testing.
 - 6. Provide routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping.
 - 7. Provide routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of conduit.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00: Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 2. Section 02 41 20: Selective building demolition for remodeling.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written request well in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
 - 1. Work of Owner or separate contractor.
 - 2. Structural value or integrity of any element of Project.
 - 3. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements.
 - 4. Efficiency, operational life, maintenance or safety of operational elements.
 - 5. Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
- B. Request shall include:
 - 1. Identification of Project and description of affected work.
 - 2. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - 3. Effect on work of Owner or separate contractor.
 - 4. Effect on structural integrity, or weatherproof integrity of Project.
 - 5. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - 6. Cost proposal, when applicable.
 - 7. Written permission of separate contractor whose work will be affected.
 - 8. Description of proposed work including:
 - a. Scope of cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation.
 - b. Products proposed to be used.
 - c. Extent of refinishing to be included.
- C. Should conditions of Work or schedule indicate a change of products from original installation, Contractor shall submit request for substitution as specified in Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

- D. Submit written notice to Architect designating date and time work will be uncovered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with Specifications and standards for each specific product involved.
- B. Where Specifications and standards have not been provided, provide materials and fabrication consistent with quality of Project and intended for commercial construction.
- C. Provide new materials for cutting and patching unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect existing conditions of Project, including elements subject to damage or to movement during cutting and patching.
- B. After uncovering work, inspect conditions affecting installation of products, or performance of work.
- C. Report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to Architect in writing; do not proceed with work until Architect has provided further instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide adequate temporary support as necessary to assure structural value or integrity of affected portion of Work.
 - 1. Provide services of licensed engineer for designing temporary support where required by applicable authorities for temporary supports and for shoring; submit engineering calculations directly to applicable authorities upon request.
- B. Protect other portions of Project from damage.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. Execute cutting by methods that provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs and finishes.
 - 1. Execute excavating and backfilling by methods which will prevent settlement, and which will prevent damage to other work.
- B. Employ same installer or fabricator to perform cutting and patching work as employed for new construction for:
 - 1. Weather-exposed or moisture resistant elements.
 - 2. Sight-exposed finished surfaces.

- C. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances and finishes.
- D. Restore work that has been cut or removed; install new products to provide completed Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Fit work tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit and penetrations through surfaces.
- F. Refinish entire surfaces as necessary to provide even finish to match adjacent finishes:
 - 1. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection.
 - 2. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 10

WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Project requires special Waste Management Program.
 - 1. CALGreen Waste Management: As required in Section 01 35 15.
 - 2. Provide itemization of costs related to Waste Management Program.
 - 3. Effect optimum control of solid wastes.
 - 4. Prevent environmental pollution and damage.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 01 35 15: CALGreen environmental requirements.
 - 2. Section 01 50 00: Temporary facilities and controls.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Inert Fill: A permitted facility that accepts inert waste such as asphalt and concrete exclusively.
- B. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous waste such as household, commercial, and industrial waste, including construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes solid wastes, such as building materials, packaging, rubbish, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair, and demolition operations.
 - 1. Rubbish: Includes both combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as paper, boxes, glass, crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
 - 2. Debris: Includes both combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves and tree trimmings that result from construction or maintenance and repair work.
- D. Chemical Waste: Includes petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals and inorganic wastes.
- E. Sanitary Wastes:
 - 1. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, distribution, or consumption of food.
 - 2. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Program: Comply with Contract Documents and applicable code requirements for salvaging, recycling, and disposing of nonhazardous waste.
 - 1. Prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner and Architect to discuss proposed Waste Management Program.
 - 2. Develop mutual understanding relative to details of recycling, and rebate programs.
 - 3. Prepare and submit a written and graphic Waste Management Program including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Indicate procedures to be implemented.
 - b. Estimate total Project waste to be generated, and estimated cost of disposing of Project waste in landfills.
 - c. Estimate total cubic yards of following waste categories to be diverted from landfill.
 - 1) Clean dimensional wood, palette wood.
 - 2) Plywood, oriented strand board, and medium density fiberboard.
 - 3) Cardboard, paper, packaging.
 - 4) Other items as directed by Owner and Architect.
 - d. Estimate amounts of following waste categories in appropriate units (weight, feet, square yards, gallons).
 - 1) Metals.
 - 2) Gypsum board.
 - 3) Carpet.
 - 4) Paint.
 - 5) Other items as directed by Owner and Architect.
 - e. Submit permit or license and location of waste disposal areas.
 - f. Submit procedures for recycling/re-use program.
 - g. Submit procedures for rebate programs.
 - h. Revise and resubmit Waste Management Program as required by Owner and Architect.
 - 1) Review of Contractor's Waste Management Program will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

- B. Submit summary of solid waste generated by Project with each application for progress payment, on form acceptable to Owner and Architect; include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices identifying Project and waste delivered to following locations.

- 1. Recycling Centers.
- 2. Class III landfills.
- 3. Inert fills.

- C. Prepare rebate information and product documentation as required for Owner to qualify for rebate programs; submit with final closeout submittals.

- 1. Where feasible submit in electronic format, otherwise in 3-ring binder.

1.4 RECYCLING PROGRAM

- A. Recycling: Implement recycling program that includes separate collection of waste materials of following types as applicable to Project requirements; recycling program to be applied by Contractors and subcontractors.

- 1. Land clearing debris.
- 2. Asphaltic concrete.
- 3. Concrete.
- 4. Masonry materials.
- 5. Ferrous metal.
- 6. Non-ferrous metal.
- 7. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
- 8. Plywood, oriented strand board, and medium density fiberboard.
- 9. Paper - bond.
- 10. Paper - newsprint.
- 11. Cardboard and paper packaging materials.
- 12. Glass.
- 13. Plastics.
- 14. Gypsum board (unpainted).
- 15. Paint.
- 16. Rigid foam.
- 17. Carpet and pad.
- 18. Beverage containers.
- 19. Porcelain plumbing fixtures.
- 20. Insulation.
- 21. Others as appropriate.

- B. Handling: Keep materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to recycling process.

- 1. Clean materials contaminated prior to placing in collection containers.
- 2. Arrange for collection by or delivery to appropriate recycling center or transfer station that accepts construction and demolition waste for purpose of recycling.

- C. Participate in Re-Use Programs: Rebates, tax credits, and other savings obtained for recycled or re-used materials shall accrue to Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes Contract closeout procedures.
 - 1. Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Final Completion.
 - 3. Project record documents.
 - 4. Material and finish data.
 - 5. Operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 30 00: Administrative requirements including attic stock.
 - 2. Section 01 78 00: Warranties.
 - 3. Section 01 79 00: Demonstration and training.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, schedule agency reviews as required for "temporary certificate of occupancy" or for "certificate of occupancy".
- B. When Contractor considers Work, or a designated portion thereof is substantially complete, submit written notice, with list of items to be completed or corrected.
 - 1. List ("Punch List"): Format pre-approved by Owner and Architect; tabular form with each space listed required.
- C. Within a reasonable time, Owner and Architect will inspect status of completion and may add to "Punch List".
 - 1. Contractor shall pay for Architect's time and direct expenses where more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required.
- D. Should Owner and Architect determine Work is not substantially complete, Contractor will be promptly notified in writing, giving reasons.
- E. Contractor shall remedy deficiencies and send a second written notice of substantial completion; Architect will reinspect Work.
 - 1. Contractor shall pay for Architect's time and direct expenses where more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required.
- F. When Work is determined to be substantially complete by Architect, a Certificate of Substantial Completion will be prepared in accordance with General Conditions.

- G. DSA Projects: Contractor shall complete DSA 6-C Form and upload electronically to DSABox within three days of completion of Work.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. When Work is complete, submit written certification indicating:
 - 1. Work has been inspected for compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 2. Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents and deficiencies listed (in 'Punch List') with Certificate of Substantial Completion have been corrected.
 - 3. Equipment and systems have been tested in presence of Owner's representative and are operational.
 - 4. Work is complete and ready for final inspection.
- B. Special Submittals: In addition to submittals required by Contract, submit following.
 - 1. Provide submittals required by governing authorities to governing authorities with copies included in Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Submit final statement of accounting giving total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Keep documents current; do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
 - 1. Owner will provide Contractor with a separate set of Drawings to maintain for Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Store reproducible Drawings, one set of Project Manual, and one copy of each Change Order separate from documents used for construction, for use as Project Record Documents.
 - 3. Indicate actual work on Drawings; indicate actual products used in Project Manual, including manufacturer, model number and options.
 - 4. Update Project Record Documents daily and allow for Architect inspection at least once a month.
- B. At Contract close-out submit documents with transmittal letter containing date, Project title, Contractor's name and address, list of documents, and signature of Contractor.
- C. As-Built Documents: General Contractor shall have electronic "As Built" sets of Contract Documents (Project Drawings and Project Specifications) prepared prior to Final Completion.

1. Contractor shall use one complete electronic set of Contract Documents (Drawings and Specifications) for use for "As-Builts".
2. As-Built Drawings: Revise Drawings based on Record Documents and field measurements made after installation and indicate actual locations of structural elements, ducts, piping, wiring, and equipment.
 - a. Professional draftspersons experienced in electronic media used for Contract Documents shall revise original Project Drawings based on information recorded on Project Record Documents.
3. As-Built Specifications: Revise Specifications to indicate manufacturers who provided materials specified along with specifics indicating accessories, options, and finishes used in Project.
 - a. Cross referencing Submittal records is acceptable for accessories only.
4. Review Submittal: Submit two copies of electronic media of "As-Built" Documents to Architect for review.
 - a. After Architect review, revise where indicated and submit final electronic media to Owner.
- D. Final Completion Submittal: At Project Completion submit both Project Record Documents and As-Built Documents with transmittal letter containing date, Project title, Contractor's name and address, list of documents, and signature of Contractor.

1.5 MATERIAL AND FINISH DATA

- A. Provide data for primary materials and finishes.
- B. Submit two sets prior to final inspection, bound in 8-1/2" by 11" three-ring binders with durable plastic covers, clearly identified regarding extent of contents.
 1. Electronic Format: Where available in electronic format, submit USB 3.0 flash drives with information required for material and finish data.
- C. Arrange by Specification division and give names, addresses, and telephone numbers of subcontractors and suppliers. List:
 1. Trade names, model or type numbers.
 2. Cleaning instructions.
 3. Product data.
 4. Maintenance recommendations.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide manuals for:
 1. Electrically operated items.
 2. Electrical equipment and controls.

3. Maintenance manuals provided as part of Submittals.
- B. Submit two sets prior to final inspection, bound in 8-1/2" by 11" three-ring binders with durable plastic covers, clearly identified regarding extent of contents.
- C. Provide a separate volume for each system, with a table of contents and index tabs for each volume.
- D. Arrange by Specification division and gives names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. List:
 1. Appropriate design criteria.
 2. List of equipment and parts lists.
 3. Operating and maintenance instructions.
 4. Shop drawings and product data.
- E. Electronic Format: Where available in electronic format, submit two USB 3.0 flash drives with information required for operation and maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION

sSECTION 01 78 00

WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Warranties: Compile required, and incidental warranties required by Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer Warranties: Provide manufacturer's standard warranties where specified including inspections and services included or required as part of manufacturer's standard warranty.
 - 2. Special Warranties: Provide special warranties as required by Specifications sections.
 - 3. These warranties shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights Owner may have against Contractor under Contract Documents and which may be prescribed by law, regardless of wording of warranty.
- B. Extended Correction Period: Contractor shall correct failure of materials and systems to perform in a manner consistent with their intended use including but not limited to failure of waterproofing and roofing systems to resist penetration from water.
 - 1. Standard Correction Period: One year after Substantial Completion or Beneficial Occupancy by Owner except where otherwise noted in Contract Documents; coordinate with General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.
 - a. Items used by Contractor during construction operations shall not be considered substantially completed.
 - b. Correction of Work Period begins with Owner occupancy not completion of component.
 - 2. Extended Correction Period: Requirements are same as standard correction period but for an extended period as indicated in Specifications sections.
 - 3. Contractor Responsibilities: Bear cost of correcting failed work and replacing construction damaged by failure of materials and systems to perform in a manner consistent with their intended use during correction period.
 - a. Requirements for correction period shall apply to Subcontractors, suppliers, installers, and those responsible for failed work.
 - b. Owner and Design Team shall not be responsible for determining degree of responsibility of those involved.

4. Owner's Rights under Law: Correction period shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights Owner may have against Contractor under Contract Documents and which may be prescribed by law.

1.2 FORM OF SUBMITTAL

- A. Special Warranty and Extended Correction Period Forms: Provide duplicate copies, notarized or on Contractor and Manufacturer's letterhead without conditions or exceptions to requirements specified.
 1. Assemble documents executed by subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and manufacturers.
 2. Provide table of contents and assemble in binder with durable plastic cover, clearly identified regarding extent of contents.
 3. Electronic Format: Submit USB 3.0 flash drives of warranties, in Microsoft Word.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty Forms: Use manufacturer's standard forms unless otherwise directed in Contract Documents; completed form shall not detract from or confuse interpretations of Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's authorized representative shall sign manufacturer warranties.
 2. Subcontractor and installer shall countersign warranty where specified.
 - a. Provide required warranties for waterproofing and roofing systems countersigned by subcontractor and installer.
- C. Submit final warranties prior to final application for payment.
 1. For equipment put into use with Owner's permission during construction, submit within ten days after first operation.
 2. For items of Work delayed materially beyond Date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.
- D. Provide information for Owner's personnel regarding proper procedure in case of failure and instances that might affect validity of manufacturer warranty.
- E. Size: 8-1/2" by 11" for three-ring binder; fold larger sheets to fit.

1.3 WARRANTIES AND CORRECTION OF WORK DOCUMENTS

- A. Warranties and Correction of Work Documents are intended to protect Owner against failure of work and against deficient, defective and faulty materials and workmanship, regardless of sources.
- B. Limitations: Warranties and correction of work requirements are not intended to cover failures that result from:

1. Unusual or abnormal phenomena of the elements.
 2. Owner's misuse, maltreatment or improper maintenance of work.
 3. Vandalism after substantial completion.
 4. Insurrection or acts of aggression including war.
- C. Related Damages and Losses: Remove and replace work which is damaged as result of failure, or which must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of work.
- D. Reinstatement: After correction of work reinstate warranty or extended correction period for corrected work to date of original expiration, but not less than half original period.
1. Correction of Work Period: The general correction of work period specified shall not be extended by corrective work except to extent required to correct failure and repair or replace materials damaged by failure.
- E. Replacement Cost: Replace or restore failing items without regard to anticipated useful service lives where part of correction of work period, extended correction of work period, and special warranty period unless otherwise noted.
- F. Rejection of Warranties: Owner reserves right to reject unsolicited and coincidental product warranties that detract from or confuse interpretations of Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 79 00

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide equipment and systems demonstration and instruction in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - 1. Video record seminars and system demonstrations.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 31 00: Project management and coordination.
 - 2. Section 01 77 00: Contract closeout procedures.
 - 3. Refer to Facility Services Subgroups for mechanical and electrical requirements.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Seminar Agenda and Outline:
 - 1. Prepare a seminar agenda and outline in consultation and cooperation with Owner. Include following:
 - a. Equipment and systems that will be included in seminars.
 - b. Name of companies and representatives presenting at seminars.
 - c. Outline of each seminar's content.
 - d. Time and date allocated to each system and item of equipment.
 - 2. Submit preliminary seminar agenda and outline for review and comment by Owner.
 - a. Revise and resubmit agenda and outline until all seminar requirements have been satisfied and seminar dates and presenters have been finalized.
 - 3. Submit final seminar agenda and outline no later than eight weeks before date of Acceptance of Work.
- B. Seminar Organization:
 - 1. Contractor's presentation leaders shall chair seminars.
 - a. Coordinate qualification of training personnel, seminar contents, and presentations with Owner.
 - 2. Coordinate individual presentations and ensure manufacturer's representatives scheduled to be at training seminars are present.

3. Arrange for presentation leaders familiar with design operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of equipment and systems.
 - a. Where one person is not familiar with all aspects of equipment or system; arrange for specialists familiar with each aspect.
4. Coordinate proposed seminar dates with Owner and select mutually agreeable dates.
5. Video Recording: Arrange for video recording (audio and video) of training seminars and system demonstrations, including seminar and demonstration questions and answers.

C. Seminar Content:

1. Architect's Consultants will explain design philosophy of primary systems.
2. Include following information in presentations dealing with specific systems.
 - a. An overview of how system is intended to operate.
 - b. Describe design parameters, constraints and operational requirements.
 - c. Describe system operation strategies.
 - d. Provide information to help in identifying and troubleshooting problems.
3. Include following information in presentations dealing with equipment.
 - a. Explanation of how equipment operates.
 - b. Recommended preventative and routine maintenance.

D. System Demonstration:

1. Demonstrate operation of equipment and systems when specified in individual technical sections. Include following in demonstration.
 - a. Start-up and shut down.
 - c. Operation.
 - d. Scheduled and preventative maintenance.
 - e. Troubleshooting.
2. Demonstration may be conducted at time of original starting with Owner's prior approval.

E. Seminar and Demonstration Questions:

1. Be prepared to answer questions raised by Owner's personnel at demonstrations and seminars.
2. If unable to satisfactorily answer questions immediately, provide written response within three days.

F. Use manufacturer's operation and maintenance data as basis of instruction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Video Recording: Submit three copies of each video recording in DVD format acceptable to Owner; include label on each DVD and on each container identifying Project and Seminar content.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 20

SELECTIVE BUILDING DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Selectively remove materials, systems, components, fixtures and equipment as designated and as required for completion of Project as indicated.
 - 1. Cap and identify active utilities.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00: Temporary facilities including barriers and waste management.
 - 2. Section 01 73 00: Cutting and patching.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Do not interfere with use of adjacent building spaces not in Project; maintain free and safe passage to and from.
 - 2. Prevent movement of structural components, provide and place bracing and be responsible for safety and support of structural components. Assume liability for movement, settlement, damage or injury.
 - 3. Cease operations and notify Architect immediately if safety of structural components appears to be endangered; take precautions to properly support structures. Do not resume operations until safety is restored.
 - 4. Prevent dust from selective demolition from contaminating adjacent occupied building areas; clean construction dust from adjacent occupied area immediately upon direction of Building Manager.
- B. Design/Build: Provide special engineering to ensure compliance with applicable codes and Contract Documents for support systems.
- C. Scheduling: Do not close or obstruct roadways without permits. Conduct operations with minimum interference to adjacent traffic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals: Submit selective demolition operational sequence to ensure Project sequencing is consistent with Owner needs.
- B. Informational Submittals: Submit permits for transport and disposal of debris.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control and for construction waste.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Debris: Maintain possession of materials being demolished except where noted as a material for reinstallation or a material to be retained by Owner. Immediately remove debris from site.
 - 1. Immediately remove from site wet materials and materials with water stains, with mold, and with mildew.
- B. Materials for Reinstallation: Carefully remove, store and protect materials indicated to be reinstalled. Contact Owner and Architect prior to beginning demolition to determine extent of other materials that might be suitable for reinstallation.
 - 1. Inventory and record condition of items to be reinstalled.
- C. Owner Retained Materials: Contact Owner prior to beginning demolition to determine extent of materials to be retained. Carefully remove materials indicated to be retained by Owner; deliver and store where directed.
 - 1. Inventory and record condition of items to be retained by Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING SERVICES

- A. Disconnect or remove utility services as required for completion of Project; disconnect, stub off, and cap utility service lines not required for new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove utilities discovered during demolition but not indicated without first determining purpose for utility; coordinate with Architect and Engineers.
- B. Do not disrupt services to adjacent building areas not in Project.
- C. Place markers to indicate location of disconnected services; identify service lines and capping locations on Project Record Documents.

3.2 DEMOLITION

- A. Demolish indicated appurtenances as indicated and as required for Project completion in an orderly and careful manner.
 - 1. Use methods that do not damage materials indicated to remain.

2. Cut concrete and masonry using masonry saws and hand tools; provide sharp clean cuts requiring minimal patching for new construction.
 3. Use impact tools only where specifically approved in advance for areas where operations do not disturb building occupancy.
- B. Perform demolition in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Remove demolished materials from site, unless otherwise directed.
1. Remove from site, contaminated, vermin infested, and dangerous materials encountered and dispose of by safe means so as not to endanger health of workers or public.
- D. Remove tools and equipment upon completion of work; leave area in condition acceptable to Owner and Architect.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Repair damage to adjacent construction caused as result of this work.
- B. Repair demolition beyond that required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 43 20

STRUCTURE MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Prepare existing structure indicated for move, move to new location, and set on new foundation as required for completion of moving existing structure as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate Work with work under other sections and under separate contracts, including earthwork, foundation construction, and disconnecting and installation of utilities.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22: Disconnecting and reconnecting piping systems.
 - 2. Division 26: Disconnecting and reconnecting electrical systems.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design/Build: Provide special engineering for structure both for moving and for connection to new foundation to ensure compliance with applicable codes and Contract Documents.
- B. Transport: Carefully examine structure and design structural supports, framing, reinforcement, and bracing to transfer loads of structure to transport carrying structure.
- C. Route: Investigate and confirm load bearing capacity of route over which structure will be moved.
- D. Coordination: Arrange with applicable authorities for traffic control, police escorts, relocation of services, and arrangements for legally moving structure.
 - 1. Coordinate exact route with authorities.
 - 2. Verify locations of utility services and establish and obtain approvals for methods of avoiding.
- E. Pre-Moving Conference: Convene pre-moving conference at least one week prior to commencing work for moving structure. Require attendance of parties involved with moving structure.
 - 1. Ascertain method for determining damage to structure and finishes before and after moving.

2. Review intended route for moving and identify existing damage to surfaces on route of move.
3. Identify method and responsibility for repairs after moving.
4. Review coordination with affected utility companies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontractor Experience: Submit experience information including details regarding damages from moving existing structures and methods used to be prevent such damages on this Project.
- B. Methods: Submit detailed description of method of moving structure along with designated route for move.
- C. Permits: Submit permits for moving structure.
- D. Design/Build Certificates: Submit certification signed by California licensed structural engineer indicating compliance with Contract Documents and code requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moving Subcontractor Qualifications: Company with minimum five years successful experience moving structures like Project and capable of providing complete information regarding experience.
 1. Submit complete information indicating experience in building moving including list of projects, dates, name of owner, telephone number, and pictures of structure before and after move.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Place markers to indicate location of disconnected services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Provide equipment, supports, framing, reinforcement, and bracing as required to transfer loads of structure to transport carrying structure and to prevent damage to structure.
- B. Carefully remove, store and protect materials that cannot be secured during move and which can be removed and reinstalled to original condition.
 1. Inventory and record condition of items removed that cannot be secured.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare site, route of transport, and destination site.
- B. Secure operating, moving, and suspended items such as doors, windows, and light fixtures, in manner to prevent damage to items and to structure during move.
 - 1. Items may be removed and reinstalled after structure is moved.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Prevent movement of building components to maximum degree possible, provide and place bracing and be responsible for safety and support of structure and components.
 - 1. Assume liability for damage and injury.
- B. Carefully shore and brace structure prior to final disconnection and removal from existing foundation; cut structure free of foundation.
 - 1. Use methods that do not damage materials indicated to remain.
 - 2. Cut concrete and masonry using masonry saws and hand tools; provide sharp clean cuts requiring minimal patching for new construction.
 - 3. Use impact tools only where specifically approved in advance for areas where operations do not damage building.
 - 4. Perform work in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Remove demolished materials from site along with contaminated, vermin infested, and dangerous materials encountered; dispose of by safe means so as not to endanger health of workers or public.
- C. Move structure in one piece, unless otherwise approved in writing, maintaining structural and integrity of structure for future restoration.
 - 1. Raise structure clear of foundation in manner to prevent damage.
 - 2. Cease operations if safety of structure appears to be endangered; take precautions to properly support structure.
 - 3. Do not resume operations until safety is restored.
 - 4. Move structure, control speed, and provide anchor and restraining devices; maintain integrity of structure.
- D. Transport structure by methods which minimize transfer of movement to structure and which prevents racking, twisting, and distortion.
 - 1. Protect adjacent structures and property from damage during move.

- E. Carefully position and lower structure onto new foundation and secure in place to resist seismic loads in conformance with California Building Code.
 - 1. Do not remove bracing, shoring, and supports until structure is fully secured to new foundation.
 - 2. Adjust structure on new foundation level and true to lines to permit doors to swing properly, windows to open properly, floor surfaces level, and walls plumb.
 - 3. Acceptable Tolerances:
 - a. Maximum Variation from Level and Plumb: 1/4".
 - b. Maximum Offset from Original Position: 1/4".
- F. Reinstall items temporarily removed prior to moving to prevent damage.
- G. Leave structure secure from unauthorized entry with doors intact and locked and temporary plywood construction covering holes and openings not otherwise enclosed.
- H. Remove tools and equipment upon completion of work; leave both areas in condition acceptable to Owner and Architect.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Repair damage to building, route, and adjacent construction caused as result of moving structure.
- B. Refinish damaged surfaces to match original condition.
- C. Pay third party claims for incidental damages.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 11 13

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work Included: Furnish, install and remove forms for cast-in-place concrete including shoring and form supports.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Formwork for site concrete not shown on the structural drawings: See Concrete for Exterior Improvements.
 - 2. Excavating, filling and backfilling: See Earthwork.
 - 3. Patching and filling of form tie holes: See Concrete Finishes.

1.2 REFERENCES, CODES AND STANDARDS: The following references, codes and standards are hereby made a part of this Section and formwork shall conform to the applicable requirements therein except as otherwise specified herein or shown on the Drawings. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as permitting work that is contrary to code requirements.

- A. "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork", ACI 347 Latest Edition.
- B. California Building Code, 2019 Edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS: Comply with requirements of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Sample Section.

- A. Shop drawings shall include finished elevations and dimensions of all formed surfaces including finish floor elevations.
- B. Contractor shall check architectural, structural and mechanical drawings to determine size and location of all depressions, openings, chases.

1.4 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES: Design, construct, set, and maintain the formwork so as to insure complete work within the suggested tolerance limits specified in ACI 347, Section 3.3.1. See Concrete Finishes Section for traffic surface tolerances of slabs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Earth Forms: Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Structural Drawings, concrete for footings may be placed directly against vertical excavated surfaces provided the material will stand without caving and provided that minimum reinforcing steel clearances indicated on Drawings are maintained and suitable provisions are taken to prevent raveling of top edges or sloughing of loose material from walls of excavation. Sides of excavation shall be made with a neat cut and the width made as detailed on Drawings. Concrete which is exposed to view on exterior shall be formed to a minimum depth of 6" below finished grade.
- B. Wood Forms:
 - 1. Exposed Concrete Not Otherwise Noted or Specified: APA Plyform, Grade B-B, Class I or II (as per strength and tolerance requirements), Exterior, each piece grade marked, no mill oiling permitted.
 - 2. Chamfer Strips, Reveals, and Score Marks: Clear Douglas fir or pine, selected straight, milled on all faces -or- extruded polyvinylchloride specially produced for concrete work, Vinylex Corp., Preco Industries, Vulcan Metal Products, or equivalent. Material usage shall be consistent for each application.
 - 3. Unexposed Concrete Not Otherwise Specified: Of sufficient design and strength to hold concrete properly in place and alignment.
 - 4. Framing: At Contractor option subject to meeting necessary strengths and surface tolerances.
- C. Metal Forms: Specification to be issued as an addendum.
- D. Form Release Agents:
 - 1. Exposed Concrete Including Surfaces to Receive Paint: Chemically active type producing water insoluble soaps. Form release agents shall be delivered in manufacturer's sealed and trademarked containers and shall be guaranteed to provide clean, stain-free concrete release and not to interfere with future applied coatings and finishes. Release agents shall contain no petroleum solvents such as creosote, paraffin, waxes or diesel oil.
 - 2. Concealed Concrete: Contractor option.
- E. Form Sealer (Wood Forms): Burke "Form Sealer", or equivalent, and of a type which will not interfere with bond of applied finishes.
- F. Form Ties: Metal, spreader type, removable to 1" from concrete face. Ties for exposed concrete shall be of same type throughout project. Wire ties and wood spreaders will not be allowed except that such devices may be permitted for footings, shallow foundations and similar other totally concealed below grade surfaces upon specific approval of Architect. Wood spreaders shall not remain in concrete.

- G. Cold Joints (Slabs on Grade): Standard 24 ga. galvanized steel, keyed profile, sized to suit slab thickness.
- H. Vinyl Tape (Sandblasted Concrete Form Joints): Pressure sensitive vinyl tape, not thicker than 3 mils, type recommended for sealing forms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Vertical and Horizontal Controls: Establish and maintain necessary benchmarks, lines, or controls throughout construction.
- B. Secure information and provide for openings, sleeves, chases, pipes, recesses, nailers, anchors, ties, inserts, and similar embedded items. Coordinate with concrete work for requirements governing embedment and sleeving of pipes and conduit.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Formwork: - General: Construct wood forms of sound material, straight and rigid, thoroughly braced, mortar tight, and of such strength that the pressure of concrete and the movement of men and equipment will not displace them. Visible waves in exposed concrete surfaces after stripping of forms may result in rejection of that portion of the concrete. The design and engineering of formwork shall be the complete responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Plywood Forms for Exposed Concrete:
 - 1. Plywood panels shall be clean, smooth, uniform in size, and free from damaged edges or faces (including holes other than those required for form ties). Use full size (4' x 8' or larger) panels wherever possible. Make plywood panel pattern regular and symmetrical, joints plumb or level, horizontal joints continuous. Block plywood edges which do not occur at bearing points in order to eliminate joint offsets.
 - 2. Construct forms for sandblasted concrete with butted joints. Joints shall be taped carefully applied to completely eliminate wrinkles, ripples, bubbles, fishmouths and other surface defects which would telegraph onto face of concrete. Tape shall be aligned and centered on the joint. The degree of sandblasting to be done in finishing shall be sufficient to completely remove all traces of the impression in the concrete left by the tape. Construct and externally brace forms so that no form ties or other devices penetrate sandblasted surfaces.
- C. Framing and Bracing: Framing, bracing and supporting members shall be of ample size and strength to safely carry, without excessive deflection (exceeding allowable tolerances), all dead and live loads to which formwork may be subjected, and shall be spaced sufficiently close to prevent any apparent bulging or sagging of forms.
- D. Form Ties: Form ties shall be of sufficient strength and used in sufficient quantities to prevent spreading of the forms. Ties for exposed concrete surfaces shall be

arranged symmetrically and shall be aligned both vertically and horizontally (do not stagger). Form ties are not permitted through sandblasted surfaces.

E. Camber:

1. Camber forms for slabs and beams as required to compensate for deflection or settlement due to closure of forms joints, settlement of mudsills, shrinkage of lumber, elastic shortening and/or deflection of form members. Positive means of adjustment (wedges or jacks) of shores and struts shall be provided to permit realignment or readjustment. See Article 3.03, "Falsework".

F. Forms for exposed concrete shall be constructed full height and width between indicated construction joints or emphasized joints in concrete surface and shall not be broken for pour or construction joints within these areas.

G. Construct forms no higher than 12" above the top of a pour or construction joint.

H. Construction Joints: Construction joints shall be in accordance with requirements of Concrete, Cast-In-Place Section. Confine construction or pour joints to rustication strip locations where they occur; where rusticated joints do not occur in a surface, provide a surfaced pouring strip where construction joints intersect exposed surfaces to provide straight line at joints. Prior to subsequent pour, remove strip and tighten forms. Construction joints shall have no "overlapping" or offsetting of concrete surfaces and shall, as closely as possible, present the same appearance as butted plywood joints. Joints in a continuous line shall be straight and true.

I. Cleanouts: Provide cleanouts along bottom of walls and columns or elsewhere as required to permit thorough cleaning of loose dirt, debris and waste material. Cleanout shall not be apparent on exposed concrete surfaces and no openings in the forms for cleanouts shall be made on surfaces to be sandblasted.

J. Chamfered Corners: In general, chamfer all corners for exposed concrete unless otherwise noted. Obtain chamfers by placing 3/4" x 3/4" nonstaining moldings in forms. Pieces shall be in longest lengths possible, joints mitered.

K. Score Lines: Where "score", emphasized or rustication lines are indicated on vertical surface, obtain such lines by accurate placement of moldings in forms. Pieces shall be in longest lengths practical with joints mitered.

L. Arrange forms to allow proper erection sequence and to permit form removal without damage to concrete.

M. Form Sealer: Wood forms for exposed concrete shall be sealed on contact faces and edges using specified form sealer in strict accordance with manufacturer's directions.

- N. Form Release Agent: Thoroughly clean forms and coat with release agent prior to initial use and before each reuse. Apply release agent in strict accordance with manufacturer's directions and coverage recommendations avoiding starved areas or excessive applications. Apply release agents before reinforcing steel is placed.
- O. Reuse of Forms: Do not reuse any form which cannot be reconditioned to "like new" condition. Control reuse of forms for exposed surfaces to provide surface of uniform color and texture without sharp demarcation between adjacent surfaces.
- P. Waterproofing Conditions: Concrete surfaces to receive waterproofing materials shall be formed to provide a relatively smooth surface free of sharp corners, projections, and offsets at form joints. Depressions and voids shall permit satisfactory patching as specified under Concrete Finishes Section. Form ties shall not penetrate or damage applied waterproofing.
- Q. Bases and Foundations: Whenever concrete bases or foundations are to be provided for equipment furnished by other trades, dimensions shall be verified for the equipment furnished before concrete is placed.
- R. Prior to placement of concrete, remove dirt, debris, and foreign material from forms. Leave no wood in concrete except nailers.

3.3 REMOVAL OF FORMS AND FALSEWORK

- A. The removal of forms and falsework shall be carried out in such manner as to ensure the complete safety of the structure. Supports shall not be removed until members have sufficient strength to safely support their own weight and superimposed loading with proper factor of safety.
- B. Forms for exposed concrete surfaces shall be removed in such a manner as to preclude damage to finish. Pinch bars and similar tools shall not be used for prying against exposed surfaces. Stripping shall commence at top edge or vertical corner where the use of wooden wedges is possible. Wedging shall be done gradually and shall be accompanied by light tapping on panels to loosen them. When free at one end, gradually loosen remaining area without jerking.
- C. Removal of Forms: After concrete is placed, the following minimum times shall elapse before the removal of forms:
 - 1. Vertical Forms (Walls, Columns, Beam Sides): 24 hours.
 - 2. Side Forms (Footings, Slabs on Grade): 24 hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 21 00

CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work Included: Furnish and install reinforcement for cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Reinforcement for site concrete not shown on the structural drawings: See Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

1.2 REFERENCES, CODES AND STANDARDS: The following references, codes and standards are hereby made a part of this Section and reinforcement shall conform to the applicable requirements therein except as otherwise specified herein or shown on the Drawings. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as permitting work that is contrary to code requirements.

- A. "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures", ACI 315, latest edition.
- B. "Building Code Requirement for Reinforced Concrete", ACI 318-14.
- C. "Manual of Standard Practice" published by CRSI, latest edition.
- D. California Building Code, 2019 Edition.

1.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL: Refer to Quality Control Section for general requirement governing testing and inspection. Where certified mill test reports (required hereinafter under "Submittals") are not furnished, conform to the following.

- A. Reinforcing bars shall be tested in tension and bending as per ASTM A-615. Testing shall be done by the Owner's testing agency. Furnish one copy of test reports to Architect, Structural Engineer, Owner and Contractor.
- B. Samples will be taken by the testing agency from bundles as delivered from the mill. Where bundles are identified by heat number and a mill analysis accompanies the report, one tensile and one bending test specimen will be taken from each 10 tons or fraction thereof, of each size and kind of bar. Where positive identification of heat numbers cannot be made or where random samples are taken, one series of tests shall be made from each 2-1/2 tons or fraction thereof, of each size and kind of bar.
- C. The costs of tests, sampling and handling of reinforcing steel shall be paid by the Owner by deducting from moneys due the Contractor.
- D. Include material required to provide samples for testing.

- E. The following is subject to Special Inspection as per California Building Code, Sec. 1704. Costs therefore will be paid by the Owner.
 - 1. Placement of reinforcing steel as required by Sec. 1705A.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS: Comply with requirements of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Sample Sections.
 - A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fully detailed shop drawings, including bending schedules and bending diagrams, shall be submitted to the Architect for review. Shop drawings shall show placing detail and size location of reinforcing steel.
 - 2. Shop drawings shall be of such detail and completeness that fabrication and placement at the site can be accomplished without the use of project or contract drawings for reference.
 - 3. Contractor shall check architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical project or contract drawings for anchor bolt schedules and locations, anchors, inserts, conduits, sleeves, and any other items which are required to be cast in concrete, and shall make necessary provisions as required so that reinforcing steel will not interfere with the placement of such embedded items.
 - 4. Reinforcing Steel shall not be fabricated or placed before the shop drawings have been reviewed by the Architect and returned to the Contractor. Review of shop drawings by the Architect will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for errors or for failure in accuracy and complete placing of the work.
 - B. Mill Test Reports: Certified mill test reports (tensile and bending) for each heat and melt of steel shall be submitted to the Architect before delivery of any material to the job site. See requirements above under "Source Quality Control".
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE: Deliver reinforcing to site properly bundled and tagged, and store so as to prevent excessive rusting or fouling with grease or any coating that will interfere with bond. Segregate so as to maintain identification after bundles are broken. Do not use damaged, reworked, or deteriorated material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars:
 - 1. New, free of loose rust.
 - 2. Billet Steel Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 40 for #3 bars and smaller, Grade 60 for #4 bars and larger.
 - 3. Low Alloy Steel Bars: ASTM A706 required for all reinforcing in shear walls and reinforcing bars to be welded.

4. Grade Ties, 75 & 80

- B. Welded Wire Fabric: Welded wire fabric shall be new, rectangular mesh, welded steel wire fabric, conforming with ASTM A185. Gage or diameter of wire and center-to-center spacing of wire shall be as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Tie Wire: #16 minimum, black and annealed.
- D. Accessories: Metal or plastic spacers, supports, ties, etc., as required for spacing, assembling, and supporting reinforcing in place. Legs of accessories to be of type that will rest on forms without embedding into forms. Galvanize metal items where exposed to moisture or use approved other non-corrosive, non-staining supports. Use plastic or plastic coated accessories for supporting reinforcing where concrete soffits are exposed.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Comply with details on Drawings.
- B. Where specific details are not shown or noted, do detailing and fabrication in conformance with or superior to requirements contained in the References, Codes and Standards Article.
- C. Clean bars of loose rust, loose mill scale and any substance that may decrease bond. Bend bars accurately to details on reviewed shop drawings. Unless otherwise permitted by the Structural Engineer, bar shall be bent cold.
- D. Shop fabricate reinforcement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACING

- A. General: Reinforcing steel shall be placed in accordance with the Drawings and reviewed shop drawings and the applicable requirements of the References, Codes and Standards Articles. Install reinforcement accurately and secure against movement, particularly under the weight of workmen and the placement of concrete. Reinforcing partially embedded in concrete shall not be field bent except as shown on the Drawings or permitted by the Structural Engineer.
- B. Reinforcement Supports:
 - 1. Reinforcement shall be accurately located in the forms and held in place by means of supports adequate to prevent displacement and to maintain reinforcement at proper distance from form face. Supports and their placement shall comply with CRSI "Placing Reinforcing Bars". The use of wood supports and spacers inside the forms is not permitted except as noted in Concrete Forms Section.

2. Support reinforcement for on-grade slabs by wiring to precast concrete blocks spaced 3'-0" o.c. (maximum) both ways staggered. Size blocks so that reinforcing is maintained at the distance from face of concrete shown on the drawings.
- C. Obstructions: Wherever conduits, piping, inserts, sleeves, etc., interfere with placing of reinforcing, reinforcing shall be maintained at the distance from face of concrete shown on the drawings.
- D. Tying: Reinforcing shall be rigidly and securely tied with steel tie wire at splices and at crossing points and intersections in the position shown. Tie wires, after cutting, shall be bent in such a manner that concrete placement will not force the wire ends to surface of exposed concrete.
- E. Spacing: Where Drawings do not show the spacing of the reinforcing, the minimum clear spacing shall conform to ACI 318 Section 7.6.
- F. Splicing: Make splices only at those locations shown on the Drawings or as approved by the Structural Engineer. Where Drawings do not show minimum laps, comply with requirements of ACI 318 Section 12.14. Stagger splices in adjacent bars wherever possible.
- G. Dowels: Dowels shall be tied securely in place before concrete is deposited. In the event there are no bars in position to which dowels may be tied, No. 3 bars (minimum) shall be added to provide proper support and anchorage.
- H. Welding: Not permitted.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Reinforcement, at time of placing concrete, shall be free of any coating that would impair bond.

3.3 PROTECTIVE CONCRETE COVER

- A. Except where indicated otherwise on the Drawings, the minimum concrete coverage for steel reinforcement shall be as specified in ACI 318 Section 7.7 "Concrete Protection for Reinforcement."

3.4 PLACEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Where placement tolerances are not indicated on the Drawings, applicable requirements of ACI 301 shall apply. Bars may be shifted as necessary to avoid interference with other reinforcing steel, conduits, or embedded items. If bars are shifted more than one diameter, or enough to exceed specified tolerances, the resulting arrangement of bars shall be subject to the Architect's acceptance.

3.5 NOTIFICATION AND INSPECTION

- A. The Contractor shall notify the Architect at least 72 hours ahead of each concrete pour, and no concrete shall be deposited until reinforcing steel has been installed, and has been observed by the Architect.

3.6 CORRECTION BEFORE CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Capable steel workers shall be kept on the job during the placing of concrete, and they shall properly reset any reinforcement displaced by runways, workers, or other causes. Reinforcement shall not be bent after being partially embedded in hardened concrete.

3.7 DEFECTIVE WORK

- A. The following reinforcing steel work will be considered defective and will be ordered by the Architect to be removed and replaced by the contractor:
 - 1. Bars with kinks or bends not indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Bars injured due to bending or straightening.
 - 3. Bars heated for bending or straightening.
 - 4. Reinforcement not placed in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications.
 - 5. Reinforcement with corrosion or coatings which may impair bond with concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 31 00

CAST-IN-PLACE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work included: Furnish and install cast-in-place concrete required for the project as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. This Section also includes:

1. Concrete for work specified in Mechanical and Electrical Divisions unless specifically included therein.
2. Grouting of structural steel setting plates (if required).
3. Grouting of bases and equipment not specified under other Sections.
4. Concrete fill for metal stairs and pipe guards (bollards).
5. Coordination with other trades with regard to requirements for special bases, sleeves, chases, inserts, finishes or provisions of any nature.
6. Curing of formed concrete surfaces.
7. Installation of anchor bolts, hangers, anchors, plates, inserts and miscellaneous metal or other materials embedded in concrete and which are furnished by other trades.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Site concrete not shown on the structural drawings: See Concrete for Exterior Improvements.
2. Aggregate base for slabs on grade: See Earthwork.
3. Concrete Forms (including erection, stripping and removal).
4. Concrete Reinforcement.
5. Finish for concrete surfaces including patching and curing of concrete (except curing of formed concrete): See Concrete Finishes.

1.2 REFERENCES, CODES AND STANDARDS: The following references, codes and standards are hereby made a part of this Section and concrete work shall conform to the applicable requirements therein except as otherwise specified herein or shown on the Drawings. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as permitting work that is contrary to code requirements.

A. "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete", ACI 318-14.

B. California Building Code, 2019 Edition.

1.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL: Refer to quality Control Section for general requirements governing testing and inspection.

A. Cement and Aggregates: Furnish to the Architect the following data:

1. Mill certificates from cement manufacturer certifying that cement meets Specifications and is suitable for purpose intended.
2. Proof of aggregate's compatibility with cement to be used and certification that aggregates meet Specifications. Owner reserves the right to have his testing agency perform any additional tests on cement and aggregates which may be deemed advisable.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 306R, "Cold Weather Concreting".

B. Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 305, "Hot Weather Concreting".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II. Cement shall be of same brand, type and source throughout Project.

B. Aggregates:

1. Concrete for Slabs On Grade, suspended slabs: ASTM C 33 from sources with proven history of successful use. Source shall be constant unless 10 days prior notice is given for approval after recheck of mix design.
 - a. Fine Aggregate: Sechelt or Orcas sands.
 - b. Coarse Aggregate: Granite Rock Co., Kaiser Limestone or Kaiser Clayton, Sechelt or Orcas aggregates.
 - c. Other aggregates may be submitted for use provided the concrete mix meets the following shrinkage criteria: .040% drying shrinkage (max.), as tested per Structural Engineers Association of California recommendation, May 1989.
2. All Other Concrete: ASTM C 33 from sources with proven history of successful use. Source shall be constant unless 10 days prior notice is given for approval after recheck of mix design.
 - a. Fine Aggregate: Natural sand with sand equivalent of not less than 75 when tested per Test Method Calif. 217-E. Radum sand, or approved equal.
 - b. Coarse Aggregate: Fine grain, sound crushed stone, natural gravel or granite with cleanness value not less than 75 when tested as per Test Method Calif. 227. Granite Rock Co., Kaiser Limestone or Kaiser Clayton.

C. Water: Clean and potable, free from impurities detrimental to concrete.

- D. Admixtures: The use of admixtures shall be confined to those admixtures listed below. Admixtures containing chlorides are not permitted. Admixtures shall be batched in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Chemical Admixtures:

- a. Water Reducing Admixture: W.R. Grace Co. "WRDA-79", Master Builders "Pozzolith 200N" or Sika Chemical Corp. "Plastocrete 161". Admixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type A and shall not contain more chloride ions than are present in the municipal drinking water.
- b. High-Range Water Reducing Admixture: W.R. Grace Co. "WRDA-19" or approved equal. Admixture shall conform to ASTM C494 Type F and shall not contain more chloride ions than are present in the municipal drinking water.
- c. Mid-Range Water Reducing Admixture: W.R. Grace Co., Daracon 50, 55, 04 65, or approved equal. Admixtures should conform to ASTM C494 Type A/F and shall not contain more chloride ions than are present in the municipal drinking water.
- d. Air Entraining Agent: Air-entraining admixture conforming with ASTM C260 may be introduced into the mix. Air-entrainment shall not exceed 4 percent. Submit manufacturer's data to Architect for review.
- e. Flyash: Pozzolanic admixtures, conforming with ASTM C618, Class F, with weight loss on ignition limited to 3%, may be utilized in mix designs where indicated on structural drawings. Maximum cement replacement shall be 15% by weight, unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- f. Crystalline Waterproofing Additive: Zypex crystalline waterproofing admixture, Admix C-1000 or C-2000, by Xypex Chemical Corporation, or approved equal.

2. Certification: Written conformance to above requirements and the chloride ion content of the admixture shall be submitted by the admixture manufacturer prior to review of mix designs by the Architect.

- E. Expansion Joint Fillers: ASTM D 994, asphaltic compound strips, 1/2" thick unless otherwise noted, precut to proper size.

- F. Non-Shrink Grout (Non-Metallic): Euclid Chemical Co. "Euco N-S", L&M "Crystex", Upco "Upcon", U.S. Grout Corp. "Five Star", Master Builders "Masterflow 713", or approved equal, nonmetallic, nonstaining, premixed grout having a compressive strength at 28 days of not less than 6800 psi, non-shrink at all flow levels. Grout shall conform to ASTM C1107.

- G. Curing Compounds (Formed Concrete): Conform to requirements of Concrete Finishes Section (for Clear Curing and Sealing Compound).

- H. Volclay Waterstops: Bentonite/butyl rubber-based waterstop, RX-101 series by CETCO Building Materials Group, or approved equal.

2.2 MIXES

- A. Mix Designs:

1. Mix designs for concrete shall be Contractor-designed at his expense. Designs shall be prepared by a qualified agency approved by the Architect and Structural Engineer. Four (4) copies of mix designs shall be submitted for Architect's review at least 30 days prior to placing any concrete and shall indicate completely, brands, types and quantities of admixtures included. If concrete is to be placed by pumping, recommendations of ACI Committee 304 shall be followed.
 2. Mix designs shall be proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318. Submit mix designs for each class of concrete for review.
- B. Structural Drawings indicate minimum compressive strengths, slumps, maximum size aggregates and minimum cement contents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MIXING: Concrete shall be ready mixed as per ASTM C 94a. Equipment shall be adequate for the purpose and kept in good mechanical condition at all times.

- A. The rate of delivery, haul time, mixing time and hopper capacity shall be such that mixed concrete delivered shall be placed in the forms within 90 minutes or 300 revolutions of the drum from the time of introduction of cement and water to the mixer. Any interruption in placing in excess of 90 minutes or 300 revolutions will be cause for shutdown of the work for the day and the wasting of any remaining mixed concrete in hoppers or mixers. In case such interruption occurs, the Contractor shall provide construction joints where and as directed and cut concrete back to such line, cleaning forms and reinforcing as herein specified. Delivery tickets shall show departure time from plants. Revolution counters shall be set at "0" and shall commence to operate when drum revolution begins after introduction of ingredients into the mixer.
- B. No water shall be added to the mix after the initial introduction of mixing water for the batch except when, on arrival at the job site, the slump of the concrete is less than that specified. In this case, and only under the direction of the Special Inspector and with not more than one application per load, additional water may be added from the truck system to bring the slump within required limits. The drum or blades shall then be turned an additional 30 revolutions or more until mix is uniform.
- C. Mixers shall be equipped with an automatic device for recording number of revolutions of drum or blades prior to completion of mixing operation.
- D. Concrete shall be kept continuously agitated until discharged into the hopper at the job site.
- E. Contractor shall note that the appearance of unpainted exposed concrete surfaces depends upon uniform color and texture within any one area and between adjacent areas and he shall exercise strict batching and mixing controls to achieve this end.

3.2 PLACING

- A. Absorbent forms shall be thoroughly wetted before concrete is placed. Aggregate base for slabs on grade shall be moist but not saturated when concrete is placed.
- B. Placing of concrete shall be done immediately after mixing. No concrete shall be placed or used after it has begun to set and no retempering will be allowed. The method used in placing shall be such that concrete is conveyed to place and deposited without separation of the ingredients. No concrete shall be placed with a free unconfined fall in excess of six (6) feet. Concrete shall not be allowed to cascade through reinforcing steel in such manner as to promote segregation. Do not support runways on reinforcing steel.
- C. Splash or accumulations of hardened or partially hardened concrete shall be removed. Contact faces of forms for exposed concrete shall be protected from splash during placing of adjacent concrete. Concrete containing piping shall be placed in a manner that will prevent damage to pipes.
- D. Deposit concrete in approximate horizontal layers not exceeding 18" in thickness, unless otherwise authorized. Placing of concrete shall be carried on in a continuous operation without interruption until placing of course, section, panel or monolith is completed.
- E. Distribution of concrete shall be even and continuous and no placement joints shall show. Before a placement is started, make certain that adequate equipment, men, and concrete will be available to place in cycles which will permit proper and thorough integration of each layer of concrete. Upon stopping of a placement, the top surface shall be on a level. Points of deposit in walls shall be so spaced that it will not be necessary for concrete to flow laterally more than 24 inches.
- F. No concrete shall be placed for any element until reinforcing for same is fastened in place nor until forms are complete. No concrete shall be placed before work that is to be embedded has been set. Notify other crafts so they may deliver anchor, inserts, etc., or other work to be embedded in ample time and also notify them when their assistance in setting is required. Reinforcing or other materials that have been set in place shall not be disturbed.
- G. No pipes except electrical conduits 1-1/4" and less in diameter shall be embedded in structural concrete. Before placing concrete, such pipes and large conduits shall be sleeved providing 1/4" clearance (min.) all around. Sleeves for plumbing and mechanical pipes shall be placed so as not to impair strength of concrete or interfere with reinforcing bar placement. Multiple sleeve openings shall be placed no closer than three times diameter of the larger sleeve. Reinforcing clearances to sleeves shall conform to clearances specified for concrete surfaces. Sleeves and inserts will be provided and set under other Sections of the work.
- H. Remove debris, mud and water from places to receive concrete.
- I. Concrete splash and/or grout shall be removed from surfaces that will receive painter's finish.
- J. Place no concrete in water unless written permission has been obtained from Structural Engineer.

- K. Notify Owner's Representative, Architect and Structural Engineer 48 hours minimum prior to placing of any concrete.

3.3 VIBRATION AND CONSOLIDATION

- A. Concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated by means of internal mechanical vibrators. Such consolidation shall be produced as will be obtained by placing the vibrator directly in concrete at 18" - 30" intervals for a period of approximately 5 to 15 seconds and withdrawing slowly or as directed, depending on the consistency of concrete. One vibrator will be required for each location where simultaneous placing takes place, to ensure thorough vibrating of all sections. Provide sufficient spare vibrators on the job so as to have them readily available in case any vibrator in use should suddenly cease to function properly. Where spare vibrators are employed, provide additional spares. Provide smaller diameter vibrators for areas with congested reinforcing steel. Under no condition shall vibrator be placed against reinforcing steel or attached to forms. Use no vibrators to transport material.
- B. Vibrator shall be of the flexible immersion type having a frequency of not less than 8,000 rpm. Use and type of vibrator shall conform to ACI 309, "Recommended Practice for Consolidation of Concrete".
- C. Spading will not be permitted on exposed concrete surfaces.
- D. Voids and rock pockets shall be eliminated. Voids and rock pockets in exposed concrete may subject that portion to rejection.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Placement of construction joints and the manner in which they are provided for shall be only as approved by Owner's Representative or as shown on the Drawings. Construction joints shall be few as possible and will not be permitted simply to save forms. Submit shop drawings of construction joints showing proposed locations and details. Submit to Architect prior to forming or placing concrete.

3.5 CURING: See Section 03 35 00, Paragraph 3.01.

3.6 EQUIPMENT BASES: Verify sizes and shapes required by items specified elsewhere. Concrete bases for special equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with Drawing details and the specifications and recommendations of the equipment manufacturer.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS: Place filler material so that top of surfaces is level and aligned uniformly 1/4" below adjacent concrete surface.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. The setting of steel base plates is specified under Structural Steel Section. The grouting of the steel base plates shall be performed as hereinafter specified and as a part of this Section.
- B. Grout used for the grouting of base plates shall be non-metallic, non-shrink grout mixed and applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's directions.

- C. Grouting of bases shall be carefully done so as not to leave any voids between the base plates and the concrete.
- 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL: Refer to Quality Control Section for general requirements governing testing and inspection.
- A. Tests and inspections shall be performed by qualified individuals, engineering companies or testing laboratories who shall perform those special inspections required by Sec. 1704A of the California Building Code, those tests and inspections specified below and such other tests and inspections as the Architect or Owner may require to establish the acceptability of the work.
 - B. Testing and inspection services shall be retained by the Owner at his expense except that when tests or inspections reveal failure of materials to meet contract requirements, costs for subsequent tests and inspections will be deducted from the Contract Price. Excessive inspection time required by Contractor's failure to provide sufficient workmen or to properly pursue the progress of the work shall likewise be deducted from the Contract Price.
 - C. Furnish material and handling for test cylinders and any other samples which testing agency requires for analysis of concrete work.
 - D. Compression Tests; unless noted otherwise:
 - 1. For 4" diameter x 8" long cylinders: 5 compression test cylinders will be taken for each placement of 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each class of concrete placed each day. Make, cure and store test cylinders as per ASTM C 31. One cylinder will be tested at 7 days for information; three at 28 days for acceptance; and one retained as a spare.
 - 2. For 5" diameter x 12" long cylinders: 4 compression test cylinders will be taken for each placement of 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each class of concrete placed each day. Make, cure and store test cylinders as per ASTM C 31. One cylinder will be tested at 7 days for information; two at 28 days for acceptance; and one retained as a spare.
 - E. Slump Test: Slump tests will be performed as per ASTM C 143 (slump cone) 360-63 at time of taking test cylinders. Tests shall be taken at the truck.
 - F. Testing agencies shall select and prepare samples taken at job site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 35 00

CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work Included: Finish required on exposed cast-in-place concrete and shotcrete surfaces including patching or repair of defective areas as described in Section 03 35 01 Concrete Finishes.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Finish for site concrete not shown on the structural drawings: See Concrete for Exterior Improvements.
 - 2. Curing of formed concrete and expansion joint fillers: See Concrete, Cast-In-Place.
 - 3. Joint Sealants.
 - 4. Painting and Coating.

- 1.2 PROTECTION: Protect exposed surfaces including flat work as required to prevent damage by impact or stains

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Curing Compounds: ASTM C 309-81, Type 1, clear resin type free of oil, wax, grease, or other substance which might prove deleterious to any material to be applied to concrete and shall be approved by Environmental Protection Agency for use in the State of California and at this Project Site. Curing compounds for exposed slabs shall be a multi-purpose curing-hardener-sealer type equivalent to Floorseal "Mirrorcrete Hardener", or Vaporseal 309 Curing/Sealing Membrane and shall meet the above requirements.
- B. Sealer: Floorseal "Mirrorcrete Sealer".
- C. Weakened Plane Joint Former: Burke Co. "Zip Strip Plastic Joint Former", or approved equal, two-part, rigid PVC plastic, depth equal to 1/4 of slab thickness(min.).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CURING

A. Curing Compound - General:

1. Follow directions and recommendations of compound manufacturer.
2. Application shall commence immediately following completion of specified finishing and/or following disappearance of surface "sheen".
3. When applying compound, the surfaces shall be damp but shall be free from standing water.
4. Surfaces shall be covered with a uniform and even film of compound, as supplied. Using pressurized spray equipment, lambswool applicator or short nap roller, apply in a single coat to achieve total coverage as recommended by manufacturer.
5. When curing compound is applied inside enclosed spaces, adequate mechanical ventilation shall be provided and maintained throughout the periods of application.

3.2 PATCHING AND REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE AREAS

- A.** Within 3 days after stripping formwork, surface defects such as rock pockets, honeycombs, cracks, and holes exceeding 3/16" diameter shall be filled and patched. The Architect shall distinguish between concrete which requires replacement or repair and surface defects which require patching. Permission to patch any area shall not be construed as a waiver of the Architect's right to require complete removal of the defective work if the patching, in his opinion, does not satisfactorily restore the quality and appearance of the surface.
- B.** Areas to be patched shall have loose material chipped away and shall be thoroughly dampened for at least 6 inches entirely surrounding the patch. Coat areas with thin brush coat of fine sand-cement grout followed by patching mortar. Patching mortar shall be prepared of the same material and proportions as used for concrete, except that coarse aggregate shall be removed. Where exposed formed concrete is to remain unpainted, trial patches using combinations of white cement and cement used in concrete mix shall be allowed to set up in order to verify that the patching mortar shall match the color of the adjacent concrete surface. Water in the mix shall be kept to a minimum. Mortar shall not be retempered by adding water. Mortar shall be allowed to stand for one hour prior to use and shall be mixed to prevent setting. Mortar shall be compacted thoroughly into place and screeded to leave patch slightly higher than surrounding surfaces and then left undisturbed for 1 to 2 hours to permit initial shrinkage. Patch shall then be finished to match adjacent surfaces.
- C.** Form tie holes shall be patched and finished flush with adjacent surface. For holes passing entirely through walls, a plunger type "grease gun" or other suitable device shall be used to completely fill holes.

3.3 FINISHING

- A. Flatwork: Unless otherwise noted or specified, slabs shall be finished monolithically. Floor slabs which are indicated as sloped to floor drains shall be sloped uniformly so as to provide positive drainage of the indicated areas. Special care shall be taken that a smooth, even joint is obtained between successive pours.
- B. Formed Surfaces: Remove fins and projections, patch, and leave "as formed". Air bubbles or "bug-holes" not exceeding 3/16" diameter need not be repaired.
- C. Floor slabs that are indicated to be formed with camber specified on the drawings, shall have concrete placed to maintain the minimum thickness noted on the drawings throughout each pour. Set screed spins or other elevation devices to match camber requirements.
- D. Tolerance: Comply with ACI 117 for local flatness/levelness tolerance measured in accordance with ASTM E1155. Specified Overall Value (SOV) and Minimum Local Value (MLV), all as per ACI 302 and with the following specific requirements:
 - 1. Slabs-On-Grade Designated at non-critical areas:
 - a. Floor Flatness (F/F): SOV=20 MLV=17
 - b. Floor Levelness (F/L): SOV=15 MLV=12
 - 2. Elevation tolerance: 80 percent points taken within individual sets of readings shall fall within +3/8 inch to -3/8 inch from design elevation indicated on Drawings.
- E. Broom Finish (Typical for exterior): After the concrete has received a float finish, the surface shall be given a non-slip medium broom finish.
- F. Trowel Finish (Typical for interior exposed areas): After the concrete slab has been float finished, the surface shall be troweled at least twice to a smooth, dense, uniform finish free of defects and blemishes. Jitterbugs shall not be used. No dry cement or mixture of dry cement and sand shall be sprinkled on the surface.

3.4 SEALER: At cleanup time for the entire Project, concrete slabs which will be exposed in the completed project, shall receive one (1) coat of the same curing-hardener-sealer compound used for original curing and specified herein under "Curing Materials". Follow manufacturer's directions and recommendations

3.5 FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TESTING: Concrete slabs on grade shall be tested to verify that flatness and levelness of the completed work meets the specified tolerances in accordance with ACI and ASTM references noted above.

- 3.6 DEFECTIVE WORK: Finish which is not true to line and plane, which is not in conformance with specified finish and appearance requirements, which exceeds specified tolerances, which does not properly connect to adjoining work, which does not slope to drain and which has been improperly cured, will be deemed as defective. Defective work shall be repaired or removed and replaced as directed by the Architect with proper work meeting Drawing and Specification requirements and at no added cost to the Owner

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 22 00

CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Includes the following:

1. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
2. Verification of all concrete surfaces to receive CMU.
3. Mortar and grout.
4. Reinforcing steel.
5. Installation of anchors including post-installed anchors.
6. Embedded flashing.
7. Control joint material.
8. Cleaning of CMU.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Intentionally roughening and cleaning of top of footing concrete surfaces to receive CMU.
2. Dowels to concrete: See Reinforcing Steel.
3. Furnishing of bolts, anchors, etc., set in masonry: See other Sections of these Specifications.
4. Joint Sealants.
5. Painting and Coating.

1.2 REFERENCES, CODES AND STANDARDS: The following references, codes and standards are hereby made a part of this Section and masonry work shall conform to applicable requirements therein except as otherwise specified herein shown on the Drawings. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as permitting work that is contrary to code requirements.

- A. California Building Code, 2019 Edition.
- B. Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures, TMS 402-2016/ACI 530-16/ASCE 5-16,
- C. Specification for Masonry Structures, TMS 602-2016/ACI 530.1-16/ASCE 6-16.
- D. Concrete Masonry High Lift Grouting Methods, CGDS – Division of the State Architect, IR 21-2.10.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Standards, CDGS – Division of the State Architect, IR 21-4.
- F. Standard Specification for Load Bearing Concrete Masonry Units, ASTM C 90.
- G. Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units, ASTM C 140.

- H. Standard Specification for Portland Cement, ASTM C150.
 - I. Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry, ASTM C270-14a.
 - J. Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout, ASMT C404-11.
 - K. Standard Specification for Grout for Unit Masonry, ASTM C476-10.
 - L. Standard Test Method for Linear Drying Shrinkage of Concrete Masonry Units, ASTM C 426.
 - M. Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout, ASTM C1019.
 - N. Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms, ASTM C1314.
 - O. Standard Guide for Quality Assurance of Mortars, ASTM C1586.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS: Comply with requirements of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples Section.
- A. Submit material certificates for each of the following certifying project compliance:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Steel reinforcing bars.
 - 3. Anchors, ties, fasteners and metal accessories.
 - 4. Preformed control joint gaskets.
 - B. Submit mix designs and test reports for the following:
 - 1. Preblended mortar:
 - a. Mix design indicating types and proportions of materials according to proportion specification of ASTM C270, or
 - b. Mix designs and mortar tests performed in accordance with the property specification of ASTM C270.
 - 2. Conventional grout:
 - a. Mix design indicating types and proportions of materials according to proportion requirements of ASTM C476, or
 - b. Mix design and grout strength test performed in accordance with ASTM C476.
 - C. Non-Mechanical vibrator alternate for DSA approval (if job conditions preclude mechanical vibration).
 - D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Exposed concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Mortar, for color selection and confirmation.

- E. Reinforcing Steel Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for reinforcing steel. Shop drawings shall show bar size, length, spacing, location, splices and placement.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Testing:
 - 1. Owner will select a qualified and DSA approved independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Payment for these services will be made by the Owner.
 - 2. Determine the compressive strength of the masonry by the prism test method in accordance with ASTM C1314. Schedule masonry procurement sufficiently in advance to allow for prism construction and curing.
 - a. Prism Test: For each type of construction required, construct and test three prisms per ASTM C1314.
- B. Sample Panels: Construct an approximate 4'-0" wide by 4'-0" high panel for representation of completed masonry, joint tooling, design details, and workmanship. Comply with requirements in Division 01 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
- C. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements Division 01 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A. Do not bring cementitious or other material to the site if it has become lumpy, caked, hardened or air slaked from absorption of moisture.
- B. Handle blocks in manner to prevent chipping and breakage. Protect reinforcing steel from kinking and bending and from contamination with dirt, mud, oil and other foreign matter detrimental to bond.
- C. Store all masonry units and related materials so that they are protected from weather, stored off or above ground so not in contact with soil, and kept free of contamination, traffic and construction operations.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cover tops of unfinished masonry work at the end of each work day to protect it from weather.
- B. Cold-weather Procedures: When ambient temperature falls below 40°F (4°C) or the temperature of the masonry units is below 40°F (4°C):
 - 1. Do not install wet or frozen units.
 - 2. Implement cold weather construction procedures in accordance with TMS 602/ACI530.1/ASCE 6 Article 1.8C.

- C. Hot-weather Procedures: When ambient temperature exceeds 100°F (38°C), or exceeds 90°F (32°C) with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph:
 - 1. Implement hot weather construction procedures in accordance with TMS 602/ACI530.1/ASCE 6 Article 1.8D.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Block: Medium weight block conforming to ASTM C 90, two-cell, double-open end, bond beam units where indicated or required, made with lightweight expanded clay or shale aggregates.
 - 1. Size: See Drawings.
 - 2. Unit Weight: 105 to 125 pcf.
 - 3. Max. Linear Shrinkage: 0.065%.
 - 4. Min. Tensile Strength: 135 psi.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Angelus Block, Co. Inc.
 - b. Basalite Concrete Products (Basis of design)
 - 1) Color: #125
 - 2) Texture: Precision, Smooth
 - c. Orco Block Co. Inc.
 - d. Substitutions: refer to Section 01 25 00
 - 6. Integral Waterproofing Admixture System at Exterior Wall Conditions: System of integral water-repellent admixtures, liquid polymeric admixture mixed with concrete during production.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) W.R. Grace & Co., Masonry Products Div./Dry-Block System.
 - 2) Specon, Inc./Hydro System.
 - 3) Acme-Hardesty/Acme-Shield.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - b. Wind Driven Rain Permeance: Class E, ASTM E514.
 - c. Mix in integral waterproofing in strict accordance with material manufacturer recommendations to assure specified permeability performance.
 - 7. Exposed Face Surfaces: Dense with finish as approved by Architect prior to manufacturing; uniform texture and color throughout Project.
 - a. Color: Integral color as indicated, as directed by Architect where not otherwise indicated.
 - b. Texture: Precision (smooth). Single vertical score precision as indicated on drawings.

- B. Reinforcing Steel: Conform to requirements of Drawings and Concrete Reinforcement Section. Provide positioning devices or other approved means for maintaining vertical and horizontal reinforcing in the locations indicated on the Drawings. Devices shall occur at top and bottom of vertical steel and at intermediate points not to exceed 200 bar diameters or 10 feet.
- C. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II, "Low Alkali". No masonry cement permitted.
- D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- E. Aggregates:
 - 1. Setting Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144, with not less than three percent passing #100 sieve. Use same source throughout Project.
 - 2. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C 404, size 1 for sand and size 8 for coarse aggregates (pea gravel).
- F. Water: Clean and potable, free of impurities detrimental to mortar or grout.
- G. Fiber Joint Filler: Asphalt saturated fiber type conforming to ASTM D 1751, 1/2" thick unless otherwise noted.
- H. Color Admixtures: Pure mineral oxide colors conforming to ASTM C979 as required for approved colors.

2.2 SETTING MORTAR

- A. Mortar shall comply with the requirements of CBC, Section 2103A.8.
- B. Type: M as per ASTM C 270.
 - 1. The total mixing time shall be 3 to 5 minutes per ASTM C270, Section 7.3.
- C. Minimum Strength (psi at 28 days): See Structural Drawings.
- D. Integral Waterproofing Mortar Admixture System at Exterior Wall Conditions: System of integral water-repellent admixtures, liquid polymeric admixture mixed with mortar during production.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. W.R. Grace & Co., Masonry Products Div./Dry-Block System.
 - b. Specon, Inc./Hydro System.
 - c. Acme-Hardesty/Acme-Shield.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01630.
 - 2. Wind Driven Rain Permeance: Class E, ASTM E514.
 - 3. Mortar Admixture: Materials shall not reduce flexural nor compressive strength of mortar when tested in accordance with ASTM C780 and ASTM C1072.
 - 4. Mix in integral waterproofing in strict accordance with material manufacturer recommendations to assure specified permeability performance.

- E. Exposed Mortar Colors: Integral color as indicated, as directed by Architect where not otherwise indicated.
 - F. Mixing: Measure materials accurately and machine mix in batch type mixer in which quantity of water can be accurately controlled. Use mixers of full sack (cement) capacity, split sack batches not permitted. Mix for at least 3 minutes after all materials are in drum. Empty mixer completely before loading each succeeding batch. Work mortar at frequent enough intervals to prevent separation of ingredients. Retemper only as necessary to replace water lost through evaporation. Do not use mortar after final set has begun.
- 2.3 GROUT: The grout shall be a high-slump workable mix, placed by pumping to permit continuous pouring.
- A. The grout mix shall comply with the requirements of CBC, Section 2103A.3 and ASTM C476. All cells shall be solidly filled with grout per CBC, Section 2104A.1.3.1.1.
 - B. Type: Coarse as per ASTM C 476.
 - C. Minimum Strength (psi at 28 days): See Structural Drawings.
 - D. Batching and Mixing: ASTM C 94- (transit mixed). Water shall be added as required to provide a pumpable consistency without segregation (approximately 9" - 11" slump).
- 2.4 REINFORCING STEEL
- A. ASTM A615 Grade 60 for #5 and larger. See 03 21 00 for additional requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to the start of masonry installation, verify all conditions pertinent to the performance of work in this Section are acceptable.
 - 1. Verify that all foundations supporting masonry, are constructed within a level alignment tolerance of +/- 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Verify that all reinforcing dowels are positioned in accordance with the Project Drawings.
- B. Proceed with masonry work only after satisfactory conditions are met, and Masonry Inspector and Special Inspector has been notified.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly clean and roughen contact surfaces of all foundations that are to receive masonry work. Cleaning and surface prep shall be in accordance with CBC Section 1906A.4.1 before start of block placement. Protect the roughened surface during construction to assure a good bond between the grout fill and the concrete surface.

- B. Clean reinforcement and shanks of anchor bolts by removing mud, oil, and other materials that will adversely affect bond to mortar and grout.
- C. Prior to laying masonry, remove laitance, loose aggregate, and any other material that would prevent mortar from bonding to the foundation.
- D. Do not wet units before laying.
- E. Cut units as required to fit, use motor-driven masonry saw. Install cut units with cut surfaces concealed as much as possible.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Construct concrete block masonry in accord with Reference Standards except where otherwise qualified or modified herein. Where standards conflict, assume the more stringent condition.
- B. Comply with construction tolerances in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, Article 3.3F.
- C. Construct grout spaces free of mortar dropping, debris and any material deleterious to grouting.
- D. Bond Pattern and Joint Treatment: Running bond with nominal 3/8" wide joints; compacted and tooled concave where exposed and struck flush where concealed. Block surfaces to receive waterproofing shall be smooth without ridges or projections, voids pointed, joints struck flush with face of block.
- E. Masonry units shall not be wet prior to laying.
- F. Set masonry units plumb, true to line, with level courses accurately spaced. Keep bond pattern plumb and in alignment full height of wall, corners and reveals plumb and true. Do not use line pins unless absolutely necessary and, if used, fill holes immediately with mortar when pin is withdrawn. Cut facing units with a power driven carborundum saw. No chipped faces, corners or edges permitted.
- G. Lay block with head and bed joints solidly filled with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit equal to the thickness of the face shell.
- H. Construct cleanouts in the bottom course of masonry for each grout pour when the grout pour exceeds 5'-4". Cleanouts are required only at reinforced cells where the wall pour is constructed with inverted open end bond beam units. Otherwise, a cleanout is required at every cell at the bottom of the pour.
 - 1. Hollow-unit masonry:
 - a. Create cleanout by cutting off entire face shell of the CMU block. Replace face shell after inspection and before grouting.
 - b. Provide cleanouts at bottom of grouted cells except that cleanouts are not required where height of grout pour is less than four feet.
 - 2. Solid-unit multiwythe masonry:

- a. Create cleanout by leaving out every other unit. Install, unit after inspection and before grouting.

3. Brace cleanout closure to resist grout pressure.

- I. Build in anchors, inserts, bolts, frames, etc., furnished by others, as the work progresses.
- J. Lay blocks to preserve unobstructed vertical continuity of cells.
- K. Remove overhanging mortar or obstructions from inside of cells to be grouted using high pressure jet stream or approved mechanical means.
- L. Brace masonry during construction to assure stability. Design, provide and install bracing.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Place mortar in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 3.3B.
- B. Initial bed joint shall not be less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch or more than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.
 - 1. The maximum thickness of the initial bed joint in fully grouted masonry shall not exceed 1-1/4 inch.
- C. Lay all head and bed joints, except initial bed joints, a nominal $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick, unless otherwise required.
- D. Lay hollow units with head and bed joints filled with mortar for the thickness of the face shell.
- E. Lay solid units with full head and bed joints. Do not fill head joints by slushing with mortar. Do not furrow bed joints deep enough to produce voids.
- F. Remove mortar protrusions extending $\frac{1}{2}$ inch or more into cells to be grouted.
- G. Fully mortar webs in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, in the starting course on foundations and when necessary to confine grout.
- H. Tool concave mortar joints on exposed walls, unless otherwise indicated, and strike to produce a dense, slightly concave surface well bonded to the surface of the masonry unit.
- I. Remove and re-lay in fresh mortar any unit that has been disturbed to the extent the initial bond is broken.

3.5 EMBEDDED ITEMS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Construct control joints as detailed on the structural drawings as the masonry progresses.
 - 1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.

- B. Construct chased as masonry units are laid.
- C. Install pipes and conduits passing horizontally through masonry only as shown on the structural drawings.
- D. Embedded pipes and conduit limitations:
 - 1. Aluminum conduits are not allowed within masonry walls. Other metal or PVC material is acceptable.
 - 2. Embedded pipes and conduits shall not be placed within cells containing reinforcing.
 - 3. Embedded pipes and conduits shall be rigidly secured from movement during grouting operations similar to reinforcing steel.
 - 4. Vertical pipes/conduits placed within masonry walls cannot displace more than 2% of the net cross section of the block:
 - a. 12" CMU walls: Maximum of one 2" maximum diameter (measured outside diameter) pipe/conduit per block.
 - b. Wall Pilasters: Maximum of two 2" diameter (measured outside diameter) pipe/conduit per pilaster.
 - 5. Horizontal pipes/conduits placed within masonry walls.
 - a. No more than one 2" conduit is allowed per 8" depth of block. Conduits may be placed at 8" on center and shall be placed within bond beam units. Maximum of 2 every 4'.
 - 6. Install and secure anchor connectors, flashing, weep holes, weep vents, nailing blocks and other accessories as required.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCING STEEL, WALL TIES, AND ANCHORS

- A. Install reinforcing steel, wall ties, and anchors in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 3.4
- B. Place reinforcement as detailed on the drawings.
 - 1. Support and fasten reinforcement to prevent displacement beyond specified tolerances during construction and grouting operations.
 - 2. Maintain clear distances between reinforcement and any interior face of masonry unit or formed surface, but not less than ¼ inch for fine grout, or ½ inch for coarse grout.
 - 3. Completely embed reinforcing bars in grout.
 - 4. Place reinforcing bars maintaining minimum cover of:
 - a. Where masonry is exposed to weather, 2 inches for bars larger than No. 5, 1-1/2 inch for No. 5 and smaller.
 - b. Where masonry is not exposed to weather, 1-1/2 inches.
 - 5. Embed joint reinforcement with minimum 5/8 inch cover to faces exposed to weather or earth, and ½ inch elsewhere.

- a. Provide minimum 6-inch lap splices and ensure that all ends of longitudinal wires are embedded in mortar at laps.
6. Place reinforcing bars in walls and flexural elements to a tolerance of $\pm 1/2$ inch when the distance from the centerline of reinforcing bars to the opposite face of masonry, d , is equal to 8 inches or less, ± 1 inch for d equal to 24 inches or less but greater than 8 inches, and $\pm 1-1/4$ inches for d greater 24 inches.
7. Foundation dowels that interfere with unit webs are permitted to be bent to a maximum of 1 inch horizontal for every 6 inches of vertical height.
- C. Install wall ties as detailed on the drawings and in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 3.4C.
- D. Install anchor bolts as detailed on the drawings and in accordance with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 3.4D.
 1. Embed headed and bent-bar anchor bolts in grout. Anchor bolts of $1/4$ inch or less may be placed in mortar bed joints at least $1/2$ inch in specified thickness.
 2. Maintain clear distance between anchor bolts and any face of masonry unit or formed surface of at least $1/4$ inch when using fine grout, and of at least $1/2$ inch when using coarse grout.
 3. Maintain a clear distance between parallel anchor bolts not less than the diameter of the anchor bolt, nor less than 1 inch.

3.7 GROUTING

- A. Comply with grout placement requirements of TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Article 3.5.
- B. Place high-lift grout using adequate grout pumps.
- C. Grout spaces shall not be wet at the time grout is placed.
- D. Spaces to be filled with grout shall be free from debris, mortar, etc., before filling.
- E. Fill all cells with grout.
 1. Mechanical vibrators shall be used for consolidation and reconsolidation (see below). Where job conditions preclude such use, other methods may be employed if approved in advance by DSA.
 2. The grout shall be reconsolidated after it has taken on a plastic consistency, and prior to taking initial set.
 3. At cessation of each lift, the grout in this lift shall be vibrated with a $3/4$ " flexible cable vibrator for the full height of the lift. Vibrator shall be placed in cells not to exceed 16" centers (in plan). When top of wall is reached, alternately "top" and vibrate to complete the pour to top of wall. Succeeding lifts of grout shall be placed following an appropriate lapse of time for grout settlement and absorption of excess moisture.
- F. Place grout within 1-1/2 hours from introducing water in the mixture and prior to initial set.

1. Discard field-mixed grout that does not meet specified slump without adding water after initial mixing.
 2. For transit-mixed grout:
 - a. Addition of water is permitted at time of initial discharge to adjust consistency to a slump between 8 and 11 inches.
 - b. Discard transit-mixed grout that does not meet specified slump without adding water, other than as allowed in 3.7B.2a above.
 - c. Transit-mixed grout may be used beyond the time limit as long as it meets the specified slump.
- G. Grout pour height: Do not exceed maximum pour height as given in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Table 7, or as otherwise specified.
- H. Grout pour height, unless otherwise specified:
1. Hollow-unit masonry:
 - a. Low-lift grouted construction per CBC 2104A.1.3.1.2.2:
 - 1) Maximum pour height is 4 feet.
 - b. High-lift grouted construction per CBC 2104A.1.3.1.2.3 and DSA IR 21-2.13:
 - 1) For walls with nominal wall thickness less than 12 inches, the maximum pour height is 12 feet.
 - 2) For walls with nominal wall thickness of 12 inches or more, the maximum wall height is 16 feet.
 - 3) Utilize method as approved by DSA.
- I. Grout lift height:
1. Hollow-unit masonry:
 - a. Low-lift grouted construction per CBC 2104A.1.3.1.2.2:
 - 1) Grout each 4 feet of grout pour.
 - b. High-lift grouted construction per CBC 2104A.1.3.1.2.3 and DSA IR 21-2.13:
 - 1) Place grout in lifts not exceeding 5'-4".
 - 2) Place successive lifts when 1 hour of preceding lifts.
 - 3) Grout shall not be placed by high lift process until mortar in joints has set for 24 hours.
- J. Grout consolidation:

1. Conventional grout:
 - a. Consolidate grout pours 12 inches or less by mechanical vibration or puddling.
 - b. Consolidate grout pours exceeding 12 inches by mechanical vibration, and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.
 2. Self-consolidating grout: consolidation or reconsolidation is not required.
- K. Grout keys are required between grout pours, or between lifts when the previous lift is permitted to set prior to placement of subsequent lift.
1. Form grout keys by terminating the grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inches below a mortar joint.
 2. Do not form grout keys with beams.
 3. At beams or lintels laid with closed bottom units, terminate the grout pour at the bottom of the beam or lintel without forming a grout key.
- L. For such time as may be required immediately following grouting, keep walls flushed down with a pressure stream of clear water to completely remove laitance from exposed faces.

3.8 POINTING AND CLEANING

- A. Point and tool holes in mortar joints to produce a uniform, tight joint.
- B. During construction, clean all masonry work as it progresses, minimize any mortar or grout stains on the wall. Immediately remove any staining or soiling that occurs.
1. For precision or textured units, except as noted below, clean masonry by dry brushing before tooling joints.
 2. For burnished, glazed, or pre-finished concrete masonry units, immediately remove any green mortar smears or soiling with a damp sponge.
- C. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry surfaces of stains, efflorescence, mortar or grout droppings, and debris.
1. Use appropriate masonry cleaner as tested on the sample panel and as approved by the Architect, strictly following the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Use no acid cleaners.
- D. At completion of masonry work, remove all scaffolding and equipment used during construction and remove all debris, refuse, and surplus masonry material from the site.

- 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL: Tests and inspections shall be performed by testing laboratories who shall perform those tests and inspections specified below and such other tests and inspections as the Engineer or Owner may require to establish the acceptability of the Work. Testing and inspection services shall be retained by the Owner at his expense except that when tests or inspections reveal failure of materials to meet contract

requirements, costs for subsequent tests and inspections will be deducted from moneys due to the Contractor.

- A. Special Inspection tasks and frequency shall be performed in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections. In general, all masonry work shall be continuously inspected during the laying of masonry, placing of reinforcing steel and embedded items, and grouting, by an inspector specially approved for that purpose by DSA.
- B. Tests:
 - 1. Unless indicated otherwise, perform one set of tests for each 5,000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units per ASTM C140.
 - 3. Mortar and grout tests: At beginning of work, sample mortar and grout at one-week intervals per CBC Section 2105A.2.2.1.4.
 - a. Test mortar specimens per ASTM C1586.
 - b. Test grout specimens per ASTM C1019.
 - 4. Prism Test: For each type of construction indicated, construct and test three prisms per ASTM C1314. One test shall be prepared for the following:
 - a. 8 inch CMU walls.
- C. Masonry Core Tests: Core samples of the completed masonry construction shall be taken in accordance with CBC, Section 2105A.4. Cores shall be a minimum of 3-3/4 inches in diameter and shall be taken in a manner as to exclude masonry unit webs and reinforcing steel. All core samples shall be submitted to the testing laboratory for examination and testing. By visual inspection, core samples appearing to have the lowest quality (largest voids or lack of bond) shall be selected for testing.
 - 1. A representative of the testing laboratory shall inspect the coring of the masonry walls and prepare a report of the coring operations. The report shall include the following:
 - a. Number, location and condition of all cores cut on the project.
 - b. Detailed description of the bond between the grout fill and the cell walls of the masonry units.
 - c. Any difficulties encountered in the coring operation which might impair the shear strength of the sample.
 - d. Provide report results on form DSA-207, to the Owner, General Contractor, Architect, Structural Engineer and DSA.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 10 50

MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide miscellaneous wood blocking and plywood, including blocking for roofing system and related flashing.
 - 1. Provide plywood panel boards.
 - 2. Preservative treat wood members as indicated.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 06 20 00: Finish carpentry.
 - 2. Section 06 40 00: Architectural woodwork.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Forest Products Society (FPS): National Design Specification for Stress Grade Lumber and its Fastening.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit wood treatment certifications and instructions for proper use of each type of treated material.
- B. Wood Product Certification: Furnish certification indicating wood products are from "well-managed" forests.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Lumber Grades: Provide visible grade stamp of an agency certified by FPS.
- B. Lumber Standard: Comply with US Product Standard PS20 for each indicated use, including moisture content and actual sizes related to indicated nominal sizes.
- C. Plywood Standard: Comply with PS1 (ANSI A199.1).
- D. Certified Wood Products: Wood products to be from forests certified "well-managed" by an agency accredited by Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) including SmartWood Program and Forest Conservation Program.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Requirements: Provide miscellaneous wood blocking and plywood, including blocking for roofing system and related flashing.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable code requirements for miscellaneous rough carpentry.
- C. Blocking: Provide dimensional lumber graded in accordance with FPS Grading Rules; Construction Grade, Douglas Fir; minimum S-Dry.
- D. Plywood: Provide minimum APA C-D exterior (CDX) plywood; stress rated where spanning between supporting members; fire retardant treated; minimum 3/4" thick unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Plywood Panel Boards: Provide panel boards for electrical and communication panel boards; APA C-D plugged, interior type plywood with exterior glue, fire retardant treated; minimum 1/2" thick.
- F. Nails, Spikes and Staples: Galvanized; size and type to suit application.
- G. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins and Screws: Medium carbon steel; galvanized; size and type to suit application.
- H. Fasteners: Provide fasteners as required for complete, secure installation of miscellaneous rough carpentry.
 - 1. Solid Masonry or Concrete: Expansion shield and lag bolt type.
 - 2. Steel: Bolts or powder activated type.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Wood Preservation: Treat lumber and plywood to comply with applicable requirements of American Wood Preservers Association and applicable codes.
 - 1. Decay Resistance Treatment: Pressure treat wood in accordance with AWPA U1 using preservative chemicals acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
 - a. Treat wood members based on AWPA U1 Use Categories as appropriate to Project location and exposure.
 - b. Kiln-dry wood to a maximum moisture content of 19% after treatment with water-borne preservative.
 - 2. Fire Retardant Treatment: Comply with AWPA standards for pressure impregnation with fire-retardant chemicals to achieve flame-spread rating of not more than 25 in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL Test 723.

- a. Treat interior wood and plywood complying with applicable code requirements for Interior FRTW.
 - 1) Exterior Type: Where indicated for exterior applications, provide fire treated wood passing ASTM D2898 rain test.
- b. Provide UL label on each piece of fire-retardant wood and plywood.
- c. Kiln-dry treated items to maximum moisture content of 19%.
- 3. Complete fabrication of treated items prior to treatment, wherever possible; if cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces with heavy brush coat of same chemical used for treatment.
- 4. Inspect each piece after drying and discard damaged and defective pieces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT

- A. Place miscellaneous rough carpentry true to lines and levels.
- B. Correlate location so attached work will comply with design requirements and be properly located.
- C. Construct members of continuous pieces of longest possible lengths.
- D. Fit carpentry work to other work; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit.
- E. Shim with metal or slate for bearing on concrete and masonry.
- F. Securely attach carpentry work to substrates by anchoring and fastening as required by recognized standards.
 - 1. Provide washers under bolt heads and nuts in contact with wood.
- G. Wood Blocking: Provide blocking of S4S lumber not less than 1-1/2" wide and of thickness required to provide adequate support or to properly locate attached material.
 - 1. Provide attachment to other work; form to shapes shown.
 - 2. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces.
 - 3. Remove temporary blocking when no longer needed.
 - 4. Anchor to formwork before concrete placement.
 - 5. Build into masonry as work progresses, cutting to fit masonry unit size involved.

- H. Plywood: Comply with recommendations of American Plywood Association (APA) for fabrication and installation of plywood work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide finish carpentry with accessories as required for complete installation.

1. Provide wood trellises.
2. Provide wood louvers.
3. Provide wood fences and gates.
4. Provide wood trim.
5. Provide wood door jambs.
6. Provide wood polymer composite decking.
7. Provide composite wood shutters.
8. Provide closet and storage shelving.
9. Provide closet poles.
10. Provide Janitor closet mop holders.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 40 00: Architectural woodwork; casework, countertops, and paneling.
2. Section 12 33 00: Manufactured residential casework.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. North American Architectural Woodwork Standards 3.1 (NAAWS).

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination, Wood Jambs: Coordinate wood door jambs with Section 08 14 00 – Wood Doors for pre-hung wood doors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit literature for manufactured items.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials and wood species, component profiles, fastening, and joining details, finishes, and accessories.
- C. Samples: Furnish samples of each type of finish carpentry.
- D. Assurance Options: NAAWS certification and monitored compliance programs will not be required for finish carpentry.
- E. Wood Product Certification: Furnish certification indicating wood products are from FSC “well-managed” forests.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives, sealants, and caulks, and for composite wood products formaldehyde limitations.
- B. Certified Wood Products: Wood products to be from forests certified "well-managed" by an agency accredited by Forest Stewardship Council (FSC).

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver materials until site conditions are adequate to receive work; protect items from weather while in transit.
- B. Store materials indoors, in ventilated areas with constant but minimum temperature of 60-degrees F and maximum relative humidity of 25% to 55%.
- C. Do not begin installation of finish carpentry until space is fully enclosed and mechanical systems are fully operational.
 - 1. Maintain interior installation areas at 70-degrees F and 50% to 55% relative humidity.
- D. Immediately remove from site materials with visible mold and materials with mildew.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide finish carpentry systems specified complying with North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS) and including accessories as required for complete installation.
- B. Wood Trellises, Louvers, Fences, and Gates:
 - 1. Quality: NAAWS/Premium Grade for natural finish.
 - 2. Wood: Clear Western Red Cedar.
 - 3. Wood: Clear Douglas Fir.
 - 4. Cut: Mixed Grain.
 - 5. Texture: Surfaced.
 - 6. Texture: Rough Sawn.
 - 7. Gate Hardware: Provide exterior commercial quality gate hardware appropriate to applications indicated and including latching devices, spring closers, pivots, and devices required to secure gates both open and closed.
- C. Transparent Finished Exterior Wood Trim and Jambs:

1. Quality: NAAWS/Premium Grade.
2. Wood: Clear Western Red Cedar.
3. Wood: Clear Douglas Fir.
4. Cut: Vertical Grain.
5. Cut: Flat Grain.
6. Cut: Mixed Grain.
7. Texture: Surfaced.
8. Texture: Rough Sawn.

D. Opaque Painted Exterior Wood Trim and Jambs:

1. Quality: NAAWS/Custom Grade.
2. Wood: Clear Western Red Cedar.
3. Wood: Clear Douglas Fir.
4. Cut: Mixed Grain.
5. Texture: Surfaced.
6. Texture: Rough Sawn.

E. Transparent Finished Interior Wood Trim and Jambs:

1. Quality: NAAWS/Premium Grade.
2. Wood: Red Oak.
3. Wood: White Birch.
4. Cut: Vertical Grain.
5. Cut: Flat Grain.
6. Cut: Mixed Grain.
7. Texture: Surfaced.

F. Opaque Painted Interior Wood Trim and Jambs:

1. Quality: NAAWS/Custom Grade.
2. Wood: White Birch or Poplar.

3. Wood: Pine.
 4. Wood Trim: Medium density fiberboard (MDF), formaldehyde-free and toxic-free.
 5. Wood Jambs: Pine; finger jointed Pine acceptable.
 6. Texture: Surfaced.
- G. Wood Polymer Composite Decking: Composite of waste hardwood fiber and recycled and reclaimed polyethylene.
1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Trex Company/Trex Wood Polymer Lumber.
 - b. Nexwood Industries Ltd./Nexwood.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 2. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- H. Composite Wood Shutters: Provide manufactured composite of waste hardwood fiber and recycled and reclaimed polyethylene in shapes and sizes indicated for wood shutters.
1. Quality: Comparable to AWI/Premium Grade; Refer to AWI Section 1200.
 2. Manufacturer:
 - a. Trex Company/Trex Wood Polymer Lumber.
 - b. Nexwood Industries Ltd./Nexwood.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 3. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- I. Wood Shelving: Provide wood board shelves, minimum 3/4" thick.
1. Quality: NAAWS/Custom Grade, for opaque paint finish.
 2. Fixed Wood Shelf Supports: NAAWS/Custom Grade, softwood for opaque finish.
 3. Adjustable Shelf Supports and Brackets:
 - a. Standard Duty: Single slotted standards with slots 1" on center and standards spaced maximum 24" on center; brackets for minimum 12" deep shelves unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Heavy Duty: Single slotted standards with slots 2" on center and standards spaced maximum 24" on center, brackets for minimum 12" deep shelves unless otherwise indicated.

- c. Extra Heavy Duty: Double slotted standards with slots 2" on center and standards spaced maximum 24" on center, brackets for minimum 12" deep shelves unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Finish: Manufacturer standard as selected by Architect.
- J. Wood Closet Poles: Standard 1-3/8" wood closet poles with end brackets; provide intermediate brackets where over 4'-0" long.
- K. Metal Closet Poles: Provide metal tube units with end brackets; provide intermediate brackets where recommended by manufacturer; bright chromium finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Knape & Vogt Mfg Co./660 Stainless Steel Pole, 734-735 brackets.
 - b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Knape & Vogt Mfg Co./770-1 Chrome Closet Pole, 734-735 brackets.
 - b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Knape & Vogt Mfg Co./No. 2 Extension Closet Rod.
 - b. Stanley Works/Adjustable round closet bar 7050.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- L. Coated Wire Closet and Storage Shelving: Provide coated steel wire shelf system with integral pole, including connections, supports, and accessories as required for complete installation in configurations indicated on Drawings; with 12" shelf depth.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Newell Rubbermaid/Freeslide Ventilated Wire Shelving.
 - b. Clairson International/Closetmaid SuperSlide Shelving with Hang Bar.
 - c. LeeRowan/FreeSlide Ventilated Wire Shelving.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- M. Janitor Closet Mop Holders: Spring loaded anti-slip mop holders with rubber cam, with three mop holders on stainless steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc./Model B-223.
 - b. Bradley Corp./Model 9953.
 - c. American Specialties Inc./Model 0796A.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

- N. Anchors, Nails and Screws: Select the material, type, size and finish required by each substrate for secure anchorage; provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt screws for drilled-in-place anchors.
- O. Wood Filler: Color to match wood being filled.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate finish carpentry items in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Use exposed fastening devices or nails only when approved and unavoidable; arrange neatly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication where possible; do not delay job progress, allow for trimming and fitting.
- B. Verify surfaces are ready to receive work and field measurements are as shown on shop drawings.
 - 1. Beginning installation signifies acceptance of conditions.
- C. Ensure mechanical and electrical items affecting work are properly placed, complete, and have been inspected by applicable authorities prior to commencement of installation.
- D. Inspect each piece of finish carpentry and discard damaged and defective pieces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work consistent with specified NAAWS quality grade, plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions; shim as required, using concealed shims.
 - 1. Prime paint surfaces in contact with cementitious materials prior to installation; comply with requirements of Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating.
- B. Secure work to blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation.
- C. Scribe and cut for accurate fit to other finished work.
- D. Install finish carpentry in single, unjointed lengths for openings and for runs less than 10'-0".
 - 1. For longer runs, use only one piece less than 10'-0" in any straight run; provide scarf joints between members.
 - 2. Stagger joints in adjacent members.

3. Cope at returns and miter at corners.
- E. Accessories: Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in locations indicated or as directed by Architect.
- F. Acceptable Tolerances:
1. Variation from True Position: Maximum 1/16" at any position and maximum 1/8" in any 10'-0" length.
 2. Adjoining Surfaces of Same Material: No variation permitted.
 3. Offset with Abutting Materials: Maximum 1/32".
- G. Preparation for Field Finishing:
1. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.
 2. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations and leave ready to receive site-applied finishes.
 3. Seal concealed and semi-concealed surfaces; brush apply only, using primer consistent with finish coats specified under Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 40 00

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide mill fabricated architectural woodwork with accessories as required for complete finished installation including cabinetwork hardware.
 - 1. Provide custom wood cabinetwork.
 - 2. Provide countertops.
 - 3. Provide wood paneling.
 - 4. Provide shop fabricated wood stairs and railings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 06 10 50: Miscellaneous rough carpentry.
 - 2. Section 06 20 00: Finish carpentry including trim and closet shelving.
 - 3. Section 12 33 00: Manufactured residential casework and countertops.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, 3.1 (NAAWS).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature for manufactured items.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials and wood species, component profiles, fastening, joining details, finishes, and accessories.
 - 1. Certification: Provide Woodwork Institute Certified Compliance Label on shop drawings.
- C. Samples: Furnish samples of each exposed finish.
 - 1. Veneers: After approval of type of wood for veneer submit not less than three potential flitches of matching wood veneers to be reviewed by Architect each with enough veneering available for Project.
 - a. Where Architect cannot visit location of flitch do factory floor layout of flitch indicating total appearance on casework and submit photographs with true color of each flitch.
 - 2. Furnish samples of each exposed casework hardware.
 - 3. Furnish samples of wood paneling showing corner and edge treatment.

- D. Wood Product Certification: Furnish certification indicating wood products are from FSC “well-managed” forests.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives, sealants, and caulks, for composite wood products formaldehyde limitations, and for paints and coatings.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Member of Sponsor of North American Architectural Woodwork Standards with minimum five years successful experience fabricating woodwork like that required for Project.
- C. Standards: Perform architectural woodwork in accordance with North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS).
 - 1. Certified Compliance Program (CCP): Comply with Woodwork Institute “Certified Compliance Program (CCP) as defined in NAAWS.
 - 2. Monitored Compliance Program (MCP): Comply with Woodwork Institute “Monitored Compliance Program (MCP) as defined in NAAWS.
 - 3. Certified Seismic Installation Program (CSIP): Comply with Woodwork Institute Certified Seismic Installation Program.
 - a. Seismic Anchorage: Provide seismic anchorage for wall cabinets as required by California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2.
- D. Certified Wood Products: Wood products to be from forests certified “well-managed” by an agency accredited by Forest Stewardship Council (FSC).
- E. Field Sample: Provide one full size field sample of base and wall cabinet and countertop, including drawer, doors and shelves.
- F. Seismic Anchorage: Provide seismic anchorage for wall cabinets as required by California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 2.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver architectural woodwork until site conditions are adequate to receive work; protect items from weather while in transit.
 - 1. Allow architectural woodwork shop finish to completely dry prior to delivery to site; allow materials to off-gas volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions off site.
- B. Store materials indoors, in ventilated areas with constant but minimum temperature of 60-degrees F and maximum relative humidity of 25% to 55%.

- C. Do not begin installation of architectural woodwork until space is fully enclosed and mechanical systems are fully operational.
 - 1. Maintain interior installation areas at 70 degrees F and 50% to 55% relative humidity.
- D. Immediately remove from site materials with visible mold and materials with mildew.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide mill fabricated architectural woodwork with accessories as required for complete finished installation including cabinetwork hardware.
- B. Plastic Laminate Finished Casework and Countertops:
 - 1. Quality: NAAWS/Custom Grade frameless, flush overlay, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Special: Provide each single length section of casework in largest such sections as access and openings allow.
 - 1) Multiple self-supporting units fastened together to form larger unit allowed only where access and openings do not allow single lengths.
 - 2. Plastic Laminates:
 - a. Types: NEMA LD-3.1 high pressure laminates.
 - 1) Horizontal Surfaces: General Purpose Type, nominal 0.050".
 - 2) Vertical Surfaces: Vertical Surface Type, nominal 0.032".
 - 3) Unexposed Surfaces: Balanced with 0.030" melamine backing sheet.
 - 4) Formed Surfaces: Postforming Type, nominal 0.042".
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Formica Corp.
 - 2) Wilsonart, Wilsonart Engineered Surfaces.
 - 3) Nevamar Corp.
 - 4) Abet Laminati Co.
 - 5) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - c. Solid Color Laminates:
 - 1) Formica Corp./ColorCore2.
 - 2) Wilsonart, Wilsonart Engineered Surfaces/Solicore.
 - 3) Abet Laminati Co/Solid Colors.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

- d. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- 3. Wood Core: Plywood or medium density fiberboard (MDF) or particleboard, with no added formaldehyde and free of toxic materials.
- C. Casework Hardware: Provide casework hardware items as required for complete installation as indicated; provide types as listed in North American Architectural Woodwork Standards for casework, but no less than following types.
 - 1. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: Match BHMA A156.9 B04073 adjustable standards and B04083 closed shelf rest brackets for mortis mounting; flush mounted in cabinet.
 - a. Basis of design: Knapt and Vogt 255 and 256R
 - 2. Cabinet Hinges: BHMA A156.9 B01602 or B01603 frameless European concealed type, minimum 160 degree opening, with spring closer.
 - a. Basis of design: Blum Cliptop Series
 - 3. Cabinet Pulls: Back mounted wire type, 3-1/2" center to center, clear aluminum; as approved by Architect.
 - 4. Drawer Slides: Full extension, rail mounted type, minimum 100 lb. capacity with ball-bearing rollers; self-closing.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Accuride.
 - 2) Knap & Vogt. (basis of design)
 - 3) Blum.
 - 4) Hettich International.
 - 5) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 5. Cabinet Locks: Pin and tumbler slide bolt lock with five pin tumblers as approved by Architect, two keys each.
 - a. Basis of design: Sugatsune Million Locks 6830-30MK, recessed
 - 6. Magnetic Catches: BHMA 156.9 B03141.
- D. Solid Polymer Countertops: Manufacturer's standard polymer system with color throughout thickness; provide manufacturer recommended joint adhesive; exposed surfaces finished to match top.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. DuPont Co./Corian.
 - b. Avonite, Inc./Avonite.
 - c. Formica Corp./Surell.
 - d. Chemcore Industries/Dovae.
 - e. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2. Quality: NAAWS/Premium Grade.
 3. Type: Not less than 1/2" thick sheet; coordinate with bowls as indicated and as specified in Division 22.
 4. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- E. Anchors, Nails and Screws: Select material, type, size and finish required by each substrate for secure anchorage; provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt screws for drilled-in-place anchors.
- F. Wood Filler: Color to match wood being filled.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate architectural woodwork in accordance with specified North American Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- B. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Make corners and joints hairline; slightly bevel arises.
1. Locate butt joints at least 2'-0" from cutouts.
 2. Cap exposed edges with plastic laminate of same finish and pattern.
 3. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of laminate surfaces.
 4. Provide cutouts for inserts, fixtures and fittings; verify locations from on-site dimensions.
 5. Prime paint contact surfaces of cutouts.
 6. Plastic Laminate Countertops: Square butt joints and self edging; applied plastic or metal edging not permitted.
 - a. Splashes as indicated or as directed by Architect where not otherwise indicated.
- C. Countertops: Provide maximum sizes available. Locate butt joints at least 2'-0" from cutouts where more than one-piece countertops are required.
1. Make corners and joints hairline; slightly bevel arises.
 2. Provide cutouts for inserts, fixtures and fittings; verify locations from on-site dimensions.
 3. Splashes and edges as indicated or as directed by Architect where not otherwise indicated.

- D. Use exposed fastening devices or nails only when approved and unavoidable; arrange neatly.
- E. Assemble woodwork in shop in sizes easily handled and to ensure passage through building openings.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Transparent/Stained Finished Woodwork: Finish architectural woodwork in shop unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Veneers: As indicated on Drawings; match Architect samples.
 - 2. Wood Veneers: Vertical grain select rift cut white oak; filled, bleached, glazed, and sealed; match Architect approved sample.
 - 3. Veneering:
 - a. Matching Between Veneer Pieces: Slip matched.
 - b. Matching of Panel Faces: Balanced matched.
 - c. Matching of Panels and Components: Sequenced matched.
 - 4. Sand work smooth; seal, stain and varnish concealed and semi-concealed surfaces of transparent/stained finished woodwork; brush apply.
 - 5. Transparent/Stained Finish: NAAWS/Premium Grade water-based polyurethane finish producing a dull rubbed effect, as approved by Architect.
- B. Opaque Finished Woodwork: Shop finish unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Sand work smooth; seal, stain and varnish concealed and semi-concealed surfaces of opaque finished woodwork; brush apply.
 - 2. Opaque Finish: NAAWS/Premium Grade opaque "lacquer" producing semi-gloss sheen as approved by Architect.
 - 3. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- C. Opaque Finished Woodwork: Field finished under Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication where possible; do not delay job progress, allow for trimming and fitting.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work consistent with Architectural Woodwork Standards specified quality grade, plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions.
 - 1. Shim as required, using concealed shims.
- B. Ensure mechanical and electrical items affecting architectural woodwork are properly placed, complete, and have been inspected by Architect prior to commencement of installation.
- C. Secure work to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for a complete installation.
- D. Scribe and cut for accurate fit to other finished work.
- E. Install architectural woodwork under supervision of factory-trained mechanics.
- F. Attach architectural woodwork securely in place with uniform joints providing for thermal and building movements.
- G. Paneling: Provide fire-treated wood stops eight feet on center at paneling where required by applicable codes when paneling is not direct applied to substrate.
- H. Acceptable Tolerances:
 - 1. Variation from True Position: Maximum 1/16" at any position and maximum 1/8" in any 10'-0" length.
 - 2. Adjoining Surfaces of Same Material: No variation permitted.
 - 3. Offset with Abutting Materials: Maximum 1/32".
- I. Preparation for Field Finishing:
 - 1. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.
 - 2. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations and leave ready to receive site-applied finishes.
 - 3. Seal concealed and semi-concealed surfaces; brush apply only, using primer consistent with finish coats specified under Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 21 00

THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide thermal batt insulation with integral vapor retarder and accessories as required for complete installation.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 07 51 00: Insulation integral with built-up bituminous roofing.
 - 2. Section 07 52 00: Insulation integral with modified bituminous roofing.
 - 3. Section 07 81 00: Applied fireproofing.
 - 4. Section 07 84 00: Firestopping.
 - 5. Section 09 21 00: Acoustical insulation concealed in gypsum board systems.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Interior Vapor Retarders: Where specifications require foil faced vapor retarders as part of building thermal insulation system, intent is to prevent migration of spores from mold and mildew into interior building spaces.
 - 1. Intent is to provide air barrier and vapor retarder on interior surface while allowing vapor to move through exterior wall vapor permeable surfaces, while vapor permeable water barriers are maintained at exterior side of wall.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature for each type of insulation.
 - 1. Submit Underwriter's Laboratory approval numbers for required fire ratings; approvals of other laboratories contingent upon acceptance of applicable authorities.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to energy efficiency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide thermal batt insulation with integral vapor retarder and accessories.

- B. Thermal Batt Insulation: Preformed slag mineral or glass fiber with thermosetting resin binders, conforming to ASTM C665; formaldehyde-free.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Johns Manville/FSK-25 Thermal-Shield Insulation.
 - b. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp./Fiberglas FS-25 Insulation.
 - c. CertainTeed/Thermafiber FS25 Insulation.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - a. Johns Manville/Thermal-Shield Insulation.
 - b. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp./Fiberglas Insulation.
 - c. CertainTeed/Thermafiber Insulation.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. R-Value: Minimum R-19 at walls, R-38 at horizontal surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Flame Spread/Smoke Developed Rating: Maximum 25/450, ASTM E84.
 - 4. Vapor Retarder: Type III, aluminum vapor retarder on one side.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder: Type I: No vapor retarder.
 - 6. Combustibility: Pass ASTM E136.
- C. Penetration Type Insulation Supports: Galvanized or electroplated steel penetration supports with adhesive attachment to substrate and support disc.
- D. Vapor Retarder Tape: Minimum 2" wide self-adhering type designed to maintain vapor retarder integrity and complying with fire resistance ratings as required by applicable codes.
- E. Accessories: Furnish as recommended by insulation manufacturer for insulation types, substrates, and conditions involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify substrate and adjacent materials are dry and ready to receive insulation; beginning installation signifies acceptance of conditions.
- B. Ensure mechanical and electrical items affecting work are properly placed, complete, and have been inspected by Architect prior to commencement of installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions with vapor retarder toward inside of building.

- B. Cut and trim insulation neatly, to fit spaces.
 - 1. Backed Insulation: Use insulation free of ripped backs and edges.
- C. Fit insulation tight within spaces and tight to and behind mechanical and electrical services within insulation plane; leave no gaps or voids; maintain integrity of thermal barrier.
- D. Friction fit in place; use tape or penetration supports as necessary to assure permanent installation.
 - 1. Taping: Tape perimeters, joints, and tears in vapor retarder, including joints between insulation and surrounding construction, to ensure vapor-tight installation.
 - 2. Penetration Supports: Cut or bend pins in locations accessible to maintenance personnel, to eliminate potential hazards from exposed pin points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide galvanized steel flashing and sheet metal including accessories as required for complete weathertight installation.
 - 1. Flashing and sheet metal includes copings, fascias, scuppers, gutters, downspouts, rainwater leaders, reglets, and similar fabricated components as applicable to Project.
 - 2. Provide concealed sealants used in conjunction with installation of metal flashing and sheet metal.
 - 3. Provide miscellaneous sheet metal flashing and reglets not provided by other trades or suppliers.
 - a. Where reglets are to be installed in conjunction with other work, provide in adequate time for installation.
 - b. Where reglets are to be surface applied, provide continuous gasket between reglet and surface.
 - 4. Provide precast concrete splash blocks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 06 10 50: Miscellaneous rough carpentry.
 - 2. Section 06 20 00: Finish carpentry including wood louvers.
 - 3. Section 07 28 00: Concealed flashing at weather barrier/underlayment.
 - 4. Section 07 41 10: Flashing and sheet metal integral with metal roofing.
 - 5. Section 07 95 00: Expansion joint cover assemblies at roofing.
 - 6. Section 08 91 00: Louvers.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish literature for manufactured products.

- B. Shop Drawings: Clearly indicate dimensioning, layout, general construction details including closures, flashings, locations and types of sealants, anchorages, and method of anchorage.
- C. Samples: Furnish samples of typical metal flashing fabrication indicating standard soldered joints and edge conditions.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Correction Period: Provide for correcting failure of system to resist damage from anticipated sources including damage from wind and water penetration. Repair system and pay for or replace damaged materials and surfaces.
 - 1. Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide galvanized steel flashing and sheet metal including reglets and accessories as required for complete weathertight installation.
- B. Design Criteria: Allow for movement of components without causing buckling, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners or other detrimental effects, when subject to 100-year seasonal temperature ranges.
- C. Flashing and Sheet Metal: ASTM A924 and A653 G90 galvanized steel; minimum 24-gage.
 - 1. Accessories: Provide strainers, outlet tubes, screens, baffles, hangers and gutter ends as required for a complete system and complying with SMACNA Manual.
 - 2. Provide heavier gage metal where recommended by SMACNA Manual for size of component.
 - 3. Mill phosphatized where indicated to be field painted.
- D. Manufactured Reglets: Snap-on type, for two-piece flashing; metal to match flashing and sheet metal.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp./Springlok System.
 - b. W.P. Hickman Co./The Leading-Edge Drive Lock System.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- E. Rain Chains: Galvanized steel linked chain with links consisting of nominal 1/4" wire formed into nominal 1-1/4" welded links; chain size as required to allow secure installation with chain fixed at gutter and as indicated at grade.

- F. Lead Flashing: ASTM B749, type L51121, copper-bearing sheet lead, minimum four pound per square foot (1/16" thick) lead with 6% to 7% antimony content.
- G. Solder and Fasteners: As recommended by SMACNA and complying with applicable codes and regulations; hot dipped galvanized minimum coating comparable to G90.
- H. Concealed Sealant: Butyl type for use in conjunction with sheet metal; non-staining; non-corrosive; non-shrinking and non-sagging; ultra-violet and ozone resistant for exterior concealed applications.
- I. Bituminous Paint: Acid and alkali resistant type; black color; asbestos free.
- J. Plastic Cement: Cutback asphaltic type; asbestos free.
- K. Sealing Compound: Type recommended by roofing manufacturer; asbestos free.
- L. Gaskets: Type suitable for use in conjunction with sheet metal; non-staining, non-corrosive, non-shrinking, non-sagging, ultra-violet resistant, and ozone resistant; for exterior concealed applications.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Emseal USA, Inc./Emseal MST Multi-Use Sealant Tape.
 - b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- M. Precast Concrete Splash Blocks: Precast concrete of size and profile as approved by Architect; minimum 2000 psi at 28 days with minimum 5% air entrainment.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate sheet metal in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- B. Form sections square, true and accurate to size, free from distortion and other defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
 - 1. Fabricate corners and intersections in shop with solder joints; watertight fabrication.
- C. Form sections in maximum 10'-0" lengths; make allowance for expansion at joints.
- D. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2".
- E. Back-paint flashings with heavy bodied bituminous paint where in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals.
- F. Form pitch pans watertight, with minimum 4" upstand and 4" flanges; form pans minimum 6" wider than item passing through roof membrane.
- G. Form umbrella flashings with minimum 2" overhang, to shed water away from pitch pans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal flashing and sheet metal in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
 - 1. Install tight in place, with corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Lap joints in direction of water flow.
 - 3. Hold downspouts in position, clear of wall, by hangers spaced not more than 10'-0" on center; securely fasten hangers to wall without exposed damage to wall surface.
- B. Exercise care when cutting materials on site, to ensure cuttings do not remain on finished surfaces.
- C. Provide expansion joints concealed within system.
- D. Use concealed fasteners, continuous cleat type, except where specifically approved by Architect.
 - 1. Exposed fasteners may be used, where clearly indicated on shop drawings and approved by Architect, at areas not exposed at exterior walls nor in sight of interior spaces.
- E. Apply sealing compound at junction of metal flashing and felt flashing.
- F. Lock seams and end joints; fit flashing tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.
- G. Counter-flash mechanical and electrical items projecting through roof membrane.
- H. Install sealants where required to prevent direct weather penetration.
 - 1. Install continuous gasket behind surface applied reglets.
- I. Completed installation shall be free of rattles, noise due to thermal and air movement, and wind whistles.
- J. Install pitch pans and fill with plastic cement.
- K. Install umbrella flashing with draw band collars with sheet metal sealant between penetrating member and flashing; use wood blocking at angle type penetrations and cover blocking with sealant.
- L. Install precast concrete splash blocks at locations to interrupt fall of water and direct water flow as indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 90 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide joint sealants, for interior and exterior joints not specified elsewhere, with backing rods and accessories as required for complete installation.
 - 1. Joint sealants include joint sealers and calking as indicated.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 07 60 00: Flashing and sheet metal concealed sealants.
 - 2. Section 07 84 00: Firestopping type joint sealants.
 - 3. Section 08 80 00: Glazing sealants.
 - 4. Section 09 21 00: Sealants used for acoustical treatment at gypsum board.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's descriptive literature.
- B. Samples: Furnish samples of each type of exposed joint sealer in required colors.
- C. Certifications:
 - 1. Furnish manufacturer's certification joint sealers comply with Contract Documents and are suitable for Project applications.
 - 2. Furnish certification indicating installers are trained in proper use of specified products, qualified, and familiar with proper installation techniques.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives, sealants, and caulks.
 - 1. Provide joint sealants as required by applicable codes and regulations to fill joints and openings in building envelope separating conditioned space from unconditioned space.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum five years successful experience on projects of similar type and size, using specified products.
- C. Installers shall be familiar with proper application procedures to ensure maximum joint sealer expansion and contraction capabilities.
- D. Mock-Up: Provide exterior joint sealers where required for mock-ups of other systems.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, cure time, and mixing instructions.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers under unfavorable weather conditions.
- B. Install elastomeric sealants when temperature is in lower third of temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Correction Period: Extend correction period to two years.
 - 1. Repair or replace joint sealers which fail to perform as intended, because of leaking, crumbling, hardening, shrinkage, bleeding, sagging, staining, loss of adhesion, and loss of cohesion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide joint sealants with backing rods and accessories.
- B. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Select materials for compatibility with joint surfaces and indicated exposures.
 - 2. Where not indicated, select modulus of elasticity and hardness or grade recommended by manufacturer for each application indicated.
 - 3. Comply with applicable limitations on volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable regulatory requirements regarding limitations on volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions limitations.

D. Elastomeric Sealants:

1. Single Component Low Modulus Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920 Type S, Class 25, Grade NS; minimum 50% expansion and compaction capability.
 - a. Provide at exterior locations not exposed to traffic.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) GE (Momentive Performance Materials)/Silpruf, Silglaz or GESIL.
 - 2) Dow Corning Corp./790 or 795.
 - 3) Pecora Corp./864 Architectural Silicone.
 - 4) Tremco/Spectrem 3.
 - 5) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
2. Multi-Component Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, non-sag; minimum 25% expansion and compaction capability.
 - a. Provide at exterior locations not exposed to traffic.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Pecora Corp./Dynatrol II.
 - 2) Tremco/Dymeric 240.
 - 3) BASF/MasterSEal NP 2.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
3. Single Component Low Modulus Sealant: ASTM C920 Type S, Class 35, Grade NS; minimum 50% expansion and compaction capability.
 - a. Provide at exterior locations not exposed to traffic.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Fortifiber Building Systems Group/Moistop Sealant.
 - 2) Sika Group/SikaFlex 1A+.
 - 3) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
4. Multi-Component Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, self-leveling; minimum 25% expansion and compaction capability.
 - a. Provide at traffic bearing locations.
 - b. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Pecora Corp./Urexpan NR-200, or Dynatrol II-SG.
 - 2) Tremco/THC 900-901, or Vulkem 445 SSL.
 - 3) BASF/MasterSeal SL 2
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

5. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Rubber Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, compounded with fungicide, specifically for mildew resistance and recommended for interior joints in wet areas.

- a. Provide at interior joints in wet areas.

- b. Manufacturers:

- 1) GE (Momentive Performance Materials)/SCS 1702 Sanitary Sealant.
- 2) Dow Corning Corp./786 Bathtub Caulk.
- 3) Pecora Corp./898 Sanitary Mildew Resistant Sealant.
- 4) Tremco/Tremsil 200.
- 5) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

E. Non-Elastomeric Sealants:

1. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant: ASTM C834 acrylic or latex-rubber-modified acrylic sealant, permanently flexible, non-staining and non-bleeding; recommended for general interior exposure; compatible with paints specified in Section 09 90 00.

- a. Provide at general interior applications.

- b. Manufacturers:

- 1) Pecora Corp./AC-20.
- 2) Tremco/Tremflex 834.
- 3) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2. Air Seals: Provide non-staining and non-bleeding sealers, calks, or foams appropriate to specific applications for filling openings between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.

- a. Type: As recommended by manufacturer for each specific application; compatible with adjacent materials.

- b. Manufacturers:

- 1) Dow/Great Stuff.
- 2) Owens Corning/EnergyComplete Air Sealant.
- 3) Hilti/Foam Filler CF 812.
- 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

- c. Pest Control Mesh: Openings subject to pest infiltration to have 304 stainless steel wool, material stuffed in joint before application of air seals using methods to ensure blocking of gap from pests.

- d. Exception: Annular spaces around pipes, electric cables, conduits and other openings in exterior walls shall be protected against passage of rodents by closing with cementitious grout.

- 1) Cementitious Grout: ASTM C1107 non-shrink, non-metallic, pre-mixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive; type specifically recommended by manufacturer as applicable to job condition.

F. Miscellaneous Materials:

1. Primers/Sealers: Non-staining types recommended by joint sealer manufacturer for joint surfaces to be primed or sealed.
2. Joint Cleaners: Non-corrosive types recommended by joint sealer manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
3. Bond Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where bond to substrate or joint filler must be avoided for proper performance of joint sealer.
4. Sealant Backer Rod: Compressible polyethylene foam rod or other flexible, permanent, durable non-absorptive material as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer for compatibility with joint sealer.

- a. Oversize backer rod minimum 30% to 50% of joint opening.

G. Colors: As indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors where not indicated.

1. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare joint surfaces in accordance with ASTM C1193 and as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer.
- B. Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of joint sealer; remove dirt, insecure materials, moisture and other substances which could interfere with bond of joint sealer.
- C. Prime or seal joint surfaces where recommended by joint sealer manufacturer; do not allow primer/sealer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
- D. Ensure protective coatings on surfaces in contact with joint sealers have been completely stripped.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM C1193, except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified.

- B. Pest Control: Install stainless steel wool prior to application of backer rods and bond breakers at air seal and as required to ensure complete pest blockage at joints where pest intrusion is a potential.
- C. Set sealant backer rods at proper depth or position in joint to coordinate with other work, including installation of bond breakers and sealant; do not leave voids or gaps between ends of backer rods.
 - 1. Do not stretch, twist, puncture or tear backer rods.
- D. Install bond breaker tape as required to avoid three-sided bond of sealant to substrate and where required by manufacturer's recommendations to ensure joint sealers will perform properly.
- E. Size materials to achieve required width/depth ratios.
- F. Employ installation techniques that will ensure joint sealers are deposited in uniform, continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets, with complete "wetting" of bond surfaces equally on opposite sides.
- G. Joint Configuration: Fill sealant joint to a slightly concave surface, slightly below adjoining surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and vertical surface, fill joint to form a slight cove, so that joint will not trap moisture or dirt.
- I. Install joint sealers to depths recommended by joint sealer manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at center (thin) section of bead.
 - 1. Horizontal Joints: 75% width with minimum depth of 3/8".
 - 2. Elastomeric Joints: 50% width with minimum depth of 1/4".
 - 3. Non-Elastomeric Joints: 75% to 125% of joint width.
- J. Spillage: Do not allow sealants or compounds to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into voids of adjoining surfaces.
 - 1. Clean adjoining surfaces by whatever means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage.
- K. Cure joint sealers in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability.
- L. Maintain finished joints free of embedded matter, ridges and sags.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 11 10

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide full flush steel (hollow metal) doors and pressed steel frames, including anchors and silencers.
 - 1. Pressed steel frames include both door and window framing.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 11 25: Interior aluminum doors and frames.
 - 2. Section 08 17 00: Integrated door opening assemblies.
 - 3. Section 08 71 00: Door hardware.
 - 4. Section 08 80 00: Glazing.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Steel Door Institute (SDI): SDI-100 (ANSI/SDI A250.8) - Recommended Specifications - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- B. National Association of Architectural Metal Manuf. (NAAMM): Hollow Metal Manual.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories: Standards as applicable to fire rated doors and frames.
 - 1. Materials tested, labeled and inspected by Warnock Hersey International are acceptable upon approval of authorities.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate hardware installation with Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.
 - 2. Coordinate glass installation with Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' literature.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, configuration, jointing methods, reinforcement, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and locations of cut-outs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Amweld Building Products Inc.
- B. Ceco Door Division Assa Abloy Door Group.
- C. Curries Division Assa Abloy Door Group.
- D. Door Components, Inc.
- E. Republic Doors and Frames.
- F. Krieger Steel Products Co.
- G. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide full flush steel (hollow metal) doors and pressed steel frames, including anchors and silencers.
- B. Doors: Hollow metal flush steel door, 1-3/4" thick.
 - 1. Typical: Full flush with steel channel or welded edge; close top with flush end closer treatment, bottom optional flush or recessed channel; steel stiffened core, insulated at exterior doors; continuous welded seam.
 - 2. Interior Doors: Minimum 0.042" (18-gage).
 - 3. Exterior Doors: Minimum 0.053" (16-gage).
 - 4. Glazed and Louver Doors: Provide systems as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Frames:
 - 1. Exterior Frames: Welded (pre-assembled) type.
 - 2. Interior Frames: Knockdown (field-assembled) type; provide 3/8" back bend return on frames at gypsum board.
 - 3. Gage: Minimum 0.053" (16-gage) interior frames, 0.067" (14-gage) exterior frames.
 - 4. Door Silencers: Manufacturer's standard resilient type; removable for replacement.
 - 5. Mortar Guard Boxes: Minimum 0.026" (22-gage) mortar guard boxes welded in place; provide where frames may be grouted.

- D. Glazing Stops: Full flush type with glass centered in opening, unsecured side integral with unit, secured side fastened with flush, countersunk Allen type fasteners; minimum 0.053" (16-gage).
- E. Fire Rated Units: Construct in accordance with requirements for fire rating, NFPA 252 or UL 10C, and NFPA 80.
 - 1. Labels: Place fire rating labels where visible when doors and frames are in installed, opened position.
 - 2. Fire Ratings: Refer to Drawings for fire rating requirements.
 - 3. Temperature Rise Rating: Provide doors with maximum 450°F Temperature Rise Rating in 30-minute fire exposure period at doors into exit enclosures and where otherwise required by applicable codes.
- F. Door Louvers:
 - 1. Interior Doors: Stationary, sight-proof hood or Y type blades of 24-gage steel inserted into door panels full door thickness; no exposed trim.
 - 2. Exterior Doors: Weatherproof Z-shaped blades with U-shaped frames; 1-3/8" thick; blades 1-1/2" on center; 0.053" (16 gage) welded construction.
 - a. Provide removable bird screens on interior faces, 1/2" by 1/2" bronze wire mesh.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Conform to requirements of SDI (ANSI A250 Series) or NAAMM.
- B. Reinforce and prepare doors and frames to receive hardware.
 - 1. Refer to Section 08 71 00 for hardware requirements.
- C. Frames:
 - 1. Welded Frames: Accurately form and cut mitered corners of welded type frames; continuously weld on inside surfaces (fully welded); grind welded joints to smooth uniform finish.
 - 2. Knocked Down Frames: Accurately form and miter interlocking joints of knocked down frames to maintain hairline alignment of parts when field assembled.
 - 3. Head Reinforcement: Reinforce frames wider than 4'-0" with minimum 0.093" (12 gage) formed steel channels welded in place, flush with top of frames.
 - 4. Doors at Glazed Panels: Reinforce jambs and heads of frames for doors which occur adjacent to glazed sidelights and partitions.

- D. Door Silencers:
 - 1. Place three single bumpers on single door frames; space equally along strike jambs.
 - 2. Place two single bumpers on double door frames; place on frame heads.
 - 3. Place three single bumpers for each door on door frames with removable mullions, spaced equally along strike jambs, and in addition place two single bumpers on frame heads to cushion door when mullion is removed.
- E. Provide jamb anchors per SDI-100 (ANSI/SDI 250.8) and NAAMM; weld floor jamb anchors in place.
- F. Provide double doors tested and approved without astragals.
 - 1. Provide astragals for double doors when required to meet UL requirements for Class A, 3-hour rated doors only.
- G. Edge Clearances:
 - 1. Between Doors and Frames: Maximum 1/8" at head and jambs.
 - 2. Door Sills (No Threshold): Maximum 1/2".
 - 3. Door Sills (Threshold): Maximum 3/8" above finished floor.
 - 4. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: Maximum 1/8".
 - 5. Fire Rated Doors: As required for fire ratings.
- H. Finish: Comply with requirements of Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating for primer including application and compatibility with specified finishes.
 - 1. Interior Units: Prime paint.
 - 2. Exterior Exposed Units: Apply minimum A60 non-spangle galvanized coating, ASTM A924 and A653.
 - a. Surface treat after galvanizing to remove oils and prepare for painting and apply one coat of primer; comply with requirements in Section 09 90 00.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with SDI-100 (ANSI/SDI A250.8) and ANSI/SDI A250.11 or NAAMM "Hollow Metal Manual" and with manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions.
 - 1. Install fire rated units in conformance with fire label requirements and NFPA 80.
- B. Install doors and frames plumb and square within 1/16", and with maximum diagonal distortion of 1/32".

- C. Remove and replace doors and frames damaged during delivery, storage, installation and construction.
 - 1. Paste filler repair shall not be permitted.
- D. After installation, touch-up scratched paint surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide flush wood doors as indicated.
 - 1. Contractor Option: Provide shop finished wood doors.
- B. Related Work
 - 1. Section 06 20 00: Wood door frames.
 - 2. Section 08 11 10: Pressed steel frames.
 - 3. Section 08 17 00: Integrated door opening assemblies.
 - 4. Section 08 11 20: Interior aluminum frames.
 - 5. Section 08 71 00: Door hardware.
 - 6. Section 08 80 00: Glass and glazing for wood doors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. North American Architectural Woodwork Standards – 3.1, (NAAWS).
- B. Window and Door Manufacturer's Association (WDMA): Guide Specifications.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL): Building Materials Directory.
 - 1. Materials tested, labeled and inspected by Warnock Hersey International are acceptable upon approval of authorities.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Wood Jambs: Coordinate with Section 06 20 00 – Finish Carpentry for prefit wood doors for door jambs.
 - 2. Hardware: Coordinate hardware installation with Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.
 - 3. Glazing: Coordinate glazing with Section 08 80 00 – Glazing.
 - 4. Painting: Coordinate with Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating whether wood doors are to be shop finished or field painted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate general construction, jointing methods, hardware locations, and locations of cut-outs.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of wood doors indicating construction, veneering, and finish.
 - 1. Submit shop finish for wood doors where doors are furnished shop finished.
- D. Certificates: Submit manufacturer certification indicating compliance to applicable requirements of either NAAWS or WDMA Standards; note which standards were followed or if both standards have been met.
 - 1. Wood Product Certification: Furnish certification indicating wood products are from FSC “well-managed” forests.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for composite wood products formaldehyde limitations and paints and coatings.
- B. Certified Wood Products: Wood products to be from forests certified “well-managed” by an agency accredited by Forest Stewardship Council (FSC).

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized in accordance with referenced standards requirements applicable to Project location.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Correction Period: Provide for replacing, rehanging, and refinishing wood doors exhibiting defects in materials or workmanship including warp and delamination.
 - 1. Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
- B. Eggers Industries Architectural Door Division.
- C. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
- D. VT Industries.
- E. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide flush wood doors as indicated.
- B. Solid Core Flush Wood Doors: NAAWS/Premium Grade, 5 Ply Hot Press, 1-3/4" thick solid wood framed glued block construction or particleboard core five ply construction; Contractor option to use WDMA comparable standards.
 - 1. Transparent/Stained Wood Veneers: NAAWS/Premium Grade veneers for transparent/stained finish; nominal 1/40" thick before sanding, not less than 1/50" after sanding.
 - a. Wood Veneers: Types as indicated, as directed by Architect where not otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Opaque Painted Wood Veneers: NAAWS/Custom Grade White Birch veneers for opaque finish; nominal 1/40" thick before sanding, not less than 1/50" after sanding.
 - 3. Edges: Stile edges to match face veneer, minimum 1-1/8" thick after trim.
 - 4. Core: Bond stiles and rails to core and sand prior to assembly of face veneers.
 - 5. Bond Type: Provide Type I Bond for exterior doors, Type II Bond for interior doors.
 - 6. Bond Type: Provide Type II Bond for interior doors.
 - 7. Fire Rated Flush Wood Doors: 1-3/4" thick, match non-rated door appearance; comply with applicable codes; UL or Warnock Hersey rated.
 - a. Labels: Place fire rating labels where visible when doors are installed, in opened position.
 - b. Fire Ratings: Refer to Drawings for fire rating requirements.
 - c. Core: Use wood core construction for 20 minute rated flush doors, mineral core permitted for longer ratings.
 - d. Temperature Rise Rating: Provide doors with maximum 450°F Temperature Rise Rating in 30-minute fire exposure period at doors into exit enclosures, for horizontal exits, and as required by applicable codes.
- C. Hollow Core Flush Wood Doors: NAAWS/Custom Grade, 5 Ply Hot Press, 1-3/8" thick standard hollow core five-ply construction; Contractor option to use WDMA comparable standards.

1. Transparent/Stained Wood Veneers: NAAWS/Premium Grade veneers for transparent/stained finish; nominal 1/40" thick before sanding, not less than 1/50" after sanding.
 - a. Wood Veneers: Types as indicated, as directed by Architect where not otherwise indicated.
2. Opaque Painted Wood Veneers: NAAWS/Custom Grade White Birch veneers for opaque finish; nominal 1/40" thick before sanding, not less than 1/50" after sanding.
3. Edges: Stile edges to match face veneer, minimum 1-1/8" thick after trim.
4. Bond Type: Type II Bond, interior.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with requirements of specified standards.
 1. Prefit wood doors.
 2. Prepare doors to receive hardware in shop, refer to Section 08 71 00 for hardware requirements and templates.
 3. Factory machine doors for mortise hardware.
- B. Bevel strike edge of single-acting doors, 1/8" in 2".
 1. Radius strike edge of double-acting swing doors 2-1/8".
- C. Fire Rated Doors: Fabricate fire rated doors in accordance with requirements of Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) or Warnock Hersey International.
 1. Provide fire rated doors with maximum allowable edge strips, of wood species to match face veneers.
 2. Provide doors with blocking designed for addition of closers, even where doors are not indicated to receive closers.
 3. Provide astragals and metal edge trim for double doors, in accordance with requirements for fire rated doors.
- D. Make cut-outs and provide matching wood stops for glass; profiles as indicated, type as selected by Architect where not otherwise indicated.
 1. Fire Rated Doors: Provide minimum 18-gage metal stops conforming to fire rating requirements.
- E. Shop Finished Doors (Contractor Option): Conform to requirements specified in Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating.

1. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood doors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions, and reference standards, plumb and square, and with maximum diagonal distortion of 1/16".
 1. Install fire rated wood doors in accordance with requirements for specified fire label and requirements of NFPA 80.
 - a. Field cutting of fire rated doors shall not be acceptable.
- B. Rehang or replace doors which do not swing or operate freely.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protection: Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure doors are without damage at time of Substantial Completion.
 1. Shop Finished Doors: Refinish or replace damaged doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 31 00

ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide access doors set in finished surfaces.
 - 1. Provide access doors and panels as required for access to controls and valves behind finished surfaces.
 - 2. Coordinate with various trades for controls and valves which may be concealed.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of access doors required but not indicated on Architectural Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Milcor Inc.
- B. Karp Associates, Inc.
- C. J.L. Industries.
- D. Nystrom Building Products.
- E. Elmdor Manufacturing Co.
- F. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide access doors and panels set in finished surfaces.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Where doors and panels are in fire rated assemblies provide assemblies listed in Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. "Classified Building Materials Index" for rating shown.
 - 1. Provide UL label on each rated access door.
 - 2. Materials tested, labeled and inspected by Warnock Hersey International are acceptable upon approval of authorities.

- C. Access Doors and Panels: Provide access door and panel assemblies consisting of an integral unit with flush metal doors and panels, complete and ready for installation.
 - 1. Fire Rated Units: Match Milcor/Model UFR Universal flush panel fire rated doors.
 - 2. Wall Units: Match Milcor/Style M flush panel style; prime painted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Units Mounted in Plaster: Match Milcor/Style K, flush panel style.
 - 4. Units Mounted in Adhered Acoustical Tile Ceilings: Match Milcor/Style AT recessed panel style to receive acoustical tile.
 - 5. Gypsum Board Ceilings: Match Milcor/Style ATR recessed panel style to receive gypsum board insert with edges filled and taped.
 - 6. Floor Doors: Match Milcor/Style FA flush steel plate.
- D. Frames: Fabricate from not less than 16-gage steel.
- E. Doors: Flush panel type, fabricate from not less than 14-gage steel.
- F. Hinges: Provide continuous piano type hinge.
- G. Locking Devices: Provide flush, key-operated cylinder lock for each access door; provide two keys per lock and key locks alike, unless otherwise scheduled.
- H. Finish: Finish with manufacturer's factory-applied enamel prime coat applied over phosphate coating on steel.
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Where indicated provide Type 304 corrosion resistant nonmagnetic stainless-steel access doors and frames.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard size units which may vary slightly from sizes shown or scheduled.
- B. Fabricate units of continuous welded steel construction; grind welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- C. Provide attachment devices and fasteners of type required for specific job conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which access doors are to be installed.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected; installation signifies acceptance of conditions.

- B. Obtain specific locations and sizes for required access doors from trades requiring access to concealed equipment; coordinate installation with work of other trades.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for access doors.
 - 1. Install fire rated access doors in accordance applicable code requirements and with requirements of NFPA 80.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and securely attach to supports with face panels plumb or level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- C. Adjust hardware and doors after installation for proper operation.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 51 10

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide aluminum windows with integral flashing, glazing, and accessories as required for complete weather-tight installation.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 07 90 00: Perimeter joint sealers and back-up material.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) and Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA), AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S. 2, Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC), and Wood Window and Glass Doors.
- B. Glass Association of North America (GANA): Glazing Manual.
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manuf. (NAAMM): Metal Finishes Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' literature including test results indicating compliance with design criteria.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensioning, general construction, component connections and locations, anchor methods and locations.
- C. Samples: Furnish samples of metal finish and glass.
- D. Test Reports: Include laboratory test results for STC and OITC rating of units.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to energy efficiency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack units on edge on wood strips above ground.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Correction Period: Extend correction period to two years.
 - 1. Provide for correcting failure of Sound Transmission Coefficient rating (STC).

2. Provide for correcting failure of insulating glass. Failure includes signs of moisture on interior surfaces of insulated glass units and bond failure of laminated glass.
 3. Repair or replace systems and materials which fail to perform as intended.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty including special manufacturer services as required for manufacturer's warranty.
1. Period: 20 years.
 2. Manufacturer's warranty shall not detract from requirements of extended correction period nor from Owner's rights under implied and expressed warranties regardless of wording of manufacturer's warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Kawneer, an Arconic Company.
- B. EFCO Corporation.
- C. U.S. Aluminum Division, C.R. Laurence Company, Inc.
- D. Arcadia, Inc.
- E. Milgard Windows and Doors.
- F. Jeld-Wen Windows and Doors.
- G. Fleetwood Windows and Doors.
- H. Blomberg Window Systems.
- I. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide quality aluminum windows with glazing, hardware, and accessories as indicated.
 1. Manufacturer: Provide each type of window by single manufacturer. Provide all windows by single manufacturer where all types are available from approved manufacturer.
 2. Standards: Conform to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2, types as indicated.
- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with California Building Code.
 1. Safety Glass Standards: Comply with California Building Code and CPSC 16 CFR 1201, and pass ANSI Z97.1.

2. Energy Requirements: Comply with California Energy Commission requirements regarding energy performance of windows.
 - a. Manufacturer shall be responsible for providing information required by authorities necessary to verify conformance.
 - b. Entire assembly, including glass and glazing, shall be certified by National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) and shall bear NFRC Label indicating energy performance technical information.
- B. Performance Requirements: Comply with applicable codes and AAMA 101 for each type of window specified, but no less than as required for Performance Class listed.
 1. Structural: Withstand code required wind loads on exterior and on interior when tested in accordance with ASTM E330, without breakage, failure, or malfunction of operation.
 2. Forced Entry: Provide systems conforming to ASTM F588 for windows, Performance Level 10 or AAMA 1302.5 where at ground floor and at areas accessible from decks and accessible rooftops.
 3. Acoustical Ratings: Provide windows that have been tested under ASTM E90 with minimum Sound Transmission Class (STC) rating and Outdoor Indoor Transmission Class (OITC) ratings as indicated on Drawings.
 4. Label: "AAMA Quality Certified" label is required on each window.
- C. Aluminum Windows: Provide units meeting requirements of Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association (AAMA) Certification Program.
 1. Performance Class: Not less than AAMA -CW (Commercial).
 - a. Provide windows and doors meeting AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2 performance class as required to comply with California Building Code wind loads as listed in Chapter 16.
- D. Aluminum: Of sizes, shapes and profiles shown; alloys and tempers as recommended by manufacturer and processor to comply with requirements for performance, fabrication, and finish application.
 1. Thermal Breaks: Provide units with thermal breaks in metal to prevent transfer of temperature between interior and exterior surfaces; conform to AAMA 1502 with factor of 45.
 2. Divided Lites: True divided lites required.
 3. False Mullions: Provide metal or plastic removable false mullions as required to provide patterns indicated.
 4. Clear Anodized Finish: Clear anodized finish not less than Architectural Class 1 (0.7 mil thick), NAAMM AA-C22A41.

5. Color Anodized Finish: Color anodized finish not less than Architectural Class I (0.7 mil thick); color anodized; NAAMM AA-C22A42/44.
 - a. Color: As indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors where not otherwise indicated.
 - b. Architect reserves right to reject units of texture variations which are visually objectionable, but only where variation exceeds range established by manufacturer prior to work.
6. Painted Finish: Provide manufacturer's standard thermoset or powder coat finish as approved by Architect.
 - a. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
7. High Performance Organic Coating Finish: AA-C12C42R1x, prepared, pretreated, and coated with minimum two coat Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 system; AAMA 2605.
 - a. Color: As indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of non-metallic colors where not otherwise indicated.
8. High Performance Organic Coating Finish: AA-C12C42R1x, prepared, pretreated, and coated with minimum two coat system; AAMA 2605.
 - a. PVDF Manufacturers:
 - 1) Arkema Group/Kynar 500.
 - 2) Solvay/Hylar 5000.
 - 3) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - b. Paint Manufacturers:
 - 1) PPG Industries.
 - 2) Valspar Corp.
 - 3) Akzo Nobel.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - c. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect including metallic based on mica.
9. Protect finishes with manufacturer recommended methods.

E. Glass:

1. Typical: ASTM C1036, select glazing quality clear float glass; thickness nominal 1/4".
2. Insulated Glass: Preassembled units consisting of organically sealed panes of glass enclosing a hermetically sealed dehydrated air space with -20 degree F dew point.

- a. Performance: Certified to ASTM E2190 by Insulating Glass Certification Council.
 - b. System: Manufacturer's standard dual seal system compatible with glazing system, and including spacers, desiccant, and standard corner construction.
 - c. Glass: ASTM C1036, select glazing quality clear float glass; nominal thickness 1/4".
 - 1) Safety Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, fully tempered select glazing quality glass; provide where required by applicable codes and regulations; pass ANSI Z97.1.
 - d. Low E Coating: High performance low emissivity coating comparable to Vitro (PPG)/SolarBan 60 on No. 2 surface.
 - e. Total Unit Thickness: 1".
- F. Glazing Materials: Manufacturer standard type to suit locations and applications.
- G. Miscellaneous Materials:
- 1. Fasteners: Anodized aluminum or non-magnetic stainless steel of type not causing electrolytic action or corrosion; provide flush Phillips flat-head or Allen screws where exposed.
 - 2. Finish exposed aluminum fasteners to match aluminum work.
 - 3. Brackets and Reinforcements: Aluminum wherever possible, where steel units are required for higher strength or other unavoidable necessity, hot-dip galvanize after fabrication; ASTM A123 G-90.
 - 4. Bituminous Paint: Cold applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 30-mil thickness per coat.
- H. Weather-Stripping:
- 1. Sliding Panels: Double woven pile complying with AAMA 2605.
 - 2. Projecting and Fixed Panels: Neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM D2000, Designations 2BC415 to 3BC620.
- I. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard secure hardware as approved by Architect; fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, or corrosion resistant material compatible with aluminum; conform to AAMA 101.
- 1. Operable Units: Deadlock latch mechanism, constructed to prevent accidental lockout and accidental damage if closed in locked position;
 - a. Include feature to permit locking operable windows in 4" open position.

- J. Screens: Provide manufacturer's standard screens for windows and conforming to ANSI/SMA 2005; frames finished to match windows.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate units to allow for clearances and shim spacing around perimeter to enable installation; provide for thermal movement and slope and weep sills for drainage.
- B. Provide anchorage devices to securely and rigidly fit windows in place.
- C. Accurately fit together joints and corners; match components ensuring continuity of line and design; ensure joints and connections are flush, hairline and weatherproof.
- D. Apply coat of bituminous paint on concealed aluminum surfaces to be in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.
- E. Glass Installation: Conform to requirements in GANA "Glazing Manual"; glass shall not touch metal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces of openings and verify dimensions.
- B. Installation of units constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble and anchor various components to allow for expansion and contraction, maintaining weather-tight condition.
- B. Install units in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions.
- C. Install work plumb, straight, square, level and in their proper elevation, plane and location, and in proper alignment with other work.
- D. Anchor securely in place, separate aluminum and other corrodible metal surfaces from corrosion and electrolytic action with other materials.
- E. Upon completion of installation, remove protective coatings or coverings and clean aluminum surfaces.
- F. Adjust hardware for proper operation.
 - 1. Windows to operate freely and smoothly, with maximum operating pressure of 5-pounds.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Site Tests: Conduct tests for air and water infiltration with window manufacturer's representative present; correct units failing tests.
 - 1. Test: Conduct in accordance with AAMA 502.
 - 2. Air Infiltration: Maximum infiltration of 1.5 times amount specified.
 - 3. Water Penetration: Conduct at pressures recommended by AAMA for specified units.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean windows including glazing using methods recommended by window manufacturer; minimum wash down with solution of mild detergent in warm water applied with soft, clean cloths.
 - 1. Take care to remove dirt from corners.
 - 2. Wipe surfaces clean.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect units and glazing from damage from construction operations and from vandalism.
- B. Repair or replace damaged metal components. Touch-up damaged finishes.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions of Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing, sliding, and folding doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.
- B. This Section includes the following, but is not necessarily limited to:
 - 1. Door Hardware, including electric hardware.
 - 2. Storefront and Entrance door hardware.
 - 3. Gate Hardware.
 - 4. Digital keypad access control devices.
 - 5. Hold-open closers with smoke detectors.
 - 6. Wall or floor-mounted electromagnetic hold-open devices.
 - 7. Power supplies for electric hardware.
 - 8. Low-energy door operators plus sensors and actuators.
 - 9. Thresholds, gasketing and weather-stripping.
 - 10. Door silencers or mutes.
- C. Related Sections: The following sections are noted as containing requirements that relate to this Section, but may not be limited to this listing.
 - 1. Division 8: Section - Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 2. Division 8: Section - Wood Doors.
 - 3. Division 8: Section - Aluminum Storefront
 - 4. Division 28: Section - Fire/Life-Safety Systems & Security Access Systems.

1.03 REFERENCES (USE DATE OF STANDARD IN EFFECT AS OF BID DATE.)

- A. 2022 California Building Code, CCR, Title 24, Chapter 11B-404.
- B. BHMA – Builders' Hardware Manufacturers Association
- C. CCR – California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, California State Accessibility Standards.
- D. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute

- E. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
 - 1. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
 - 2. NFPA 105 - Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies

- F. UL - Underwriters Laboratories.
 - 1. UL 10C - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
 - 2. UL 305 - Panic Hardware

G. WHI - Warnock Hersey Incorporated

H. SDI - Steel Door Institute

1.04 SUBMITTALS & SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.
- B. Submit product data (catalog cuts) including manufacturers' technical product information for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
- C. Submit six (6) copies of schedule organized vertically into "Hardware Sets" with index of doors and headings, indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include following information:
 - 1. Include a Cover Sheet with;
 - a. Job Name, location, telephone number.
 - b. Architects name, location and telephone number.
 - c. Contractors name, location, telephone number and job number.
 - d. Suppliers name, location, telephone number and job number.
 - e. Hardware consultant's name, location and telephone number.
 - 2. Job Index information included;
 - a. Numerical door number index including; door number, hardware heading number and page number.
 - b. Complete keying information (referred to DHI hand-book "Keying Systems and Nomenclature"). Provision should be made in the schedule to provide keying information when available; if it is not available at the time the preliminary schedule is submitted.
 - c. Manufacturers' names and abbreviations for all materials.
 - d. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes used in the schedule.
 - e. Mounting locations for hardware.
 - f. Clarification statements or questions.
 - g. Catalog cuts and manufacturer's technical data and instructions.
 - 3. Vertical schedule format sample:

Heading Number 1 (Hardware group or set number – HW -1)					
			(a) 1 Single Door #1 - Exterior from Corridor 101	(b) 90°	(c) RH

			(d) 3' 0"x7' 0" x 1-3/4" x (e) 20 Minute (f) WD x HM		
(g) 1	(h)	(i) ea	(j) Hinges - (k) 5BB1HW 4.5 x 4.5 NRP (l) 1/2 TMS	(m) 626	(n) IVE
2	6AA	1 ea	Lockset - ND50PD x RHO x RH x 10-025 x JTMS	626	SCH

(a) - Single or pair with opening number and location. (b) - Degree of opening (c) - Hand of door(s) (d) - Door and frame dimensions and door thickness. (e) - Label requirements if any. (f) - Door by frame material. (g) - (Optional) Hardware item line #. (h) - Keypad Symbol. (i) - Quantity. (j) - Product description. (k) - Product Number. (l) - Fastenings and other pertinent information. (m) - Hardware finish codes per ANSI A156.18. (n) - Manufacture abbreviation.

- D. Make substitution requests in accordance with Division 1. Substitution requests must be made prior to bid date. Include product data and indicate benefit to the project. Furnish samples of any proposed substitution.
- E. Wiring Diagrams: Provide product data and wiring and riser diagrams for all electrical products listed in the Hardware Schedule portion of this section.
- F. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.
- G. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Furnish as-built/as-installed schedule with close-out documents, including keying schedule and transcript, wiring/riser diagrams, manufacturers' installation and adjustment and maintenance information.
- I. Fire Door Assembly Testing: Submit a written record of each fire door assembly to the Owner to be made available to the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for future building inspections.
- J. LEED Certification Points: Submit information and certifications necessary to achieve maximum points for LEED certification; coordinate and cooperate with Owner and Architect in providing information necessary for required LEED rating.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, exit devices, etc.) from a single manufacturer.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.
 - 1. Responsible for detailing, scheduling and ordering of finish hardware.
 - 2. Meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.

3. Stock parts for products supplied and are capable of repairing and replacing hardware items found defective within warranty periods.
- C. Hardware Installer: Company specializing in the installation of commercial door hardware with five years documented experience.
- D. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and tested by UL or Warnock Hersey for given type/size opening and degree of label. Provide proper latching hardware, door closers, approved-bearing hinges and seals whether listed in the Hardware Schedule or not.
 1. Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors, (with supplementary marking on doors' UL labels indicating "Fire Door to be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide UL label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".
- E. Exit Doors: Operable from inside with single motion without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate delivery of packaged hardware items to the appropriate locations (shop or field) for installation.
- B. Hardware items shall be individually packaged in manufacturers' original containers, complete with proper fasteners. Clearly mark packages on outside to indicate contents and locations in hardware schedule and in work.
- C. Provide locked storage area for hardware, protect from moisture, sunlight, paint, chemicals, etc.
- D. Contractor to inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each all are satisfied that count is correct.
- E. Exit Doors: Operable from inside with single motion without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.
- F. Product packaging to be labelled in compliance with CA Prop 65, Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranties of respective manufacturers' regular terms of sale from day of final acceptance as follows:
 1. Locksets: "L" Series (3) years – "ND" Ten (10) years.
 2. Electronic: One (1) year.
 3. Closers: Thirty (30) years.
 4. Exit devices: Three (3) years.
 5. All other hardware: Two (2) years.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

1.09 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Convene a pre-installation conference at least one week prior to beginning work of this section.
- B. Attendance: Architect, Construction Manager, Contractor, Security Contractor, Hardware Supplier, Installer, Key District Personnel, and Project Inspector.
- C. Agenda: Review hardware schedule, products, installation procedures and coordination required with related work. Review District's keying standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

<u>Item</u>	<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Acceptable Substitutes</u>
Hinges	Ives	Hager, Stanley, McKinney
Locks, Latches & Cylinders	Schlage	Or Approved Equal
Exit Devices	Von Duprin	Or Approved Equal
Closers	LCN	Or Approved Equal
Push, Pulls & Protection Plates	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Flush Bolts	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Dust Proof Strikes	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Coordinators	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Stops	Ives	Trimco, BBW, DCI
Overhead Stops	Glynn-Johnson	Or Approved Equal
Thresholds	Zero	Pemko, National Guard
Seals & Bottoms	Zero	Pemko, National Guard

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Hinges: Exterior out-swinging door butts shall be non-ferrous material and shall have stainless steel hinge pins. All doors to have non-rising pins.
 - 1. Hinges shall be sized in accordance with the following:

- a. Height:
 - 1) Doors up to 42" wide: 4-1/2" inches.
 - 2) Doors 43" to 48" wide: 5 inches.
 - b. Width: Sufficient to clear frame and trim when door swings 180 degrees.
 - c. Number of Hinges: Furnish 3 hinges per leaf to 7'-5" in height. Add one for each additional 2 feet in height.
2. Furnish non-removable pins (NRP) at all exterior out-swing doors and interior key lock doors with reverse bevels.
- B. Floor Closers: Shall be equipped with compression springs, cam and roller operating mechanism and a one piece spindle-cam for maximum operating performance and longevity.
- C. Pivots: High strength forgings and castings with precision bearings for smooth operation. Positive locking vertical adjustment mechanism to allow installer to precisely position the door and balance the load.
- D. Continuous Hinges: As manufactured by Ives, an Allegion Company. UL rated as required.
- E. Heavy Duty Cylindrical Locks and Latches: Schlage "ND" Series as scheduled with "Rhodes" design, fastened with through-bolts and threaded chassis hubs.
1. Provide cylindrical locksets exceeding the ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 performance standards for strength, security, and durability in the categories below:
 - a. Abusive Locked Lever Torque Test – minimum 3,100 inch-pounds without gaining access
 - b. Offset lever pull – minimum 1,600 foot pounds without gaining access
 - c. Vertical lever impact – minimum 100 impacts without gaining access
 2. Cycle life - tested to minimum 16 million cycles per ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Cycle Test with no visible lever sag or use of performance aids such as set screws or spacers
 3. UL 10C for 4'-0" x 10'-0" 3-hour fire door.
 4. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
 5. Provide solid steel anti-rotation through bolts and posts to control excessive rotation of lever.
 6. Provide lockset that allows lock function to be changed to over twenty other common functions by swapping easily accessible parts.
 7. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2 inch latch throw capable of UL listing of 3 hours on a 4' x 10' opening. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
 8. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
 9. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
 10. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
 11. Provide wired electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
 - a. 12 through 24 volt DC operating capability, auto-detecting
 - b. Selectable EL (fail safe)/EU (fail secure) operating mode via switch on chassis
 - c. 0.230A (230mA) maximum current draw
 - d. 0.010A (10mA) holding current
 - e. Modular / "plug in" request to exit switch
 12. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts, and wrought roses on both sides.
- F. Schlage "L" Series as scheduled with "06" Style Lever and "N" Style Escutcheon.

1. Locksets to comply with ANSI A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 and Security Grade 1 with all standard trims. Locksets shall also comply with UL10C Positive Pressure requirements
2. Lock case shall be manufactured with heavy 12 gauge steel with fully wrapped design. Lock cases with exposed edges are not acceptable. Lock case shall be multi-functional allowing transformation to a different function without opening lock case.
3. Latchbolt shall have $\frac{3}{4}$ " throw and be non-handed, field reversible without opening the lock case. Solid latchbolts and / or plastic anti-friction devices are not acceptable.
4. The deadbolt, when used, shall be 1" throw stainless steel with a $\frac{3}{4}$ " internal engagement when fully extended.
5. All trim shall be through-bolted with the spring cages supporting the trim attached to the lock cases to prevent torqueing.
6. Levers to have independent rotation in both directions. Exterior lever assembly to be one-piece design attached by threaded bushing. Interior lever assembly shall be attached by screwless shank
7. Thru-bolt lever assemblies through the door for positive interlock. Locks using a through the door spindle for attachment are not acceptable. Spindles shall be independent, designed to "break-away" at a maximum of 75psi torque.
8. Hand of lock chassis to be changeable by simply moving one screw from one side to the case to the other and pulling and reversing the latchbolt.
9. Cylinders to be secured by a cast stainless steel, dual retainer. Locks utilizing screws and / or stamped retainers are not acceptable.

G. Exit devices: Von Duprin as scheduled.

1. Provide certificate by independent testing laboratory that device has completed over 1,000,000 cycles and can still meet ANSI/BHMA A156.3 - 2001 standards.
2. All internal parts shall be of cold-rolled steel with zinc dichromate coating.
3. Mechanism case shall have an average thickness of .140".
4. Compression spring engineering.
5. Non-handed basic device design with center case interchangeable with all functions.
6. All devices shall have quiet return fluid dampeners.
7. All latchbolts shall be deadlocking with $\frac{3}{4}$ " throw and have a self-lubricating coating to reduce friction and wear.
8. Device shall bear UL label for fire and or panic as may be required.
9. All surface strikes shall be roller type and utilize a plate underneath to prevent movement.
10. Lever Trim: "Breakaway" design, forged brass or bronze escutcheon with a minimum of .130" thickness, match lockset lever design.
11. Removable Mullions: Removable with single turn of building key. Securely reinstalled without need for key.
12. Furnish glass bead kits for vision lites where required.
13. All Exit Devices to be sex-bolted to the doors.
14. Panic Hardware shall comply with CBC Section 11B.404.2.7 and shall be mounted between 34" and 44" above the finished floor surface.
 - a. Provide exit devices UL certified to meet maximum 5 pound requirements according to the California Building Code section 11B-309.4, and UL listed for Panic Exterior Fire Exit Hardware maximum opening force of 15 pounds according to the California Building Code section 11B-404.2.9.

H. Closers: LCN as scheduled. Place closers inside building, stairs, room, etc.

1. Door closer cylinders shall be of high strength cast iron construction with double heat treated pinion shaft to provide low wear operating capabilities of internal parts throughout the life of the installation. All door closers shall be tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 test

- requirements by a BHMA certified testing laboratory. A written certification showing successful completion of a minimum of 10,000,000 cycles must be provided.
2. All door closers shall be fully hydraulic and have full rack and pinion action with a shaft diameter of a minimum of 11/16 inch and piston diameter of 1 inch to ensure longevity and durability under all closer applications.
 3. All parallel arm closers shall incorporate one piece solid forged steel arms with bronze bushings. 1-9/16" steel stud shoulder bolts, shall be incorporated in regular arms, hold-open arms, arms with hold open and stop built in. All other closers to have forged steel main arms for strength, durability, and aesthetics for versatility of trim accommodation, high strength and long life.
 4. All parallel arm closers so detailed shall provide advanced backcheck for doors subject to severe abuse or extreme wind conditions. This advanced backcheck shall be located to begin cushioning the opening swing of the door at approximately 45 degrees. The intensity of the backcheck shall be fully adjustable by tamper resistant non-critical screw valve.
 5. Closers shall be installed to permit doors to swing 180 degrees.
 6. All closers shall utilize a stable fluid withstanding temperature range of 120 degrees F. to -30 degrees F. without requiring seasonal adjustment of closer speed to properly close the door.
 7. Provide the manufactures drop plates, brackets and spacers as required at narrow head rails and special frame conditions. NO wood plates or spacers will be allowed.
 8. Maximum effort to operate closers shall not exceed 5 lbs., such pull or push effort being applied at right angles to hinged doors. Compensating devices or automatic door operators may be utilized to meet the above standards. When fire doors are required, the maximum effort to operate the closer may be increased but shall not exceed 15 lbs. when specifically approved by fire marshal. All closers shall be adjusted to operate with the minimum amount of opening force and still close and latch the door. These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position. Per 11B-404.2.8.1, door shall take at least 5 seconds to move from an open position of 90 degrees to a position of 12 degrees from the latch jamb.
- I. Flush Bolts & Dust Proof Strikes: Automatic Flush Bolts shall be of the low operating force design. Utilize the top bolt only model for interior doors where applicable and as permitted by testing procedures.
1. Manual flush bolts only permitted on storage or mechanical openings as scheduled.
 2. Provide dust proof strikes at openings using bottom bolts.
- J. Door Stops:
1. Unless otherwise noted in Hardware Sets, provide floor type with appropriate fasteners. Where wall type cannot be used, provide floor type. If neither can be used, provide overhead type.
 2. Do not install floor stops more than four (4) inches from the face of the wall or partition (CBC Section 11B-307).
 3. Overhead stops shall be made of stainless steel and non-plastic mechanisms and finished metal end caps. Field-changeable hold-open, friction and stop-only functions.
- K. Protection Plates: Fabricate either kick, armor, or mop plates with four beveled edges. Provide kick plates 10" high and 2" LDW. Sizes of armor and mop plates shall be listed in the Hardware Schedule. Furnish with machine or wood screws of bronze or stainless to match other hardware.

- L. Thresholds: As Scheduled and per details.
 - 1. Thresholds shall not exceed 1/2" in height, with a beveled surface of 1:2 maximum slope.
 - 2. Set thresholds in a full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection".
 - 3. Use 1/4" fasteners, red-head flat-head sleeve anchors (SS/FHSL).
 - 4. Thresholds shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.5.
- M. Seals: Provide silicone gasket at all rated and exterior doors.
 - 1. Fire-rated Doors, Resilient Seals: UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252. Coordinate with selected door manufacturers' and selected frame manufacturers' requirements.
 - 2. Fire-rated Doors, Intumescent Seals: Furnished by selected door manufacturer. Furnish fire-labeled opening assembly complete and in full compliance with UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252. Where required, intumescent seals vary in requirement by door type and door manufacture -- careful coordination required.
 - 3. Smoke & Draft Control Doors, Provide UL10C Classified complies with NFPA 80 & NFPA 252 for use on "S" labeled Positive Pressure door assemblies.
- N. Door Shoes & Door Top Caps: Provide door shoes at all exterior wood doors and top caps at all exterior out-swing doors.
- O. Silencers: Furnish silencers for interior hollow metal frames, 3 for single doors, 2 for pairs of doors. Omit where sound or light seals occurs, or for fire-resistive-rated door assemblies.

2.03 KEYING

- A. Furnish all cylinders in the Schlage conventional style except the exit device and removable mullion cylinders which will be supplied in Schlage Full Size Interchangeable Core (FSIC). Pack change keys independently (PKI).
- B. Furnish construction keying for doors requiring locking during construction.
 - 1. For "Split Key" Construction Cylinders (non-IC cylinders) specify "CK" for each keyed cylinder.
 - 2. Provide ten Construction Keys (48-104 "Classic", 48-008 "Everest")
 - 3. Provide two Extractor Tools (35-057)
- C. Furnish all keys with visual key control.
 - 1. Stamp key "Do Not Duplicate".
 - 2. Stamp (BHMA) key symbol on key.
- D. Furnish all cylinders with visual key control.
 - 1. Stamp (BHMA) key symbol on side of cylinder (CKC).
- E. Furnish mechanical keys as follows:
 - 1. Furnish 2 cut change keys for each different change key code.
 - 2. Furnish 1 uncut key blank for each change key code.
 - 3. Furnish 6 cut masterkeys for each different masterkey set.
 - 4. Furnish 3 uncut key blanks for each masterkey set.

5. Furnish 2 cut control keys cut to the top masterkey for permanent I/C cylinders.
 6. Furnish 1 cut control key cut to each SKD combination.
- F. Furnish Schlage Padlocks and the cylinders to tie them into the masterkey system for gates, storage boxes, utility valve security, roof hatches and roll-up doors keyed as directed in the keying schedule.
1. Furnish KS43D2200 padlock for use with non-I/C Schlage cylinders. Furnish 47-413 (conventional) or 47-743-XP (PrimusXP) with above.
 2. Furnish KS43G3200 padlock for use with FSIC Schlage cylinders. Furnish 23-030 (Classic / Everest) or 20-740 (PrimusXP) with above.
 3. Furnish KS41D1200 padlock for use with SFIC Schlage cylinders. Furnish 80-037 (Everest-B) with above.
- G. Furnish one Schlage cabinet lock for each cabinet door or drawer so designated on the drawings or keying schedule to match the masterkey system.
1. Furnish CL100PB for use with non-I/C Schlage cylinders.
 2. Furnish CL77R for use with FSIC Schlage cylinders.
 3. Furnish CL721G for use with SFIC Schlage cylinders.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. Generally to be satin chrome US26D (626 on bronze and 652 on steel) unless otherwise noted.
- B. Furnish push plates, pull plates and kick or armor plates in satin stainless steel US32D (630) unless otherwise noted.
- C. Door closers shall be powder-coated to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.
- D. Aluminum items to be finished anodized aluminum except thresholds which can be furnished as standard mill finish.

2.05 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for strikes, face plates and similar items shall be flat head, countersunk type, provide machine screws for metal and standard wood screws for wood.
- B. Screws for butt hinges shall be flathead, countersunk, full-thread type.
- C. Fastening of closer bases or closer shoes to doors shall be by means of sex bolts and spray painted to match closer finish.
- D. Provide expansion anchors for attaching hardware items to concrete or masonry.
- E. All exposed fasteners shall have a phillips head.
- F. Finish of exposed screws to match surface finish of hardware or other adjacent work.
- G. All Exit Devices and Lock Protectors shall be fastened to the door by the means of sex bolts or through bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are square and plumb and ready to receive work and dimensions are as instructed by the manufacturer.
- B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of DHI.
- B. Use the templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Mounting heights for hardware shall be as recommended by the Door and Hardware Institute. Operating hardware will to be located between 34" and 44" AFF.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- F. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber sealant.
- G. If hand of door is changed during construction, make necessary changes in hardware at no additional cost.
- H. Hardware Installer shall coordinate with security contractor to route cable to connect electrified locks, panic hardware and fire exit hardware to power transfers or electric hinges at the time these items are installed so as to avoid disassembly and reinstallation of hardware.
- I. Hardware Installer shall also be present with the security contractor when the power is turned on for the testing of the electronic hardware applications. Installer shall make adjustments to solenoids, latches, vertical rods and closers to insure proper and secure operation.
- J. All wiring for electro-mechanical hardware mounted on the door shall be connected through the power transfer and terminated in the interface junction box specified for in the Electrical Section.
- K. Conductors shall be minimum 18 gage stranded, multicolored. A minimum 12 in. loop of conductors shall be coiled in the interface junction box. Each conductor shall be permanently marked with its function.
- L. If a power supply is specified in the hardware sets, all conductors shall be terminated in the power supply. Make all connections required for proper operation between the power supply and the electro-mechanical hardware. Provide the proper size conductors as specified in the manufacturer's technical documentation.

3.03 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door, to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application made.
- B. Clean adjacent surface soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy, return to that work area and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- D. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.
- E. Continued Maintenance Service: Approximately six months after the completion of the project, the Contractor accompanied by the Architectural Hardware Consultant, shall return to the project and re-adjust every item of hardware to restore proper functions of doors and hardware. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures. Replace hardware items which have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials or installation of hardware units. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

3.04 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

- A. Conform to CCR, Title 24, Part 2, 2019 CBC 11B-404.2.7; and ADAAG; and the drawings for access-compliant positioning requirements.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor is responsible for providing the services of an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or a proprietary product technician to inspect installation and certify that hardware and its installation have been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and as specified herein.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. The items listed in the following schedule shall conform to the requirements of the foregoing specifications.
- B. While the hardware schedule is intended to cover all doors, and other movable parts of the building, and establish type and standard of quality, the contractor is responsible for examining the Plans and Specifications and furnishing proper hardware for all openings whether listed or not. If there are any omissions in hardware groups in regard to regular doors they shall be called to the attention of the Architect prior to bid opening for instruction; otherwise, list will be considered Complete. No extras will be allowed for omissions.
- C. The Door Schedule on the Drawings indicates which hardware set is used with each door.

Manufacturers Abbreviations (Mfr.)

ADA	=	Adams Rite Mfg.	Aluminum Door Hardware
GLY	=	Glynn-Johnson Corporation	Overhead Door Stops

**TURNER SENIOR ACADEMY CAMPUS
LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
LODI, CALIFORNIA**

7/11/2023

IVE	=	Ives	Hinges, Pivots, Bolts, Coordinators, Dust Proof Strikes, Push Pull & Kick Plates, Door Stops & Silencers
JOH	=	L.E. Johnson	Sliding Door Hardware
LCN	=	LCN	Door Closers
SCE	=	Schlage Electronics	Electronic Door Components
SCH	=	Schlage Lock Company	Locks, Latches & Cylinders
TRI	=	Trimco	Signs
VON	=	Von Duprin	Exit Devices
ZER	=	Zero International	Thresholds, Gasketing & Weather-stripping

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	ND75PD RHO XN12-035	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL	AL	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	ND75PD RHO XN12-035	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS18S	BLK	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL	AL	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02A

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM SECURITY	ND75PD RHO XN12-035	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	253A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL	AL	ZER

**TURNER SENIOR ACADEMY CAMPUS
LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
LODI, CALIFORNIA**

7/11/2023

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02B

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY W/ INDICATOR	L9056P 06N L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL	AL	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 03

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80PD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	PER DETAIL	AL	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 04

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ENTRANCE/OFFICE LOCK	ND50PD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 05

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY W/ INDICATOR	L9056P 06N L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

**TURNER SENIOR ACADEMY CAMPUS
LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
LODI, CALIFORNIA**

7/11/2023

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 06

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80PD RHO	626	SCH
1	EA	OH STOP	100S	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP EDA	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 07

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1		EXISTING DOOR, FRAME AND HARDWARE TO REMAIN			

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 08

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-PA-AX-99-EO-WH	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-PA-AX-99-L-06-WH	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	26-091	626	SCH
2	EA	CLOSER	MAMMOTH-180	630	LOX

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 09

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-PA-AX-99-L-06-WH	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	20-057	626	SCH
1	EA	CLOSER	MAMMOTH-180	630	LOX

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Provide miscellaneous glass and glazing not provided elsewhere including accessories as required for complete installation.
 - a. Provide glazing for metal doors and frames.
 - b. Provide glazing for interior aluminum frames.
 - c. Provide glazing for wood doors.
 - d. Provide glazing for metal railings.
 - e. Provide glazing for casework.
 - f. Provide one-way mirrors.
 - g. Provide polycarbonate mirrors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 51 10: Aluminum window glazing.
2. Section 10 28 00: Metal framed mirrors.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Glass Association of North America (GANA): Glazing Manual and Sealant Manual.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish for each type of glass and exposed glazing material.
- B. Samples: Furnish samples of exposed glazing accessories.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Correction Period: Extend correction period to two years for following.
1. Replacing laminated glass which exhibits signs of delaminating.
 2. Replacing insulated glass which exhibits signs of moisture on sealed glass surfaces.
 3. Replacing mirrors which exhibit signs of desilvering or signs of distortion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Section includes miscellaneous glass and glazing materials for items typically furnished without glazing and where glazing is not an integral part of the assembly.
- B. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Safety Glass Standard: Comply with applicable codes, CPSC 16 CFR 1201, and pass ANSI Z97.1. Permanent identification of safety glazing required.
 - 2. Fire Rated Glass: Provide glass identical to glass tested per ASTM E163, labeled and listed by UL or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to applicable authorities.
- C. Float Glass: Select glazing quality, clear annealed glass, ASTM C1036; nominal thickness 1/4".
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG).
 - b. Oldcastle Glazing.
 - c. Guardian Industries Corp.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Locations: Provide where indicated as clear glass.
- D. Tempered Glass: Select glazing quality, clear float glass, fully tempered, ASTM C1048, Kind FT; nominal thickness 1/4"; safety glass.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG).
 - b. Oldcastle Glazing.
 - c. Guardian Industries Corp.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Locations: Provide at doors and at window openings where required by applicable codes and federal requirements.
- E. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172, Kind LA, two sheets of select glazing quality clear float glass laminated with polyvinyl butyral film, safety glass; laminated layers shall be free of air pockets and foreign substances.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG).
 - b. Oldcastle Glazing.
 - c. Guardian Industries Corp.

- d. Global Security Glazing.
 - e. Pulp Studio, Inc.
 - f. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- 2. Glass Thickness: 1/4", unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Polyvinyl Butyral Core Thickness: Minimum 30 mil.
- 4. Location: Provide where indicated.
- F. Insulated Glass: Preassembled units consisting of organically sealed panes of glass enclosing a hermetically sealed dehydrated air space with minus 20-degree F dew point.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG).
 - b. Oldcastle Glazing.
 - c. Guardian Industries Corp.
 - d. Viracon.
 - e. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Performance: Certified to ASTM E2190 by Insulating Glass Certification Council.
 - 3. System: Manufacturer's standard dual seal system compatible with glazing system, and including spacers, desiccant, and standard corner construction.
 - 4. Glass: ASTM C1036, select glazing quality clear float glass; nominal 1/4" thick glass.
 - 5. Safety Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT, fully tempered select glazing quality clear float glass; nominal 1/4" thick glass; provide at doors and impact areas where safety glass is required by applicable codes and regulations.
 - 6. Total Unit Thickness: 1".
 - 7. Locations: Provide at exterior windows and doors unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Wired Glass (Skylights and Non-Impact Areas): Glazing quality, wired glass, polished both surfaces; square mesh, conforming to ASTM C1036; nominal thickness 1/4"; UL listed fire rated glass.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Nippon Sheet Glass.
 - b. Ashai Glass Co.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2. Glazing Materials: Type approved for use in applications indicated for required fire ratings; refer to fire label requirements.
 3. Location: Provide at skylights and fire rated not requiring impact resistance.
- H. Wired Glass (Doors and Impact Areas): Glazing quality, clear fire rated wired glass, polished both surfaces; square mesh, nominal thickness 1/4"; UL listed fire rated glass and suitable for applications and fire ratings indicated on Drawings.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Technical Glass Products/Pilkington WireLite NT and Pyroshield Plus.
 - b. SAFTI First/SuperLite I-W.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 2. Glazing Materials: Type approved for use in applications indicated for required fire ratings; refer to fire label requirements.
 3. Location: Provide at fire rated openings indicated to receive wired glass.
- I. Clear Fire Rated, Impact Resistant Glass: Glazing quality, clear fire rated glass, polished both surfaces; nominal thickness 1/4"; UL listed clear fire rated glass; suitable for applications and fire ratings indicated on Drawings.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AGC InterEdge Technologies/Pyrobel.
 - b. Technical Glass Products/Pilkington Pyrodur and Pyrostop.
 - c. SAFTI First/SuperLite 20, SuperLite I XL, and SuperLite I XL IGU.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 2. Glazing Materials: Type approved for use in applications indicated for required fire ratings; refer to fire label requirements.
 3. Location: Provide at fire rated openings indicated to receive clear fire rated glass.
 - a. Hose Stream Test: Provide appropriate glazing for specific conditions indicated including but not limited to fire rated impact resistant glass required by applicable codes to pass hose stream test.
- J. One Way Reflective Mirror Glass:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Globe Amerada Glass Co./Transparent Mirro Glass.
 - b. Pilkington/Mirropane E.P.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 2. Glazing Materials: Types as recommended by one-way mirror manufacturer.

- K. Polycarbonate Mirror:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bunker Plastics, Inc.
 - b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Glazing Materials: Types as recommended by one-way mirror manufacturer.
- L. Spacer Shims: Silicone compatible, 50 durometer hardness; 3" long by 3/32" thick by 1/4" high.
- M. Setting Blocks: 70-90 durometer hardness; 4" long by 3/8" thick by 1/4" high standard setting blocks.
- N. Glazing Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, elastomeric one-component silicone glazing sealants as recommended by sealant manufacturer for application involved.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. General Electric Co.
 - c. Pecora Corp.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Structural and Butt Glazing: Provide high-modulus structural silicone glazing materials recommended by sealant manufacturer for applications where sealant bonds glass to metal system and where sealant bonds glass to glass.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of available colors.
- O. Glazing Putty: Linseed oil putty, ASTM C570, Type II; oil and resin base caulking compound for building construction; knife grade.1.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. DAP, Inc.
 - b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and framing members to receive glass immediately before glazing; remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrate.
- B. Apply primer to joint surfaces where recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GANA Glazing Manual and Sealant Manual and glazing manufacturer recommendations and installation instructions.
 - 1. Do not allow glass to touch metal surfaces.
 - 2. Comply with applicable code requirements and NFPA 80 for glass in fire rated openings.
- B. Place setting blocks at quarter points in thin course of sealant.
- C. Install removable stops with glass centered in space with spacer shims at 2'-0" intervals on both sides of glass, 1/4" below sightline.
- D. Sealant Glazing: Fill gap between glass and stops with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glass but not more than 3/8" below sightline.
 - 1. Apply sealant to uniform and level line, flush with sightline; tool or wipe sealant surface for smooth appearance; at exterior locations tool sealant so water is carried away from glass.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. At areas subject to potential impact mark glass after installation by crossed streamers attached to framing and held away from glass; do not apply markers to surface of glass.
- B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after sealant cures; cure sealants for high early strength and durability.
- C. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 21 00

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide gypsum board systems including gypsum board, light gage metal framing, suspension system for gypsum board systems, joint treatment, acoustical accessories, and general accessories for complete installation.
 - 1. Provide special surface texture finish coat.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 40 00: Cold-formed structural metal framing, 18-gage and heavier.
 - 2. Section 07 21 00: Building thermal insulation.
 - 3. Section 07 84 00: Firestopping.
 - 4. Section 09 30 00: Cementitious backer unit tile substrates.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C754: Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Wallboard, Backing Board, or Water-Resistant Backing Board.
- B. ASTM C840: Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design/Build: Provide special engineering for metal framing system to ensure framing heights exceeding manufacturer's published tables comply with applicable codes and Contract Documents.
- B. Coordination, Openings: Obtain dimensions and locations from other trades and provide openings and enclosures for accessories, specialties, equipment, and ductwork.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature for framing, insulation, gypsum board, and acoustical accessories.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of special texture finish.
- C. Manufacturer's Certification: Furnish manufacturer's certification indicating products comply with Contract Documents and applicable codes.
- D. Design/Build Certification: Furnish certification by California licensed engineer indicating compliance with Contract Documents and applicable codes.

1. Engineering certification required only where metal framing spans exceed limits included in manufacturer's published tables.
2. CALGreen: Submit information as necessary to verify compliance with CALGreen requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sustainability Requirements:

1. CALGreen Requirements: Refer to Section 01 35 15 – CALGreen Environmental Requirements and comply with applicable CALGreen Checklist indicating requirements applicable to Project.
 - a. Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives, sealants, and caulks.
- B. Level 4 Finish Mock-Up: Provide Level 4 finish mock-up not less than 100 square feet in location acceptable to Architect. Approved mock-up may be incorporated into Project.
- C. Level 5 Finish Mock-Up: Provide Level 5 finish mock-up not less than 100 square feet in location acceptable to Architect. Approved mock-up may be incorporated into Project.
- D. Special Textured Finish Mock-Up: Provide special texture finish mock-up not less than 100 square feet in location acceptable to Architect. Approved mock-up may be incorporated into Project.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Do not begin installation of interior gypsum board until space is enclosed, space is not exposed to other sources of water, and space is free of standing water.
- B. Maintain areas to receive gypsum board at minimum 50-degree F for 48 hours prior to application and continuously after application until drying of joint compound is complete; comply with ASTM C840.
- C. Immediately remove from site gypsum board for interior use exposed to water, including gypsum board with water stains, with signs of mold, and gypsum board with mildew.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. National Gypsum Co.
- B. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
- C. United States Gypsum Co., USG Corp.
- D. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide gypsum board assemblies including gypsum board, light gage metal framing, suspension system for gypsum board systems, joint treatment, acoustical accessories, and general accessories.
 - 1. Systems Responsibility: Provide products manufactured by or recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board to maintain single-source responsibility for system.
- B. Performance Requirements: Perform gypsum board systems work in accordance with recommendations of ASTM C754 and ASTM C840 unless otherwise specified.
 - 1. Loads: Comply with California Building Code requirements for design of metal framing for gypsum board systems.
 - a. Deflection: Maximum L/240 typical, L/360 where tile is indicated.
 - b. Deflection: Maximum L/240 typical, L/360 where tile or plaster are indicated.
 - 2. Large Format Tile: Comply with Tile Council of North America (TCNA) requirements for metal framing at maximum 16" on center and for maximum deflection of L/720 where large format tile as defined by TCNA is indicated.
- C. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Provide systems listed in applicable code or by Underwriter's Laboratory, Gypsum Association (GA) File No's in GA-600 Fire Resistance Design Manual or other listing approved by applicable authorities.
 - 2. Seismic Requirements: Comply with code requirements for seismic bracing.
- D. Framing: Comply with ASTM C754, 20-gage and lighter unless otherwise indicated; provide gages as recommended by manufacturer for spans and loads indicated and as required by applicable codes.
 - 1. Studs: ASTM C645, screw-type Cee-shaped.
 - a. Shaft Walls: Cee-T or Cee-H shaped studs.
 - b. Area Separation Walls: Match ClarkDietrich/H-Stud, Breakway Clips System.
 - 2. Runners: Match studs.
 - 3. Furring Members: ASTM C645, screw-type, hat-shaped.
 - a. Sound Rated Assemblies: Provide resilient channels where indicated and where required to provide required sound transmission classifications.
 - 1) Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a) USG/RC-1.

- b) ClarkDietrich/RC-Deluxe.
 - c) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- 4. Channels: ASTM C754.
- 5. Hangers: ASTM A641, Class 1 wire not less than sizes in Table No. 5 of ASTM C754 and as required by applicable codes; hanger rods, flat hangers, and angle-type hangers as required.
- 6. Suspension System: ASTM C635, suspension system composed of main beams and cross furring members interlocking to form supporting network; recommended by gypsum board system manufacturer.
- 7. Fasteners and Anchorages: As recommended by gypsum board system manufacturer.
- E. Gypsum Board: Comply with ASTM C840; maximum permissible lengths; ends square cut, tapered edges on boards to be finished.
 - 1. Typical: ASTM C1396, Type X, fire rated gypsum board, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. First Layer at Double Layer Applications: ASTM C1396 or ASTM C442, Type X, fire rated gypsum backing board.
 - 3. Gypsum Core Board/Gypsum Liner Board: ASTM C442, Type X, 1" thick; mildew and mold resistant.
 - a. Firewalls Gypsum Liner Board: Georgia Pacific/DensGlass Ultra Shaft Liner with ClarkDietrich/H-Stud and Burn Clip Assembly to comply with applicable code requirements for firewalls.
 - 4. Mold Resistant Gypsum Board: Provide at high humidity areas not covered with tile including but not limited to kitchens, bathrooms, showers, laundries, and basements.
 - a. USG/Sheetrock Mold Tough Firecode Core.
 - b. Georgia Pacific/ToughRock Mold-Guard Fireguard X.
 - c. National Gypsum/Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 5. Cementitious Backer Units for Fiberglass Wall Panels and Paneled Shower/Tub Surrounds: ANSI A118.9 aggregated Portland cement with woven glass-fiber mesh on both faces; approximately 1/2" thick; UL rated for fire rated assemblies.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) National Gypsum Co./PermaBase Cement Board.
 - 2) USG Industries, Durabond Division/Durock.
 - 3) Custom Building Products/Wonderboard.
 - 4) James Hardie Building Products/Hardibacker.
 - 5) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

- b. Contractor Option Coated Glass Mat Backer Units: Georgia Pacific/DenShield, UL fire rated as required to maintain integrity of fire rated assemblies.
- 6. Standard Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C1396, Type X, asphalt impregnated core with water resistant surfaces; plain back; square ends, V-tongue and groove long edges.
- 7. Sheathing: Silicone treated glass mat gypsum sheathing, ASTM C1177, Type X, 5/8" thick unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Georgia Pacific/DensGlass Gold.
 - 2) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- 8. Veneer Plaster Base: ASTM C1396, Type X, type recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for gypsum veneer plaster base.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) National Gypsum/Kal-Kore Veneer Plaster Base.
 - 2) Georgia Pacific/ToughRock Veneer Plaster Base.
 - 3) USG/Grand Prix Veneer Plaster Base.
- 9. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: ASTM C931, Type X; as recommended by manufacturer for exterior non-exposed applications.
- 10. Extended Exposure Gypsum Board: Fire rated Type X gypsum board designed specifically for extended exposure to moisture during construction; ASTM C1177; provide with score of 10 when tested using ASTM D3273 for mold resistance.
 - a. National Gypsum/eXP Extended Exposure Sheathing.
 - b. Georgia Pacific/DensArmor Plus or DensGlass.
 - c. USG/Sheetrock Fiberock Aqua Tough Sheathing.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- 11. Shear Wall Gypsum Sheathing Board: Special composite gypsum board and steel sheet designed to provide shear resistance for gypsum board assemblies.
 - a. California Expanded Metals Co. (CEMCO)/Sure-Board 200.
 - b. Wellbilt International Inc./Sure-Board 200.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- 12. Fiberglass Mat Faced Gypsum Roof Board:
 - a. USG Securock Glass-Mat Roof Board
 - b. Georgia-Pacific DensDeck Prime Roof Board
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

- F. Gypsum Board Accessories: Comply with ASTM C840.
1. Provide protective coated steel corner beads and edge trim; type designed to be concealed in finished construction by tape and joint compound.
 2. Corner Beads: Manufacturer's standard metal beads.
 3. Edge Trim: "J", "L", "LK", or "LC" casing beads.
 4. Reinforcing Tape, Joint Compound, Adhesive, Water, Fasteners: Types recommended by system manufacturer and conforming to ASTM C475.
 - a. Typical Joint Compound: Chemical hardening type for bedding and filling, ready-mixed or powder vinyl type for topping.
 5. Control Joints: Back to back casing beads.
 - a. Back control joints with 4 mil thick polyethylene air seal.
 6. Reveals: Extruded aluminum special trim pieces in manufacturer's standard or custom shapes to conform to configurations and dimensions indicated.
 - a. Manufactures:
 - 1) Fry Reglet Corp./Drywall Moldings.
 - 2) Gordon Inc./Final Forms I Drywall Trims.
 - 3) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 7. Surface Texture Coat: Provide manufacturer's standard texture finish materials as required to match approved samples and mock-up; materials to have maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 450, ASTM E84.
 - a. Light Sand Finish Texture: Match USG/Texture I, light sand finish texture.
 - b. Orange Peel Texture: Match USG/Texture II, orange peel effect.
 - c. Sand Paste Stipple Texture: Match USG/Textolite Sanded Paste Stipple.
 - d. Light Sand Texture: Match USG/Textone Light Sand Texture.
 - e. Special Pattern Texture: Match USG/Textone Smooth Design Texture for special pattern textures as directed by Architect.
 - f. Ceiling Texture: Match USG/Imperial QT Texture Finish ceiling texture; maximum flame spread of 25.

- G. Acoustical Accessories: Provide as indicated and as required to achieve acoustical ratings indicated.
1. Acoustical Insulation: Preformed mineral fiber, ASTM C665, Type I; friction fit type without integral vapor barrier; as required to meet STC ratings indicated, or of thickness indicated.
 2. Acoustical Sealant: ASTM C919, type recommended for use in conjunction with gypsum board. Paintable, non-shrinking and non-cracking where exposed, nondrying, nonskinning, nonstaining, and nonbleeding where concealed.
 - a. Acoustical Sealant Manufacturers:
 - 1) USG/Sheetrock Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2) Tremco/Acoustical Sealant.
 - 3) Pecora/AC-20.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Division 1.
 3. Electrical Box Pads: Provide at outlet, switch and telephone boxes in walls with acoustical insulation.
 - a. Electrical Box Pad Manufacturers for Non-Fire Rated Partitions:
 - 1) Harry A. Lowry & Associates (800.772.2521)/Lowry's Electrical Box Pads.
 - 2) Tremco Sheet Caulking (650.572.1656).
 - 3) Fire rated partition material manufacturers.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - b. Electrical Box Pad Manufacturers for Fire Rated Partitions:
 - 1) Hevi-Duty Nelson (800.331.7325)/Fire Rated FSP Firestop Putty Pads.
 - 2) Specified Technologies, Inc. (800.992.1180)/Fire Putty Pads.
 - 3) Hilti, Corp./Hilti Box Pads.
 - 4) Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- H. Fire Rated Assembly Accessories: Provide materials and accessories as required to comply with fire rating requirements of UL, GA or other listing approved by applicable authorities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing Erection: Erect metal framing in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's recommendations.
1. Install members true to lines and levels to provide surface flatness with maximum variation of 1/8" in 10'-0" in any direction.
 2. Door Opening Framing: Install double studs at door frame jambs; install runners on each side of opening at frame head height between jamb studs and adjacent studs.

3. Install metal framing backing where required for support of fixtures, cabinets, accessories and hardware.
 4. Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, blocking, electrical and mechanical work which is to be placed in or behind partition framing; allow items to be installed after framing is complete.
- B. Ceiling Framing Installation: Erect in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's recommendations.
1. Coordinate location of hangers with other work; provide trapeze supports and steel bracing as required to support ceiling.
 2. Install ceiling furring independent of walls, columns, and above-ceiling work.
 3. Space main carrying channels at maximum 48" on center, not more than 6" from perimeter walls.
 - a. Lap splices minimum 12" and secure together 2" from each end of splice.
 4. Place furring channels perpendicular to carrying channels at maximum 24" on center and not more than 2" from perimeter walls.
 5. Lap splices minimum 8" and secure together 2" from each end of splice.
 6. Reinforce openings in ceiling suspension system which interrupt main carrying channels or furring channels, with lateral channel bracing; extend bracing minimum 24" past each end of openings.
 7. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
- C. Gypsum Board Installation: Install in accordance with ASTM C840 and manufacturer's recommendations.
1. Use screws when fastening gypsum board to furring and to framing.
 2. Erect gypsum board with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
 - a. Ensure joints of second layer do not occur over joints of first layer in double layer applications.
 3. For fire rated systems comply with requirements for fire ratings.
 4. Place control joints to be consistent with lines of building spaces and as directed by Architect.
 - a. Provide where system abuts structural elements.
 - b. Provide at dissimilar materials.
 - c. Lengths exceeding 30'-0" in partitions.
 - d. Ceiling areas exceeding 50'-0" or 2500 square feet.
 - e. Wings of "L", "U" and "T" shaped ceilings.

5. Place corner beads at external corners; use longest practical lengths.
6. Place edge trim where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.
7. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, corners and openings to produce surface ready to receive finishes; feather coats onto adjoining surfaces.
8. Finishing: Comply with Gypsum Association (GA) "Levels of Gypsum Board Finish".
 - a. GA Level 4 (Typical): Provide three-coat finishing and sanding is required for surfaces indicated to be painted; provide flush, smooth joints and surfaces ready for applied paint finishes.
 - b. GA Level 5 (Where Indicated): Provide skim coat of joint compound over entire gypsum board surface over Level 4 three-coat finish to achieve special smooth surface ready for applied paint finishes.
 - c. Special Texture Finish Coat: Apply special texture coating over surface indicated to be textured in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; three-coat finishing not required.
9. Remove and replace defective work.

D. Acoustical Accessories Installation:

1. Place acoustical insulation tight within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
2. Place acoustical sealant within partitions in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; install acoustical sealant at gypsum board perimeter at:
 - a. Metal Framing: One or two beads.
 - b. Base layer and face layer.
 - c. Penetrations of partitions.
3. Tolerance: Maximum 1/4" space between gypsum board at floor, ceiling, and penetrations and sealed with acoustical sealant.
4. Install electrical box pads with pads molded and pressed on back and all sides of box, closing openings, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, for complete acoustical barrier.
5. Pressurized Chambers: Install drywall assemblies airtight at air shafts, stairs, air plenums and where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Comply with requirements for HVAC system for air pressure requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 10

RESILIENT BASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide resilient base and accessories as required for complete finished installation.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 65 15: Resilient stair accessories.
 - 2. Section 09 65 30: Sheet vinyl with integral base.
 - 3. Section 09 65 40: Linoleum flooring with integral base.
 - 4. Section 09 68 00: Carpet edge strips.
 - 5. Section 09 68 10: Carpet tile edge strips.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's product literature.
- B. Samples: Furnish samples of each base color and type.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives and resilient flooring.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with manufacturer recommendations for site conditions but not less than following; maintain minimum 70-degree F air temperature at installation area for three days prior to, during, and for 24 hours after installation.
- B. Store materials in area of application; allow three days for material to reach same temperature as area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Johnsonite, Inc.
- B. Burke Flooring, Division of Burke Industries.
- C. Roppe Rubber Corporation.
- D. Armstrong World Industries.

- E. Flexco Co.
- F. Allstate Rubber Corp.
- G. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide resilient base and accessories as required for complete finished installation.
- B. Performance Requirements: Provide materials tested under ASTM E648, Flooring Radiant Panel Test, with results of 0.45 watts/sq. cm or higher.
- C. Resilient Base: Conform to ASTM F1861, with premolded end stops and external corners; 1/8" gage; provide coved base at hard floor surfaces, straight base at carpet unless otherwise indicated.

BELOW MOLDED RUBBER BASE LIMITED TO 4'-0" LENGTHS; MORE CUSTOM COLORS AVAILABLE AND COLOR MATCHING IS BETTER. 4'-0" LENGTHS ALSO MINIMIZE SHRINKAGE GAPS FROM OPENING BETWEEN BASE SECTIONS.

- 1. Type: Molded rubber, available in 4' lengths.
 - 2. Type: Extruded rubber, in rolls.
 - 3. Type: Vinyl base.
 - 4. Height: 4" unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- D. Primers and Adhesives: Water-resistant nontoxic types recommended by base manufacturer for specified material and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply to walls, columns, pilasters, casework, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
 - 1. Fit base joints tight and vertical.
 - 2. Maintain minimum measurement of 18" between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners; use molded sections for external corners and exposed ends.
- C. Install base on solid backing, adhere tightly to wall and floor surfaces; fill voids along top edge of base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler.

- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other obstructions.
- E. Install straight and level to variation of plus or minus 1/8" over 10'-0".

3.2 CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base and wall surfaces without causing damage.
- B. Clean surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 65 20

RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide resilient tile flooring and accessories as required for complete finished installation.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 65 10: Resilient base.
 - 2. Section 09 65 15: Resilient stair accessories.
 - 3. Section 09 65 30: Resilient sheet flooring.
 - 4. Section 09 65 40: Linoleum flooring.
 - 5. Section 09 68 00: Carpet edge strips.
 - 6. Section 09 68 10: Carpet tile edge strips.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's product literature.
- B. Samples: Furnish samples of each type of flooring color and pattern.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives and resilient flooring.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Ensure floor surfaces are smooth and flat with maximum variation of 1/8" in 10'-0".
- B. Ensure concrete floors are dry and exhibit negative alkalinity, carbonizing, and dusting.
- C. Maintain minimum 70-degree F air temperature at flooring installation area for three days prior to, during, and for 24 hours after installation.
- D. Store flooring materials in area of application; allow three days for material to reach same temperature as area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- B. Congoleum Corp.

- C. Tarkett Inc/Azrock.
- D. Armstrong World Industries.
- E. Tarkett Inc./Azrock.
- F. Flexco Flooring.
- G. Burke Mercer.
- H. Johnsonite, Inc.
- I. Flexco Flooring.
- J. Freudenberg Building Systems, Inc. (NORA).
- K. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide resilient tile flooring and accessories.
- B. Regulatory Requirements, Flammability: Provide materials tested under ASTM E648, Flooring Radiant Panel Test, with results of 0.45 watts/sq cm or higher.
- C. Regulatory Requirements, Slip-Resistance:
 - 1. Slip-Resistant Hard Surfaces: Hard surface finishes to comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for slip-resistant hard surfaces, including general code requirements and requirements for access for persons with disabilities.
- D. Vinyl Composition Tile (VCT): 12" by 12" by 1/8" thick; vinyl composition tile conforming to ASTM F1066, Composition 1.
 - 1. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- E. Resilient Luxury Solid Vinyl Tile: 12" by 12" by 1/8" thick; solid vinyl tile conforming to ASTM F1700.
 - 1. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- F. Resilient Rubber Tile: 12" by 12" by 1/8" thick; solid vinyl tile conforming to ASTM F1344, Class 1B.
 - 1. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- G. Edge Strips: Homogeneous vinyl or rubber, tapered or bullnose edge, color as selected by Architect.

- H. Sub-Floor Filler: White premixed latex-cement paste designed for providing thin solid surface for leveling and minor ramping of subsurface to adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Use material capable of being applied and feathered out to adjacent floor without spalling.
- I. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof nontoxic types as recommended by flooring manufacturer for specified material and application.
- J. Sealer and Wax: Type recommended by flooring manufacturer for material type and location.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Conform to manufacturer's recommendations for preparation and to ASTM F710.
- B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps; fill low spots, cracks, joints, holes and defects with sub-floor filler.
- C. Clean floor and apply, trowel and float filler to leave smooth, flat hard surface; prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- D. Test substrate for moisture content in accordance with flooring manufacturer recommendations; where moisture content exceeds recommendations take measures recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Conform to manufacturer recommendations and installation instructions.
 - 1. Open floor tile cartons, enough to cover each area, and mix tile to ensure shade variations do not occur within any one area.
- B. Spread cement evenly in quantity recommended by manufacturer to ensure adhesion over entire area of installation; spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of flooring before initial set.
- C. Set flooring in place using methods to ensure full adhesion.
- D. Lay flooring with joints parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern.
- E. Install minimum 1/2 tile at room and area perimeter.
- F. Terminate resilient flooring at centerline of door openings where adjacent floor finish is dissimilar.
- G. Install edge strips at unprotected and exposed edges.

- H. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, floor outlets and other appurtenances, to produce tight joints.
- I. Consult with Architect for floor pattern desired in each area.
- J. Edge Strips: Install where edge of tile would otherwise be exposed; butt to flooring without gaps; set in adhesive.

3.3 CLEAN-UP AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base and wall surfaces without causing damage.
- B. Clean, seal and wax floor surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Prohibit traffic from floor for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 67 20

DECORATIVE EPOXY FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide decorative epoxy based resinous flooring, including integral coved base and accessories as required for complete finished installation suitable for applications indicated.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature and maintenance instructions.
- B. Samples: Submit membrane applied to 1/4" plywood, or similar backing.
- C. Certifications:
 - 1. Project List: List minimum five projects of similar nature installed by applicator.
 - 2. Installer Acceptance: Submit manufacturer's certification installer is acceptable for this Project.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for coatings.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of five years successful experience in application of flooring systems of type specified and acceptable to manufacturer of flooring system.
- C. Supervision: Manufacturer's representative shall supervise installation of system.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original manufacturer's sealed containers, identified with material name, date of manufacture and lot number.
- B. Store materials to prevent damage to containers; immediately remove damaged and unsuitable materials.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Slab Temperature: Minimum 50° F at time of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Crossfield Products Corp./Dex-O-Tex Décor Flor.
- B. GRM Inc./Selbatweed Series.
- C. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide decorative epoxy based resinous flooring including integral coved base and accessories.
- B. Regulatory Requirements, Flammability: Provide materials tested under ASTM E648, Flooring Radiant Panel Test, with results of 0.45 watts/sq cm or higher.
- C. Regulatory Requirements, Slip-Resistance:
 - 1. Slip-Resistant Hard Surfaces: Hard surface finishes to comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for slip-resistant hard surfaces, including general code requirements and requirements for access for persons with disabilities.
- D. Epoxy Resin Material: Manufacturer's special chemical resistant resin specified and as recommended by manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 1. Thickness: Nominal 1/16".
 - 2. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- E. Primer: Manufacturer's recommended primer complying with California limitations on volatile organic compounds as applicable.
- F. Subfloor Filler: White premixed latex-cement paste designed for providing thin solid surface for leveling and minor ramping of subsurface to adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Use material capable of being applied and feathered out to adjacent floor without spalling.
- B. Vapor Retarding Floor Sealer for Concrete Substrates: Type as recommended by decorative epoxy flooring manufacturer.
- G. Accessories: Provide as recommended by system manufacturer for applications indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installing flooring, ensure surfaces are level, with maximum surface variation of 1/4" in 10'-0".
- B. Ensure surfaces are clean and well cured.
- C. Do not commence work until surface conditions are within tolerances required for proper installation.
- D. Start of work indicates acceptance of conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean concrete slab free from foreign matter.
- B. Apply vapor retarding floor sealer in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and installation instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions for application and quantities of materials.
 - 1. Mix and apply flooring materials in accordance with directions, minimum two coat system, two coats plus primer where recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Use clean water and stiff bristle fiber brushes to clean decorative epoxy flooring.
- B. Do not use wire brushes, acid type cleaning agents, cleaning compounds with caustic or harsh fillers, or other materials or methods that could damage.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect completed floor surface as required from stains and damage by covering with reinforced construction paper or covering recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Protect walls and surfaces of finished work of others against damage or soiling resulting from flooring work.
- C. Repair damage caused by flooring work; clean using methods and materials recommended by manufacturers of damaged surfaces; replace materials that cannot be repaired to match adjacent undamaged materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 68 10

TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide carpet tile including edge strips where carpeting terminates at other floor finishes and accessories as required for complete finished installation.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 68 00: Broadloom type carpeting.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Prior to final acceptance of carpet tile installation, submit manufacturer's detailed maintenance recommendations for care, cleaning and repair of carpet tiles installed.
- B. Shop Drawings: Clearly indicate carpet tile layout, direction of carpet tiles, adhesive to be used, method of integrating edge strips with carpet tile, and installation procedures.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of each carpet tile type and color, and of each color of edge strip.
- D. Certificate of Compliance: Furnish manufacturer's certificate of compliance stating each material delivered conforms to Specifications.
- E. Maintenance Recommendations: Prior to final acceptance of carpet tile installation, furnish carpet tile manufacturer's detailed maintenance recommendations for care, cleaning and repair of carpet tiles installed.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Submit unused carpet tiles. Box unused carpet tiles and mark boxes indicating color and location installed.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for carpet systems and adhesives.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum five years successful experience in carpet tile installation and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 1. Upon request, submit letter from carpet manufacturer stating installer is acceptable.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide minimum 12' by 12' mock-up of carpet tile for approval prior to beginning installation; approved mock-up may be incorporated into finished installation.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not commence carpet tile installation until painting and finishing work is complete and ceiling and other overhead work has been tested, approved and completed, unless specifically approved.
- B. Maintain room temperature at minimum 60 degrees F for at least 24 hours prior to installation; relative humidity shall be approximately that at which area is to be maintained.
- C. Schedule, receive, and place carpet tile on floors indicated; protect from soiling and damage during transit, storage, and installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Correction Period: Provide for promptly making good or replacing defective materials or workmanship. Repairs shall take place within ten days of written notification.
 - 1. Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Collins and Aikman Corp.
- B. Bentley Prince Street.
- C. Interface Flooring Systems, Inc.
- D. Lees Carpets, Division of Burlington, Inc.
- E. Shaw Commercial Carpets.
- F. Manufacturers listed on Finish Schedule.
- G. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide carpet tile including edge strips where carpeting terminates at other floor finishes and accessories.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Carpet tiles shall have passed following fire and smoke tests.
 - 1. DOC-FF-1-70: Pass.
 - 2. ASTM E662 (Smoke Developed): 450 or less.
 - 3. ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 (Flooring Radiant Panel Test): 0.45 or higher.

- C. Design Criteria: Provide carpet materials that bear Carpet and Rug Institute "Green Label Plus".
- D. Performance Requirements, Static: Carpet tile shall develop less than 3.0 kilovolts of static at 70 degrees F and 20 percent relative humidity.
- E. Carpet Tile: Types as indicated on Finish Schedule; where carpet tile is not indicated provide as directed by Architect based on following criteria.
 - 1. Yarn: 6.6 or later generation continuous filament soil hiding nylon.
 - 2. Face Weight: Minimum 30 oz. per square yard.
 - 3. Tile Size: As indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of carpet tile sizes where not indicated.
 - 4. Pile Height: Maximum 1/2".
 - 5. Backing: Integrated polyurethane cushion; no latex backing permitted.
 - 6. Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide to inhibit growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew.
 - 7. Soil-Resistant Treatment: Manufacturer's standard integral stain resistance.
 - 8. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- F. Adhesive: Nontoxic type recommended by carpet tile manufacturer to suit application and expected service.
- G. Leveling and Ramping Material: Latex-cement material designed for providing thin solid surface for leveling and minor ramping of subsurface to adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Use material capable of being applied and feathered out to adjacent floor without spalling.
- H. Edge Strips: Vinyl or rubber.
 - 1. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- I. Accessories: Provide as required for complete finished installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean floors of dust, dirt, solvents, oil, grease, paint, plaster and other substances detrimental to proper performance of adhesive and carpet tile; allow floors to thoroughly dry.
- B. Ensure floors are level, with maximum surface variation of 1/4" in 10 feet.

- C. Ensure concrete floors are free from scaling and irregularities and exhibit neutrality relative to acidity and alkalinity.
- D. Use leveling and ramping material to patch cracks, small holes, leveling and for ramping to provide finished carpet tile within 1/2" of adjacent flooring materials.
- E. Test substrate for moisture content in accordance with flooring manufacturer recommendations; where moisture content exceeds recommendations take measures recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install carpet tiles in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions.
 - 1. Adhere tiles to subfloor unless otherwise approved.
- B. Prime substrate if required and as recommended by manufacturer. Spread adhesive in quantity recommended by manufacturer to ensure proper adhesion. Apply only enough adhesive to permit proper adhesion of carpet tile before initial set.
- C. Lay carpet tile with run of pile in direction of anticipated traffic; do not change run of pile in any one room or from one room to next where continuous through a wall opening.
 - 1. Finished installation to provide monolithic carpet tile appearance as approved by Architect.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile neatly around projections through floor and to walls and other vertical surfaces.
- E. Fit carpet tiles snugly to walls or other vertical surfaces, leaving no gaps.
- F. Lay installation tight and flat to subfloor well fastened and uniform in appearance; ensure monolithic color, pattern and texture match within any one area.
- G. Edging Strips: Install in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and installation instructions.
 - 1. Install edging strips where carpet terminates at other floor coverings.
 - 2. Use full length pieces only, butt tight to vertical surfaces. Where splicing cannot be avoided, butt ends tight and flush.
- H. Do not place heavy objects such as furniture on carpet tiled surfaces for not less than 24 hours or until adhesive is set.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of carpet tile installation in each area, visually inspect carpet tile installed in that area and immediately remove dirt, soil and foreign substance from exposed face.

- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Inspect adjacent surfaces and remove marks and stains caused by carpet tile installation.
- D. Remove packaging materials, carpet tile scraps, and other debris from carpet tile installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide painting and finishing of exposed items and surfaces requiring field painting and finishing including shop primed items.
 - 1. Specified surface preparation, priming and coats of paint are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections of work.
 - 2. Painting and finishing include field finishing of exterior and interior items not listed as "Surfaces not to be Painted" unless clearly indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Painting and finishing include field finishing of select shop finished items such as mechanical grilles and registers and shop primed items such as access panels and louvers in doors, to match adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Match adjacent surfaces in color and sheen unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Field paint exposed bare and covered pipes, ducts, and hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work in occupied spaces.
 - 5. Wood Doors: Contractor option to factory finish or field finish, coordinate with Section 08 14 00 - Wood Doors.
- B. Surfaces Not to be Painted:
 - 1. Finished items including finished metal surfaces.
 - 2. Walls and ceilings in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas.
 - 3. Moving parts of operating mechanical and electrical units.
 - 4. Labels: Keep equipment identification and fire rating labels free of paint.
 - 5. Plastic smoke stops and weather-stripping at doors.
- C. Related Sections: Shop priming of ferrous metal items is included under various Specification sections.
 - 1. Section 06 40 00: Shop finishing of architectural woodwork.
 - 2. Section 09 64 30: Wood floor finish.
 - 3. Section 09 64 60: Wood athletic floor finish.
 - 4. Section 09 67 20: Decorative epoxy coating.
 - 5. Section 09 96 70: High performance coating for exterior steel.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information, including paint label analysis and application instructions for each material.
- B. Samples: Submit samples for review of color and texture; provide list of material and application for each coat of each finish sample.
 - 1. Brush-Outs: Submit samples of each color and material with texture to simulate actual conditions, on hardboard.
 - a. Submit 8" by 10" samples of wood finishes on actual wood surfaces; label and identify each as to location and application.
 - b. Submit samples of concrete masonry (maximum 4" square) defining filler, prime and finish coats.
 - 2. Field Samples: Duplicate painted finishes of approved samples on actual wall surfaces and components for approval prior to commencing work.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sf located where approved.
 - b. Components: One full component as directed.
 - c. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Furnish certificates from each manufacturer stating materials are top quality lines and suitable for intended use on this Project.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for paints and coatings.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, with:
 - 1. Name of material, color and sheen.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name, stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 3. Contents by volume, for major pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 4. Thinning and application instructions.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-base paints when temperature of surfaces and surrounding air are between 50 and 90-degrees F.
- B. Do not apply paint in rain, fog or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces.

- C. Painting may be continued during inclement weather if areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified.
- D. Provide additional temporary ventilation during interior application of paints to eliminate volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions from interior spaces as quickly as possible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Kelly Moore Paint Co. (district standard, basis of design)
- B. Benjamin Moore & Co.
- C. Sherwin-Williams Co.
- D. Pittsburgh Paints, PPG Pittsburgh Paints, including Glidden Professional.
- E. Dunn-Edwards Corp.
- F. Vista Paint Co.
- G. Frazee Paint Co.
- H. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide painting and finishing of exposed items and surfaces requiring field painting and finishing including shop primed items.
 - 1. Definition: "Painting" and "coating" as used herein means systems including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
- B. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Emissions: Furnish materials approved for use by applicable air quality management district for limitations of volatile organic compounds for architectural or special coatings as applicable.

CALIFORNIA REQUIREMENT BELOW, REVISE IF OTHER METHOD USED AT EXIT STAIRS.

- 2. California Stair Stripes: Paint 2" stripes at stair nosing not otherwise marked, full tread and landing width, in accordance with California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Access Compliance requirements.
 - a. Exterior Stairs: Provide at landing and each tread in each stair run.
 - b. Interior Stairs: Provide at landing and last tread at each stair run.

- C. Material Quality: Provide top line quality commercial grade (professional painter) paints; materials not bearing manufacturer's identification as their top line product shall not be acceptable.
 - 1. Primers: Provide premium grade primers recommended by paint manufacturer for substrates indicated and for finish systems specified.
 - 2. Undercoats and Barrier Coats: Provide undercoat paints produced by same manufacturer as finish coats; use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and use only within recommended limits.
 - 3. Finish Coats: Provide finish coats capable of being washed with mild detergent without loss of color, sheen, or pigments.
 - a. Color pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated; no lead content permitted.
 - 4. Finish Coat Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with prime paints, undercoats, and barrier coats used.
 - a. Review other Specification sections in which prime paints are provided; ensure compatibility of total coatings systems.
 - b. Upon request from other trades furnish information on characteristics of finish materials proposed for use.
 - c. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and prime as required.
 - d. Notify Architect in writing of any anticipated problems in use of specified coating systems with substrates primed by others.
- D. Colors and Finishes: Prior to commencement of painting work, Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be painted.
 - 1. Use of proprietary names in color selection is not intended to imply exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers.
 - 2. Final acceptance of colors will be from samples applied on site.
 - 3. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Inspection: Examine areas and conditions under which painting work is to be applied.
 - 1. Start of painting work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions of surfaces and conditions within any area.

2. Where exposed items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned in Schedules, paint same as adjacent similar materials or areas.
 3. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to a durable paint film.
- B. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions and as specified for substrate condition.
1. Existing Painted Finishes:
 - a. Clean existing painted surfaces and remove oil, grease, dust, stains, scale, efflorescence, mildew, mold, algae, blisters, and non-adhering paint.
 - b. Measure adhesion of existing paints using ASTM D3359 tape test; remove existing coatings where poor adhesion is indicated.
 - c. Feather edges of severely deteriorated paint where several coats are removed as part of cleaning, to provide smooth transition for new paint.
 - d. Fill holes, cracks, and defects and fill and sand smooth, ready for new paint finish.
- C. Remove hardware, accessories, and items in place and not to be painted, or provide protection prior to surface preparation and painting; after painting reinstall removed items.
- D. Clean surfaces before applying paint; remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning; program cleaning so contaminants from cleaning process do not fall onto wet, newly painted surfaces.
- E. Cementitious Materials: Prepare by removing efflorescence, chalk, dirt, grease, oils, and by roughening as required to remove glaze.
1. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces to be painted.
 2. If surfaces are found to be sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, neutralize before application of paint.
 3. Do not paint over surfaces where moisture content exceeds manufacturer's printed directions.
- F. Wood: Clean wood surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances; sandpaper smooth surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
1. Scrape and clean seasoned knots and apply thin coat of recommended knot sealer, before application of priming coat.

2. Prime, stain, or seal wood required to be job-painted immediately upon delivery to job; prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 3. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood-filler; sandpaper smooth when dry.
- G. Ferrous Metals: Touch up shop-applied prime coats wherever damaged using same type of primer as applied in shop or barrier coat compatible with finish paint.
1. Bare Surfaces: Clean surfaces that are not galvanized or shop-coated, of oil, dirt, loose mill scale and other foreign substances by solvent or mechanical cleaning.
 2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean free of oil and surface contaminants, using non-petroleum-based solvent; primer and touch-up primer to be zinc-rich primer.
- H. Mix painting materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- I. Store materials in tightly covered containers; maintain containers used in storage, mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
- J. Stir materials before application to produce mixture of uniform density and stir as required during application; do not stir surface film into material, if necessary, strain material before using.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions; use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
1. Apply additional coats when stains or blemishes show through final coat, until paint is a uniform finish, color and appearance.
 2. Provide extra attention during application to assure dry film thickness at corners and crevices is equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 3. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces; paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment and furniture with prime coat only.
 4. Finish doors on tops, bottoms and side edges same as faces.
 5. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, non-specular black paint.
 7. Sand lightly between coats when recommended by system manufacturer.

- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated or prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation.
 - 1. Allow time between successive coatings to permit proper drying.
 - 2. Do not recoat until paint feels firm and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure.
- C. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate, to establish a total dry film thickness as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- D. Prime Coats: Apply to items not previously primed; recoat primed and sealed surfaces where there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat.
- E. Finish Coats: Provide even texture; leave no laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.
 - 1. Opaque Finishes: Provide opaque, uniform finish, color and coverage; cloudiness, spotting, holidays, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, and other surface imperfections are not acceptable.
 - 2. Transparent and Stained Finishes: Produce glass smooth surface film of even luster; provide with no cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, and other surface imperfections.
- F. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture and coverage; remove, refinish or repaint work not accepted.

3.3 PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Work: Provide following paint systems and sheens unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal: Semigloss sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Touch-up primer, prime if none.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Exterior 100% acrylic enamel.
 - 2. Metal: High-performance coating specified in Section 09 96 70.
 - 3. Concrete: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st and 2nd Coat: Exterior acrylic latex emulsion.
 - 4. Concrete, Elastomeric Coating:
 - a. Refer to Section 09 96 80 – Elastomeric Coating.
 - 5. Plaster: Flat sheen.

- a. 1st and 2nd Coat: Heavy body vapor permeable waterproof elastomeric acrylic coating.
- 6. Plaster: Flat sheen.
 - a. Refer to Section 09 96 80 – Elastomeric Coating.
- 7. Concrete Masonry Units: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Surface filler.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Heavy body waterproof acrylic emulsion.
 - c. Apply filler at rate to ensure coverage with pores filled.
- 8. Concrete Masonry Units: Flat sheen.
 - a. Refer to Section 09 96 80 – Elastomeric Coating.
- 9. Fiber Cement Siding: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Alkali resistant primer.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Exterior 100% acrylic enamel.
- 10. Opaque Finished Wood: Semigloss sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Primer undercoat.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Exterior 100% acrylic enamel.
- 11. Stained Wood: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Exterior semi-transparent penetrating stain.
- 12. Natural Finish Wood: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Exterior clear penetrating wood sealer and preservative.
- 13. Traffic Line Paint: Manufacturer's standard sheen; colors as required by line or symbol; blue for handicapped parking spaces.
 - a. 1st and 2nd Coat: Water based acrylic/epoxy traffic line paint; other systems subject to prior approval by Architect.
- B. Interior Work: Provide following paint systems and sheens unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Systems: Eggshell (satin) sheen at walls, flat sheen at ceilings, semigloss sheen at toilet rooms.
 - a. 1st Coat: Universal primer.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Interior latex or acrylic latex emulsion.
 - 2. Metal: Semigloss sheen.

- a. 1st Coat: Touch-up primer, prime if none.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: 100% acrylic enamel.
3. Opaque Finished Wood: Semigloss sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Primer undercoat.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: 100% acrylic enamel.
4. Stained Wood: Satin rubbed sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Wood stain.
 - b. 2nd Coat: Sanding sealer.
 - c. 3rd and 4th Coat: Acrylic modified urethane.
 - d. Fill open grained wood with filler and wipe before 2nd coat.
5. Transparent Finished Wood: Satin rubbed sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Bleached shellac.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Acrylic modified urethane rubbing varnish.
 - c. Fill open grained wood with filler and wipe before 1st coat.
6. Concrete: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Primer sealer.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Interior latex emulsion.
7. Concrete Masonry Units: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st Coat: Surface filler.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Interior latex emulsion.
 - c. Apply filler at rate to ensure coverage with pores filled.
8. Plaster: Eggshell (satin) sheen at walls, flat sheen at ceilings, semigloss sheen at toilet rooms.
 - a. 1st Coat: Latex primer-sealer.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Interior acrylic latex emulsion.
9. Cotton and Canvas Covering Over Insulation: Flat sheen.
 - a. 1st (Size) Coat: Interior latex emulsion.
 - b. 2nd Coat: Interior latex emulsion.
 - c. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
10. Concrete Floors: Gloss sheen; non-slip finish.
 - a. 1st Coat: Concrete conditioner.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Polyurethane coating.
11. Wood Floors: Satin sheen; non-slip finish.

- a. 1st Coat: Stain and filler as approved by Architect.
 - b. 2nd and 3rd Coat: Clear acrylic modified polyurethane.
- C. Special Whiteboard (Liquid Markers) Interior Wall Paint: Manufacturer's standard sheen and system.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sherwin-Williams/Dry Erase Coating.
 - b. IdeaPaint (800.393.5250)/White Dry Erase Paint.
 - c. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- D. Sheens: Comply with ASTM D523, reflectance of paint.
 - 1. Flat: 1-10.
 - 2. Satin: 15-30.
 - 3. Eggshell: 30-45.
 - 4. Semigloss: 45-75.
 - 5. Gloss: 75-100.

3.2 CLEAN-UP, PROTECTION, AND REPAIR

- A. Clean-Up: During progress of work, remove discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans and rags from site at end of each workday.
 - 1. Clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces immediately by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or damage finished surfaces.
- B. Protection: Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not; correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.
 - 1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes.
 - 2. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work, after completion of painting operations.
- C. Repair: At completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore damaged surfaces or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 11 00

VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide visual display boards including liquid marker type whiteboards and cork tackboards with trim, hardware, and accessories as required for complete installation.
 - 1. Provide horizontal sliding visual display boards where indicated.
 - 2. Provide vertical sliding visual display boards where indicated.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Clearly indicate board sizes and layout, method of attachment, accessories, trim profiles, details and finish.
- B. Samples: Furnish sample whiteboard and tackboard surfaces with samples of aluminum trim and chalk rail, in selected colors and finish.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver materials to site until areas in which they are to be installed are ready to receive them.
- B. Deliver materials to site in protective covering in a manner to protect finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
- B. Greensteel Division of PolyVision Corporation.
- C. ADP Lemco Inc.
- D. AARCO Products Inc.
- E. K-PRO Specialty Products.
- F. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide visual display boards including liquid marker type whiteboards and cork tackboards with trim, hardware, and accessories.

- B. Steel Sheet for Porcelain Enameling: ASTM A424, minimum 24 gage.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, minimum 0.062" wall thickness.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, minimum 0.015" thick.
- E. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011 or A1008, Class 1; ASTM A924 and A653, G90 coating; minimum 26 gage (0.0179").
- F. Tempered Hardboard: Manufacturer's standard material.
- G. Plywood: PS 1, manufacturer's standard.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Whiteboards: Porcelain writing surface manufactured specifically for use with liquid marker systems.
 - 1. Type:
 - a. Claridge/LCS Liquid Chalk System.
 - b. Greensteel/Dry Marker Board.
 - c. ADP Lemco/Markerboards.
 - d. AARCO/Porcelain Steel Markerboards.
 - e. K-PRO/Porcelain Steel Markerboards.
 - f. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Core: Minimum 3/8" thick plywood.
 - 3. Balance porcelain writing surface with aluminum or sheet steel backing, aluminum foil is not acceptable.
 - 4. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
 - 5. Accessories: Provide manufacturer's standard accessories including map hooks and projection screen hooks.
- B. Tackboard: Natural dense, self-healing cork surface with cloth backing mounted on manufacturer's standard backing.
 - 1. Type:
 - a. Claridge/Cortex.
 - b. Greensteel/Cork Tac-TEX.
 - c. ADP Lemco/Colored Cork Tack Boards.
 - d. AARCO/VIC Corkboards.
 - e. K-PRO/1/4" Cork ProCork Tackboards.
 - f. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

- C. Tackboards: 1/4" thick cork face laminated to 1/4" thick tempered hardboard backing, with pliable vinyl surface; edges wrapped; factory applied aluminum trim to match whiteboard trim.
 - 1. Type:
 - a. Claridge/Fabricork Vinyl Tackboards.
 - b. Greensteel/Vinyl Tac-Tex.
 - c. ADP Lemco/Vinyl Covered Cork Tackboards.
 - d. AARCO/Burlap-Weave Vinyl Display Panels.
 - e. K-PRO/Vinyl over Cork Underlamine.
 - f. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Accessories: Provide map hooks and projection screen hooks.
- D. Horizontal Sliding Markerboards: Balanced, 3-ply high-pressure laminated, porcelain enamel writing surface consisting of face sheet, core material and backing; manual.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Claridge/Horizontal Sliding Units.
 - b. ADP Lemco Inc./Horizontal Sliding Boards.
 - c. AARCO/Horizontal Sliding Units.
 - d. K-PRO/Horizontal Sliding Units.
 - e. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Sizes and Configurations: As indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of sizes and configurations where not otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Markerboard Face Sheets: Porcelain steel markerboard manufactured specifically for use with liquid marker systems and magnetic surface.
 - a. Provide markerboard face sheets for sliding panels and back panel.
 - b. Provide markerboard face sheets and tackboard face sheets for sliding panels and markerboard for back panel.
 - 4. Tackboard Surfaces: Natural cork tackboards.
 - a. Colors: As indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors where not otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Balance porcelain writing surface with aluminum or sheet steel backing, aluminum foil is not acceptable.
 - 6. Core: Manufacturer's standard for specified system.

7. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- E. Vertical Sliding Markerboards: Balanced, 3-ply high-pressure laminated, porcelain enamel writing surface consisting of face sheet, core material and backing; manual.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Claridge/Vertical Sliding Units.
 - b. AARCO/Vertical Sliding Units.
 - c. K-PRO/Vertical Sliding Units.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 2. Sizes and Configurations: As indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of sizes and configurations where not otherwise indicated.
 3. Markerboard Face Sheets: Porcelain steel markerboard manufactured specifically for use with liquid marker systems and magnetic surface.
 - a. Provide markerboard face sheets for sliding panels and back panel.
 4. Markerboard Face Sheets: Type manufactured specifically for use with liquid marker systems.
 - a. Provide markerboard face sheets for sliding panels and back panel.
 5. Balance porcelain writing surface with aluminum or sheet steel backing, aluminum foil is not acceptable.
 6. Core: Manufacturer's standard for specified system.
 7. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- F. Frames: Extruded aluminum, factory applied, concealed fastening; integral chalk rail with molded end closures; anodized finish, matching Architect-approved sample.
 1. Framed Units: Fabricate one-piece units without joints unless sizes indicated are not available as one-piece units.
 - a. Multiple Units: Provide joints located at whiteboard and tackboard intersection or at areas as approved by Architect; concealed splice joints typical.
 - b. Factory Fabricate: Factory fabricate except where too large for shipping.
- G. Attachment Hardware: Manufacturer's standard fully concealed attachment system for securing units to wall surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely mount whiteboards and tackboards in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, level and true to line.
 - 1. Multiple Units: Provide flush, butt, hairline joints to ensure a smooth writing surface between whiteboards.
 - 2. Sliding Units: Provide rattle and chatter-free operation; boards to move with maximum 5-pounds pressure and to stop and hold in any position.
- B. Cleaning: At completion of work, clean surfaces and trim, leaving ready for use.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 14 00

SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide general signage as indicated complete with attachment devices and accessories as required for complete installation.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 09 90 00: Traffic line paint.
 - 2. Section 10 44 00: Fire extinguisher cabinet graphics.
 - 3. Division 14: Elevator graphics.
 - 4. Division 26: Photoluminescent exit signs.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature and indicate each sign type, style, color, and method of attachment.
- B. Shop Drawings: Furnish listing of sign types, lettering and locations, along with dimensions of each sign.
 - 1. Computerized Output: Furnish computerized samples of signs and graphics at full scale duplicating final appearance.
 - 2. Dimensional Letter Signs: Furnish complete shop drawings regarding fabrication and method of attachment of dimension letter signs.
 - 3. Photoluminescent Egress Path Signage: Submit complete shop drawings indicating locations of luminous egress path markings and signage.
- C. Samples: Furnish full size samples where requested.
- D. Certification: Furnish manufacturer certification that photoluminescent egress path markings and signage conform to California Building Code requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package separately or in like groups of names, labeled as to names enclosed; include installation template, attachment system and installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. ASI Modulex, ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
- B. Mohawk Sign Systems.
- C. Vomar Products, Inc.
- D. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide signage as indicated with attachment devices and accessories.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Provide signs for assuring access for persons with disabilities in accordance with state and federal regulations.
 - 1. California Regulations: Comply with 2019 California Building Code, Chapter 11B-703.
 - 2. Federal Regulations: Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards.
- C. Dimensional Letter Signage: Provide individual letter signs as indicated.
 - 1. Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard for individual letter signs.
 - a. Finish: Clear anodized finish, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, AAMA 607.1.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 nonmagnetic corrosion resistant stainless steel with No. 4 satin directional polish finish.
 - 3. Fabrication: Fabricate dimensional letters as indicated, of minimum 0.25" plate or casting with edges and corners smooth and finished to match adjacent metal finishes.
 - 4. Attachment: Secure letters using connections concealed after installation; method subject to Architect approval.
 - a. Take care back welding does not damage exposed sign surfaces.
- D. Toilet Room Door Signs: Provide door signs conforming to 2019 CBC 11B-703.7.2.6 requirements for signs for toilet rooms; concealed mounting system.
 - 1. Material, Plastic: Manufacturer's standard colored plastic/photopolymer signs.
 - a. Texture: Smooth.
 - b. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.

2. Material:
 - a. Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard for individual letter signs.
 - 1) Finish: Clear anodized finish, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, AAMA 607.1.
 - b. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 nonmagnetic corrosion resistant stainless steel with No. 4 satin directional polish finish.
3. Total Thickness: 0.25".
4. Provide signs required by California Code of Regulations Title 24 and 2019 CBC.
 - a. Men's Room: 12" equilateral triangle, vertex pointing up.
 - b. Ladies' Room: 12" diameter circle.
 - c. Unisex Toilet: 12" diameter circle with equilateral triangle, vertex pointing up, superimposed on the circle; circle and triangle each 0.25" thick.
 - 1) Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect, colors to conform to 11B-703.7.2.6.1 through 3.
5. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect, colors to conform to 11B-703.7.2.6.1 through 3.
6. Symbols: As selected from manufacturer's standard symbols.
7. Adhesive: Type as recommended by sign manufacturer for type of substrate involved.
- E. Toilet Room Wall Signs: Provide signs conforming to 2019 California Building Code 11B-216.8 and 8.1 and ADA Standards for signs for permanent rooms, with inset symbols and with raised and Braille characters; concealed mounting system.
 1. Material, Plastic: Manufacturer's standard colored plastic/photopolymer signs.
 - a. Texture: Smooth.
 2. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect, colors to conform to 11B-703.7.2.6.1 through 3.
 3. Material:
 - a. Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard for individual letter signs.
 - 1) Finish: Clear anodized finish, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, AAMA 607.1.
 - b. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 nonmagnetic corrosion resistant stainless steel with No. 4 satin directional polish finish.

4. Comply with 2019 California Building Code Chapter 11B-703 and ADA Standards for raised and Braille characters, pictorial symbols, finish, and contrasts requirements.
- F. Porcelain Signs at Parking: Provide porcelain enamel on steel sign with beaded text and symbols meeting requirements of California Building Standards Code and with ADA Standards.
1. At entry to parking provide state required sign indicating unauthorized vehicles parking in accessible parking spaces may be towed at owner's expense using exact wording required by 2019 CBC 11B-502.8.2.
 2. Verify location and telephone number of location vehicle is to be towed with Owner; place this information as permanent part of sign wording.
 3. At parking spaces provide California required reflectorized sign, minimum 70 sq. inches, with symbol indicating accessibility per 2019 CBC 11B-502.6.
 4. At van accessible parking spaces provide required "VAN PARKING" signs.
- G. Tactile Exit Door Signs: Provide colored plastic/photopolymer signs, conforming to 2019 California Building Code Section 11B-2016.4.1 and 1013.4 and ADA Standards for signs for permanent rooms, with tactile raised and Braille characters; concealed mounting system.
1. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
 2. Size and Style: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Room Identification and Direction Signs: Provide signs conforming to 2019 CBC and ADA Standards for permanent signs, total thickness 0.125"; provide raised and Braille characters conforming to 2019 CBC 11B-703.3 and ADA Standards; concealed mounting.
1. Material, Plastic: Manufacturer's standard colored plastic/photopolymer signs.
 - a. Texture: Smooth.
 2. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
 3. Material:
 - a. Aluminum: Manufacturer's standard for individual letter signs.
 - 1) Finish: Clear anodized finish, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, AAMA 607.1.
 - b. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304 nonmagnetic corrosion resistant stainless steel with No. 4 satin directional polish finish.

4. Sizes and Styles: As indicated on Drawings, as directed by Architect where not otherwise indicated.
- I. Applied Copy Signs and Graphics: Letters and graphics as indicated on Drawings; Contractor option of silk-screen or vinyl applied.
 1. Silk-screen Signs and Graphics: Computer design screens for signs and graphics to designs and criteria established by Architect.
 - a. Silk-screen Lacquer: Match Advanced Screen Products/Industrial Gloss Lacquer Silk-screen Ink; colors as selected by Architect.
 2. Vinyl Signs and Graphics: Computer design vinyl signs and graphics to designs and criteria established by Architect.
 - a. Vinyl: Opaque non-reflective vinyl film, minimum 0.0035" thick, with pressure sensitive adhesive backing suitable for applications indicated; match 3M/Scotchcal Vinyl Film.
 3. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- J. Tactile Emergency Evacuation Signs: Silk-screened polycarbonate with screening on back and with tactile and Braille information conforming to California requirements and ADA Standards.
 1. Information: Provide sign system with information as required by applicable authorities for emergency egress.
 2. Silk-Screen Colors:
 - a. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
 - b. Silk-screen Lacquer: Match Advanced Screen Products/Industrial Gloss Lacquer Silk-screen Ink; colors as selected by Architect.
 3. Size and Style: As indicated on Drawings and acceptable to applicable authorities.
 4. Attachment: Method subject to Architect approval.
- K. Photoluminescent Egress Path Markings and Signage: Provide exit path marking and signage required by applicable codes including but not limited to exit path markings, stair nosing, handrails, demarcation and obstruction markings, doors, and hardware.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Balco Inc./IllumiTread Exit Path Markings.
 - b. ZERO International/Exit Marking Systems.
 - c. American Permalight Inc./Egress Path Markings.
 - d. Active Safety/Egress Path Markings.

- e. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
- 2. Refer to CBC Title 24, Part 2, Section 1025.
- 3. System: UL 1994 listed.
- 4. Photoluminescent exit signs are in Division 26.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and 2019 CBC 11B-703.4 and installation instructions, free from distortions and defects.
- B. Dimensional Letter Signage: Locate dimensional letters with spacing based on full-size computer-generated installation drawings secured to structure as required to resist anticipated loads.
 - 1. Final Location: As approved in field by Architect based on full size drawings.
- C. Toilet Room Door Signs: Install signs on doors after doors are painted and finished.
 - 1. Location: Mount signs with centerline of sign between 58" and 60" height as required by applicable code 2019 CBC 11B-703.7.2.6.
 - 2. Install centered and level, in line, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Clean and polish, remove excess adhesive.
- D. Toilet Room Wall Signs: Install signs on walls after surfaces on which they are to be mounted are painted and finished.
 - 1. Location: Mount signs at 48" to 60" height as required by 2019 CBC 11B-703.4.2 applicable codes on strike side of door.
 - 2. Location: Mount signs with tactile characters 48" minimum (baseline of lowest Braille cells) and 60" maximum (baseline of highest line of raised characters) above finished floor and with on strike side of door for room identification signs as required by applicable codes, at heights indicated on details.
 - 3. Install level, in line, in accordance with 2019 California Building Code 11B-703.7.2 and ADA Standards to allow a person to approach within 3" of signs without being within a door swing and without encountering protruding objects.
 - 4. Clean and polish, remove excess adhesive.
- E. Entry Signs: Install in locations as approved by Architect.

- F. Stair Signs: Install signs inside stairwell after walls are finished, at locations immediately adjacent to door on strike side as required by referenced code, readily visible when door is open.
 - 1. Location: Mount signs at 48" to 60" height as required by applicable codes.
- G. Parking Signs: Provide mounting hardware, including painted posts, as needed; mount signs at heights required by state code.
 - 1. Install parking entry sign at location as directed by Architect.
- H. Tactile Exit Door Signs: Install at doors with lighted "EXIT" signs; apply after walls are finished.
 - 1. Location: Mount signs at 48" to 60" height as required by applicable codes on strike side of door.
 - 2. Install level, in line, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and ADA Standards to allow a person to approach within 3" of signs without being within a door swing and without encountering protruding objects.
 - 3. Clean and polish, remove excess adhesive.
- I. Room Identification and Direction Signs: Install signs after walls are finished.
 - 1. Install per the requirement in the 2019 CBC 11B-703.
 - 2. Location: Mount signs at 48" to 60" height as required by applicable codes on strike side of door for room identification signs, where indicated for direction signs.
 - 3. Room Identification Signs Location: Mount signs with tactile characters 48" minimum (baseline of lowest Braille cells) and 60" maximum (baseline of highest line of raised characters) above finished floor and with on strike side of door for room identification signs and where indicated for directional signs.
 - 4. Install signs level, in line, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, California Building Code and ADA Standards.
 - 5. Install room identification signs at doors to allow a person to approach within 3" of signs without being within a door swing and without encountering protruding objects.
 - 6. Clean and polish, remove excess adhesive.
- J. Applied Copy Signs and Graphics: Examine surfaces and construction for conditions adversely affecting installation, performance and quality of work.
 - 1. Apply signage and graphics centered and level, in line, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- K. Emergency Evacuation Signs: Install signs after walls are finished.

1. Location: Mount signs at locations indicated, as directed by Architect and applicable authorities if not otherwise indicated.
 2. Install signs level and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of applicable authorities.
 3. Clean and polish.
- L. Photoluminescent Egress Path Markings and Signage: Install exit path marking and signage as required by applicable codes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 28 00

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide toilet accessories with attachment hardware and rough-in frames as required for complete, operational installation.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 80 00: Frameless glass mirrors.
 - 2. Section 10 21 10: Hardware for toilet partitions, including coat hook/bumper mounted on partition doors, and wall bumpers for out swinging doors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data illustrating each accessory at large scale.
- B. Samples: Provide one sample of each type of fixture specified.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for adhesives.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to jobsite at appropriate time for building in.
- B. Do not deliver accessories to site until rooms in which they are to be installed are ready to receive them.
- C. Pack accessories individually, protect each item and its finish.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Protect adjacent or adjoining finished surfaces from damage during installation of work of this section.
- B. Before starting work notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- C. Verify with Architect exact location of accessories.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Extended Correction Period:
 - 1. Replace mirrors which exhibit signs of desilvering or distortion.
 - 2. Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Bradley Corporation.
- C. American Specialties, Inc.
- D. Manufacturers listed on Toilet Accessories Schedules.
- E. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide toilet accessories with attachment hardware and rough-in frames.
 - 1. Provide standard materials and finishes for accessories listed; where more than one material or finish is available and not otherwise indicated provide as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard materials and finishes.
- B. Regulatory Requirements - Access for Persons with Disabilities: Comply with 2019 CBC 11B-603.5 and Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, commercial grade, Type 304, gages as standard with manufacturer of specified items.
- D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, commercial grade, seamless welded.
- E. Mirror Glass: ASTM C1036, q1 mirror select clear float glass with full silver coating, copper coating and organic coating; minimum 1/4" thick.
- F. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold rolled stretcher leveled; minimum G90 galvanized coating, ASTM A924 and A653.
- G. Adhesive: Epoxy type contact cement as recommended by accessory manufacturer; comply with applicable requirements for limitations on volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions.
- H. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

- I. Keys: Provide universal keys for access to toilet accessory units requiring internal access for servicing and supply.

- 1. Provide minimum six keys to Owner representative.
 - 2. Coin Operated Units: Provide locked coin box keyed separately from standard units, coin operated units keyed alike.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Weld and grind smooth joints of fabricated components.
- B. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- C. Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled; hang doors and access panels with continuous piano hinges; provide concealed anchorage where possible.
- D. Provide steel anchor plates and anchor components for installation on building finishes.
- E. Form surfaces flat without distortion; maintain flat surfaces without scratches and without dents; finish exposed edges eased, free of sharp edges where potential exists for physical contact.
- F. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes, to prevent electrolysis.
- G. Hot-dip galvanize ferrous metal anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Assemble components in shop; package complete with anchors and fittings.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Exposed Finishes: Stainless steel, number 4, satin finish; satin chrome finish acceptable where stainless steel not available for accessory item listed or scheduled.
- B. Concealed Surfaces: Treat and clean, spray-apply one coat primer and baked enamel finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions using fasteners appropriate to substrate.

- B. Install true, plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Use tamper-proof, security type fasteners.
- D. Adjust accessories for proper operation and verify mechanisms function smoothly.
- E. Replace damaged and defective items.
- F. Clean and polish exposed surfaces after removing temporary labels.

3.3 TOILET ACCESSORIES SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 00

FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide semi-recessed cabinets for portable fire extinguishers with accessories as required for complete installation.
 - 1. Fire Extinguishers: Owner furnished and installed.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 21: Fire protection systems.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. J.L. Industries.
- B. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
- C. Potter Roemer.
- D. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide semi-recessed cabinets for portable fire extinguishers with accessories.
- B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Provide semi-recessed mounting unless otherwise indicated, maximum 4" extension beyond wall finish surface, provide trim suitable for installation indicated.
 - 1. Type:
 - a. J.L. Industries/Ambassador Series.
 - b. Larsen's Mfg. Co./Architectural Series.
 - c. Potter Roemer/Alta Series.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Typical Cabinet Depth: Provide cabinets designed for space available in walls with fire extinguisher cabinets, and of depth to house 2A-10BC multi-purpose dry chemical type fire extinguisher.

3. Food Preparation Areas: Provide cabinets designed to house K Type fire extinguisher at locations indicated on Drawings or designated as food preparation areas where burning grease could be encountered.
4. Hazardous Areas (Garage): Provide cabinets designed to house 4A-60BC multi-purpose dry chemical type fire extinguisher at locations indicated on Drawings or designated as hazardous.
- C. Trim: Manufacturer's standard edge trim for specified models.
- D. Metal Gages: Provide manufacturer's standard gages for cabinets specified.
 1. Surface Mounted Cabinets (Garage): Minimum 18-gage typical, 20-gage at back.
- E. Construction: Mitered and welded one-piece tubular door frames; weld joints and grind smooth; manufacturer's standard steel box with white baked enamel interior finish and primed exterior finish.
 1. Steel Doors and Trim: Manufacturer's standard, prime coat finished.
 2. Doors: Break-glass type secured access, with inside latch and lock.
 3. Door Hardware: Continuous hinge permitting door to open 180-degrees.
- F. Fire Rated Wall Construction: Provide fire extinguisher cabinet manufacturer's material as required to maintain integrity of fire rated partitions where cabinets are in fire rated partitions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which fire extinguisher cabinets are to be installed.
- B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cabinets in locations and at mounting height to comply with requirements of governing authorities; prepare recesses in walls as required.
- B. Securely fasten to structure, square and plumb, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Wherever exact location of units is not shown, locate as directed by Architect.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. After installation and finishing is completed, silk screen or apply decal letters spelling "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" as applicable.
- B. Letter size, style and location as selected by Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 24 00

WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide manual chain operated window shades with brackets and accessories as required for complete finished operational installation.
 - 1. Solar Shades: Unframed.
 - 2. Blackout Shades: Side framed.
 - 3. Dual Solar and Blackout: Overlap mounted.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 701: Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.
- B. FS CCC-T-191b: Flame Retardancy of Textiles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Furnish manufacturer's literature.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show hardware, clearances and operation of shades with specified system.
 - 1. Layout of openings, partings and pulley positions subject to Architect approval where not clearly indicated.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of each fabric indicating finishing of top, bottom and sides, and section of frame indicating finish.
- D. Certificate of Flame Proofing or Flame Resistance: Submit certification, recommendations and instructions for laundering of specified fabrics and maintenance of entire installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide manual shades as complete units produced by one manufacturer, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver shades until building is ready for installation.
- B. Number and identify shades as to locations in Project.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Before installation, physically measure and inspect space after limiting conditions are established.

- 1. Note floor and ceiling may not be level.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Mecho Shade Corporation/Mecho Shade System.
- B. Lutron Electronics Co./Manual Shading.
- C. SKYCO Shading Systems, Inc./Manual Shades.
- D. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide manual chain operated window shades with brackets and accessories as required for complete finished operational installation.
- B. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Flame Retardant Materials: Approved by California State Fire Marshal's Office.
 - 2. Fire Resistant Fabrics: Required to have passed one of following:
 - a. NFPA 701.
 - b. FS CCC-T-191, test 5903.
- C. Shade Operating System: Manual type chain operated roller shade system with adjustable slip clutch.
- D. Fabric:
 - 1. Solar Shades: Manufacturer's standard fire-resistant glass cloth fabric.
 - 2. Blackout Shades: Manufacturer's standard blackout shade system where indicated.
 - 3. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- E. Side Channels: Provide side channels for blackout shades; no sill channels.
- F. Accessories: Provide accessories, brackets, fittings and fastenings as necessary for proper operation and installation of shades; conceal fasteners or finish flush, painted to match exposed metal finish.

- G. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Center Seams: Use single widths of fabric with no center seams for each shade.
- B. Shade Mounting System: Allow for shade removal and replacement without disassembling hardware assembly.
- C. Operating System: Provide upper and lower stop limits to prevent over-winding and unrolling.
 - 1. Provide for left or right-hand operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect site conditions prior to installation for conditions that could affect proper installation and operation of shades.
- B. Beginning installation signifies acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and installation instructions.
 - 1. Install shades level, plumb, secure, and at proper height; cooperate with other trades for securing shades to substrate and finished surfaces.
 - 2. Mount solar shades and blackout shades as indicated on Drawings to allow shade cloths to be adjacent.
- B. Hang shades to be straight and even, employing hand sewing of seams and hems as necessary for carefully matched installation with even, horizontal top and bottom hems, and quiet, smoothly operating system.
- C. Fabricate and install shades so when open, closed or while operating shades will not be abraded by window frame, ceiling or sill.
- D. Parts for operation of the manual shades to be within reach ranges as outlined in the 2019 CBC 11B-308.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Thirty days after hanging of shades, inspect installation for fabric shrinkage or expansion or other variations and rehang as necessary for conformance to specified tolerances.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 93 00

SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The extent of work in this Section includes the provision and installation of the site furnishing equipment and structures with all miscellaneous hardware, foundations and appurtenances required for installation.
- B. The general extent of work for this Section is shown on the drawings and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Basketball Post Assembly.
 - 2. Basketball Post Padding.
 - 3. Bench.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Specification section 32 13 13 "Concrete Work" for concrete footings and bases.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All manufactured items shall be inspected and approved upon delivery.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, install all materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for site furnishings conforming to requirements of Division 1, Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.

- B. Product Warranty, spare or replacement parts, and/or care instructions shipped with components shall be delivered to Owner prior to substantial completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store and handle products so as not to impede work of others.
- B. Protect products from damage or theft during delivery, handling, storage and installation.
- C. Contractor shall schedule delivery and receive site furnishings contained within this Specification whether purchased as part of this project or purchased by Owner as part of this project. This shall include unloading site furnishings, taking inventory and accepting delivery.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Description	Manufacturer	Model #
1. Basketball backboard	Porter Athletic	234 fan shape w/ orange striping, aluminum
2. Basketball goal & net	Porter Athletic	00235000,super goal, fixed, 5"x5"
3. Basketball post	Porter Athletic	164 vertical outdoor backstop 4-1/2" dia. Post w/ cap, 4' offset.
4. Basketball pole padding	Porter Athletic	0069-0XX upright padding, color to be selected by Architect.
5. Bench -90 "A"	ANOVA	PINF24C1290T

Contractor shall purchase touch-up paint for each color of powder coated products for use as needed after installation. Deliver un-used touch-up paint to Owner prior to substantial completion.

Manufacturer - Local Representative	Phone	Website
ANOVA – AnovaFurnishings.com	(314) 495-8357	www.AnovaFurnishings.com
Porter Athletic-B.T. Mancini Email: David.fan@btmancini.com	(408) 942-7900	www.porterathletic.com

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate construction timing with installation of site furnishings in conformance with other pertinent Sections of the Specifications.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Site Furnishings: Install where shown on drawings, as detailed and per manufacturer instructions. All site furnishings shall be secured in a vandal resistant manner acceptable to the Architect.
- B. Sports Equipment: Install where shown on drawings, as detailed and per manufacturer instructions.
- C. Concrete Footings: Install footings with top of concrete sloped to drain at 1%. Install where shown on drawings and as detailed and per manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Sleeves: Install site furnishings, standards and posts into sleeves embedded into concrete bases for removal and replacement where indicated or detailed on drawings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 21 13 13

WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. High-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at a working pressure higher than standard 175 psig, but not higher than 300 psig.
- B. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at a working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, or Building Information Modeling (BIM) model, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and/or professional engineer.
- C. Design Data:
 - 1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 13 (NFPA 13), that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if

applicable. Hydraulic calculations to be provided by the contractor with a current flow test.

2. Water flow test to be within 12 months of the date of the contractor submittal and in accordance with DSA BU 15-02.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field Test Reports:

1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
2. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench for each type sprinkler. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sprinkler Service: Do not interrupt sprinkler service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary sprinkler service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sprinkler service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sprinkler service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- D. High-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 300-psig working pressure.
- E. Design: Wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 1. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - 1) Automobile Parking Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1
 - 2) Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1
 - 3) Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1
 - 4) Elevator Machine Room and Hoistway: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1
 - 5) General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1
 - 6) Libraries except Stack Areas: Light Hazard
 - 7) Library Stack Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2
 - 8) Machine Shops: Ordinary Hazard, Group 2
 - 9) Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1
 - 10) Office, Classrooms and Public Areas: Light Hazard
 - 11) Laboratories (excluding computer labs): Ordinary Hazard, Group 2
 2. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
 - d. Special Occupancy Hazard: As determined by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Maximum protection area per sprinkler according to Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing or NFPA 13 whichever is more restricting.

- F. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute Standard 7 (ASCE/SEI 7).

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight Schedule 40, Black-Steel Pipe: American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M, Schedule 10 in National Pipe Standard (NPS) 5 and smaller; and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 6 to NPS 10, plain end.
- C. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- D. Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.
- E. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
 - 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: American Water Works Association (AWWA) C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick.
 - a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 - b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
 - 2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.
 - 1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with American Welding Society (AWS) D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 300-psig minimum.
 - 2. Painted Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
 - 3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

- K. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, Factory Mutual System (FM) Global-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Pressure Rating:
 - 1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig (1,200-kPa) minimum.
 - 2. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 300-psig.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Size: Same as connected piping.
- E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- F. Alarm Valves:
 - 1. Standard: UL 193.
 - 2. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
 - 3. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gauges, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
 - 4. Drip cup assembly pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.
 - 5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
 - 1. Standard: UL 1726.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 - 3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
 - 4. Size: National Pipe Standard (NPS) 3/4.
 - 5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.4 AIR VENT

- A. Automatic Air Vent:
 - 1. Description: Automatic air vent that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention.
 - 2. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems.
 - 3. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
 - 4. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
 - 5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- B. Automatic Air Vent Assembly:

1. Description: Automatic dual air vent assembly that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention, including Y-strainer and ball valve in a pre-piped assembly.
2. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler system.
3. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
4. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.5 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Standard: UL 213.
2. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
4. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Standard: UL 199.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Brass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Standard: UL 1474.
2. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Length: Adjustable.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- C. Pressure Rating for High-Pressure Automatic Sprinklers: 300 psig.
- D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
 1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767
 2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199
 3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Open Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element Removed: UL 199.
 1. Nominal Orifice:
 - a. 1/2 inch, with discharge coefficient K between 5.3 and 5.8.
 - b. 17/32 inch with discharge coefficient K between 7.4 and 8.2.
- F. Sprinkler Finishes: As requested / approved by owner / architect.
- G. Special Coatings: corrosion-resistant paint.
- H. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 1. Ceiling Mounting: As requested / approved by owner / architect.
 2. Sidewall Mounting: As requested / approved by owner / architect.
- I. Sprinkler Guards:
 1. Standard: UL 199.
 2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.7 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:
 1. Standard: UL 753.

2. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
3. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
4. Size: 8-1/2-inches diameter.
5. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4
7. Outlet: NPS 1 drain connection.

C. Electrically Operated Notification Appliances:

1. Electric Bell:
 - a. Standard: UL 464.
 - b. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
 - c. Size: 6-inch minimum diameter.
 - d. Voltage: 24 V dc.
 - e. Finish: Red-enamel or polyester powder-coat factory finish, suitable for outdoor use with approved and listed weatherproof backbox.

D. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
4. Type: Paddle operated.
5. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
6. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Type: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
4. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.8 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" for hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve.
- B. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.9 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Standard: UL 393.

- B. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- C. Pressure Gauge Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.
- D. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

- A. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping.
- B. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gauge, and drain at connection to water supply.
- C. Comply with FM Global's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products and University of Southern California (USC) Foundation for Backflow approvals. Local water authority and/or fire department requirements take precedent.
- D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire suppression water service piping.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
 - 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- M. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal and install where they are not subject to freezing.
- N. Pressurize and check preaction sprinkler system piping and dry nitrogen-pressure maintenance devices
- O. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- P. Install electric heating cables and pipe insulation on sprinkler piping in areas subject to freezing.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves.
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.
- I. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join lightwall steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- J. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- K. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- L. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- M. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection, where necessary.
3. Install deluge valves in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gauges, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

E. Air Vent:

1. Provide at least one air vent at high point in each wet-pipe sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Connect vent into top of fire sprinkler piping.
2. Provide dielectric union for dissimilar metals, ball valve, and strainer upstream of automatic air vent.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of 2 ft x 2 ft acoustical ceiling panels, and along quarter-point centered locations of 2 ft x 4 ft acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.
- C. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative as-required:
 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 5. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.
 6. Coordinate with fire pump tests. Operate as required.
 7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.

- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sprinkler system and pressure-maintenance pumps.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; uncoated, plain-end-pipe fittings; and twist-locked joints.
 - 3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 4. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.
- D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll- grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
 - 3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

4. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
5. Schedule 10 black-steel pipe with plain ends; welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.12 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Pendent, recessed, flush, and concealed sprinklers as indicated.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Upright, pendent, dry sprinklers; and sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.
5. Special Applications: Extended-coverage, flow-control, Attic sprinklers, Combustible concealed sprinklers and quick-response sprinklers where indicated.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: As indicated on drawings or as approved by Architect or owner.
2. Flush Sprinklers: As indicated on drawings or as approved by Architect or owner.
3. Recessed Sprinklers: As indicated on drawings or as approved by Architect or owner.
4. Upright, Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: As indicated on drawings or as approved by Architect or owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.

- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section 08 31 13 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 - 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.

- e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. Perfection Corp.
- b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
- c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thunderline Link Seal
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
- E. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- F. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
- D. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
- F. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- G. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
- H. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.
- I. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- J. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - i. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve.

Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 19

METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING consists of furnishing transportation, labor, materials, and equipment to furnish and install the following meters and gages for mechanical systems:
 - 1. Thermometers
 - 2. Gages
 - 3. Test plugs

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 of these specifications.
- B. DOMESTIC WATER PIPING - Section 221116
- C. FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING - Section 221110
- D. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING - Section 220500

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. All governing Code, Ordinance and Agencies, in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these specifications.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer, gauge, flowmeter and thermal-energy meter, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flowmeters and thermal-energy meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Palmer - Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 2. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 3. Terice, H.O. Co.
- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or brass, 7 inches long.
- C. Tube: Red or blue reading, mercury or organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass.
- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Palmer – Wahl Instruments Inc.
 - 2. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
 - 1. Case: Liquid-filled type, drawn steel or cast aluminum, 6-inch diameter.
 - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings.
6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Ring: Metal.
9. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half scale.
10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-inch Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
11. Range for Fluids under Pressure: Two times operating pressure.

C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:

1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless-steel needle type.
2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.3 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. MG Piping Products Co.
3. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.

C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.

1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 degrees F shall be CR.
2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 degrees F shall be EPDM.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Outlet of each domestic water heater.
 - 2. Each domestic hot water return pipe.
- B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 degrees F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages for discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- C. Install test plugs in tees in piping.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of thermometers and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING consists of furnishing transportation, labor, materials, and equipment to furnish and install the following general-duty valves:
 - 1. Ball valves.
 - 2. Check valves.
 - 3. Gate valves.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 of these specifications.
- B. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING - Section 220500
- C. IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT - Section 220553
- D. DOMESTIC AND RECYCLED WATER PIPING - Section 221116

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
- B. American Water Works Association (AWWA)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. All governing Codes, Ordinance and Agencies, in accordance with the provisions of Division 01 of these specifications.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valved dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.9 for building service piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61-G for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Valve Applications Article in this Section for applications of valves.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials.

1. Valves for potable water must comply with California Lead Free Law.
2. Lead free refers to the wetted surface of pipe, fittings and fixtures in potable water systems that have a weighted average lead content $\leq 0.25\%$. Source: California Health Safety Code (116875).
3. All valves must be 3rd party certified.

C. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2" and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.
 - 3. Locking Handlever: All valves used in recycled water piping shall be provided with locking handlevers.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With non-rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation and memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- I. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves.
 - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. 2 ½ in. and smaller: Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves, Dezincification resistant lead free bronze body with full-port, stainless steel ball and trim; TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum cold working pressure rating and blowout-proof stem, MSS SP-110, NSF-61-G. Provide with locking lever handle feature where used in recycled water piping.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Division: Model 77CLF-100 Series
 - b. NIBCO INC., Model T-685-80-66-LF

- B. 3 in. and larger: Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves: Dezincification resistant lead free bronze body with standard-port, chromium-plated ball and trim; RPTFE seats; and 600-psig minimum cold working pressure rating and blowout-proof stem. Provide with locking lever handle feature where used in recycled water piping.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Division: Model 70LF-100 Series

2.3 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

- A. 3 in. and smaller: Y-pattern, Class 125, Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves: Dezincification resistant lead free bronze body with renewable nonmetallic disc and bronze seat, MSS SP-80.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Division: Model 61Y-LF Series
 - b. NIBCO INC., Model T-413-Y-LF

2.4 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. 3 in and smaller: Bronze Alloy construction, screw-in bonnet, Non-rising stem, Lead-Free bronze body with bronze solid wedge, dezintification Resistant, MSS SP-80.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. NIBCO INC., Model S or T-113-LF
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Division: Model 30-LF Series.

2.5 Ductile-IRON GATE VALVES

- A. 4" and larger: Class 125, Bolted Bonnet, non-rising stem, resilient-wedge, flanged ends, 250 psi, epoxy coated inside and outside, ductile iron body, Lead-Free.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. NIBCO INC., Model F-619-RW

2.6 SPRING-LOADED CHECK VALVES

- A. In-Line Check Valve: 2 in. and smaller; Lead-Free Bronze body, threaded, stainless steel spring, 400 psi CWP.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. NIBCO, INC., Model T-413-Y-LF.

- b. Conbraco Industries, Inc., Apollo Division: Model CVB-61-100-LF Series.
- B. Dual Check Valve: 2 in. and smaller; Lead-Free composite body, corrosion resistant internal parts, two (2) independently operated in-line spring-loaded modular checks.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Wilkins Model 705-XL.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Ball valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Ball Valves: NPS 2 ½ in. and Smaller; Bronze Lead-Free Ball Valves, Two-piece, Full-Port, 600-psig CWP rating with stainless steel ball. NPS 3 in and larger; Bronze Lead-Free Ball Valves, Two-piece, standard-port, 600 psi CWP rating with chromium-plated ball.
 2. Swing Check Valves, NPS 3 and Smaller: Lead-Free, "Y"-Pattern, Class 125, bronze.
 3. Swing Check Valves, NPS 4 and Larger: Type II, Class 125, ductile iron.
 4. Spring-Loaded Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125, Bronze, stainless steel spring.
 5. Gate Valves, NPS 3 in. and smaller: Lead-Free, Bronze, non-rising stem, Lead-Free, Class 125. NPS 4 in. and larger; Ductile iron body, Lead-Free, epoxy coated, flanged ends.
- D. Recycled Water Piping: Valves shall be the same as for domestic water piping except as follows:
1. Recycled Water Control Valves: Lever handle valves equipped with a locking feature and painted purple to match the mylar wrapping tape.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment consists of furnishing transportation, labor, materials and equipment to furnish and install the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Pipe positioning systems.
 - 8. Equipment supports.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Noise, Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
 - 4. Pipe positioning systems.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Welding shall be performed only by qualified welders, and shall comply with ASME Boiler Construction Code, ANSI Code and State of California requirements.
- B. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. All governing codes, ordinances and agencies, in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger

and support types.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. Hilti Inc.
4. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. Hilti Inc.
4. Tolco Inc.
5. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 2. Pipe Shields, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Powers Fasteners.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - d. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

- A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured

corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod-roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - b. MIRO Industries.
- C. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
 - 2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
 - 3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 - 3. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 4. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 5. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 6. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 7. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 8. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 9. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 10. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 11. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 12. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 13. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

14. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 15. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if

loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.

6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
8. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
9. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
10. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
11. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
14. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not

exceed 1-1/4 inches.

3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- E. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- F. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- H. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

- K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- P. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

- c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
- e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
- 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
- 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in 09
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Identification for plumbing piping and equipment consists of furnishing transportation, labor, materials, and equipment to furnish and install the following:
 - 1. Pipe labels.
 - 2. Valve tags.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING - Section 220500

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. All governing codes, ordinances and agencies, in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/4 inches high for pipe sizes 2-1/2 to 6 inches, 3/4 inch high for pipe sizes 1-1/2 to 2 inches and 1/2 high for pipe sizes 1/2 to 1-1/4 inches.
 - 3. Color Field Length: At least 12 inches for pipe sizes 2-1/2 to 6 inches and 8 inches for pipe sizes 1/2 to 2 inches.
 - 4. Non-potable water systems shall have the words "CAUTION: NON-POTABLE WATER, DO NOT DRINK" in upper case lettering.

2.2 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Provide a valve tag consisting of a 2 in. dia., 20 ga. brass disk for each valve with 1/2 in. letters identifying service designation. Fasten tags in place with continuous chain around valve stem.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
2. Industrial Cold Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow
 - b. Letter Color: Black
3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 16

PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Cellular glass.
 - b. Flexible elastomeric.
 - c. Mineral fiber.
 - d. Phenolic.
- 2. Adhesives.
- 3. Mastics.
- 4. Lagging adhesives.
- 5. Sealants.
- 6. Factory-applied jackets.
- 7. Field-applied jackets.
- 8. Tapes.
- 9. Securements.
- 10. 10. Corner angles.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 15 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
- 2. Division 15 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in. /h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.

- d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.

- e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.3 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, Kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.

- 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each piping system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs.
- E. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

- G. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- K. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
 - 3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.
- M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- N. Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.
- O. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Circumferential Joints: Cover with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip and spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap jacket seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to

receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

- a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation having a vapor retarder.
4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor-retarder mastic.
- P. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.
 1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
 2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
 3. Extend metal jacket of exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.
- Q. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below-grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor-retarder mastic.
- R. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and floors.
- S. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."
- T. Floor Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through floor assembly.
 1. For insulation with vapor retarders, seal insulation with vapor-retarder mastic where floor supports penetrate vapor retarder.

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply vapor retarder to ends of insulation at intervals of 15 to 20 feet to form a vapor retarder between pipe insulation segments.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.
- B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:
1. Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.
- C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When premolded insulation elbows and fittings are not available, apply mitered sections of pipe insulation, or glass-fiber blanket insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
 3. Cover fittings with standard PVC fitting covers.
 4. Cover fittings with heavy PVC fitting covers. Overlap PVC covers on pipe insulation jackets at least 1 inch at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
- D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:
1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. When premolded insulation sections are not available, apply glass-fiber blanket insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to strainer basket without disturbing insulation.
3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Use preformed heavy PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

- A. Apply PVC fitting and valve covers at indoor applications. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.
- B. Apply metal jacket at outdoor applications, with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.6 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 1. Flexible connectors.
 2. Vibration-control devices.
 3. Fire-suppression piping.
 4. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Below-grade piping, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, unless potential for personnel injury.
 7. Air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

3.7 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Domestic hot and recirculated water:
 1. 1" and smaller: Mineral fiber pre-formed pipe insulation: 1/2" thick.
 2. 1-1/4" and larger: Mineral fiber pre-formed pipe insulation: 1-1/2" thick.

B. Condensate drains:

1. All pipe sizes: Mineral fiber pre-formed pipe insulation: 1/2" thick.

3.8 EQUIPMENT APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

B. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

3.9 TANK AND VESSEL INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Equipment: Domestic hot-water storage tanks, not factory insulated.

1. Operating Temperature: 55 to 140 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: 2"
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Aluminum.
 - a. Aluminum Thickness: 0.032 inch.
 - b. Corrugation Dimension: 1-1/4 by 1/4 inch.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 16

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 15 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic water piping inside the building.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section 151119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Water Samples: Specified in Part 3 "Cleaning" Article.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Pipe and Fitting Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

- B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L, hard-draw copper tube.
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M, hard-draw copper tube.
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.4 VALVES

- A. Bronze and cast-iron, general-duty valves are specified in Division 15 Section 150523 Section "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping".
- B. Balancing and drain valves are specified in Division 15 Section 151119 "Domestic Water Piping."

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - 2. Metraflex, Inc.
 - 3. Unaflex, Inc.
- B. Description: Corrugated, bronze inner tubing covered with bronze wired braid. Include copper-tube ends or bronze flanged ends, braze-welded to tubing. Include 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends matching pump connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPE AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Domestic Water Piping inside the Building: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
- E. Under-Building-Slab, Domestic Water, Trap primer Piping on House Side of Water Meter, NPS 1 and Smaller: Soft copper tube, Type K.
- F. Above ground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 4 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought copper fittings ANSI B16.22; and solder joints type.
- G. Non-Potable-Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1. NPS 3-1/2 and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought copper fittings ANSI B16.22; and solder joints type.
- H. Provide mechanical restraint joint for all gasketed water piping in lieu of thrust blocks.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated, Memory-stop balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Cast-iron, grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

- C. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.
 - 1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.
- E. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Calibrated balancing valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties".

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".
- B. Install under-building-slab copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".
- D. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".
- E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Pressure gages are specified in Division 15 Section "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping", and drain valves and strainers are specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties".
- F. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing".
- B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end-pipe or grooved-end-tube coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

3.6 WRAPPING FOR BURIED COPPER PIPING

- A. All buried copper pipe and fittings shall be cleaned then fully protected by wrapping with two separate wrappings (each half lapped) of 0.010x2 in. wide pressure sensitive polyvinyl tape. All fitting and joint wrapping shall overlap pipe wrapping a minimum of 2 in.
- B. Damage: Handle wrapped piping with extreme care to avoid damage. Repair marred or damaged pipe wrapping.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration & Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".
- B. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment". Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment"
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- F. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures".
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

- b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- 3. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Test domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 19

PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. PLUMBING SPECIALTIES consists of furnishing transportation, labor, materials, and equipment to furnish and install the following plumbing specialties:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Water pressure reducing valves.
3. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
4. Strainers.
5. Wall hydrants.
6. Drain valves.
7. Air vents.
8. Trap seal primer valves.
9. Miscellaneous piping specialties.
10. Access Panels.
11. Flashing materials.
12. Cleanouts.
13. Drains.
14. Water Hammer Arrestors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 22, apply to this Section.
- B. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 220500

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Water Works Association (AWWA)

- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. American Society of Sanitation Engineers (ASSE)
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineering (ASME)

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping: 125 psig.
 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 3. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. All governing Codes, Ordinances and Agencies, in accordance with the provisions of Division 1 of these specifications.
 - 2. Comply with NSF 61-G and California Lead Free Law for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Backflow preventers.
 - 2. Balancing valves and strainers.
 - 3. Water hammer arresters, air vents, and trap seal primer valves and systems.
 - 4. Hose bibbs.
 - 5. Cleanouts, floor drains, open receptors and roof drains.
 - 6. Vent caps, vent terminals, and roof flashing assemblies.
 - 7. Sleeve penetration systems.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Backflow preventers.
 - 2. Trap seal primer valves and systems.

3. Balancing Valves.
4. Hose bibbs.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Watts.
2. Cla-Val Co.
3. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

B. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.
 - a. Interior Lining: AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating for backflow preventers having cast-iron or steel body.
3. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
4. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome plate if used in chrome-plated piping system.
5. Strainer: On inlet.

C. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1013, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include ball valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air-gap fitting Model AG-8 located below device. Wilkins Model 975. Pipe full size drain to nearest indirect waste receptor.

2.2 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

- #### **A. 3 in. and smaller: Zurn Wilkins Model 500XLYSBR or equal, lead free, cast bronze body and covers, stainless steel seat, integral strainer with screen and seat, and stainless steel fastners.**

2.3 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES (MV-1)

- #### **A. Lead free bronze body, integral check valves on hot and cold inlets, 0.5 gpm min. flow, 125 PSI max. pressure, ASSE 1017 certified. Leonard 270-LF or equivalent.**

2.4 STRAINERS

- A. Strainers: Lead free Y-pattern, unless otherwise indicated, and full size of connecting piping. Include ASTM A 666, Type 304, stainless-steel screens with 3/64-inch round perforations, unless otherwise indicated. Wilkins model YBS-XL.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. NPS 3 and Smaller: Bronze body, with female threaded ends.

2.5 WALL HYDRANTS

- A. Wall Hydrants (HB-1):
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Woodford: Model 24P.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 - 4. Operation: Wheel handle with loose key.
 - 5. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
- B. Wall Hydrants (HB-2):
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Woodford: Model B75.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
 - 4. Operation: Tee loose key.
 - 5. Inlet: NPS 3/4.
 - 6. Box and Cover Finish: Chrome.
- C. Roof Hydrants (HB-3)
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

- a. Woodford, Model SRH-MS.
- 2. Pressure Rating: 100 psig.
- 3. Standard: ASSE 1057.
- 4. Inlet: NPT 3/4" no drain required.

2.6 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

- 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
- 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
- 3. Size: NPS 3/4.
- 4. Body: Copper alloy.
- 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
- 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
- 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
- 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Water Hammer Arrestors:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. MIFAB, Inc.
 - d. PPP Inc.
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

- h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
- i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
- 3. Type: Metal bellows.
- 4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.8 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

- 1. Body: Bronze.
- 2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg. F.
- 3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
- 4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
- 5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
- 6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

B. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

- 1. Body: Stainless steel.
- 2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig minimum pressure rating.
- 3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
- 4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
- 5. Size: NPS 3/8 minimum inlet.
- 6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.9 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES (TP-1)

- A. Electronic and Piston Operated Trap Seal Primer Valves: ASSE 1018, electronic and pressure drop activated, with distribution unit as required.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. TP-1: Precision Plumbing Products Model: Mini-Prime #MP-500-115V trap primer.

- b. TP-1: Precision Plumbing Products Model: P-1 or P-2, or equal.
- 2. Provide for drains and floor sinks where trap primer is not provided from a water closet and as indicated and specified, each including trap primer valve, standpipe, and distribution unit(s) required for the specified distribution. Provide each concealed assembly with access panel, 8 in. by 8 inch size when distribution units are not required and 12 inches by 12 inches size when one or two distribution units are required. Provide trap primer piping same as specified for domestic water, including pipe wrapping.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

A. Access Panels:

- 1. Access Panels in Plaster Walls and Ceilings: Karp #DSC214PL, Elmdor PW, 24x24 in. with metal access door and frame, prime coated steel and painted to match adjacent surfaces. For fire rated areas use Karp #KRP-150 FR 1-1/2 hour "B" Label access panels, U.L. listed.
- 2. Access Panels in Acoustic Tile Ceilings: Karp #DSC-210, Elmdor AT, 24x24 in. with metal access door and frame, 24x24 in. minimum size, prime coated steel, recessed to accept standard tile in full opening door.
- 3. Access Panels in Ceramic Tile Walls: Karp #DSC214M, Smith 4730, chrome-plated cover and frame of suitable size for purpose intended, but not less than 8x8 in. size. For fire rated areas use Karp #FRP-150 FR 1-1/2 hour "B" Label access panels, U.L. listed.

B. Roof Flashing Assemblies: Manufactured assembly made of 4 pounds per square foot, 0.0625-inch- thick, one-piece lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 6 inches from pipe with galvanized steel boot reinforcement, and counterflashing fitting.

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Semco Model 1100.
- 2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.

2.11 SLEEVE PENETRATION SYSTEMS

- A. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations installed in conformance with manufacturers directions. Pro Set, Hilti, Nelson.
- B. Description: UL 1479, through-penetration firestop assembly through fire rated walls and floors.
- C. Provide at concrete or masonry exterior bearing walls, Adjust-to-Crete, Paramount, or Sperzel Cretesleeve. Wall sleeves shall be flush with finished surface. Sleeves shall be sized to allow 1/2 in. clearance around pipe or insulation. Insulation and covering shall be continuous through sleeves.

- D. At exterior walls below grade provide a modular mechanical seal consisting of interlocking EPDM rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and the wall opening with a molded high density polyethylene sleeve water-stop ring, end caps and reinforcing ribs. ASTM B117, ISO 9002. Mechanical seals shall be "Thunderline" Link Seal.

2.12 CLEANOUTS

- A. For cast-iron soil pipe, iron body with extra heavy bronze plugs screwed into caulking ferrules; for steel pipe, extra heavy bronze plugs; and for vitrified clay pipe, vitrified clay plugs. Where cleanouts occur in finished interior walls, provide access panels, plates, and frames for flush mounting. Exposed parts of floor cleanouts shall have adjustable top. All cleanouts and cleanout plugs shall be accessible. Cleanout shall be the following:
 - 1. In finished floors: Cast-iron with polished nickel bronze round top, non-skid diamond tread set flush with the floor. Provide with carpet marker when located in future carpeted areas and flashing flange when used with waterproofing membrane.
 - a. Smith - 4023
 - b. Wade - W-6000
 - c. Zurn - ZN-1420-2
 - 2. In mechanical equipment areas: Cast-iron with heavy cast-iron round top, non-skid diamond tread set flush with the floor. Provide flashing flange when used with waterproofing membrane.
 - a. Smith - 4223
 - b. Wade - W-6000
 - c. Zurn - Z-1400
 - 3. In walls: Cleanout tee with squared polished nickel bronze access plate with vandalproof screws and frames. Opening 8 inches by 8 inches minimum.
 - a. Smith - 4558-U
 - b. Wade - W-8460-S
 - c. Zurn - ZN-1447
 - 4. In exterior grades: Cast-iron body, vandalproof cover, non-skid diamond tread, set flush with grade or finished surface. In non-surfaced area, they shall be cast in a concrete block 14 inches by 14 by 6 inches deep.
 - a. Smith – 4248

- b. Wade - 6010-Z-75

2.13 FLOOR DRAINS AND FLOOR SINKS

A. Floor Drain (FD-1, FD-2): Foot traffic.

- 1. Cast-iron double drainage drain with clamping flange, bottom outlet and 5 inch round polished stainless steel adjustable strainer and trap primer tapping.

- a. Smith - 2005-B

- b. Zurn – Z-415

B. Floor Sink (FS-1)

- 1. 8-1/2 inch square, 6 inch deep acid-resisting enameled cast-iron drain with stainless steel rim and grate, sediment bucket and anchor flange with membrane clamp. Provide partial grate for discharge pipes and trap primer tapping.

- a. Smith - 3140

- b. Zurn – ZN-1910-K

2.14 ROOF DRAINS

A. Roof Drain (RD-1):

- 1. Cast-iron drain, adjustable extension sleeve, flashing collar, gravel stop cast-iron dome strainer, sump receiver and underdeck clamp.

- a. Smith – 1010-ERC

- b. Zurn – Z-100-ERC

B. Overflow Drain (OD-1):

- 1. Cast-iron drain, extension sleeve, flashing collar, 2 inch high water dam, cast-iron dome strainer, sumo receiver and underdeck clamp.

- a. Smith – 1070-Y

- b. Zurn – Z-100-W2

C. Roof Receptor (RR-1):

- 1. Cast-iron drain, extension sleeve, flashing collar, 2 in. high solid water dam, cast-iron bottom strainer, sump receiver and underdeck clamp.

- a. Smith – 3980-Y

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 150500 for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Locate backflow preventers as indicated on plans.
 - 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to receptor. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 - 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install pressure regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install strainers on supply side of each pressure regulator.
- E. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2 x 4 inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".
- F. Install water hammer arrestors in water piping according to PDI-WH201.
- G. Install air vents at high points of water piping.
- H. Install trap seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- I. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor for floor cleanouts on piping below floors.
- J. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.
- K. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- L. Install vent flashing sleeves on stacks passing through roof. Secure over stack flashing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- M. Install drains at low points of surface areas to be drained as indicated on the architectural drawings. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas as indicated on the architectural Drawings.
- O. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.
- P. Fasten recessed-type plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.
- Q. Install blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting and recessed-type plumbing specialties.
- R. Install individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve is not indicated. Install shutoff valves in accessible locations. See GENERAL-DUTY VALVES Section 150523 for general-duty ball, butterfly, check, gate, and globe valves.
- S. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect plumbing specialties to piping specified in other Division 15 Sections.
- D. Connect plumbing specialties and devices that require power conforming to Division 15 Sections.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Department maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain plumbing specialties.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 16

SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be in accordance with SMACNA Guidelines per Section 150548.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
 - 1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) ABI
 - 2) Tyler
 - 3) Charlotte
- B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) ANACO / Husky.
 - 2) Clamp - All
 - 3) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 4) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
 - 2. Heavy-Duty (4 and 6 band type), Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) ANACO / Husky 4000
 - 2) Clamp-All Corp - 80
 - 3) Mission Heavyweight
 - 4) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Description: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105, high-density, cross laminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- B. Form: Tube.
- C. Color: Natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil waste and vent piping NPS 15 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings.
- C. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 15 and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Specification Section 22 05 00 "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls For Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22.
- E. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- F. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- G. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- H. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings:
 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- I. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:
 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints."
- B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

- H. Provide hangers or supports at each side of a no-hub fitting. Provide anti-separation bracing at each 90 degree change of direction of horizontal cast iron piping.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil, and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewer piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage

and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 33 00

ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following electric water heaters:

- 1. Commercial, storage electric water heaters.
- 2. Compression tanks.
- 3. Water heater accessories.
- 4. Instantaneous Water Heater

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SMACNA Guidelines.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of electric water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.

- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of electric water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. ASME Compliance: Where indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.
- E. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for all components that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Three years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.
 - b. Compression Tanks: One year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Storage Electric Water Heaters: Comply with UL 1453 requirements for storage-tank-type water heaters.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Bradford White Corporation.
- b. Rheem
- c. A.O. Smith.

2. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement, glass lined.

- a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

- 1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.

- 2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

- c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

- a. Anode Rod: Extruded high density.
- b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
- c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.

- e. Heating Elements: Medium watt density with zinc-plated copper sheath.
 - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
 - h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3, for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- 4. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
 - 5. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. As indicated on Plumbing Drawings.

2.3 COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Watts Regulator Co.
 - c. Wessels Co.
 - 2. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
 - 3. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - b. Capacity Acceptable: 2 gal. minimum.

- c. Air Precharge Pressure: 55 psig.

2.4 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- B. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating.
- C. Water Heater Stands: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.
- D. Water Heater Restraint System: Heavy duty water heater seismic restraint system for wall mounting. Install per Manufacturer's direction and detail on plan.
- E. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect water heater storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.
- C. Prepare test reports.

2.6 INSTANTANEOUS WATER HEATERS

- A. Standard UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic water heater) heating appliance.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eemax
 - b. Chronomite
 - c. Stiebel Eltron
- B. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 Annex G barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.

1. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig
 3. Heating Element: Resistance heating system
 4. Temperature Control: Flow-control fitting
 5. Safety Control: High-temperature limit cut-off device or system
 6. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic
- C. Support Bracket for Wall Mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.
1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or direct on floor is indicated.
 2. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- C. Install seismic restraints for commercial water heaters. Anchor to substrate.
- D. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap above floor sink.
- E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap over floor sinks. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.
- F. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.
- G. Fill water heaters with water.
- H. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.
- C. Ground equipment and connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "General Electrical Specification."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial and instantaneous electric water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures, Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Plumbing fixtures consists of furnishing transportation, labor, materials, and equipment to furnish and install the following plumbing fixtures and related components:
1. Water closets.
 2. Urinals.
 3. Lavatories.
 4. Sinks.
 5. Insulation kit.
 6. Showers.
 7. Drinking fountains with cooler.
 8. Mop sinks.
 9. Water hammer arrestors.
 10. Trap primers.
 11. Hose bibbs.
 12. Access panels.
 13. Laundry box.
 14. Ice maker outlet box.
 15. Emergency Eye and Face Wash.
 16. Emergency Combination Shower with Eye and Face Wash.
- B. Accessible Fixtures, CBC 11B:
1. Accessible plumbing fixtures shall comply with all of the requirements of CBC Section 1115B.

2. Heights and location of all fixtures shall be according to the CBC Section 1115B.4 and DSA Check List Figure 15-A.
 3. Fixture controls shall comply with CBC Sections 1115B.4.3, Item 1 for lavatories; Section 1115B.4.1, Item 5 toilets; and Section 1115B.4.2, Item 2 for urinals.
 4. Each accessible sink shall be a maximum of 6-1/2" deep. Sinks shall be mounted with the counter or rim no higher than 34" above the finish floor. CBC Section 1117B.9, Item 2
- C. Performance, Cal Green – refer to table 5.303.3 on sheet P0.1:
1. Flush Valves: Flushometer valve type single flush with maximum volume of 1.28 gallons per flush (gpf) for water closets and 0.125 gallons per flush (gpf) for urinals.
 2. Faucets: Public lavatories shall be equipped with faucets with a maximum flow of 0.5 gallons per minute (gpm). Kitchen faucets shall be equipped with a maximum flow rate of 1.8 gallons per minute (gpm).

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute:

1. ANSI A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
2. ANSI Z358.1 – Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute:

1. ARI 1010 – Self-contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking Water Coolers

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers

1. ASME A112.6.1 – Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.
2. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Fixture Fittings.
3. ASME A112.19.1M - Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures.
4. ASME A112.19.2M - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
5. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use).
6. ASME A112.19.4 - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures.
7. ASME A112.19.5 - Trim for Water-Closet Bowls, Tanks and Urinals.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. DRINKING FOUNTAINS Section 224700
- B. COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING Section 220500
- C. JOINT PROTECTION Section 079000.
- D. EQUIPMENT WIRING CONNECTIONS Section 260503.
- E. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to this section.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures: Submittal Procedures
- B. Manufacturer's Literature: Submit brochures on all materials and equipment to the Engineer.
- C. Other Submittals:
 - 1. Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Sterilization Test Report.
 - 3. Test Data.
 - 4. Operations and Maintenance Manuals.
 - 5. Record Drawings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| A. Flush Valves: | As specified; refer to plumbing fixture schedule. |
| B. Plumbing Fixtures: | As specified; refer to plumbing fixture schedule. |
| C. Toilet Seats: | Church, Beneke, Olsonite |
| D. Faucets: | As specified; refer to plumbing fixture schedule. |

2.2 PLUMBING FIXTURES AND TRIMS

- A. Water Closet (WC-1): Floor mounted, flush valve.
 1. Vitreous china, siphon jet action, elongated bowl, 1.28 gallon flush.
 2. American Standard 3043.001 "Madera"
 3. Solid plastic white open-front seat less cover: Bemis 1655CT.
 4. Flush Valve: Sloan Royal 111-1.28 flush valve 1.28 GPF.
- B. Water Closet (WC-2): Floor mounted, ADA compliant, flush valve.
 1. Vitreous china, siphon jet action, elongated bowl, 1.28 gallon flush.
 2. American Standard 3461.001.020 "Madera" Flowise
 3. Solid plastic white open-front seat less cover: Bemis 1655CT.
 4. Flush Valve: Sloan Royal 111-1.28 flush valve 1.28 GPF.
 5. Do not interfere flush valve with handle bar, see Architectural drawings.
 6. Flush valve handle shall be on the wide side of stall.
- C. Water Closet (WC-3): Floor mounted, ADA compliant, flush valve.
 1. Vitreous china, siphon jet action, elongated bowl, 1.28 gallon flush.
 2. American Standard 3451.001 "Madera"
 3. Solid plastic white open-front seat less cover: Bemis 1655CT.

4. Flush Valve: Sloan Royal 111-1.28 flush valve 1.28 GPF.
 5. Do not interfere flush valve with handle bar, see Architectural drawings.
 6. Flush valve handle shall be on the wide side of stall.
- D. Urinal (U-1): Wall-hung, Vitreous china, Waterless.
1. Includes mounting hardware and wall bracket, drain flange coupler, odor barrier liquid, drain inlet.
 2. American Standard 6150.100
- E. Urinal (U-2): Wall-hung, A.D.A. Same as U-1, except mount for the physically disabled.
- F. Lavatory (L-1): Wall-hung, A.D.A. Vitreous china, 20 x 18 in., concealed arms, 1 holes.
1. American Standard 0356.421 "Lucerne"
 2. Faucet: Chicago 333-665E39PSHABCP with 0.5 GPM flow, manual metering faucet with E39VPJKABCP flow restrictor. Grid drain with chrome-plated tailpiece. Grid drain with chrome-plated tailpiece. Angle Stops and Supplies: Equivalent to McGuire LFH "lead-free" Series with solid flexible tube rises. Trap: Chrome-plated 17 gauge tubular brass "P" trap.
- G. Lavatory (L-2): Wall-hung, A.D.A. Vitreous china, 20 x 18 in., concealed arms, 3 holes.
1. American Standard 0356.004 "Lucerne"
 2. Faucet: Chicago 3400-TABCP with 0.5 GPM flow, manual metering faucet with E39VPJKABCP flow restrictor. Grid drain with chrome-plated tailpiece. Grid drain with chrome-plated tailpiece. Angle Stops and Supplies: Equivalent to McGuire LFH "lead-free" Series with solid flexible tube rises. Trap: Chrome-plated 17 gauge tubular brass "P" trap.
- H. Lavatory (L-3): Wall-hung, A.D.A. Vitreous china, 20 x 18 in., concealed arms, 3 holes.
1. American Standard 0356.004 "Lucerne"
 2. Faucet: Chicago 3400-E39VPABCP with 0.5 GPM flow, manual metering faucet with E39VPJKABCP flow restrictor. Grid drain with chrome-plated tailpiece. Grid drain with chrome-plated tailpiece. Angle Stops and Supplies: Equivalent to McGuire LFH "lead-free" Series with solid flexible tube rises. Trap: Chrome-plated 17 gauge tubular brass "P" trap.
- I. Drinking Fountain (DF-1): Hi-low with bottler filler, vandal resistant

1. Elkay EZSTL8WSK
 2. Provide with (1) GFCI Quad Receptacle
- J. Service Sink (SS-1): Floor-mounted.
1. Cast-iron acid-resisting enameled 28x28 in. with rim guard.
 2. American Standard 7741.000 "Florwell"
 3. Faucet: Chrome-plated, wall-mounted fitting with hose end, vacuum breaker, wall brace, bucket hook, integral stops, 2.5 GPM flow. Chicago Faucet 897-CP.
- K. Sink (S-1): Single-compartment, A.D.A. Stainless steel, 22 x 19 x 5-1/2 in. deep, three hole punched, 18 gauge, self-rimming, undercoated for sound deadening, center rear drain with bubbler on the left hand side.
1. Just CRSF-ADA-1928A-GR-L
 2. Chicago Faucet 350-G8AE39-317XKAB
 3. Just Bubbler: #JSB-10-FLX-VR
 4. Angle Stops and Supplies: Equivalent to McGuire LFH Series with solid flexible tube rises, lead-free.
 5. Trap: 17 gauge chrome-plated tubular brass "P" trap.
- L. Sink (S-2): Same as S-1 with bubbler on the right hand side.
1. Just CRSF-ADA-1928A-GR-R
- M. Sink (S-3): Single-compartment, A.D.A. Stainless steel, 22 x 19 x 6-1/2 in. deep, three hole punched, 18 gauge, self-rimming, undercoated for sound deadening, center rear drain.
1. Just SL-ADA-1921-A-GR
 2. Chicago Faucet #786-GN8-AE36-ABCP
 3. Angle Stops and Supplies: Equivalent to McGuire LFH Series with solid flexible tube rises, lead-free.
 4. Trap: 17 gauge chrome-plated tubular brass "P" trap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
- I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- L. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

- N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
- Q. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.
- R. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

- B. Operate and adjust disposers. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units.
- C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Grout.
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 8. Painting and finishing.
 - 9. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are

appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.2 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.3 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.4 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.5 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal framing systems.
- 2. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
- 2. Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
- 3. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
 4. Pipe stands.
 5. Equipment supports.
- C. For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

- c. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
- 2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
- 3. Standard: MFMA-4.
- 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with intumed lips.
- 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
- 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- 7. Metallic Coating: Manufacturer's standard finish.
- 8. Plastic Coating: Plastic coating, jacket or liner.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:
 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:
 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

- M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- P. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

1. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for

shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Duct labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel, as required to mount on equipment.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel, as required to mount on equipment.
6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the

Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: Yellow.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel, as required to mount equipment.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg. F.
- C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- D. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel, as required to mount equipment.
- F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- G. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard.
 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Blue: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
- C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
 - 3. Duct leakage tests.
 - 4. Control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB teleconference after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Minimum Agenda Items:

- a. The Contract Documents examination report.
- b. The TAB plan.
- c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
- d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 1. Instrument type and make.
 2. Serial number.
 3. Application.
 4. Dates of use.
 5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.
 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available TAB specialists that may be engaged include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. National Air Balance Company, Inc.
 - 2. MESA3, Inc.
 - 3. Pacific Teat and Balance, Inc.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as zone boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
 3. Instrumentation to be used.
 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
1. Airside:
 - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
 - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.

- c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
- d. Clean filters are installed.
- e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
- f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
- g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
- h. Ceilings are installed.
- i. Windows and doors are installed.
- j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.

- d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
 1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Mark all final settings.
 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.

6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
 8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.9 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
 1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
 2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
 4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
 5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
 6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.

7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
 8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
 9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.11 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports as requested by Architect to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves.
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for zone boxes, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.

15. Test conditions for fan performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Settings for exhaust-air, static-pressure controller.
 - g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. Air-Conditioning-Unit Test Reports: For air-conditioning units, include the following:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - i. Number, type, and size of filters.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - e. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - f. Return airflow in cfm.
 - g. Outdoor-air damper position.
- E. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
 1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Number of rows.
 - c. Fin spacing in **fins per inch** o.c.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in **deg F**.
- F. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.

- d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in **inches**, and bore.
- 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Number, make, and size of belts.
- 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in **inches wg**.
- G. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-conditioning-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Duct size in inches
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft.
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.

- h. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
- i. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- j. Barometric pressure in **psig**.

H. Zone Box-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Apparatus used for test.
- d. Area served.
- e. Make.
- f. Number from system diagram.
- g. Type and model number.
- h. Size.
- i. Effective area in **sq. ft.**.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Final airflow rate in cfm.
- d. Final velocity in fpm.
- e. Space temperature in **deg F**.

I. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.

- e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.
- B. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
 - 3. If the second verification also fails, Architect may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 00

HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for duct, equipment, and pipe, including the following:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber blanket.
 - 2. Noise Barring Bagging
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Tapes.
 - 5. Securements.
 - 6. Corner angles.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- B. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.
- C. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:
 - 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.

3. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 4. Application of field-applied jackets.
 5. Application at linkages of control devices.
 6. Field application for each equipment type.
- C. Installer Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop

Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Johns Manville; Microlite.

- b. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - c. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
 - d. Certainteed Corp.; Soft Touch Duct Wrap.
- F. Noise Barrier wrap: Fire-Resistant, mass-loaded, limp vinyl with a layer of reinforced aluminum foil facing on one side.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc. (Model KNM-100AL)
 - 2. Sound Transmission Loss when tested as a free hanging barrier shall be:

Frequency, Hz	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
KNM-100AL	-	13	17	21	28	33	40

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aero seal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2.4 TAPES

- A. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.5 SECUREMENTS

- A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 - 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
 - 2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.

- 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, and securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Available Products:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ACS Industries, Inc.
 - b. C & F Wire.
 - c. Childers Products.
 - d. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - e. RPR Products, Inc.

2.6 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-

sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

- a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

- c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
- 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
- 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 NOISE BARRIER LAGGING INSTALLATION

- A. Where noise barrier wrap is indicated (indicated as shaded on supply ducts), wrap insulated supply ducts with noise barrier in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- B. Noise barrier shall be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches on all seams and sealed with acrylic adhesive according to manufacturer's installation instructions.

- C. Metal bands shall be used at 18 inch o.c. spacing to secure barrier in place. Banding shall not compress the underlying fiberglass duct wrap. Use of adhesive tape to hold noise lagging in place is prohibited. Alternatively, pins and washers can be used to impale the lagging in place, as described for mineral-fiber duct wrap installation.

3.7 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Supply and return air ducts.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
 - 8. Exposed-to-view ducts within conditioned space they serve.
 - 9. Exhaust ducts.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Exposed supply, return, outside air and relief ducts located in mechanical rooms:

1. 2 inch thick duct liner-see Metal Ducts Section.

B. Concealed supply and return air ducts:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
Minimum installed R-Value of 8.0.

**3.10 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR SUPPLY AND RETURN DUCT AND PLENUM
INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. 2" thick duct liner- see Metal Ducts section.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round and flat oval ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round and flat oval ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Duct liner.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.
9. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
 - 1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
 - 2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
 - 3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 3. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 6. Fittings.
 - 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 8. Seam and joint construction.
 - 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 - 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.

12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - b. SEMCO Incorporated.

- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil thick on opposite surface.

- 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.

8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with build outs attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated build outs (metal hat sections) or other build out means are optional; when used, secure build outs to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.

10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg , positive or negative.
 12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 , "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.7 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hilti Corp.
 - 2. Mason Industries.
 - 3. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel support systems to hanger rod.
- F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid pre-stressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 3. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 4. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 5. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.
 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.

4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.
- B. Supply Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to gas/electric A.C. units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 24.
- C. Return Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 24.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 24.
2. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
 - a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
 - b. Concealed: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2D finish.
 - c. Welded seams and joints.
 - d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.

F. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 2 inches thick.
2. Return Air Ducts: Flexible elastomeric, 2 inches thick.
3. Supply Fan Plenums: Flexible elastomeric, 2 inches thick.

4. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Flexible elastomeric, 2 inches thick.

G. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table

3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

- 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

H. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Barometric relief dampers.
3. Manual volume dampers.
4. Control dampers.
5. Fire dampers.
6. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
7. Flange connectors.
8. Turning vanes.
9. Remote damper operators.
10. Duct-mounted access doors.
11. Flexible connectors.
12. Flexible ducts.
13. Duct accessory hardware.
14. Duct silencers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
2. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances, and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

2.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

2.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: [G60] [G90].
 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches .

3.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 4. Ruskin Company.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

- E. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked or Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Accessories:
 - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 - 3. Electric actuators.
 - 4. Chain pulls.
 - 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
 - 6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
 - 7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
 - 8. Screen Type: Bird.
 - 9. 90-degree stops.

3.3 BAROMETRIC RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

- 3. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
- 4. Ruskin Company.
- B. Suitable for horizontal or vertical mounting.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.
- E. Frame: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners.
- F. Blades:
 - 1. Multiple, 0.025-inch-thick, roll-formed aluminum.
 - 2. Maximum Width: 6 inches.
 - 3. Action: Parallel.
 - 4. Balance: Gravity.
 - 5. Eccentrically pivoted.
- G. Blade Seals: Vinyl or Neoprene.
- H. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Rattle free with 90-degree stop.
- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Flange on intake.
 - 2. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressures.

3.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.

- b. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - c. Ruskin Company.
 - 2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 - 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg. or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - c. Ruskin Company.
 - 2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

4. Frames:
 - a. Hat shaped.
 - b. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch thick.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized.
7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Blade Seals: Vinyl or Neoprene.
9. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
11. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

C. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

D. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

3.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
 1. Hat shaped.
 2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- D. Blades:
 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
 2. Opposed-blade design.
 3. Galvanized steel.
 4. 0.064 inch thick.
 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging.
 6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Bearings:
 1. Oil-impregnated bronze.

2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

3.6 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 3. Ruskin Company.
- B. Type: Fire dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

3.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Pottorff

3. Ruskin Company.
 - B. Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
 - C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours.
 - D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
 - E. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.
 - F. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable link and switch package, factory installed, rated.
 - G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
 - H. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
 - I. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
 - J. Leakage: Class I.
 - K. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
 - L. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
 - M. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.
 - N. Damper Motors: Modulating and two-position action.
 - O. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for

service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf .

5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf .
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

3.8 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

3.9 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vaness and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Double wall.
- F. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

3.10 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 3. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

3.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. .
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. .
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg. F.
- G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg. F.
- H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.

3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg. F.
- I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

3.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Casco Silentflex II.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
 4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with Title 24.

3.13 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

3.14 DUCT SILENCER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Industrial Acoustics Company (IAC)
 - 2. Commercial Acoustics.
 - 3. Vibro-Acoustics.
- B. General Description: Factory-fabricated and -tested, round or rectangular silencers with performance characteristics and physical requirements as indicated.
- C. Fire Performance: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have fire ratings not exceeding 25 for flame-spread index and 50 for smoke-developed index when tested according to ASTM E 84.
- D. Rectangular Units: Fabricate casings with a minimum of 0.034-inch- thick, solid galvanized sheet metal for outer casing and 0.022-inch- thick, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, perforated galvanized sheet metal for inner casing.
- E. Round Units:
 - 1. Outer Casings:
 - a. ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Up to 24 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch thick.
 - c. 26 through 40 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch thick.
 - d. 42 through 52 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch thick.
 - e. 54 through 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch thick.
 - f. Casings fabricated of spiral lock-seam duct may be one size thinner than that indicated.
 - 2. Interior Casing, Partitions, and Baffles:
 - a. ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. At least 0.034 inch thick and designed for minimum aerodynamic losses.
- F. Sheet Metal Perforations: 1/8-inch diameter for inner casing and baffle sheet metal.
- G. Fill Material: Inert and vermin-proof fibrous material, packed under not less than 5 percent compression.
 - 1. Erosion Barrier: Polymer bag enclosing fill and heat-sealed before assembly.

- H. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations.
 - 1. Do not use nuts, bolts, or sheet metal screws for unit assemblies.
 - 2. Lock form and seal or continuously weld joints.
 - 3. Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.
 - 4. Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.
- I. Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Acoustic Performance: Test according to ASTM E 477.
 - 2. Record acoustic ratings, including dynamic insertion loss and self-noise power levels with an airflow of at least 2000-fpm face velocity.
 - 3. Leak Test: Test units for airtightness at 200 percent of associated fan static pressure or 6-inch wg static pressure, whichever is greater.

3.15 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Connect ducts to duct silencers with flexible duct connectors.

- I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 8. Downstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 - 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- K. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- L. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

- N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- O. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 84-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- P. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- Q. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- R. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- S. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.
- T. All equipment and components requiring access above hardlid ceiling shall be provided with adequate service clearance and ceiling access panels. Coordinate ceiling access panel location based upon installation location in field and in accordance with Section 08 31 00 – Access Doors and Panels.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof mounted ventilators.
 - 2. Ceiling mounted ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.
- D. Fan shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF MOUNTED VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Loren Cook Company.
 - 3. Twin City
- B. Description: Fan shall be a spun-aluminum, dome top, roof mounted, belt driven, downblast centrifugal exhaust ventilator construction: The aluminum base shall have a one-piece inlet spinning and continuously welded curb cap corners for maximum leak protection. The wind band shall have a rolled bead for added strength.
- C. Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward inclined blades.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 1. Loren Cook Company.
 - 2. Twin City

- C. These units are factory assembled with one or more centrifugal wheels up to 12 inches wide, directly connected to motor, enclosed in housing, with inlet grille and integral backdraft damper; AMCA rated.
- D. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- E. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- F. Grille: Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- G. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- H. Accessories:
- I. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard roof cap, curb, and transition fittings.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect wiring and ground equipment according to Division 26.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.

5. Adjust belt tension.
 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01, 08 and 23 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 08 91 19 - Louvers.
 - 2. Section 23 33 00 – Air Duct Accessories

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Perforated diffusers.
 - 3. Louver face diffusers.
 - 4. Adjustable bar registers and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 5. Duct access panels.
- E. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GRILLES AND REGISTERS

- A. Adjustable Sidewall Supply:
1. Product: Titus 300RS
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. Titus.
 3. Steel supply grilles shall be of the sizes and mounting types shown on the plans and outlet schedule. The deflection blades shall be available parallel to the long or short dimension of the grille. Construction shall be of steel with a 1-1/4 inch wide border on all sides. Screw holes shall be countersunk for a neat appearance. Corner shall be welded with full penetration resistance welds.
 4. Deflection blades shall be contoured to a specifically designed and tested cross-section to meet published test performance data. Blades shall be spaced on 3/4-inch centers. Blades shall have steel friction pivots on both ends to allow individual blade adjustment without loosening or rattling. Plastic

blade pivots are not acceptable.

5. Optional opposed-blade volume damper shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel. Damper must be operable from the face of the grille. The grille finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315°F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM B117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250-hour ASTM D870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.
6. The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the grille. The grille shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

B. Adjustable Sidewall Return and Exhaust Register:

1. Product: Titus 350RL
2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. Titus.
3. The fixed deflection blades shall be available parallel to the long or short dimension of the grille. Construction shall be of steel with a 1-1/4-inch wide border on all sides. Screw holes shall be countersunk for a neat appearance. Corners shall be welded with full penetration resistance welds.
4. Deflection blades shall be contoured to a specifically designed and tested cross-section to meet published test performance data. Blades shall be firmly held in place by mullions from behind the grille and fixed to the grille by welding in place. Blade deflection angle shall be available at 35°.
5. Optional opposed-blade volume damper shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel. Damper must be operable from the face of the grille.
6. The grille finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315° F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM B117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250-hour ASTM D870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.
7. The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the grille. The grille shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

2.3 CEILING DIFFUSER OUTLETS & INLETS

A. Perforated Ceiling Diffuser and Return Registers:

1. Product: Titus PCS/PAR.
2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. Titus.
3. Diffusers shall have a perforated face with 3/16-inch diameter holes on 1/4-inch staggered centers and no less than 51 percent free area. Perforated face shall be steel or aluminum according to the model selected. The back pan shall be heavy gauge steel of the sizes and mounting types shown on the plans and outlet schedule. The diffuser neck shall have at least 1 inch depth for easy duct connection.
4. Provide 24" x 24" modular face size at accessible ceiling areas. Use 16" x 16" modular face size for hard ceiling application. Provide suitable mounting/border to ceiling system. Provide face accessible opposed blade damper for all diffusers located in hard ceiling.
5. Individually adjustable curved deflectors shall be mounted in the neck of the diffuser and must allow the discharged air to enter the room in either vertical or one-, two-, three-, four-way horizontal jets. The perforated face must be easily unlatchable from the back pan to facilitate opening of the face for pattern controller adjustment or to access an optional damper.
6. The finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315°F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H.
7. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM B117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250-hour ASTM D870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.
8. Optional damper shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel. Damper must be operable from the face of the diffuser by unlatching the diffuser face. The diffuser must be designed such that complete removal of the face is not required during damper adjustment. Optional volume damper shall be provided at hard ceiling application.
9. The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the perforated diffuser. The diffuser shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 00 00

GENERAL ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This specification shall apply to all phases of Work hereinafter specified, shown on Drawings, or as required to provide a complete installation of electrical systems for this Project. Work required under this specification is not limited to just the Electrical Drawings - refer to Architectural, Structural, Landscape, and Mechanical/Plumbing Drawings, as well as all other drawings applicable to this project, which designate the scope of work to be accomplished. The intent of the Drawings and Specifications is to provide a complete and operable electrical system that includes all documents that are a part of the Contract.
 - 1. Work Included: Furnish labor, material, services and skilled supervision necessary for the construction, erection, installation, connections, testing, and adjustment of all circuits and electrical equipment specified herein, or shown or noted on Drawings, and its delivery to the Owner complete in all respects ready for use.
 - 2. The electrical Work includes installation or connection of certain materials and equipment furnished by others. Verify installation details, installation and rough-in locations from the actual equipment or from the equipment shop drawings.
- B. Electrical Drawings: Electrical Drawings are diagrammatic, and are intended to convey the scope of work, indicating intended general arrangement of equipment, conduit and outlets. Follow Drawings in laying out Work and verify spaces for installation of materials and equipment based on actual dimensions of equipment furnished.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design, manufacture, testing and method of installation of all apparatus and materials furnished under requirements of these specifications shall conform to latest publications or standard rules of the following:
 - 1. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE
 - 2. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association - NEMA
 - 3. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. - UL
 - 4. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
 - 5. Federal Specifications - Fed. Spec.
 - 6. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM

7. American National Standards Institute - ANSI
8. National Electrical Code - NEC
9. National Electrical Safety Code - NESC
10. Insulated Cable Engineers Association - ICEA
11. American Institute of Steel Construction - AISC
12. State and Municipal Codes In Force In The Specific Project Area
13. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
14. Electronics Industries Association/Telecommunications Industry Association (EIA/TIA)
15. California Electrical Code (where adopted)
16. Local Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) Published Electrical Standards and Codes

B. Perform Work in accordance with the National Electrical Code, applicable building ordinances, and other applicable codes, hereinafter referred to as the "Code." The Contractor shall comply with the Code including local amendments and interpretations without added cost to the Owner. Where Contract Documents exceed minimum requirements, the Contract Documents take precedence. Where code conflicts occur, the most stringent shall apply unless variance is approved.

1. Comply with all requirements for permits, licenses, fees and codes. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense, shall obtain all permits, licenses, fees, special service costs, inspections and arrangements required for Work under this contract, unless otherwise specified.
2. Comply with requirements of the applicable utility companies serving this Project. Make all arrangements with utility companies for proper coordination of Work.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Guarantee: Furnish a written guarantee for a period of (1) one-year from date of acceptance.
- B. Wherever a discrepancy in quantity or size of conduit, wire, equipment, devices, circuit breakers, etc., (all materials), arises on the Drawing and/or Specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and installing all material and services required by the strictest condition noted on Drawings and/or in Specifications to ensure complete and operable systems as required by the Owner and Engineer.
- C. All Core Cutting, Drilling, and Patching:

1. For the installation of work under this Section, the aforementioned shall be performed under this Section of the Specifications and the Concrete section of the Specifications.
2. No holes will be allowed in any structural members without the written approval of the Project's Structural Engineer and DSA Approval.
3. For penetrations of concrete slabs or concrete footings, the work shall be as directed in the Concrete Section of Specifications.
4. The Contractor shall be responsible for patching and repairing surfaces where he is required to penetrate for work under this contract.
5. Penetrations shall be sealed to meet the rated integrity of the surface required to be patched and repaired. The patched surface shall be painted or finished to match the existing surface.

D. Verifying Drawings and Job Conditions:

1. The Contractor shall examine all Drawings and Specifications in a manner to be fully cognizant of all work required under this Section.
2. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify existing conditions. Where existing conditions differ from Drawings, adjustment(s) shall be made and allowances included for all necessary equipment to complete all parts of the Drawings and Specifications.

1.4 WORK IN COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Examine the Drawings and Specifications and determine the work to be performed by the electrical, mechanical and other trades. Provide the type and amount of electrical materials and equipment necessary to place this work in proper operation, completely wired, tested and ready for use. This shall include all conduit, wire, disconnects, relays, and other devices for the required operation sequence of all electrical, mechanical and other systems or equipment.
- B. Provide a conduit-only system for low voltage wiring required for control of mechanical and plumbing equipment described in this or other parts of the Contract Documents. Install all control housings, conduits, and backboxes required for installing conductors to the controls.
- C. Install separate conduits between each heating, ventilating and air conditioning sensing device and its control panel and/or control motor. Before installing any conduit for heating, ventilating and air conditioning control wiring, verify the exact requirements from the control diagrams provided with the equipment manufacturer's shop drawings.

1.5 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. Upon completion of all electrical work, the Contractor shall test all circuits, switches, light fixtures, lighting control and dimming systems including distributed systems,

UPSs, generators, SPDs, lighting inverters, transfer switches, motors, circuit breakers, motor starters and their auxiliary circuits and any other electrical items to ensure perfect operation of all electrical equipment.

- B. Equipment and parts in need of correction and discovered during such testing, shall be immediately repaired or replaced with all new equipment and that part of the system shall then be retested. All such replacement or repair shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. All circuit(s) shall be tested for continuity and circuit integrity. Adjustments shall be made for circuits not complying with testing criteria.
- D. All test reports, including copies of any required Energy Code Acceptance Forms (e.g. CA Title 24 Acceptance for Code Compliance Forms) should be submitted to the Engineer at completion of project.

1.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplates shall be provided for unit substations, switchgear, switchboards, distribution boards, distribution panels, panel boards, motor control centers, transformers, transfer switches, contactors, starters, disconnect switches, enclosed circuit breakers/switches, inverters, UPSs, PDUs, RDCs, SPDs, lighting control panels, dimming panels, door releasing system panels, fire alarm/central monitoring terminal cabinets/power supplies/control panels, and all low voltage system terminal and control cabinets.
 - 1. Nameplate inscriptions shall be identical to the equipment designations indicated in plans and specifications. Nameplates shall be engraved with the device designation/identification on the top line, source identification for the device on the 2nd line per NEC, or CEC where adopted, Art 408.4 and load designation for the device on the bottom line. Where load designation consists of a branch circuit, omit bottom line. Where device designation is not indicated on plans/specifications, Contractor shall submit a written clarification request to the Engineer.
 - a. Example: Transformer 1TA
 - 1) Source Disconnecting Location: Switchboard MSA located in Rm 110
 - 2) Load: Panels 1LA and 1 LB
 - 2. All circuit breakers/fuses in switchgear, switchboards, distribution boards, distribution panels, UPS output circuit breakers, PDU sub-feed circuit breakers and motor control centers shall have individual nameplates located immediately adjacent to the respective device. Nameplate inscription shall identify the downstream equipment or device served by the circuit breaker or fuse.
- B. Identification nameplates, UON, shall be laminated/extruded modified acrylic that is 3/32" thick, UV-stabilized, matte finish, suitable for use in 180 deg. F ambient, with beveled edges and engraved white letters 3/8" high, minimum, on 1-1/2" high black background (utility/normal and optional standby power systems) for single line of text.

Where two lines of text are required, provide minimum 2" high nameplate. Where three lines of text are required, provide minimum 2.5" high nameplate. Provide white letters on red background for all NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 517 essential power systems, Article 700 Emergency Systems, Article 701 Legally required standby systems and Article 708 COPS.

- C. Identification nameplates for new switchgear, switchboards, distribution boards, distribution panels, panel boards and motor control centers shall be attached with switchgear manufacturer-provided screws via switchgear manufacturer factory pre-drilled holes. A factory option to rivet identification nameplates to the equipment is only acceptable if screw-fastened nameplates are not an available option from the switchgear manufacturer. Field drilling or other mechanical attachment methods that change/void the NEMA or NTRL rating of the enclosure are strictly forbidden.
- D. Identification nameplates for transformers, transfer switches, disconnect switches, enclosed circuit breakers/switches, inverters, UPSs, PDUs, RDCs, SPDs, lighting control panels, dimming panels, door releasing system panels, terminal cabinets and all circuit breakers/fuses in switchgear, switchboards, distribution boards, distribution panels, UPS output circuit breakers, PDUs, PDU sub-feed circuit breakers, and motor control centers shall be attached to the equipment by self-adhesive backing integral to the nameplates. When equipment is located outdoors, provide nameplates without self-adhesive backing and attach to equipment using weather-rated, UV-resistant epoxy. In all cases, clean surfaces before applying identification nameplates parallel to equipment lines.
- E. Warning Placards, as required by General Single Line Diagram Notes for multiple power sources, or instruction placards, as required for all kirk-key interlock schemes, all UPS bypass procedures or as required elsewhere in the plans/specifications shall be engraved 1/2" high white lettering on a red background using the same material specified for identification nameplates with a self-adhesive backing. Warning/instruction placards shall be attached to the face of the equipment directly related to the placards. Provide a formal placard submittal for review by the Engineer prior to ordering any warning/instruction placards. In all cases, clean surfaces before applying warning/instruction placards parallel to equipment lines.
- F. Receptacles that are part of a UL-listed under floor computer room whip assembly, ceiling and/or cable/ladder tray-mounted receptacles used in lab, manufacturing, commercial kitchen environments or that are serving telecom/data/AV racks and cabinets shall have identification nameplates located on the wiring device plate cover. Nameplates shall be self-adhesive, 3/32" thick Micarta with beveled edges, engraved 1/4" high white lettering on black background with serving power source, circuit identification and NEMA/IEC receptacle type. Use of two (2) separate nameplates per device plate cover is acceptable. Affix nameplates to be visible when plugs are occupying receptacles.
- G. See wiring device section of this specification for wiring device plate cover labeling requirements.
- H. See drawings for panel board schedule directory installation requirements.
- I. See conduit installation section of this specification for conduit labeling requirements.

1.7 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. After all requirements of the Specifications and/or the Drawings have been fully completed; representatives of the Owner will inspect the work. Contractor shall provide competent personnel to demonstrate the operation of any item or system to the full satisfaction of each representative.
- B. Final acceptance of the work will be made by the Owner after receipt of approval and recommendation of acceptance from each representative.

1.8 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings of Record: The Contractor shall provide and keep up-to-date, a complete record set of drawings. These shall be corrected daily and show every change from the original Drawings. This set of prints shall be kept on the job site and shall be used only as a record set. This shall not be construed as authorization for the Contractor to make changes in the layout without definite instruction in each case. Upon completion of the work, the contractor shall provide a complete set of As-Built drawings. As-Built drawings shall be generated with the latest version of AutoCad and drawn to scale. Submit (1) electronic copy to the Architect with other close out documentation upon completion of project. Refer to the Supplementary General Conditions for complete requirements.

1.9 APPROVALS, EQUALS, SUBSTITUTIONS, ALTERNATIVES, NO KNOW EQUAL

- A. Approvals: Where the words (or similar terms) "approved", "approval", "acceptable", and "acceptance" are used, it shall be understood that acceptance by the Owner, Architect and Engineer are required.
- B. Equal: Where the words (or similar terms) "equal", "approved equal", "equal to", "or equal by", "or equal" and "equivalent" are used, it shall be understood that these words are followed by the expression "in the opinion of the Owner, Architect, and Engineer." For the purposes of specifying products, the above words shall indicate the same size, made of the same construction materials, manufactured with equivalent life expectancy, having the same aesthetic appearance/style (includes craftsmanship, physical attributes, color and finish), and the same performance.
- C. Substitution: For the purposes of specifying products, "substitution" shall refer to the submittal of a product not explicitly approved by the construction documents/specifications.
 - 1. Substitutions of specified equipment shall be submitted and received by the Engineer ten (10) days prior to the bid date for review and written approval. Regulatory Agency approval for all substitutions will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. To receive consideration, requests for substitutions must be accompanied by documentary proof of its equality with the specified material. Documentary proof shall be in letterform and identify the specified values/materials alongside proposed equal values/materials. In addition, catalog brochures and samples, if requested, must be included in the submittal. ONLY PRE-BID APPROVED PRODUCTS, ISSUED VIA A FORMAL BID ADDENDUM TO ALL BIDDERS, WILL BE ALLOWED ON THE PROJECT. REGARDLESS

OF THE APPROVAL ON ANY SUBSTITUTION, ALL BIDS SHALL BE BASED ON THE PRODUCTS EXACTLY AS SPECIFIED. PRICING FOR EACH APPROVED SUBSTITUTION SHALL BE INCLUDED IN THE BID SUBMITTAL AS A SEPARATE LINE ITEM.

2. In the event that written authorization is given for a substitution, after award of contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer quotations from suppliers/distributors of both the specified and proposed equal material for price comparison, as well as a verification of delivery dates that conform to the project schedule.
 3. In the event of cost reduction, the Owner will be credited with 100 percent of the reduction, arranged by Change Order.
 4. The Contractor warrants that substitutions proposed for specified items will fully perform the functions required.
- D. Alternates/Alternatives: For the purposes of specifying products, "alternatives/alternates" may be established to enable the Owner/Architect/Engineer to compare costs where alternative materials or methods might be used. An alternate price shall be submitted in addition to the base bid for consideration. If the alternate is deemed acceptable, written authorization will be issued.
- E. No Known Equal: For the purposes of specifying products, "No Known Equal" shall mean that the Owner/Architect/Engineer is not aware of an equivalent product. The Contractor will need to submit a "Substitution" item, per the requirements listed above, if a different product is proposed to be utilized.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings/Submittals, unless required otherwise by general project specifications or instructions to bidders, shall be submitted in electronic format (PDF) to include a Letter of Transmittal (PDF), which shall give a list of the drawings submitted with dates and/or system(s) components contained within the submittal. Drawings and material cut sheets shall be complete in every respect and edited/marked to indicate specific items being provided. Printed/Hard copies are not acceptable.
- B. The Shop Drawings/Submittals shall be marked with the name of the project, numbered consecutively, and bear the approval of the Contractor as evidence that the Contractor has checked the Drawings. Any Drawings submitted without this approval will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. If the shop drawings show variations from the requirements of the Contract because of standard shop practice or other reasons, the Contractor shall make specific mention of such variations in the Contractor's letter of transmittal. If the substitution is accepted, the Contractor shall be responsible for proper adjustment that may be caused by the substitution. Samples shall be submitted when requested.

- D. Only products listed as "Equal" within the contract documents, along with formally approved "Substitutions" will be reviewed. Products not conforming to these items will not be reviewed and will be returned to the Contractor for re-submittal.
- E. Review comments used in response to shop drawings/submittals are:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken" - Product approved as submitted.
 - 2. "Furnish as Corrected" - Re-submittal not required, although the Contractor shall provide the submitted product with corrections as noted.
 - 3. "Revise and Resubmit" - Re-submittal required with corrections as noted.
 - 4. "Rejected" - Re-submittal required based upon the originally specified product.
- F. Shop drawings shall be submitted on the following but not limited to:
 - 1. Lighting Fixtures, Lamps, and Ballasts.
 - 2. Fire Alarm System/Central Monitoring System.
 - 3. Wiring Devices.
 - 4. Lighting Control System/Dimming System Products.
 - 5. Terminal Cabinets
 - 6. Arc Flash, Short-Circuit and Coordination studies.
 - 7. All other products called out on drawings that call for shop drawing submittal.

1.11 MAINTENANCE, SERVICING, INSTRUCTION MANUALS AND WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Prior to final acceptance of the job, the Electrical Contractor shall furnish to the Owner at least four (4) copies of operating, maintenance, and servicing instructions, as well as four (4) complete wiring diagrams for the following, but not limited to, items or equipment:
 - 1. Lighting Control System/Dimming Systems.
 - 2. Fire Alarm System.
- B. All wiring diagrams shall specifically cover the system supplied. Typical drawings will not be accepted. Four (4) copies shall be presented to the Owner.

1.12 INTERRUPTION OF SERVICE/SERVICE SHUTDOWN

- A. Any interruption of electrical services, electrical circuits, electrical feeders, signal systems, communication systems, fire alarm systems, etc. required to perform work, shall meet the specific prior-approval requirements of the Owner. Such work shall be scheduled with the Owner to be performed at the Owner's convenience.

- B. Interruptions/outages of any of the Owner's systems and services mentioned above shall be scheduled to occur during other than the Owner's normal business hours. Any overtime costs shall be borne by the Contractor.
- C. See drawings for any additional requirements regarding outages, interruption and any temporary services required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Materials and Equipment: All electrical materials and equipment, including custom-made equipment, shall be new and shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) and bear their label or be listed and certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Lab (NRTL) that is also recognized by the local Authority-Having-Jurisdiction (AHJ)
- B. Switchgear/Switchboards/Distribution Boards/Motor Control Centers:
 - 1. See general single line notes on single line drawing for more information.
- C. Panel boards – Branch Circuit:
 - 1. See drawings for panel board schedules and specifications.
- D. Lighting Fixtures:
 - 1. See drawings for lighting fixture and lamp schedules and additional specifications. Furnish, install and connect a lighting fixture at each outlet where a lighting fixture type symbol (designated on plans) is shown as being installed. Each fixture shall be complete with all required accessories including sockets, glassware, boxes, spacers, mounting devices, fire rating enclosure and lamps.
 - 2. Ballasts: See lighting fixture schedule notes. All noisy ballasts shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
 - 3. Lamps: See lamp/fixture schedule and lamp/lighting fixture schedule notes.
- E. Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Provide wiring devices indicated per plan. Devices shall be specification grade. Acceptable manufacturers are Leviton, Pass and Seymour and Hubbell. Provide all similar devices of same manufacturer, unless indicated otherwise. All device colors shall be from the full range of manufacturer standard color options as selected by the Architect. This selection will be made during the shop drawing review process
 - a. Wiring Devices (Decora)
 - 1) Convenience Receptacle #16252- ???
 - 2) Dedicated Receptacle #16352-???

3) Convenience I.G. Receptacle	#16262-IG-???
4) Dedicated I.G. Receptacle	#16362-IG-???
5) Convenience G.F.C.I. Receptacle	#GFT1-???
6) Dedicated G.F.C.I. Receptacle	#GFNT2-???
7) Convenience Hospital Grade Receptacle	#16252-HG?-???
8) Dedicated Hospital Grade Receptacle	#16352-HG?-???
9) Convenience G.F.C.I. Hospital Grade	#GFNT1-HG?
10) Dedicated G.F.C.I. Hospital Grade	#GFNT2-HG?
11) Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacle	#TDR15-???
12) Tamper Resistant Dedicated Receptacle	#TDR20-???
13) Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacle	#GFTR2-???
14) Tamper Resistant. Convenience. G.F.C.I. Hospital Grade Receptacle	#GFTR1-HG?
15) Tamper Resistant. Dedicated. G.F.C.I. Hospital Grade Receptacle	#GFTR2-HG?
16) Weather/Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacle	#GFWT2-???
17) Convenience Simplex Receptacle	#16251-???
18) Dedicated Simplex Receptacle	#16351-???
19) Recessed Clock Receptacle	#5361-CH-?? (Non-Decora)
20) Single Pole Switch	#5621-2-???
21) Double Pole Switch	#5622-2-???
22) Three Way Switch	#5623-2-???
23) Four Way Switch	#5624-2-???
24) Pilot Light Switch "On"	#5628-2-???
25) Pilot Light Switch "Off"	#5631-2-???
26) Projection Screen Switch	#5657-2-???
27) Low Voltage Momentary Switch	#5657-2-???

28) Keyed Switch

#1221-2L-??
(Non-Decora)

29) Door Jam Switch

#1865-???

- b. Use of dedicated receptacles is required where plans depict a branch circuit supplying only a single simplex or duplex receptacle. Use of controlled receptacles is required where depicted on plans - see controlled receptacle specifications for additional information.
- 2. I.G. (isolated ground) receptacle bodies shall be of a basic color specified above with an orange triangle to symbolize isolated ground.
 - 3. In addition to other device requirements listed elsewhere in this specification and NEC, or CEC where adopted, Articles 406.12 & 517.18, all 125V & 250V, 15A and 20A, non-locking receptacles shall be Tamper-Resistant when located in the following locations:
 - a. In dwelling units per NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 210.52.
 - b. In guest rooms and guest suites of hotels and motels.
 - c. In child care or daycare facilities.
 - d. In preschool and elementary education facilities.
 - e. In business offices, corridors, waiting rooms, and the like in clinics, medical and dental offices and outpatient facilities.
 - f. In a subset of Assembly Areas outlined in NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 518.2 including transportation waiting areas, gymnasiums, skating rinks, and auditoriums.
 - g. In dormitories.
 - h. In pediatric care areas per NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 517.18(C).
 - 4. Wiring devices shall be listed "hospital grade", and so identified, in the following locations:
 - 5. Wiring device cover plates located on recessed boxes shall be commercial grade nylon. Plate color shall match wiring device color UON on plans. Cover plates utilized on surface mounted boxes shall be metal. Plastic cover plates are unacceptable.
 - 6. Except as otherwise noted, all wiring device plates on the project shall be labeled with panel and circuit number(s) utilizing a Brother P-Touch labeling system with 1/2" tape (yellow on black) or equal by Herman-Tellerman or Panduit. Locate label on the concealed side of the wiring device plate. Handwritten labels are unacceptable.

7. The Contractor shall provide duplex receptacle outlets in the appropriate configurations necessary to comply with applicable energy code requirements for controlled receptacles and as shown on plans. All wiring devices indicated to be controlled receptacles shall be NEMA-approved, electrical code-compliant with factory markings on the face of the receptacle(s) with the word "Controlled" or utilize further markings and symbols to indicate which receptacles on each outlet is/are controlled. Stickers, field-applied markings or other non-permanent markings are not acceptable. Where a GFCI receptacle outlet is required to be controlled, provide an adjacent controlled duplex receptacle outlet connected on the load side of the GFCI outlet. Generally, one receptacle in a duplex receptacle outlet is required to be controlled. It may be the lower receptacle or upper receptacle based on manufacturer offering. However, the controlled receptacle location within a controlled receptacle outlet shall remain consistent throughout the project. Where an existing duplex receptacle outlet is required to be controlled, provide a new wiring device with the appropriate control configuration necessary to comply with plans. All controlled receptacles shall be connected to a branch circuit controlled by an occupancy sensor-based or relay panel lighting control system. Acceptable manufacturers are Leviton, Pass and Seymour and Hubbell.
 8. The following wiring device plates shall have custom engraving:
 - a. Key operated switches, switches with pilot lights, and switches for the control of motors, heaters and ventilators. Engraving shall be black and occur on the exposed side of the plate indicating the motor, heater, or ventilator controlled.
 - b. All stainless steel and nylon device plates shall be engraved using a rotary engraving process except for black lettering on stainless steel device plates which may be accomplished via laser etching process. All lettering shall be 3/16" high. Provide a dimensioned submittal drawing detailing a typical device faceplate with engraving.
- F. Weatherproof Outlet Covers/Assemblies: All Receptacles identified as weatherproof on the drawings shall be weather-resistant, tamper-resistant, GFCI type and equipped as follows:
1. Type WP-A: Recessed wall box with a hinged, lockable, cast aluminum, self-closing, gasket-equipped door that is wet location-listed rain tight while "in use". Unit shall comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 406.9(A) and (B). UON on drawings, provide a minimum of 2 separate compartments suitable for installation of power receptacles, AV or communications outlets. Additionally, unless otherwise noted on drawings, provide the following:
 - a. A 20A weather-resistant, tamper-resistant, GFCI duplex receptacle in the first compartment. Provide branch circuiting per plans.
 - b. A blank metal plate suitable for field installation of power, AV or communications devices in the second compartment.

- c. Where indicated on plans as requiring data, AV, or other low voltage service outlet, provide minimum 3/4" C.O. with pull string routed from the second compartment to nearest low voltage pull box. Where shown mounted in a building wall, any blank/unused compartment shall be equipped min. 3/4" C.O. with pull string routed to the nearest accessible ceiling space.
 - d. See wiring device section of this specification for additional wiring device plate cover labeling requirements.
 - e. 1 key minimum per device (minimum of 2 per project) to the Owner's project manager upon completion of project.
 - f. Custom color powder coat finish as selected by Architect - Include all costs in base bid for same.
 - g. In locations with sufficient wall depth, provide 6" wide x 6" tall x 5-1/2" deep recessed wall box (C.W. Cole #TL310-WCS-K1-CUSTOM COLOR).
 - h. In locations utilizing shallow stud walls construction or other walls of insufficient depth, provide 10-3/4" wide x 7-3/8" tall x 3-7/8" deep recessed wall box (C.W. Cole #TL310-WCS-SH-K1 -CUSTOM COLOR).
 - i. See drawings for additional details.
2. Type/Subscript WP-B: Wet location-listed raintight while "in use" cast copper-free aluminum, extra-duty, lockable cover with baked aluminum lacquer finish and one gang, weather-resistant, tamper-resistant GFCI receptacle. Hubbell WP26E series. Polycarbonate covers are unacceptable. Unit shall comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 406.9(A) and (B). Contractor shall powder coat cover assembly to a custom color where receptacle locations are deemed by the Architect to be in aesthetically sensitive or public spaces. Custom color as selected by Architect.
3. Type WP-C: (C.W. Cole #TL310-WCS-PED-ADA-K1-CUSTOM COLOR or #TL310-WCS-PED-K1-CUSTOM COLOR) pedestal device box with a hinged, lockable, cast aluminum, self-closing, gasket-equipped door that is wet location-listed raintight while "in use". Unit shall comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 406.9(A) and (B). UON on drawings, provide a minimum of 2 separate compartments suitable for installation power receptacles, AV or communications outlets. Additionally, unless otherwise noted on drawings, provide the following:
- a. A 20A weather-resistant, tamper-resistant, GFCI duplex receptacle in the first compartment. Provide branch circuiting per plans.
 - b. A blank metal plate suitable for field installation of power, AV or communications devices in the second compartment.
 - c. Where indicated on plans as requiring data, AV, or other low voltage service outlet, provide minimum 3/4" C.O. with pull string routed from the second compartment to nearest low voltage pull box.

- d. See wiring device section of this specification for additional wiring device plate cover labeling requirements.
 - e. 1 key minimum per device (minimum of 2 per project) to the Owner's project manager upon completion of project.
 - f. Include all costs in base bid for ADA version (22.5" tall) of pedestal box. Prior to ordering material, contractor shall coordinate with Architect and/or AHJ to determine which pedestal box locations do not require ADA compliance and may be changed to the standard (11.5" tall) version of the pedestal box.
 - g. Custom color powder coat finish as selected by Architect. Include all costs in base bid for same.
 - h. See drawings for additional details.
4. Type/Subscript WP-D: Damp location-listed (not-Raintite-in-use) cast copper-free, pad lockable, die-cast aluminum cover with baked aluminum lacquer finish and one gang GFCI receptacle. Hubbell/Rayco 502?/503? Series. Polycarbonate covers are unacceptable. Unit shall comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, article 406.9(A) and (B). Custom color powder coat finish as selected by Architect. Include all costs in base bid for same.
- G. Motor Controllers/Starters: See drawings for motorized equipment schedules and specifications.
- H. Circuit Breakers:
- 1. Service entrance circuit breakers smaller than 400A (Amp) frame shall be thermal-magnetic trip with inverse time current characteristics unless otherwise indicated below. Service entrance main circuit breakers and main circuit breakers, 400A frame and larger, shall be 100% rated, solid-state type as outlined in this specification. All other service entrance circuit breakers, 400A frame and larger, shall be 100% rated, solid-state type as outlined in this specification.
 - 2. All non-service entrance circuit breakers 225A and larger shall be thermal magnetic type and have continuously adjustable instantaneous pick-ups of approximately 5 to 10 times trip rating. Breakers shall have either tamper-resistant rating dials or easily changed trip rating plugs with trip ratings as indicated on the Drawings. Rating plugs shall be interlocked so they are not interchangeable between frames. Additionally, all non-service entrance circuit breakers, 600A frame and larger, located in 480V, 3-phase, 3-wire or 277/480V, 3-phase, 4-wire switchgear, distribution boards, panel boards or busway plugs shall be solid state, 100% rated. Breaker shall have built-in test points for testing long delay, short delay and instantaneous, and ground fault (where shown) functions of the breaker by means of a 120V operated test kit. Contractor shall utilize a test kit capable of testing all breakers 400A and above - at the Engineer's request.

3. All non-service entrance circuit breakers less than 225A shall be molded plastic case, air circuit breakers conforming to UL 489. Provide breakers with thermal magnetic trip units, and a common trip bar for two- or three-pole breakers, connected internally to each pole so tripping of one pole will automatically trip all poles of each breaker. Provide breakers of trip-free and trip-indicating bolt-on type, with quick-make, quick-break contacts. Provide single two- or three-pole breaker interchangeability. Provide padlocking device for circuit breakers as shown on the Drawings.
4. Where a Current Limiting Circuit Breaker (CLCB) is indicated on drawings or as required elsewhere in this specification, provide a UL listed current limiting thermal magnetic circuit breaker(s) UON. An independently operating limiter section within a molded case is not allowed. Coordinate CLCB ratings as required to protect electrical system components on the load side of the CLCB to include, but not limited to, protecting automatic transfer switches, panel boards and lighting control panels.
5. Where a solid-state circuit breaker is indicated on drawings or as required elsewhere in this specification, provide a solid-state circuit breaker with minimum five function complete with built-in current transformers. The five functions shall be independently adjustable and consist of Overload/Long Time Amp Rating, Long Time Delay, Short Time Delay, Short Circuit/Instantaneous Pickup, but may also include Shunt Trip and/or Ground Fault if so indicated on the Drawings. Rating plugs shall be interlocked so they are not interchangeable between frames. Breaker shall have built-in test points for testing long delay and instantaneous, and ground fault (where shown) functions of the breaker by means of a 120V operated test kit. Contractor shall utilize a test kit capable of testing all breakers 400A and above, at the Engineer's request.
6. Circuit breakers, 1200A Frame or larger, or circuit breakers with sensors or adjustable trip settings, 1200A or larger, shall be equipped with an Energy Reducing Maintenance Switch that complies with NEC, or CEC where adopted, 240.87 (B) (3) unless specified elsewhere with an alternate arc energy reduction method allowed by this same code section.
7. Tandem or half-sized circuit breakers are not permitted.
8. Series-Rated Breakers: UL listed series-rated combinations of breakers can be used to obtain panelboard-interrupting ratings shown on Drawings. If series-rated breakers are used, switchboards, distribution boards, and panel boards shall be appropriately labeled to indicate the use of series-rated breakers. Shop drawing submittal shall include chart of UL listed devices, which coordinate to provide series rating.
9. Circuit breakers shall be standard interrupting construction. Panelboard shall accept standard circuit breakers up to 100A.
10. Circuit breaker handle accessories shall provide provisions for locking handle in the on or off position.
11. Shunt-trip equipped circuit breakers shall be provided on all elevator feeders.

12. Temperature compensating circuit breaker(s) shall be provided when located in outdoor enclosure(s) or when located in an enclosure subject to high ambient heat due to due nearby industrial processes, etc.
13. Provide 75 degree Celsius-rated conductor lugs/lug kits as required on all circuit breakers to accept conductor quantities and sizes shown on drawings.
14. All circuit breaker terminations shall be suitable for use with 75-degree Celsius ampacity conductors. Listed, dual-rated pin terminals, straight or offset, are acceptable for use to in accommodating oversized or parallel conductor installations.
15. Circuit breakers serving Fire Alarm or Central Monitoring panels and power supplies shall be red in color and lockable in the "ON" position.

I. Disconnect Switches:

1. Non-fusible or fusible, heavy-duty, externally-operated horsepower-rated, 600V A.C: Provide NEMA 3R, lockable enclosures for all switches located on rooftops, in wet or damp areas and in any area exposed to the elements.
2. Fusible switches shall be Class "R" when 600A or less or Class "L" when greater than 600A.
3. Amperage, Horsepower, Voltage and number of poles per drawings: All shall be clearly marked on the switch nameplate.
4. Provide the Owner's project manager with one (1) spare set of fuses and two (2) sets of fuse clips/fuses for every set of fuses on the project.

J. Fuses:

1. Provide fuses at all locations shown on the Drawings and as required for supplemental protection:
 - a. Fuses shall be manufactured by Bussman, Shawmut, or equal.
 - b. All fuses shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
2. Main and Feeder Protection:
 - a. Protective devices rated greater than 600A: Provide Bussman Hi-Cap fuses, Class L, current limiting, having an interrupting rating of 200,000A RMS.
 - b. Protective devices rated 600A or less: Provide Bussman Class R fuses, Class RK series current limiting fuses, having an interrupting rating of 200,000A RMS.
3. Motor Protection:

- a. Where rating of protective device is greater than 600A, provide Bussman Hi-Cap fuses, Class L, current limiting, having an interrupting rating of 200,000A RMS.
- b. Where rating of protective device is 600A or less, provide Bussman Class RK series current limiting fuses, having an interrupting rating of 200,000A RMS.
- c. Where fuses feeding motors are indicated, but not sized, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate the fuse size with the motor to provide proper motor running protection.
- d. When rejection type fuses are specified (Class RK series) the fuse holder of all switches (specified in other Sections) shall be suitable for the fuses provided.

K. Lighting Control/Dimming Systems:

1. See drawings for Lighting Control and/or Dimming Systems schedules and specifications.

L. Fire Alarm System/Central Monitoring System:

1. See drawings for Fire Alarm System - Voice specifications.

M. Conduit:

1. Galvanized Rigid Conduit (GRC) shall be full weight threaded type steel. Steel conduit shall be protected by overall zinc coating to inside and outside surfaces, applied by the hot dip, metalizing, or sherardizing process.
2. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC), shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with UL 1242, and meet Federal Specification WWC-581 (latest revision).
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) shall be zinc-coated steel with baked enamel or plastic finish on inside surfaces. EMT shall be dipped in a chromic acid bath to chemically form a corrosion-resistant protective coating of zinc chromate over galvanized surface.
4. Flexible metal conduit shall be constructed of aluminum or hot-dipped galvanized steel strips wound spirally with interlocking edges to provide greatest flexibility with maximum strength. Interior surfaces shall be smooth and offer minimum drag to pulling in conductors. Use only as directed in writing by the Engineer with the exception of 400 Hz feeders and 400 Hz branch circuits which shall be run in flexible aluminum conduit.
5. Liquid-tight conduit (Seal-Tite) shall be galvanized steel flexible conduit as above except with moisture and oil-proof jacket, pre-cut lengths and factory-installed fittings. For outdoor installations and motor connections only unless otherwise noted on drawings.

6. Factory assembled, or off-site assembled wiring systems (such as Metal Clad (MC) Cable, Type AC Cable, Type NM Cable, Type BX Cable, etc.) shall not be used unless otherwise indicated in the Allowed Specification Deviations Section or Deductive/Additive Alternate Pricing Section generally located on the symbols list drawing.
7. When approved for use in the Allowed Specification Deviations Section, generally located on the symbols list drawing, MC cables shall be allowed for lighting branch circuits (homeruns shall be EMT), receptacle branch circuits (homeruns shall be EMT) and poke-thru fed systems furniture homeruns. MC shall not be used where exposed, except for a maximum 6' length for final connections to light fixtures, or terminate in electrical panelboards or distribution boards. Equipment ground conductor shall be green. Isolated ground conductor shall be green with yellow stripe. Provide 600V rated aluminum or lightweight steel interlocking armor Metal Clad (MC) cable with copper conductors, THHN (90-degree C) insulation, and integral equipment grounding conductor and isolated grounding conductor as required. Type AC cable listed for use in patient care areas for non-essential electrical system branch circuits per NEC or CEC where adopted, Article 517.13 shall be required in such areas in lieu of MC cable. Type AC and MC cable shall not be used for essential electrical system branch circuits. MC cable shall be manufactured to Underwriter Laboratory Standard 1569. See PART 3 - EXECUTION section of this specification for additional installation requirements.
8. Nonmetallic Flexible Tubing (ENT) shall not be used unless otherwise indicated in the Allowed Specification Deviations Section or Deductive/Additive Alternate Pricing Section generally located on the symbols list drawing. Use of ENT, if allowed, is strictly limited to use in CMU walls and parking structures decks or as directed in writing by the Engineer. See PART 3 - EXECUTION section in this specification for additional installation requirements.
9. Non-Metallic Conduit:
 - a. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) rigid conduit, Schedule 40, Type II for underground installation only with solvent welded joints, conforming to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) requirements, listed for exposed and direct burial application.
 - b. Conduit and fittings shall be produced by the same manufacturer.
10. Fire-rated MC Cable:
 - a. 2-hour fire-rated, polymer insulated 600V MC cable listed and conforming to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) 2196 and UL 1569 requirements for installation as an Electrical Circuit Protective System for use in complying with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Articles 695 and 700. Where adopted, cable sheath shall be suitable for use as a NEC or CEC equipment grounding conductor, and shall be listed for use in wet locations to 90 degrees C (Raychem or equal).
 - b. Cable connectors shall be brass MC connectors.

N. Fittings:

1. Condulet type fittings shall be smooth inside and out, taper threaded with integral insulating bushing and of the shapes, sizes and types required to facilitate installation or removal of wires and cables from the conduit and tubing system. These fittings shall be of metal, smooth inside and out, thoroughly galvanized, and sherardized cadmium plated.
2. Metallic condulet covers shall have the same finish as the fitting and shall be provided for the opening of each fitting where conductors do not pass through the cover.
3. Connector, coupling, locknut, bushings and caps used with rigid conduit shall be steel, threaded and thoroughly galvanized. Bushings shall be insulated.
4. UON all EMT fittings, connectors and couplings installed in concealed locations, areas not considered to be wet or damp locations by the AHJ, or areas not subject to physical damage, shall be steel, zinc or cadmium plated, threadless, compression, steel locking ring type with insulated throat. Where suitable for use, steel set screw fittings are allowed for trades sizes of 2" and smaller. Insulated throat is not required for fittings, connectors and couplings 1" and smaller.
5. All interior and exterior EMT fittings, connectors and couplings, 2" and smaller, installed in exposed or concealed locations that are considered by the AHJ to be wet or damp locations, shall be Raintite-listed, steel, zinc or cadmium plated, threadless, compression, steel locking ring type with insulated throat. If Raintite-listed, EMT fittings, connectors and couplings are unavailable for a given trade size or if conduit is installed in an area subject to damage – provide rigid metallic or intermediate metallic conduits, fittings, connectors and couplings as required.
6. Flexible steel conduit connectors shall be a malleable iron clamp or squeeze type or steel twist-in type with insulated throat. The finish shall be zinc or cadmium plating.
7. Conduit unions shall be "Erickson" couplings, or approved equal. The use of running threads will not be permitted.

O. 600 Volt Conductors - Wire and Cable:

1. All conductors shall be copper. Provide stranded conductor for #10 AWG and larger or when making flexible connections to vibrating machinery. Use compression "fork" type connectors or transition to solid conductors when connecting to switches, receptacles, etc.
2. Type THHN/THWN-2 thermoplastic, 600 volt, UL approved, dry and wet locations rated at 90 degrees Celsius, for conductors of all sizes from #12 AWG up to and including 1000 kcmil. RHH/RHW insulation is allowed only to provide an Electrical Circuit Protective System to comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Articles 695 and 700.

3. Wire and cable shall be new, manufactured not more than six (6) months prior to installation, shall have size, type of insulation, voltage rating and manufacturer's name permanently marked on outer covering at regular intervals.
4. Wire and cable shall be factory color-coded by integral pigmentation with a separate color for each phase and neutral. Each system shall be color-coded and it shall be maintained throughout.
5. Systems Conductor Color Coding:
 - a. Power 208/120V, 3PH, 4W:
 - 1) Phase A = Black
 - 2) Phase B = Red
 - 3) Phase C = Blue
 - 4) Neutral = White or White with Phase Color Tracer
 - 5) Switch legs = Purple (Switch legs shall also be identified separately by numerical tags).
 - 6) Travelers = Purple with Black stripe or Pink.
 - b. Power 480/277V, 3PH, 4W:
 - 1) Phase A = Brown
 - 2) Phase B = Orange
 - 3) Phase C = Yellow
 - 4) Neutral = Grey or Grey with Phase Color Tracer
 - 5) Switch legs = Purple (Switch legs shall also be identified separately by numerical tags).
 - 6) Travelers = Purple with black stripe or Pink..
 - c. Ground Conductors: Green
 - d. Isolated Ground Conductors: Green with continuous yellow stripe.
 - e. Fire Alarm System: As recommended by the manufacturer.
6. All color-coding for #12 through #6 AWG conductor shall be as identified above. Conductors #4 AWG and larger shall be identified with utilizing phase tape at each termination.
7. No conductors carrying 120V or more shall be smaller than #12 AWG.

8. Aluminum conductors shall not be used.
9. Wire-pulling compounds used as lubricants in installing conductors in raceways shall only be "Polywater J". No oil, grease, graphite, or similar substances may be used. Pulling of #1/0 or larger conductors shall be done with an approved cable pull machine. Other methods; e.g. using vehicles and block and tackle to install conductors are not acceptable.

P. Junction and Pullboxes:

1. For interior dry locations, boxes shall be NEMA 1 galvanized one-piece drawn steel, knockout type, with removable, machine screw secured covers.
2. For outside, damp or surface locations, boxes shall be NEMA 3R heavy cast aluminum or cast iron with removable, gasketed, non-ferrous machine screw secured covers.
3. For in-grade applications, junction and pull boxes shall be pre-cast concrete or molded fiberglass manufactured by Christy, Brooks-Jensen, or Utility Vault Co. Fiberglass boxes shall:
 - a. Be used only in landscape planter areas that are not subject to damage from lawnmowers, tractors and other machinery.
 - b. Not be used in lawn or turf areas.
 - c. Not exceed 11" W x 17" L in size unless required to be larger to meet code requirements.
4. All boxes shall be sized for the number and sizes of conductors and conduits entering the box and equipped with plaster rings where required.
5. All boxes located in traffic areas shall be traffic rated.

Q. Outlet Boxes:

1. For fixtures, boxes shall be galvanized, one-piece drawn steel, knockout type equipped with 3/8" fixture studs and plaster rings where required.
2. For convenience outlets, wall switches, or other devices, outlet boxes shall be galvanized one-piece drawn steel, knockout type 4" x 4" x 2-1/8" minimum size with plaster rings as required.
3. For locations where standard boxes are not suitable due to number and size of conduit to be terminated, special boxes shall be designed to fit space or meet other requirements, and submitted for approval.
4. For exposure to weather, damp locations, or surface mounting, outlet boxes shall be heavy cast aluminum or cast iron with threaded hubs; covers shall be watertight with gaskets and non-ferrous screws.

5. Outlet boxes used for support of ceiling fans shall be galvanized, one-piece drawn steel, knockout type equipped with bracing bars and plaster rings where required and listed for ceiling fan support use. Such boxes shall be labeled and capable of supporting ceiling fan weights up to 70 pounds.
 6. See drawings for floor box installation notes and specifications.
- R. Plywood Backboards: Where indicated for telephone or communications system terminals or other equipment assemblies, provide backboards of size indicated. Use 3/4" thick x 8' all (length per plans), Douglas Fir, void-free, kiln-dried, fire-rated plywood finished on one side and prime coat painted on all surfaces with finish coat of enamel paint, color by Architect. Leave one (1) fire-rating stamp/sheet exposed for inspection.
- S. Terminal Cabinets:
1. Terminal cabinets shall be fabricated of hot dipped galvanized code gauge sheet metal for flush or surface mounting, complete with barriered sections, a door for each vertically barriered section and sizes as indicated on plan. Doors shall be hinged and lockable. Locks shall be keyed to match the branch circuit panelboards. Terminal cabinet trims shall match the branch circuit panels.
 2. Provide each terminal cabinet with a full size mounting backplate.
 3. Terminal cabinets shall be installed complete with full-length skirts of the same construction and finish as the terminal cabinet.
 4. Where mounted outdoors, terminal cabinets shall be NEMA 3R, weatherproof complete with gaskets and required sealant to prevent moisture from entering the terminal cabinet.
 5. All terminal cabinets and terminal cabinet barriered sections shall be labeled by the cabinet or cabinet section use (i.e. CATV, Security, etc.). Labels shall be Micarta type as specified elsewhere in these specifications. Unless otherwise noted, all termination blocks and cables shall be labeled per ANSI/EIA 606 standard.
- T. Painting: Terminal cabinets, panels, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc., and conduit installed in public view shall be painted with colors selected by the Architect to match the subject surfaces. Refer to painting section of the specifications for additional requirements.
- U. Seismic Design, Certification and Anchoring of Electrical Equipment:
1. Contractor shall include all costs in the base bid for labor, materials, all special inspections and structural engineering design necessary to meet the Seismic Design Requirements for Non-structural Components (Chapter 13, ACE SEI 7-05 Minimum Design loads for Buildings and Other Structures) as required by IBC, or CBC where adopted, Section 1708 and as related to the installation all electrical equipment furnished under this contract. See Specific Project Site Seismic Criteria on architectural and/or structural plans which include Building Occupancy

Category, Seismic Design Category, Design Spectral Response Acceleration (S_{DS}), Height factor ratio (z/h) and Site Class. Non-structural Component Importance Factor (I_P) for a particular component shall be determined based on the following criteria:

- a. $I_P = 1.0$: Non-life safety, Non-structural Components in an Occupancy Category IV Facility not required for continued operations of the facility or in any other Occupancy Category Facility where component failure will not impair continued operation of the facility.
 - b. $I_P = 1.5$: Designated Seismic Systems are those non-structural components in any Occupancy Category IV facility (except as noted above) or that are a part of any code-defined Critical, Life Safety, Emergency and Legally Required Standby Electrical System. Additionally, those non-structural components containing hazardous materials shall be classified as Designated Seismic Systems. While Designated Seismic Systems are generally identified on the plans, they may include items such as generators, automatic transfer switches, UPS units and all associated electrical distribution equipment and components necessary for the designated seismic system to form a complete and operable system. The Contractor shall ultimately be responsible for identifying Designated Seismic Systems. For any electrical component either identified on the plans or determined by the contractor to be a Designated Seismic System, all line and load side electrical distribution systems supporting that Designated Seismic System (including, but not limited to, feeders, panel boards switchboards, transformers, all related component supports and attachments etc.) shall be considered a part of the designated seismic system for the purposes of code-compliance and seismic certification.
 - c. z/h - Height factor ratio: See plans for respective equipment locations.
2. Provide a delegated-design submittal for each of the following seismic-restraint systems to be used as required:
- a. Restraint Channel Bracings consisting of MFMA-4, shop-or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end, with other matching components, and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
 - b. Restraint Cables consisting of ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service, with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
 - c. Seismic-Restraint Accessories consisting of hanger rod/hanger rod stiffener assemblies, multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and/or restraint cables, bushings for floor and wall-mounted equipment anchor bolts and resilient isolation washers and bushings.

- d. Mechanical Anchor Bolts consisting of drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.
 - e. Adhesive Anchor Bolts consisting of drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide specific LEED-compatible environmentally-friendly resins and adhesives on all LEED projects. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.
- 3. Submittal shall include design calculations and details for selecting seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the contractor's structural engineer responsible for their preparation. Calculations shall include, but not be limited to, static and dynamic loading caused by equipment weight, operation, and seismic and, if applicable, wind forces required to select seismic and, if applicable, wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases. Provide seismic and wind-restraint detailing to support system selection, arrangement of restraints, attachment locations, methods, and spacings with all components identified to include their strengths, directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events and association with vibration isolation devices. Sizes of components shall be selected so strength will be adequate to carry present static and seismic loads to accommodate 25% spare future capacity within specified loading limits.
 - 4. Any pre-approval and evaluation documentation shall have a California Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (OSHPD) Special Seismic Certification Preapproval (OSP) demonstrating horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings, by ICC-ES or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) that support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 5. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified elsewhere in the project specifications.
 - 6. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where connection is terminated to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment. Flexible connection limitations of the NEC, or CEC where adopted, shall apply.

7. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
 8. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. The contractor shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections as listed in other Project Specifications, but as a minimum shall include at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect. Schedule tests with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members as required. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device. Prepare and submit test and inspections reports.
- V. Trenching and Backfilling: Contractor shall be responsible for trenching and backfilling. Refer to Trenching and Backfilling section of the specifications for complete requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of Conduit and Outlet Boxes:
1. All conduit installed in the dry walls or ceilings of a building shall be steel tube (EMT), aluminum tube (EMT), or Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC). Flexible conduit shall not be used in lieu of EMT, IMC or rigid conduit except as noted herein.
 2. Galvanized rigid conduit (GRC) or intermediate metal conduit (IMC) shall be used as follows:
 - a. When noted on the drawings.
 - b. When considered exposed to damage by the local AHJ.
 - c. When installed in wet or damp locations and of a trade size where listed-Raintite fittings, connectors, couplings etc. are unavailable.
 - d. When required by NEC or CEC Article 517.13.
 - e. When installed in concrete and masonry. The use of ENT in CMU walls and parking structures may be allowed only as directed in writing by the Engineer. Request for ENT substitution must be made prior to bid and in accordance with pre-bid substitution requests requirements of these specifications.

3. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC), is approved for use in all locations as approved for GRC or steel-tube EMT and in accordance with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 342.
4. Flexible steel conduit shall only be permitted to be used at light fixture outlets and connections to vibrating electrical equipment. Except when concealed in walls or other structural elements, all flexible steel conduit runs shall be less than 6'-0". All outdoor installation shall be made using liquid-tight flex with approved fittings. Include a separate insulated green ground conductor sized per NEC in each conduit. Other uses of flexible conduit shall be allowed only as approved in writing by the Engineer.
5. Flexible liquidtight conduit shall be installed in lieu of the flexible steel; where required by the NEC, or CEC where adopted, in damp and wet location, where exposed to weather, in refrigerated area (65°F or less), and/or between seismic joints. All rotating electrical equipment shall be supplied with flexible, liquid-tight conduit with appropriate slack and shall not exceed thirty-six (36) inches. Include a separate insulated green ground conductor sized per NEC in each conduit. Other uses of liquidtight flexible conduit shall be allowed as approved in writing by the Engineer on a case by case basis.
6. Rigid metallic conduit installed underground or embedded in concrete shall be 1" trade size minimum and shall be wrapped with 20 mil. Polyvinylchloride plastic tape, PVC conduit installed underground or embedded in concrete shall be 3/4" minimum trade size.
7. Where required for providing an electrical circuit protective system to comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Articles 695 and 700 utilize UL Listed 2-hour fire-rated, MC cable or UL Listed 2-hour fire-rated RHH/RHW conductors in conduit.
8. Conduit shall be run so as not to interfere with other piping fixtures or equipment.
9. The ends of all conduit shall be cut square, carefully reamed out to full size and shall be shouldered in fitting.
10. No running threads will be permitted in locations exposed to the weather, in concrete or underground. Special union fittings shall be used in these locations.
11. Where conduit is underground, under slabs or grade, exposed to the weather, or in wet locations, make joints liquid tight and gas tight.
12. All metal conduit in masonry and concrete and where concealed under floor slabs shall have joints painted with thread compound prior to makeup.
13. PVC conduit shall not be run in walls except where approved by the Engineer prior to bid in limited instances that may include concrete or CMU walls used in site retaining, parking structures, or exterior equipment yard or enclosure walls, etc.

14. Where conductors enter a raceway or a raceway in a cabinet, pull box, junction box, or auxiliary gutter, the conductors shall be protected by a plastic bushing type fitting providing a smoothly rounded insulating surface.
15. Where conduit extends through roof to equipment on roof area, the Contractor shall provide flashing material compatible with the roofing system as required by the roofing specifications or as required by the Owner's roof warranty. This flashing shall be delivered to the roofing Contractor for installation. The actual location of all such roof penetrations and outlets shall be verified by the Architect/Owner. Contractor to verify type of flashing prior to bid and include all costs.
16. All conduit shall be supported at intervals not less than 6'-0" and within 12" from any outlet and at each side of bends and elbows. Conduit supports shall be galvanized, heavy stamped, two-hole conduit clamp properly secured.
17. Where conduit racks are used the rack shall consist of two-piece conduit clamps attached to galvanized steel slotted channels, properly secured via threaded rods attached directly to the building structure.
18. Nail-in conduit supports, one-piece set screw type conduit clamps or perforated iron for supporting conduit shall not be used.
19. Seismic Conduit Support:

- a. All conduit shall be supported in such a manner that it is securely attached to the structure of the building. Attachment is to be capable of supporting the tributary weight of conduit and contents in any direction. Maximum spacing of support and braces are to be as follows:

<u>CONDUIT SIZE</u>	<u>MAXIMUM SPACING</u>
1/2" to 3"	6'-0"
3-1/2" to 4"	8'-0"

20. All conduit runs shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersection of vertical planes and ceilings. Field made bends and offset shall be avoided where possible. Crushed or deformed raceway shall not be installed.
21. Open knockouts in outlet boxes only where required for inserting conduit.
22. Locate wall outlet of the same type at same level in all rooms, except where otherwise noted.
23. Outlet boxes on metal studs shall be attached to metal hangers, tack welded or screwed to studs; on wood studs attachment shall be with wood screws, nails are not acceptable.
24. Recessed boxes shall not be mounted back-to-back in any wall; minimum offset shall be 24 inches.

25. Junction Boxes that do not contain any device(s) shall be located in storage rooms, electrical closets, or above accessible ceilings, not in hard lid ceilings or other forms of inaccessible ceilings. Place boxes which must be exposed to public view in a location approved by the Owner's Project Manager. Provide covers or plates to match adjacent surfaces as approved by the Owner's Project manager.
26. Surface mounted pull boxes, terminal cabinets, junction boxes, panel boards etc., shall be attached to walls using appropriate screws, fasteners, backing plates, stud blocking etc., as detailed on architectural and/or structural drawings. If architectural and/or structural drawings are not provided on the project, Contractor shall provide all necessary mounting hardware and backing support to comply with local building code requirements and any additional requirements imposed by the local Authority-Having-Jurisdiction.
27. Sleeves shall be installed where conduit passes through masonry or concrete walls and shall be 24-gauge galvanized steel no more than 1/2" greater in diameter than the outside diameter of the conduit. When located in non-rated structures, caulk conduit sleeve with stone wool and waterproof below grade. When located in fire rated structures, provide UL listed fire stopping system. See fire stopping section of this specification for additional requirements.
28. All boxes shall be covered with outlet box protector, Appleton SB-CK, or similar device/method to keep dirt/debris from entering box, conduit or panels. If dirt/debris does get in, it shall be removed prior to pulling wires.
29. All boxes installed outdoors shall be suitable for outdoor installations, gasketed, screw cover, and painted as directed by the Architect with weatherproof paint to match building.
30. All conduit entries to outdoor mounted panels, cabinets, boxes, etc., shall be made using Myers "SCRU-TITE" hubs Series ST.
31. Provide nylon or a 1/8-inch O.D. polyethylene rope, rated at 250 pounds tensile strength, in all conduits more than 5 feet in length left empty for future use. Not less than 5 feet of rope shall be left at each end of the conduit. Tag all lines with a plastic tag at each end indicating the termination/stub location of the opposite end of the conduit.
32. All multiple conduit runs within suspended ceilings shall be suspended from building structure by means of unistrut hangers/racks, Conduit shall not be allowed to lay on ceiling or be supported from ceiling suspension wires or other suspension system. Support conduit to structure above suspended ceilings 8" minimum above ceiling to allow removal of ceiling tile. Maintain two-inch clearance above recessed light fixtures
33. All exposed conduits and support hardware shall be painted to match the finish of the wall or ceiling to which it is supported.
34. Where conduits or wireways cross seismic joints, provide approved flexible conduit connection or approved expansion/deflection fitting to allow for

displacement of conduit in all three axes. Connection shall allow for movement in accordance with design of seismic joint. Non-flexible raceways crossing expansion joints or other areas of possible structural movement shall make provision for 3-way movement at such points by means of expansion/deflection fittings. Fittings shall be installed in the center of their axes of movement and shall not be deflected to make part of a conduit bend, or compressed or extended to compensate for incorrect conduit expansion/deflection fittings(s) complete with ground jumpers. Where necessary, provide approved expansion joints to allow for thermal expansion and contraction of conduit(s). Install expansion joints complete with ground jumpers.

35. Seal all conduits where termination is subject to moisture or where conduit penetrates exterior wall, floor or roof, in refrigerated areas, classified (hazardous areas) and as indicated on the drawings.
36. Except as otherwise indicated on the Drawings or elsewhere in these specifications, bends in feeder and branch circuit conduit 2 inches or larger shall have a radius or curvature of the inner edge, equal to not less than ten (10) times the internal diameter of the conduit. Except where sweeping vertically into a building, and where sweep radius equals ten (10) times conduit diameter, underground communications and building interconnect conduits 3 inches or larger shall have a minimum 12'-6" radius or curvature of the inner edge. For the serving utilities, radius bends shall be made per their respective specifications.
37. Tag all empty conduits at each accessible end with a permanent tag identifying the purpose of the conduit, footage end-to-end, and the location of the other end. In wet, corrosive outdoor or underground locations, use brass, bronze, or copper 16-gauge tags secured to conduit ends with #16 or larger galvanized wire. Inscribe on the tags, with steel punch dies, clear and complete identifying information.
38. The following additional requirements shall apply to underground conduits:
 - a. Underground conduit shall be Schedule 40 PVC (polyvinyl chloride) unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in these specifications or as required per NEC, or CEC where adopted Article 517.13.
 - b. For all communications conduits 2" and larger and feeders 100A or greater, provide with a minimum 3" inch, (2,000 LB) concrete envelope, 2-inch minimum separation between conduits, installed at depth of not less than 24" below grade. (Provide concrete encasement and/or greater minimum conduit depth as required by the Utility Companies.) Conduit separation within a duct bank shall be maintained using plastic spacers located at 5'-0" intervals. Where power and communication conduits are run in a common trench, a 12-inch minimum separation shall be maintained between power and communication conduits or as required by Utility Companies. Where concrete encasement is not required by serving utilities for a utility-only duct bank, provide free draining sand bedding suitable to achieve 95% relative compaction based on ASTM D1557 using 6" lifts or directed by Utility Company Standards.

- c. In all cases, where any conduit(s) pass under a building slab or footing, the electrical Contractor will provide a Bentonite clay or concrete barrier that conforms to the height and width of the trench excavation extending a minimum of 24" on either side of the foundation. In all cases, where conduit(s) pass through a sleeve in a footing or other foundation element, the electrical Contractor will provide a Bentonite clay or concrete barrier between the sleeve and the conduit(s) surrounding the conduit(s) for the entire depth of the sleeve. The barrier is required to prevent passage of moisture under or through the slab or footing via the trench or sleeve.
- d. Where underground conduit passes under a building slab, concrete encasement may not be required, except as required above, contact the Engineer for written direction prior to omitting any encasement.
- e. Underground conduits, which terminate inside building(s) below grade, such as in a basement level, or which slope so that water might flow into interior building spaces, shall be sealed at the point of penetration with a modular conduit seal (Link-Seal or equal by Rox Systems). Conduit/conduit sealing system penetrations of waterproofing membranes/systems on existing structures shall be completely restored as required to maintain membrane/system manufacturer and installer warranty for the installation. All conduits shall be provided with a 4% slope away from buildings. All conduits shall be installed such that the water cannot accumulate in the conduit and such that water drains into the nearest manhole, pull box or vault – not into the facility. In instances where grade changes or elevation differences prevent sloping of conduit away from a building into the nearest manhole, pull box or vault or where accumulation of water in a manhole, pull box or vault may result in water traveling into the facility, conduits shall be sealed internally at each end of each conduit using conduit sealing bushing, sized as required for the conductors contained within the conduit (O-Z Gedney #CSBG 100psig withstand or equal). In all cases, install plugs or caps in spare (empty) conduits at both ends of each conduit (Jackmoon or equal) preventing both water and gas from entering the facility via the conduits.
- f. Include a separate insulated green ground conductor sized per NEC, or CEC where adopted, in each underground electrical feeder/branch circuit.
- g. All underground conduits with circuits rated at 40As or greater and all underground communications conduits shall be provided with a metallic marker tape located 12 inches below the finished grade.
- h. Where underground conduits sweep into/through slabs, utilize PVC 90 degree sweeps that transition, via female PVC adapter to GRC coupling mounted flush in slab. GRC couplings shall be 1/2 lap taped with 20-mil tape. If the distance of the conduit run between a sweep and the next connecting sweep, pullbox, vault or manhole exceeds 150 ft then the sweep shall be concrete encased. Exceptions:
 - 1) Communications conduits shown terminating at a finished floor shall have an additional 4" high GRC nipple equipped with a bushing, removable conduit plug, labeling tag and pull rope. Tie off pull rope to conduit plug.

- 2) Utility conduit sweeps shall be installed per the requirements of the respective utility company.
 - i. All PVC conduit shall be glued for a water and gas tight installation. The Contractor shall use appropriate solvent on all joints prior to gluing conduit and fittings together.
 - j. All underground conduit work shall conform to the Federal, State and Local Safety Orders or Rules regarding excavations, trenches and related earthwork. For projects in California, refer to the California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Construction Code Sections 1540 and 1541 for additional requirements.
39. Installation of Metal Clad (MC) Cable (when use is permitted in the Allowed Specification Deviations Section or Deductive/Additive Alternate Pricing Section, generally located on the symbols list drawing).
- a. Provide J-box above accessible ceiling prior to running MC cable within partitions or walls. J-box shall be permanently labeled with panel identification and circuit numbers contained within.
 - b. Overhead MC cable runs shall generally follow building lines to provide a neat and workmanlike installation.
 - c. Provide code-sized J-boxes to accommodate MC cable splicing in general. For systems furniture poke-through feeds utilizing MC cable, transition from MC cables to conduit and wire near the panelboard in the TI accessible ceiling space on the floor below the panel board via code-sized gutter(s). Utilize UL listed, insulated barrier strips with recessed screw heads (Ideal #89-6?? Series or equal) fastened within the gutter(s), terminate MC conductors on one side of the strips(s) and individual conductors in conduit from the panelboard(s) on the other side of the strip(s). Label each terminal strip(s) with panel designation. Label each phase conductor with circuit number using wire markers (Ideal or equal). Wire nuts are not an acceptable alternative to the terminal strips in these underfloor transition locations. Provide (1) spare 3/4" conduit from each gutter to its respective panelboard.
 - d. MC cable shall not run directly into panelboards, distribution boards or electrical rooms.
 - e. MC cabling shall be provided with its own code-approved ceiling support wires, cable hangers, individual spring steel support clips, steel trapeze hangers, threaded rods or dedicated #10 AWG drop wire. Cable supports shall be fastened to concrete slabs, beams, joists or other structural members of the building. In no case shall MC cable rest on ceilings, suspended ceilings or structures. Do not support MC cable using ceiling support wires. The use of nylon cable ties to support MC cable is not allowed.
 - f. Use lock or spring nut MC cable fittings.

- g. Cable runs shall be continuous from wiring device to wiring device – no intermediate splicing J-boxes allowed.
 - h. When terminating or splicing at a junction, outlet, or switch box, cut the cable with an armored cable rotary cutter such that 6-inches of free conductors remain for connections or splices. Use screw-in or spring lock connector and ensure a proper bonding by firmly tightening the connector to both the box and cable. Insert an anti-short bushing at cable ends to protect conductors from abrasion and use insulated connectors.
 - i. MC cable bend radius shall not be less than seven (7) times the external diameter of the cable.
 - j. MC cables passing through fire-rated walls or floors shall be firestopped as required with a UL listed system. See firestopping requirements outlined elsewhere in this specification for additional requirements.
 - k. Installation shall not exceed code requirements for total current carrying conductors in multiple MC Cable runs bundled together into a single MC cable hanger or strap, unless support device is specifically listed for such purpose. Neutrals shall be counted as current carrying conductors.
 - l. Maintain MC Cable clearance of at least 6 inches from hot water and any other high temperature pipes. Maintain at least 12-inches clearance between MC cable(s) and telecommunication conduits and cables. MC cable shall cross telecommunication cables and conduits at right angles.
 - m. MC cabling shall not be run through exposed ceilings, where open grid conditions exist, exposed on walls, or exposed to view. See Power Plan and Lighting Plan General Notes for additional requirements.
40. Installation of Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT) Cable (when use is permitted in the Allowed Specification Deviations Section or Deductive/Additive Alternate Pricing Section generally located on the symbols list drawing).
- a. When approved for use in the Allowed Specification Deviations Section or Deductive/Additive Alternate Pricing Section, generally located on the symbols list drawing, 1/2" and 3/4" trade size ENT shall be allowed for concealed lighting branch circuits, receptacle branch circuits and miscellaneous signal system circuits within concrete floors, walls and columns within parking structures.
 - b. ENT conduit shall meet the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories Standards 1479 and 1655, NEMA TC-13, and be UL-listed.
 - c. All ENT conduit, ENT fittings, ENT boxes and ENT accessories shall be UL listed and manufactured by the same manufacturer so as to form a complete ENT system. ENT systems shall only be used if they are listed for use in fire resistance rated concrete floors and ceilings with resistance ratings as indicated elsewhere in the project plans. ENT system shall comply with NEC, or CEC where adopted, Article 362.

- d. All ENT fittings and ENT boxes shall be concrete-tight listed without the use of tape. Additionally, ENT fittings shall be constructed of high impact PVC and able to resist ENT conduit pull out forces of a minimum of 175 lbs. ENT fittings with fewer than 6 locking tabs for ENT connection shall utilize manufacturer approved glue as additional protection from fitting/conduit separation. ENT conduit to rigid conduit transition fittings shall be equipped with set screw fittings on the rigid conduit side of the fitting. ENT to metal box fittings shall be equipped with a threaded end and lock washer.
- e. Where tubing enters a box, fitting, or other enclosure provide a bushing or adapter to protect conductors from abrasion unless the box, fitting, or enclosure design provides equivalent protection.
- f. ENT junction boxes shall have brass screw inserts and shall be rated to support lighting fixtures weighing less than 50 lbs.
- g. Concrete tight metal boxes shall be used to support pendant hung fixtures or fixtures over 50 lbs.
- h. ENT shall be provided in continuous lengths between junction boxes without use of in-line splices or connectors and shall be clearly marked/labeled at least every 10 feet.
- i. All ENT conduit containing electrical branch circuits shall contain a code-sized equipment ground conductor.
- j. ENT shall transition to EMT, IMC, RMC, or rigid PVC, as appropriate or as called out elsewhere in this specification, for all exposed conduits within/on/under a parking structure.
- k. ENT shall transition to appropriately sized PVC expansion joint(s) at all structure expansion or seismic joints.
- l. ENT shall be securely fastened and supported every 2 – 3 ft. and within 1 ft. of every junction box and fitting to prevent movement and sag.
- m. ENT shall be routed straight without sags, or excessive bending. Where bends are required, comply with Table 362.24 of the NEC for minimum radius of bends. Number of bends shall not exceed quantity allowed by code where used for power and lighting branch circuit and/or feeder conductors. Where utilized for communications system conductors (phones, data cabling, etc.) number of bends shall not exceed the equivalent of (2) 90-degree bends with conduit length no more than 100 feet without installation of a TIA 569-compliant pull box.
- n. Separation of ENT from fittings, excessive sags, or deflections in ENT runs that prevent pulling of wire and other ENT system product or system installation failures/errors shall be corrected by saw cutting and patching as necessary at no additional cost to the Owner. Use of surface mounted conduits and junction boxes as a repair method is unacceptable.

- o. Empty ENT runs shall be provided with a nylon pull string.
 - p. Coordinate installation of raceway with structural steel and other structural members. Do not cut, notch or otherwise alter structural members without obtaining approval in writing from the Structural Engineer of record.
 - q. No more than (2) 3/4" ENT conduits may cross each other within a horizontal concrete slab without obtaining approval in writing from the Structural Engineer of record.
- B. Installation of 600-Volt Conductors:
- 1. All electrical wire, including signal circuits, shall be installed in conduit.
 - 2. All circuits and feeder wires for all systems shall be continuous from over current protective device or switch to terminal or farthest outlet. No joints shall be made except in pull, junction or outlet boxes, or in panel or switchboard gutters.
 - a. Utilize preinsulated "winged" spring type connectors, 3M Company "Performance Plus" #O/B or #R/Y or equal as required for splices and taps in conductors #6 AWG and smaller. When a spring connector is used in an underground environment or when subject to moisture, utilize a 3M Company Scotchcast 3507G epoxy resin connector sealing pack to seal the spring connector. THE USE OF PUSH-WIRE CONNECTORS (e.g. "WAGO" OR EQUIVALENT) IS STRICTLY PROHIBITED.
 - b. Wires #4 AWG and larger AWG shall be joined together as follows:
 - 1) When located in an underground environment or when subject to moisture, the splice shall be made with compression connector and sealed by a 3M, or equal, PST cold shrink connector insulator.
 - 2) When located in an interior environment, the splice shall be made with an IlSCO or equal dual rated, insulated splice-reducer connector or multi-tap connector-listed for use with 75/90-degree Celsius rated conductors.
 - c. Connections to busbar shall be made with dual-rated copper/aluminum one-piece compression lugs. Paralleled conductor connections shall be by mechanical lugs.
 - 3. Thoroughly clean all conduit and wire-ways and see that all parts are perfectly dry before pulling any wires.
 - 4. Install UL approved fixture wire from all lighting fixture lamp sockets into fixture outlet or junction box.
 - 5. For 20A branch circuit wiring, increase #12 conductors to #10 for 120-volt circuits longer than 100 feet and for 277V circuits longer than 150 feet.
 - 6. Conductor Support: Provide conductor supports as required by codes and recommended by cable manufacturer. Where required, provide cable supports in vertical conduits and provide lower end of conduit with a ventilator.

C. Grounding/Bonding:

1. Provide grounding and bonding for entire electric installation as shown on plans, as listed herein, and as required by applicable codes. Included, but not limited to, are items that require grounding/bonding:
 - a. Conduit, Raceways and Cable Trays.
 - b. Neutral or identified conductors of interior wiring system.
 - c. Panel boards, Distribution Boards, Switchgear and Switchboards.
 - d. Non-current carrying metal parts of fixed equipment.
 - e. Telephone distribution equipment.
 - f. Transformers, Inverters, UPS, PDU, RDC, Transfer Switch and Generator Systems.
 - g. Raised Flooring.
 - h. Exposed metal in maintenance holes, hand holes.
 - i. Lightning Protection Systems and Antennas.
 - j. Metal piping installed in or attached to a building/structure.
 - k. Metallically isolated structural steel.
 - l. Metallically isolated underground metal water piping.
 - m. Elevator hydraulic piston/lift case.
2. In multi-occupancy buildings, Contractor shall bond metal water piping systems instated in, under or attached to a building and/or structure serving individual occupancies where the piping system(s) are metallically isolated from each other. Per NEC, or CEC where adopted ART. 250.104(A)(2) and (4), the bonding conductor shall be sized per Table 250.122 and connected to the switchboard/panel board serving that suite/occupancy.
3. Use of Ground Rods: Furnish and install required number of 3/4" x 10' copper clad ground rods to meet specified resistance, all required grounding wires, conduit and clamps. The size of the grounding conductors shall be not less than that set forth in the latest edition of the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, State of California and NEC (CEC, where adopted), unless otherwise indicated. Rods shall be installed such that at least 10 feet of length is in contact with the soil. Where rock bottom is encountered, the electrode shall be driven at an oblique angle not to exceed 45 degrees from vertical or shall be buried in a trench that is at least 30 inches deep. The upper end of the electrode shall be flush with or below ground level unless the above ground end and the grounding electrode conductor attachments are protected against physical damage. Unless otherwise noted, connection to the grounding electrode conductor may be by

compression type or exothermic process connector. Mechanical connectors shall not be used.

4. Grounding System Connection:

- a. Compression connectors shall be unplated copper, manufactured by Burndy, or approved equal, designed specifically for the intended connection.
- b. Exothermic weld-type connectors shall be 'Cadweld' manufactured by Erico Products, or approved equal, designed specifically for the intended connection.
- c. Mechanical connectors shall not be used.

5. Isolated Ground Receptacles shall have an insulated ground wire connected between the receptacle and the panelboard isolated ground bus. Unless otherwise noted, this ground wire shall not be grounded at any other point, and shall be distinguished from other ground wires by a continuous yellow stripe.

6. Provide separate green equipment ground conductor in all electrical raceways to effectively ground all fixtures, panels, controls, motors, disconnect switches, exterior lighting standards, and noncurrent carrying metallic enclosures. Use bonding jumpers, grounding bushings, lugs, busses, etc., for this purpose. Connect the equipment ground to the building system ground. Use the same size equipment ground conductors as phase conductors, up through #10 AWG. Use NEC (or CEC where adopted) Table 250.122 for conductor size with phase conductors #8 and larger, if not shown on the Drawings.

7. Clean the contact surfaces of all ground connections prior to making connections.

8. Ductwork: Provide a flexible ground strap, No. 6 AWG equivalent, at each flexible duct connection at each air handler, exhaust fan, and supply fan, and install to preclude vibration.

9. Motors: Connect the ground conductor to the conduit with an approved grounding bushing, and to the metal frame with a bolted solderless lug. Bolts, screws and washers shall be bronze or cadmium plated steel.

10. Building grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 25 ohms unless otherwise noted and should be confirmed by testing.

D. Line Voltage and Low Voltage Power Supplies to all Mechanical Equipment Including Plumbing, Heating and Air Conditioning Units:

- 1. An electric power supply, including conduit, any necessary junction and/or outlet boxes and conductors and connection shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor for each item or mechanical equipment.
- 2. Power supplies to individual items of equipment shall be terminated in a suitable outlet or junction box adjacent to the respective item of equipment, or a junction

box provided by the manufacturer or the equipment and directed by the Mechanical Contractor. Allow sufficient lengths of conductor at each location to permit connection to the individual equipment without breaking the wire run.

3. The location of all conduit terminations to the equipment is approximate. The exact location of these conduit terminations shall be located and installed as directed by the Mechanical and Plumbing Contractor.
 4. Provide power supplies to all plumbing and mechanical equipment, including but not limited to, equipment furnished and installed by Owner or Contractor such as heating and air conditioning equipment, pumps, boilers, auto valves, water coolers, trap primers etc. The installation shall produce a complete and operable system.
 5. Unless otherwise noted, the Contractor shall furnish and install all conduit, boxes, wires, etc., for line voltage wiring and low voltage wiring.
 6. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify with the drawings of other trades regarding the extent of his responsibility for mechanical equipment. The bid must include a sum sufficient to cover the cost of the installation.
 7. The location of all power supply connection and/or terminations to the mechanical equipment is approximate. The exact locations of these terminations shall be verified with other trades during construction.
- E. Prefabricated Equipment: Installation of all prefabricated items and equipment shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer's specifications and installation instruction pamphlets. Where code requirements affect installation of materials and equipment, the more stringent requirements, code or manufacturer's instructions and/or specifications, shall govern the work.
- F. Firestopping:
1. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing all material, labor, equipment, and services in conjunction with the selection and installation of a complete, fully functioning, code compliant, UL-listed, fire stop assembly/system(s) as required by project conditions.
 2. Each fire stop assembly/system shall have an "F" and/or "T" rating as required by each condition requiring fire stopping. Each fire stop assembly/system shall have a current UL listing, as indicated in the latest edition of the UL Fire Resistance Directory. Contractor shall verify acceptability of all fire stopping methods and system selections with the authority having jurisdiction prior to installation. The Contractor shall install each fire stop assembly/system in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
 3. Each fire stop assembly/system shall be labeled with fire stop manufacturer-furnished label on each side of the fire stopping systems depicting UL # etc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 10 00

STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work under this section includes all final design, material, equipment, supplies, labor, testing, and accessories required to furnish and install a complete Structured Cabling System (SCS) as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. These systems shall be defined as all cables, equipment, products, etc, as indicated on the drawings, and mentioned in these specifications.
- B. It is the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, which are presented in a "design-build" format, for the Contractor to design, provide and install a complete, fully operational, and tested system.
- C. All miscellaneous system components including, but not limited to, cables, cable supports, termination equipment, punch blocks, patch panels, patch cords, device outlets, ladder runway, backboards, equipment racks, equipment cabinets, enclosures, terminal cabinets, equipment grounding, and any other related items shall be furnished and installed complete under this section, such that the system shall perform all functions listed herein in compliance with all of the specified requirements.
- D. Schedule is paramount to the project's success. With this, the SCS Contractor will have to be a team player, continually working with the team to facilitate expeditious design, procurement, and construction processes.
- E. This project will be performed in a phased construction format. Each phase of construction will be completely installed, labeled and tested, to the greatest extent physically possible, before moving to the next phase.
- F. It is a mandatory requirement that a single Contractor perform the work described in the following specification sections:
 - 1. Section 27 10 00 Structured Cabling System

1.2 RELATED WORK, STANDARDS, DOCUMENTS AND PUBLICATIONS

- A. Each agency's relative codes, standards, and recommended practices apply to the voice/data cabling systems and their components as specified herein:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - a. ANSI T1.404 Network and customer installation interfaces – DS3 and metallic interface specification

2. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI)
 - a. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) – latest edition.
 - b. Customer-Owned Outside Plant Design Manual (CO-OSP) – latest edition.
3. Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
 - a. FCC Part 68 Rule
4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - a. E814-02 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
5. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)
 - a. IEC 61935-01 Generic Cabling Systems - Specification for the testing of balanced communication cabling in accordance with ISO/IEC 11801 Part 1: Installed Cabling
 - b. IEC 61935-02 Generic Cabling Systems - Specification for the testing of balanced communication cabling in accordance with ISO/IEC 11801 Part 2: Patch Cords and Work Area Cords
6. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
 - a. IEEE 802 Specification for Local Area Networks, latest edition.
 - b. IEEE 802.3an Specification for 10GBASE-T Ethernet, latest edition.
 - c. ANSI/IEEE C62.41 – Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000V or less) AC Power Circuits, latest edition.
7. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
 - a. ISO/IEC 11801 Information Technology – Generic Cabling for Customer Premises, latest edition.
 - b. ISO TR 24750 Technical Report
8. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - a. ANSI/NFPA-70 National Electric Code – Current version as adopted by AHJ(NEC)
 - b. ANSI/NFPA-75 Standard for the protection of information technology equipment
9. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

11. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA)

- a. Optical Fibers Suitable for Manufacturing OM4 Cabled Optical Fiber.
- b. TIA-526-7 Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant.
- c. TIA-526-14-B Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; IEC 61280-4-1 Edition 2, Fiber-Optic Communications Subsystem Test Procedure- Part 4-1: Installed Cable Plant- Multimode Attenuation Measurement.
- d. TIA-568-C.0 Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises, latest edition.
- e. TIA-568-C.1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
- f. TIA-568-C.2 Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard, latest edition.
- g. TIA-568-C.3 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, latest edition.
- h. TIA-568-C.4 Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard
- i. TIA-569-C Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces, latest edition.
- j. TIA-598-C Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding.
- k. TIA-606-B Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure, latest edition.
- l. TIA-607-B Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, latest edition.
- m. TIA-758-B Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard, latest edition.
- n. TIA-862-A Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard, latest edition.
- o. TIA-942-A Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers
- p. TIA-1152 Requirements for Field Test Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling, latest edition.

12. Underwriters Laboratories Standards (UL)

- a. UL 5 Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings, latest edition.
- b. UL 5A Nonmetallic Surface Raceways and Fittings, latest edition.
- c. UL 5B Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings, latest edition.

- d. UL 5C Surface Raceways and Fittings for Use with Data, Signal, and Control Circuits, latest edition.
- e. UL 514A Metallic Outlet Boxes, latest edition.
- f. UL 514B Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings, latest edition.
- g. UL 514C Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, Covers, latest edition.
- h. UL 514D Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices, latest edition.
- i. UL 1685 Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables, latest edition.
- j. UL 1863 Communications-Circuit Accessories, latest edition.

13. Intetek Testing Services ETL SEMKO (ETL)

14. Perris Union High School District, Master Standards for Data Cabling Infrastructure, latest edition.

- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and utilizing the latest Structured Cabling, Architectural, Security and Electrical plans.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturer: The term “manufacturer” shall be defined as the company, or group of companies, that actually produces the products meeting the requirements of Section 2 of this document. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of seven (7) year’s experience in manufacturing products of this type and shall be ISO 9001 Certified. The products, summarized in this specification, shall be supplied by a single manufacturer, with the exception of:
- 1. Data racks and other hardware that is not defined as part of the copper cable channel test configuration by TIA-568-C.
 - 2. Fiber Optic Cable and Outside plant (OSP) fiber optic cable.
 - 3. Channel solutions consisting of cabling and connectivity hardware independently tested as by UL or ETL and that are listed Section 2 of this document.
 - 4. Cables manufactured by another manufacturer specifically called out on the drawings.
- B. Contractor: The term “Contractor” shall be defined as the company, or group of companies, that actually provides the products per Section 2 and installs the products per Section 3 of this document. The Contractor selected to provide the installation of this system shall be certified by the manufacturer in all aspects of design, installation and testing of the products described herein.

1. The Contractor shall hold a valid State of California C-7 Low-Voltage license, shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of equal scope, shall have been in business of furnishing and installing systems of this scope and magnitude for at least the past five (5) consecutive years, and capable of being bonded to assure the Owner's Project Manager of performance and satisfactory service during the guarantee period.
2. The Contractor shall have a minimum of one (1) Registered Communications Distribution Designer (BICSI RCDD) and a minimum of two (2) BICSI Technician level installers on staff as full time employees.
3. All work shall be performed under the supervision of a company accredited and trained by the manufacturer and such accreditation must be presented with the bid submittal. Contractor must be accredited a minimum of 180 days prior to bid submittal date.
4. The Contractor shall be a manufacturer's Authorized Installer and Warranty Station for the equipment offered and shall maintain a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate repair service to the equipment.
5. All personnel performing work on this project must have successfully completed the manufacturer's training course prior to performance of any work on this project. Accreditation will consist of individual employee certifications issued by the manufacturer. All personnel engaged in the testing of fiber optic and category-6 metallic premise horizontal and distribution systems must have successfully completed the test equipment manufacturer's training. Certification of such training must be presented with the bid submittal.
6. The Contractor selected for this Project shall adhere to the engineering, installation and testing procedures and utilize the authorized manufacturer components and distribution channels in provisioning this Project.
7. The Contractor shall own and maintain tools and equipment necessary for successful installation and testing of fiber optic cable, and Category 6 metallic premise horizontal and distribution systems, and have personnel who are manufacturer trained in the use of such testing tools and equipment.
8. The Contractor shall hold all other licenses required by the legally constituted authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ) over the work.
9. The Contractor shall maintain and provide appropriate liability and worker's compensation insurance coverage.
10. For additional Contractor requirements, see Section 1.06.A.1 (b) of this document in its entirety.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. It is the intent of these specifications to establish an installation standard of quality for labor and materials. For any proposed product substitution, or when the Contractor

intends to include an "or equal" product in the bid pricing, the Contractor shall provide a "Substitution/Or-Equal Request" submittal to the Owner's Project Manager for review no later than fifteen (15) calendar days prior to Bid submittal. This report shall include *all* of the following items:

1. Description of how the proposed product(s) will impact meeting the project completion date, indicate all item(s) with lead times and expected delivery date(s).
 2. Itemized cost comparisons between the proposed product(s) and the listed product(s).
 3. Detailed technical analysis of the electrical and mechanical specification differences between the proposed product(s) and the listed product(s).
 4. ETL "Verified" or UL "Verified" test lab documentation for the proposed product(s) and assemblies proposed.
 5. Proposed product identification, manufacturer literature (specifications and cut sheets).
 6. Name, address and contact information of several similar projects where the substituted product(s) have been used.
 7. Name, address and contact information of the proposed product(s) manufacturer's local representative.
 8. Sample proposed product(s) manufacturer's lifetime component and application warranty. Detailed warranty requirements are described in Section 1.10 General System Product Warranty of this document.
- B. Failure to provide *all* items listed in Section 1.4.A.1 through 8 for review by the Owner's Design Team shall result in rejection of the substitution/or-equal request.
- C. The Owner's Design Team/Project Manager must approve any proposed product(s) substitution/or-equal item in writing. The Owner's Design Team/Project Manager reserves the right to require a complete sample of any proposed product(s) and may request a sample tested by an independent testing consultant to prove equality. The decision of the Owner's Design Team/Project Manager regarding equality of proposed product(s) items will be final.
- D. If a proposed product(s) is given final acceptance by the Owner's Project Manager, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner's Design Team/Project Manager for the costs to review the proposed product(s) substitution(s), and for any additional engineering charges, and shall pay all charges of other trades resulting from this products use, at no cost to the Owner.

1.5 GENERAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENT

- A. Submittals shall be presented and formatted per the guidelines in the Division 1 section of this bid package.
- B. All cut sheets shall represent the latest version, part number, and revision of the product. Where multiple products or part numbers appear on a page, a bold arrow or circle shall indicate which product or part numbers are to be used as part of the installation. The submittal shall include all descriptive pages associated with the product, not just the page showing the part number. Contractor submittal shall include a materials list. Cut sheets shall be numbered by and match page numbers of each item included on the material list.

1.6 PRE INSTALLATION SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date of award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit the following:
 - 1. Submittal Binder: Submit one (1) hard copy and one (1) electronic copy of the complete Submittal Binder to the Project Engineer for review. The binder shall consist of five (5) major sections with each section separated by Index Tabs. Each page in the binder shall be numbered sequentially and shall be summarized in the Index.
 - a. The FIRST section shall include the following items:
 - 1) The TITLE SHEET which shall include the Submittal Date, Project Title and Address, Contractor's Name and contact information, and name of the Owner.
 - 2) The INDEX sheet which shall list each item included in the binder along with the page number where it may be found.
 - b. The SECOND section shall include the following items:
 - 1) CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE: A copy of the low voltage Contractor's valid State of California C-7 Low-Voltage license.
 - 2) PROOF OF EXPERIENCE: Proof (written documentation) that the low voltage Contractor has been regularly engaged in the business of low voltage contracting consisting of, but not limited to, engineering, fabrication, installation, and servicing of communication systems of the type specified herein for at least the past five (5) consecutive years.
 - 3) PENDING LITIGATION: Provide a statement summarizing any pending litigation involving any officer or principal of/or the company, the nature of the litigation and what effect the litigation may carry as it relates to this work in the worst-case scenario. Non-disclosure of this item, if later discovered, may result, at the Owner's discretion, in the Contractor bearing all costs and any cost related to the associated delays in the progress of the work.

- 4) **INSURANCE CERTIFICATES:** Copy of low voltage Contractor's current liability insurance, workers compensation, and state industrial insurance certificates in conformance with the contract documents.
- 5) **PROJECT LIST:** A List containing at least ten (10) California installations completed within the last five (5) years by the low voltage Contractor that are comparable in scope and nature to that specified in the contract document. Provide up to date contact information for each project listed including contact name, title, email address and phone number.
- 6) **SERVICE CAPABILITY:** Documentation indicating in detail that the low voltage Contractor has competent engineering, installation, service personnel and facilities with reasonable stock of service parts within 75 air miles of the job site. Do not submit a sales brochure as documentation.
- 7) **AUTHORIZATION LETTERS:** Letters from the low voltage equipment manufacturer stating that the low voltage bidding Contractor is a Factory Authorized Distributor/Installer, and is trained and certified for the equipment he proposes to use on this project, and is licensed to purchase and install software required to provide the specified functions.
- 8) **CERTIFICATION:** Copy of the following current BICSI certifications. Provide proof that the certificate holders are full time employees of the low voltage Contractor's local facility servicing this project and will be actively involved on site for the duration of this project.
 - a) **BICSI RCDD**, minimum of (1). Mandatory requirement: Shall be on site a minimum of one (1) day per workweek.
 - b) **BICSI TECHNICIAN**, minimum of (1). Mandatory requirement: Shall be on site a minimum of five (5) full 8-hour days per workweek.
- 9) **PROOF OF TRAINED PERSONNEL:** Documentation that the Contractor has full time on-staff personnel, manufacturer trained and BICSI certified, for the equipment proposed for this project, and on-staff manufacturer trained and certified by the Test Equipment manufacturer in the proper use of the test equipment required on this project. Provide copies of all manufacturers' training/certification documentation, and Test Equipment manufacturer's training/certification documentation. Provide a statement that personnel meeting these qualifications are in the local facility, and will be maintained at that facility throughout the project and the warranty period.
- 10) **DOJ FINGERPRINTING:** A fingerprint check must be provided for all personnel working on school sites, performed by the Department of Justice, pursuant to California Education Code Section 45125.1. Fingerprinting shall be performed prior to start of project. All costs associated with DOJ fingerprinting/background checks shall be the full responsibility of the Contractor.

- c. The THIRD section shall contain a detailed bill of materials including the quantity, product Manufacturer, product part number, product description, and corresponding specification section number or drawing sheet number where that product is referenced. Also listed in the Contractor's bill of materials shall be each item of test equipment to be used to test the optical fiber, copper and coax components. Include all patch cords and other specialized components. See example format below:

Description	Part #	Quantity	UoM	Spec	Test Equip.
CAT6A Station cable	Panduit #12345	100 boxes	1000ft/box	2.03	Fluke DTX-1800

This information may be used by the Owner to evaluate the Contractor's general understanding of the project scope during the bid evaluation. Errors or omissions from this bill of material do not relieve the Contractor from providing all material, components, labor, etc., as outlined in this specification and on the drawings to provide a complete and useable structured cabling system.

- d. The FOURTH section shall contain original manufacturer cut sheets for all of the materials that meet the requirements listed in Section 2 of this specification and all materials described on the construction drawings. Also include manufacturer's cut sheets for all testing equipment to be used for completion of the project. All pages shall be numbered sequentially corresponding to the bill of materials. On each cut-sheet, provide an indicating arrow next to each part number of proposed material.
- e. The FIFTH section shall contain a designation schedule for each system component location and complete full size 30" x 48" (unless otherwise specified) bond drawings (shop drawings), showing system wiring plans. The professionally drafted drawings shall be generated on AutoDesk AutoCAD 2010 (or later) computer design software. These drawings shall also include:
- 1) MDF and IDF Diagrams - Including:
 - a) Cable routing
 - b) Position of all devices, components and apparatus
 - c) Detailed elevation layout of the wallfield(s)
 - d) Labeling plan (see District labeling requirements)
 - 2) Site Plan – Including:
 - a) Conduit routing of all site conduits including size and quantity
 - b) Building designations

- c) MDF and IDF locations
 - d) Campus cabling and conduit between MDF and IDF racks including cable type and quantity
 - 3) Work Area Floor Plans - Including:
 - a) Detailed cable routes including cable type and quantity
 - b) Device locations and quantities with labeling
 - c) Work area labeling plan (see District labeling requirements)
 - 4) Cross Connect Documentation - Including:
 - a) Cross-connect records for all voice and data devices
 - b) Cross-connect records may be in either Excel or Word format
 - 5) Riser Distribution Plan
 - 6) Rack elevations of all MDF and IDF equipment
 - 7) ¼-inch scale floor plans of all data rooms (MDF, IDF, MPOE, etc.)
 - a) Identify all equipment racks, cabinets, terminals, cross connect locations, ground bus bar, and all other components in room(s).
 - 8) Cable Tray, Conduit, and Raceway Plans (if applicable)
 - a) Provide ¼-inch scale ladder runway plan for all data rooms.
 - b) Provide scaled plans for all in-building conduit and raceway.
- B. Failure to comply with any of the requirements listed above may result in the rejection of the entire submittal package.

1.7 PROJECT DIRECTION

- A. Single Point of Contact: Contractor shall provide an English-proficient, single point of contact, i.e., Project Manager, to speak for the Contractor and shall provide the following functions:
 - 1. Initiate and coordinate tasks with Owner's Project Manager, and others as specified by Owner's Project Manager.
 - 2. Provide day-to-day direction and on-site supervision of Contractor personnel.
 - 3. Shall be readily available to the Owner/Owner's Project Manager 24 hours a day / 7 days a week throughout the duration of the Project.

4. Shall have full time cellular phone capability, and the ability to send/receive email correspondence, accessible by the Owner's Project Manager.
5. Ensure conformance with all Contract provisions.
6. Participate in weekly site project meetings and construction meetings.
7. Provide detailed and written weekly status reports to Owner's Project Manager. The content shall be substantive enough to bring about a full understanding of all situations current and situations future. Weekly reports shall include but are not limited to detailed progress report, RFI status log (Request for Information), Change Order Log (pending and approved), Project Addendum log, and a two-week look ahead work calendar. Each of the above must show assigned responsibilities and event history. Weekly reports shall include milestone information, resource updates (staff and materials), and any conditions or incidents that may impact the Project Schedule.
8. This individual shall remain as Project Manager for the duration of the project. The Contractor may change Project Managers only with the Owner's Project Manager's written approval.

1.8 PLANNING

- A. Planning meetings and schedule: Within fifteen (15) calendar days after the date of award of the Contract, an initial planning meeting will be held with the successful bidder to clarify all requirements (systems, services, distribution methods, etc.), identify responsibilities, and schedule the events that will transpire during the implementation of the project. Within seven (7) calendar days of this initial meeting, the Contractor shall provide a written report and project schedule to clearly document the events and responsibilities associated with the project. Contractor's project schedule shall conform to the overall Project Construction Schedule issued by the Construction Management Company or the Owner. Contractor is required to attend all planning and other construction meetings as requested by the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

1.9 POST INSTALLATION SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Within fifteen (15) calendar days after the completion of work, the Contractor shall submit the following:
 1. Record Documentation:
 - a. Final Test Results – Test results for each cable indicating tests performed, results obtained and values measured. Test results shall be provided in electronic format with the associated application (if required) for viewing. Contractor shall provide individual test results for each cable tested, and a summary sheet listing all cables, test summary, lengths, and the total cable count. Provide test reports for all copper cables and fiber optic cables.

Testing shall be conducted in accordance with Section 3.06 of this document.

- b. As-Built records – Contractor shall create and provide all backgrounds and floor plans in AutoCAD or Revit file format. Sheet borders shall be either provided by, or approved by, the Architect. Contractor's as-built records shall include all of the items described and listed in section 1.6.A.1.e of this document.
- B. After as-built submittal is approved by Owner, the Contractor shall provide two (2) sets of CDs containing all post-installation submittals and close out documentation in AutoCAD (or Revit) format; and in PDF, Word, or Excel formats as required elsewhere in this document.
- C. As-Built Documentation Display in Each MDF and IDF: Within fifteen (15) days after the completion of work, the Contractor shall install a complete Contractor-provided, professionally drafted as-built floor plan in color in each MDF and IDF mounting frame. Each floor plan, generated on AutoDesk AutoCAD 2010 (or later) computer design software and printed in color, shall depict all jack locations in each modular furniture cubicle and all other areas. Also depicted shall be speaker, clock, wireless access point, terminal cabinets, MDF, IDF, pull boxes, vaults, CCTV cameras, television jack locations, or any other communications outlet cables by the SCS Contractor. All jack locations shall be color coordinated with the Owner's labeling scheme as described elsewhere in this specification. Contractor's device symbols shall match the device symbols utilized on the bid documents. The Contractor will provide to Owner two (2) sets of CDs containing all as-built records in AutoCAD (.dwg) or Revit (.rvt) format, and full size PDF format.
- D. Warranty Documentation:
 - 1. Contractor shall apply for all Manufacturers' Extended Warranties on behalf of the Owner. Contractor shall present to Owner all product Warranty documents per General System Product Warranty Section of this document. Warranty shall commence after final acceptance of System and Project Close Out by the Owner.

1.10 GENERAL SYSTEM PRODUCT WARRANTY

- A. The horizontal communications cabling system installed shall be eligible for coverage by a 20-year (minimum) Warranty to the District.
 - 1. Horizontal channels shall be completed with Panduit Solutions factory-terminated copper and/or fiber optic patch cords in order to be eligible for the applicable Panduit Warranty with Channel Performance guarantees.
 - 2. Approved product shall be listed on the most recent version of the applicable Panduit data sheets for each Panduit product solution.
- B. Installer shall provide labor, materials, and documentation in accordance with Panduit requirements necessary to ensure that the Owner will be furnished with a 20-Year (minimum) Warranty.

- C. The installed structured cabling system shall provide a warranty guaranteeing installed channel performance above the ANSI/TIA 568-C requirements for Category 5e, Category 6, and/or Category 6A cabling systems or ISO 11801 requirements for Class D, Class E, and/or Class Ea. Standards-compliant channel performance tests shall be performed in the field with a Panduit approved certification tester in the appropriate channel test configuration. See 1.10. A.1 above for channel requirements.
- D. Necessary documentation for warranty registration shall be provided to the manufacturer by the installer (within 10 days) following 100 percent testing of cables. Contractor shall submit test results to Panduit, in the certification test analyzer's original software files. Installer shall ensure that the warranty registration is properly submitted, with all required documentation within ten (10) days of project completion. Installer must adhere to the terms and conditions of the respective manufacturer's warranty programs.
- E. Installer shall ensure that the Owner receives the manufacturer issued project warranty certificate within sixty (60) calendar days of warranty registration.
- F. The first usage date shall be agreed to be in writing by the District and Contractor within five (5) working days of first usage. During this time, the entire system must be kept in proper operating condition at no additional cost to the District.
- G. Cable Manufacturer "site certifications" are prohibited.

1.11 GENERAL ENGINEERING AND DESIGN GUIDELINES

A. Cabling System Installation Practices

- 1. Plastic cable tie (tie wrap) devices shall *not* be utilized at any time. Only Velcro-type hook-and-loop strap devices are permitted. In the MDF and IDF rooms, all vertically run cables and conductors shall be secured with Velcro at a maximum interval of eighteen (18) inches, and all horizontally run cables and conductors shall be secured with Velcro at a maximum interval of eighteen (18) inches.
- 2. In the MDF and IDF rooms, all vertically run innerduct shall be secured with Velcro at a maximum interval of eighteen (18) inch intervals. Innerduct installed on ladder runway shall be supported horizontally and vertically at a maximum of eighteen (18) inch intervals.
- 3. All horizontally run innerduct shall be secured with Velcro at a maximum interval of forty-eight (48) inches when installed horizontal above accessible ceiling spaces or open ceiling spaces.
- 4. All cables installed above accessible ceiling spaces shall be independently supported
- 5. All pull ropes are to be installed and/or replaced in all pathways for future use.

6. All intra-building cabling shall be routed either parallel or at right angles to the building structure and/or walls.
7. No cabling is to be pulled through electrical Condulet bodies (L-bend) devices. If Condulet devices are pre-existing and it is determined, at the review of the Owner's representative, that sufficient space in the conduit is available and the Owner provides written approval to utilize the Condulet, the Contractor shall remove the Condulet cap, pull the cable to and beyond the cap then carefully reinstall the cap.
8. Communications cabling shall never be tied or attached to the exterior of electrical conduits, power cables or devices, lighting systems, or co-exist inside any pathway with power cabling.
9. Any visible damage to a cable such as kinks or bends in violation of the minimum bend radius shall render the cable segment defective and shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
10. All materials shall be new, unused, and delivered to job site in original manufacturer or distributor cartons or packages. No previously installed material shall be used at any time.
11. Reference Part 3 of this document for additional installation guidelines and requirements.

1.12 SPECIFIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Backbone Infrastructure Cabling

1. Backbone Fiber Optic Cabling

- a. Contractor shall provide (1) 12-strand 50/125 micron multimode OM4 fiber optic cable and (1) 6-strand single mode OS2 fiber optic cable for backbone connectivity between the Main Distribution Frame (MDF) location and each Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF) location, where indicated on the plan drawings. Cable may be composite (MM/SM) type utilizing one overall sheath.
- b. At the MDF, provide a 20-foot slack loop neatly coiled and secured. At each IDF, provide a 10-foot slack loop neatly coiled and secured.
- c. Splicing of fiber optic cable shall not be permitted unless specifically called out on the bid documents and authorized in writing by the District's engineer.
- d. All exposed fiber optic cable shall be enclosed in innerduct. Innerduct is not required within inter-building conduits.
- e. Provide 2-meter LC to LC duplex 50 micron fiber optic patch cords at each MDF and IDF. A minimum of two (2) per 6-strands of fiber optic cable installed.

- f. Refer to Part 2 of this document for fiber optic cable specifications.
- 2. Backbone Multipair Copper Cabling
 - a. Contractor shall provide (1) 25-pair category-5E multipair cable for backbone connectivity between the local telephone company's minimum point of entry (MPOE) demarcation point and each building on campus, where indicated on the plan drawings.
 - b. Provide a 10-foot slack loop neatly coiled and secured at both ends of the cable.
 - c. Splicing of multipair copper backbone cable shall not be permitted unless specifically called out on the bid documents.
 - d. The multipair backbone cable shall be outdoor-rated and installed in conduit.
 - e. Provide building entrance protectors at both ends of the backbone multipair cable. Terminate all pairs on the protectors and properly bond the protectors to ground. Refer to section 2.12 PROTECTORS in this document for additional requirements.
 - f. Contractor shall label backbone cable sheath with a machine generated weatherproof label identifying the cable number, total pair count, and origination/destination locations. Refer to Labeling Requirements section of this document for additional labeling requirements.
 - g. Refer to Part 2 of this document for multipair copper cable specifications.
- 3. MDF/IDF UTP Termination Equipment
 - a. The horizontal cross-connect for data circuits shall consist of Category-6 patch cords from the horizontal Category-6 termination panels to the network equipment within the same or adjacent racks.
 - b. The MDF and IDF horizontal data cross-connects shall be contained in 19"x 7' rack(s) or free standing lockable cabinet(s) as described in Part 2 of this document, and as detailed on the bid documents/plan drawings.
 - c. Seven foot high 4-post open racks shall be installed with seven foot high vertical wire management on each side. Patch panels shall be 24 or 48 modular jack ports, wired to T568B wiring scheme, and include 1RU (1.75" high) horizontal wire management immediately below each 24 port patch panel, and include 2RU (3.5" high) horizontal wire management immediately below each 48 port patch panel.
 - d. If noted on the plan drawings, Category 6A patch cords shall be provided by the Contractor. See Part 2 of this document for additional patch cord requirements.

- e. See Part 2 of this document for category 6A copper cable specifications.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers - all equipment listed herein will be by:
 - 1. SCS components: Panduit
- B. It is the responsibility of the bidder to insure that the proposed product meets or exceeds every standard set forth in these specifications and the equipment's technical data sheets.
- C. The functions and features specified are vital to the operation of this facility; therefore, inclusion of a component's manufacturer in the list of acceptable manufacturers does not release the Contractor from strict compliance with the requirements of this specification.

2.2 OUTLETS

- A. Telecommunications outlets (TO) shall consist of one- or two-gang utility outlet boxes equipped with 8-pin modular (RJ-45) jacks utilizing the T568B wiring scheme and a faceplate. All outlet cabling shall terminate on patch panels at their associated Main Distribution Frame (MDF) room, Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF) Rooms, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- B. Faceplates
 - 1. All Faceplates shall be available in duplex, quad, or six-plex configuration in a single-gang form.
 - 2. Surface mount boxes shall be available in dual, quad, and six-plex configuration.
 - 3. Modular furniture faceplates shall be available in dual and quad configuration for the Owner's modular existing and/or new modular furniture. Faceplates shall be flush-mounted in the modular furniture. Surface mounted boxes/faceplates are unacceptable. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating with the Owner's modular furniture Contractor to determine faceplate requirements. The Contractor shall provide and install all parts/fittings necessary to meet the requirements of this section.
 - 4. Wall mounted phone jack faceplates shall be single gang configuration, constructed of stainless steel and have two standard phone mounting posts located above and below the jack opening. Wall mounted phone faceplates will consist of 8p8c modular (RJ-45) jacks.

5. Faceplates shall have two (2) designation windows, one located at top and one located at bottom. Designation windows shall be equipped with clear plastic covers.
6. Color of faceplates shall match adjacent electrical faceplate color, unless otherwise noted.
7. Provide blank faceplate inserts for all unused outlet locations within the faceplate.
8. Product specification: Panduit #CFPE2???, CFPE4???

C. Category 6A 10-Gigabit jacks

1. All category 6A jacks shall be 8-position/8-conductor (8p8c) modular RJ-45 jacks incorporating 110-style rear termination lugs for termination of Category 6A cable, T568B wiring type, with a connector body made of high-impact fire-retardant plastic.
2. Category-6A jacks shall be channel-rated.
3. All Category 6A jacks shall meet or exceed TIA-568-C.2 component Cat 6A requirements for connecting hardware from 1MHz to 500MHz, 10Gb/s.
4. Cable entry can be 90-degree or 180-degree orientation.
5. Category 6A jacks shall include an integrated pair divider to facilitate required conductor separation.
6. Contractor shall verify color with Owner prior to start of work.
7. Category 6A jacks shall only be terminated on Category 6A cables.
8. Product Specification: Panduit mini-com #CJ6X88TG??

2.3 STATION CABLE

- A. Station cables shall extend between the station location (TO) and its associated MDF/IDF.
- B. Category 6A station cable:
 1. The Category 6 augmented (6A) cable shall consist of 4-pair, 23-AWG bare copper twisted pairs with a UTP design.
 2. The cable jacket shall be rated for the environment in which it is installed. Install CMP cable in plenum-rated spaces, CMR cable in riser-rated spaces, and OSP cable in outdoor and underground conduit spaces. In the Administration building, install cable in conduit.

3. Category 6A cable shall be ETL verified to TIA-568-C.2-10 Category 6A, and support 10GBASE-T IEEE 802.3an standard of 10Gb/s.
4. Contractor shall verify color with Owner prior to start of work.
5. Category 6A cable shall only be terminated on Category 6A-rated jacks and patch panels.
6. Category 6A cable shall have a maximum outside diameter of 0.30".
7. Product Specification: Panduit #PUR6A04-??

2.4 MODULAR PATCH PANEL SYSTEM

- A. The termination block shall support the appropriate emerging high-bandwidth applications, including 1 Gbps Ethernet, potentially 1.2 Gbps ATM and 2.4 Gbps ATM, Multi-Tasked Split Screen Computing, Virtual Holographic Video Conferencing, Instant Access Telemedicine, 3D CAD/CAM Engineering, and Internet-Intranet Communications/ Commerce, as well as all 77 channels (550 MHz) of analog broad band video, including 1000 Mbps Ethernet and potentially 1.2 Gbps ATM, and facilitate cross connection and inter connection using modular patch cords.
- B. All Modular jack panels shall be wired to ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-C using T568B wiring scheme.
- C. The wiring block shall be able to accommodate 23 AWG cable conductors and be rated for category 6A performance.
- D. The patch panel shall be available in 24-port and 48-port sizes.
- E. Contractor shall provide Category 6A modular jack panels in sufficient quantities to terminate all category 6A cables.
- F. All patch panels shall have two (2) cable strain relief/management bars (Leviton #49005-CMB or equal) installed at the rear of the panel to support the terminated horizontal cabling.
- G. Contractor shall mount patch panel in Owner-provided IDF cabinet. If no IDF cabinet is provided, Contractor shall provide a wall mount bracket to mount patch panel(s) to wall.
- H. Product Specification: Panduit #CP246X88BL.

2.5 PATCH/STATION CORDS

- A. Provide Category 6 Modular Patch/Station cords for each assigned port on the patch panel and for each outlet in the station locations. Cords shall be equipped with an 8-pin 8-conductor modular connector on each end and shall conform to the length(s)

specified. All cords shall be wired to T568B wiring scheme. All cords shall be factory-built by the cable manufacturer. Fabrication of cords in the field is prohibited.

- B. All category 6 patch cords shall exceed ANSI/TIA/EIA and ISO/IEC Category 6/Class E specifications. Category 6A patch cords shall exceed ANSI/TIA/EIA and ISO/IEC Category 6A specifications.
- C. At the MDF and each IDF, provide one (1) 3-foot cat-6 patch cord for each cat-6 cable terminated in the patch panels, and provide one (1) 3-foot cat-6A patch cord for each cat-6A cable terminated in the patch panels. At the workstations, provide one (1) 10-foot cat-6 patch cord for each cat-6 cable terminated at a cat-6 outlet. At wireless access point locations, provide one (1) 3-foot cat-6A patch cord. In instances where longer cords are required, the Contractor shall clarify the requirement with the Owner before installing any longer cords. Where the specifications and the plan drawings conflict, the more stringent requirement will apply.
- D. Contractor shall verify required patch cord color with Owner prior to ordering materials. Include all costs in base bid.
- E. All patch cords shall be channel-rated and include a snagless boot.
- F. Category 6A patch cords shall be provided at all Category 6A patch panels and outlets.
- G. Product Specification: Panduit #UTP28X???

2.6 FIBER OPTIC CABLING

- A. Fiber optic cable on this project is Owner provided. Owner has installed fiber optic cable to Administration building under construction. Contractor's work shall be to pull this cable through the ceiling space to the IDF cabinet location. Contractor shall provide all cable supports in the ceiling space. Owner will provide all fiber connector housings, connectors, terminations, patch cords, and testing.

2.7 FIBER OPTIC PATCH CORDS

- A. Fiber patch Cords shall be provided and installed by the Owner.

2.8 FIBER DISTRIBUTION CENTER (FDC)/FIBER PATCH PANEL

- A. Fiber Patch Panels/Enclosures shall be provided and installed by the Owner.

2.9 FIBER OPTIC CONNECTORS

- A. Fiber Optic Connectors shall be provided and installed by the Owner.

2.10 COPPER CABLING

A. Outside Plant Multipair Copper Cables

1. All outside plant multipair copper cables shall support analog voice circuits (fire alarm, intrusion alarm, elevator phone, etc.) and building energy management systems.
2. All copper cable placed in the outside environment shall be 24 AWG, solid annealed copper, twisted pair, and multi-conductor. Refer to section 1.12.A.2 of this document for additional requirements.
3. The outside plant cable shall be resistant to mechanical damage, lightning or damage from wildlife.
4. The outside plant cable shall have an aluminum shield, conductors surrounded by FLEXGEL III filling compound (or other water-blocking compound), and have a black polyethylene jacket.
5. All outside plant cable shall be installed in conduit. Direct-bury cable is prohibited.
6. Multi-pair voice grade copper cables installed in underground conduit shall be minimum category-5E rated.
7. Product Specification: Superior Essex (PE-89), or equal.

2.11 INDOOR MULTIPAIR RISER CABLE TERMINATIONS

- A. The multipair riser cable wiring block shall be 66M-type (unless otherwise noted) and support analog voice circuits (fire alarm, intrusion alarm, elevator phone, etc.) and building energy management circuits, be Category 5E or 6 rated, and facilitate cross connection and interconnection using either cross connect wire or the appropriate category patch cords.
- B. MPOE/MDF/IDF Rooms, or as otherwise indicated on drawings, shall be equipped with 66M-split termination blocks for termination of analog station cables. Termination blocks shall consist of a minimum 50-pair. All blocks shall be securely fastened to the room backboards or equipment racks using 89B stand-off brackets. Provide all required D-rings or other approved cable guides as required to provide a neat installation. All cables shall terminate in numerical sequence.

2.12 PROTECTORS

- A. All outside plant underground backbone multipair copper cables shall be provided with protection between each building with an entrance cable protector panel(s). All building-to-building multipair copper cables shall be routed through this protector(s). The protector(s) shall be connected with a #6 AWG copper bonding conductor between the protector's ground lug and the MDF/IDF telecommunications ground busbar (TMGB/TBG).

- B. Plug in Surge Protection Modules shall be provided for each pair terminated on the protector chassis. Protector module shall be solid-state type unless otherwise noted.
 - 1. 240VDC/300VDC solid-state protector modules shall provide transient and power fault protection for standard telephone line applications. The modules shall be fast acting, self-resetting current limiters to protect against sneak current type faults. These modules shall be UL Listed with integrated test points and Black in color.
 - 2. 30VDC/75VDC solid-state protector modules shall provide transient and power fault protection for digital and data line applications. The modules shall be fast acting, self-resetting current limiters to protect against sneak current type faults. These modules shall be UL Listed with integrated test points and Red in color.
 - 3. In the event that protector modules are not called out in the drawings, SCS Contractor shall include all costs in base bid to provide the 75v solid-state modules w/sneak current protection. Confirm module color with Owner's Engineer prior to ordering. In all cases, SCS Contractor is responsible to coordinate appropriate module with District prior to ordering material.
- C. Product Specification: Circa, Emerson or Marconi.

2.13 GROUNDING SYSTEM AND CONDUCTORS

- A. The SCS Contractor shall utilize a Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) as provided by the Electrical Contractor. The SCS Contractor shall terminate TBB cable(s) on SCS Contractor provided ground bus bars located at each MDF/IDF Room, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings. Ground bus bars shall be ANSI-J-STD-607-A compliant and UL Listed. MDF telecom main ground bus bar (TMGB) shall be Chatsworth #40153-020. IDF telecom ground bus bars (TGB) shall be Chatsworth # 40153-012, or as noted on the drawings. Wall mounted cabinets require a horizontal rack bus bar (Chatsworth #10610-XXX) (equal by Harger). All communication system bonding and grounding shall be in accordance with the ANSI-J-STD-607-A (current edition), the NEC/CEC, and NFPA.
- B. Horizontal cables shall be grounded in compliance with ANSI/NFPA 70 and local requirements and practices.
- C. Horizontal equipment including cross connect frames, patch panels, cable trays, equipment racks, ladder trays, conduits, active telecommunication equipment, test apparatus and equipment shall be bonded to the ground bus bars utilizing a #6-AWG solid copper green insulated conductor and 2-hole crimp type grounding lugs. All connections shall be bare metal to bare metal using appropriate antioxidant compound. Burndy mechanical-type grounding lugs and terminals are prohibited. Minimize the length and number of bends of the grounding conductors to the busbar. Attachment to every rack and cabinet shall be made by one of the following methods:
 - 1. Wall mounted IDF cabinets- Attach ground conductor's 2-hole compression lug to the rear rail's top holes of the rack, or front rail's top hole of the cabinet, using either two (2) tri-lobular thread-forming screws (not self-tapping or sheet metal

screws) or by using two (2) standard bolts with two (2) "Type B" internal-external tooth lock washers per bolt. If thread-forming screws are not used, remove paint at the connection point and use an approved anti-oxidant prior to attaching the ground conductor.

2. Floor Mounted Cabinet/Racks - Install a dedicated copper horizontal ground busbar strip at the top of the rear rail of each rack and cabinet. Attach ground conductor's 2-hole compression lug to this ground strip using either tri-lobular thread-forming screws (not self-tapping or sheet metal screws) or by using two (2) standard bolts with two (2) "Type B" internal-external tooth lock washers per bolt.
- D. The SCS Contractor shall be responsible for providing an approved ground at all newly installed distribution frames, and/or insuring proper bonding to any existing facilities. The SCS Contractor shall also be responsible for ensuring ground continuity by properly bonding all appropriate cabling, cable sheaths, circuit protectors, closures, cabinets, service boxes, and framework.
- E. SCS Contractor shall label both ends of each grounding conductor as close as practical to the point of termination in a readable position. Ground tag must indicate the location of both ends of the ground conductor (e.g. Rack#1 to TMGB) and tag must include the warning "If this connector or cable is loose or must be removed, please call the Owner's Telecommunications Manager".

2.14 EQUIPMENT RACKS

- A. Equipment racks are not required on this project.

2.15 EQUIPMENT CABINETS

- A. Equipment cabinets are Owner provided Owner installed. Contractor shall provide bonding conductor from telecommunications ground bus bar to cabinet. Refer to section 2.13 of this document for grounding requirements.

2.16 BACKBOARDS

- A. Where indicated on plan drawings, provide new plywood terminal backboards. Use Douglas Fir plywood, A/C grade, finished A-side facing out, with prime coat painted on all surfaces (front, back and sides), and a finish coat of fire retardant white enamel paint. On each plywood sheet leave one (1) Fire Marshal Stamp unpainted for inspection. Unless otherwise indicated, use 8'-0" high x 3/4" thick plywood x length as shown on the plan drawings.

2.17 UNSPECIFIED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

- A. Any item of equipment or material not specifically addressed on the drawings or in this document and required to provide a complete and functional SCS installation shall be provided in a level of quality consistent with other specified items.

2.18 FIRE RATED PATHWAY

- A. The firewall through-penetration shall be a manufactured, UL Classified, firestop device/ system designed to allow cables to penetrate fire-rated walls with a built-in fire sealing system that automatically adjusts to the amount of cables installed.
- B. The firestopping device shall be capable of installation in new construction or retrofit in existing structures.
- C. The device shall be UL Tested and Classified in accordance with ASTM E814 (UL 1479) and with ratings up to and including 2 hours.
- D. Manufacturer: Specified Technologies Inc., EZ-Path (#EZDP33FW) or equal by Wiremold.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The wiring of the system shall be executed in accordance with the drawings and the equipment manufacturer's wiring diagrams. Should any variations in these requirements occur, the Contractor shall notify the District's Project Manager before making any changes. It shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer-authorized distributor of the approved equipment to install the equipment and guarantee the system to operate as per plans and specifications.
- B. Furnish all conductors, equipment plugs, terminal strips, etc., and labor to install a complete and operable system.
- C. The cables within the rack or cabinets shall be numbered for identification using machine generated labels wrapped around the cable jacket within 6 inches of termination point. Refer to Labeling Requirements section of this document for additional requirements. Handwritten labels are prohibited.
- D. Splicing of any cable is not acceptable.
- E. The labor employed by the Contractor shall be regularly employed in the installation and repair of communication systems and shall be acceptable to the District's Project Manager to engage in the installation and service of this system.
- F. The system must meet all local and other prevailing codes.
- G. All cabling installations shall be performed by qualified and manufacturer-trained technicians.

- H. Cable lubricants (i.e. Polywater) shall be used to reduce the cable pull tension stated by the cable manufacturer during cable installation in conduits and innerduct. Contractor shall verify the acceptability of the lubricant to be used with the cable manufacturer, prior to using such a lubricant. Lubricants that harden after installation are not allowed. Submit all proposed lubricants for approval PRIOR to use on low voltage, A/V, coax, fiber, and data cable installation. Cable lubricants shall be allowed to dry a minimum of 15 days before performing cable certification tests.
- I. Cables may be run exposed above accessible ceilings, provided the cabling is supported independent of other utilities such as conduits, pipes, and the ceiling support systems. The Contractor shall include all costs in base bid for any additional supports/seismic bracing required by the Local Authority having Jurisdiction. The cables shall not be laid directly on the ceiling panels.
- J. The cable jacket composition must meet local and all other prevailing fire and safety codes.
- K. All firewalls penetrated by structured cabling shall be sealed by use of a non-permanent fire blanket or other method in compliance with the current edition of NFPA and the NEC or other prevailing code and must be a system listed by UL. The Contractor must not use concrete or other non-removable substance for fire stopping on cable trays, wireways or conduits. Contractors who use this method will be required to replace all cables affected and provide the original specified access to each effected area. This requirement also applies to maintaining fire ratings of all floors penetrated by conduits or devices designated for use by voice and data cabling.
- L. All equipment racks and cabinets shall be bolted to the structural floor by the SCS Contractor in the location shown on drawings. Wall mounted relay rack and wall mounted cabinet kits shall be fastened to structural studs, not drywall or backboard only.
- M. Any cable damaged or exceeding recommended installation parameters during installation shall be replaced by the Contractor before final acceptance at no cost to the Owner.
- N. The cable manufacturer's minimum bend radius and maximum pulling tension shall not be exceeded.
- O. Cable raceways, when required, shall not be filled greater than the NEC maximum fill for the particular raceway type. Innerduct fill shall not exceed 40 percent.
- P. Roof penetrations are prohibited. No conduit shall be installed on roofs or route horizontally on exterior walls.

3.2 SPECIFIC SYSTEM INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. All communications cabling used throughout this project shall comply with the requirements as outlined in the NEC Articles 725, 760, 770, and 800 (or related CEC Articles), and the appropriate local codes. All copper cabling shall bear UL listed type

CMP (Plenum Rated) and/or CM/G (General Purpose) and/or CMR (Riser Rated). All fiber optic cabling shall bear OFNP (Plenum Rated) and/or OFNR (Riser Rated) and/or OFN/G (General Purpose). The SCS Contractor is responsible for installing appropriately rated cable for the environment in which it is installed.

- B. Sealing of openings between floors, into or through rated fire and smoke walls, existing or created by the Contractor for placement of new or removal of old cable into or through shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sealing material (Approved UL listed system) and application of this material shall be accomplished in such a manner that is acceptable to the local fire and building authorities having jurisdiction over this work. Creation of such openings as are necessary for cable passage between locations as shown on the drawings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor's work. Any openings created by or for the Contractor and left unused shall also be sealed as part of this work.

1. Fire stopping work shall be performed by a single Contractor to maintain consistency and accountability on the project.
2. The Contractor shall install penetration firestop seal materials in accordance with design requirements, and manufacturer's instructions.
3. The Contractor's installer shall be certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements.
4. All installed through penetration firestops shall be identified via label, or stencil. Label shall state that the fill material around the penetrating item is a firestop, and that it shall not be disturbed unless by an authorized Contractor. The label shall include the firestop brand name, and the classified system number for which it was installed.

- a. Sample Label:

MANUFACTURER'S NAME:

ATTENTION

Fire Rated Assembly

For Any Changes To This System, Please Refer To UL System Listed Below

PRODUCT:

HOURLY RATING:

UL SYSTEM:

INSTALLATION DATE:

INSTALLED BY: (Contractor's Company name)

CONTRACTOR LICENSE NUMBER:

BUSINESS PHONE:

EMAIL ADDRESS:

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for damage to any surfaces or work disrupted as a result of his work. Repair of surfaces, including painting, shall be included as necessary.

- D. Cable bundles within the MDF/IDF shall be dressed into bundles of no more than twenty-four (24) cables. Maintain each bundle with half inch-wide hook and loop strips spaced every twelve (12) inches maximum.
- E. The Contractor shall install all patch cords per direction of the District's project manager in a neat and systematic fashion. Prior to installing all patch cords, the Contractor shall install patch cords in a single rack to demonstrate work practices to the District's project manager. Only after any corrections/modification to the installation as directed by the District's project manager, may the Contractor continue installing the patch cords in the remaining racks.
- F. All installation shall be done in conformance with TIA/EIA 568-C standards, BICSI TDMM guidelines and manufacturer's installation guidelines. The Contractor shall ensure that the maximum pulling tensions of the specified distribution cables are not exceeded and cable bends maintain the proper radius during the placement of the facilities. Failure to follow the appropriate guidelines will require the Contractor to provide, in a timely fashion, any additional material and labor necessary to properly rectify the situation to the satisfaction and written approval of the District's Project Manager. This shall also apply to any and all damages sustained to the cables by the Contractor during the implementation.
 - 1. Power Separation: The Contractor shall not place any distribution cabling alongside power lines, or share the same conduit, channel or sleeve with electrical apparatus. Maintain a minimum of 12 inch separation from light fixtures.
 - 2. Miscellaneous Equipment: The Contractor shall provide any necessary screws, anchors, clamps, hook & loop ties, distribution rings, wire molding (MDF & IDF locations), miscellaneous grounding and support hardware, etc., necessary to facilitate the installation of the System.
 - 3. Special Equipment and Tools: It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish any special installation equipment or tools necessary to properly complete the System. This may include, but is not limited to, tools for terminating cables, testing and splicing equipment for copper/fiber cables, communication devices, jack stands for cable reels, or cable winches.
 - 4. Labeling: The Contractor shall be responsible for printed labels for all pull boxes, conduits, cables, protectors, racks, cabinets, patch panels, connector panels, cords, distribution frames, and outlet locations, according to the specifications. Hand written labels are prohibited. See LABELING REQUIREMENTS Section 3.9 of this document for more information.
 - 5. Cable Storage: The Contractor shall not roll or store cable reels without an appropriate underlay and the prior written approval of Owner's Project Manager.
 - 6. Cable Records: The Contractor shall maintain conductor polarity (tip and ring) identification at the main equipment room (switch room), risers, and station connecting blocks in accordance with industry practices, but only in locations authorized by the Owner's Project Manager. Contractor to provide spread sheet for all outdoor backbone and indoor riser backbone cables tested.

3.3 STRUCTURED CABLING GENERAL INSTALLATION DESCRIPTION

- A. The structured cabling system shall consist of any or all of the following subsystems:
 - 1. Work Area Subsystem
 - 2. Horizontal Subsystem
 - 3. Administration Subsystem
 - 4. Backbone Subsystem
 - 5. Equipment Subsystem
- B. Work Area Subsystem: The Work Area Subsystem provides the connection between the telecommunications outlet (TO) and the station equipment in the work area. It consists of cords, adapters, and other transmission electronics.
 - 1. Contractor shall supply the wiring or cords that connect terminal devices to telecommunications outlets. This includes mounting cords and connectors, as well as extension cords.
- C. Horizontal Subsystem: The Horizontal Subsystem provides connections from the horizontal cross connect to the telecommunications outlets in the work areas. It consists of the horizontal transmission media, the associated connecting hardware terminating this media and outlets in the work area. Each floor of a building is served by its own Horizontal Subsystem(s).
 - 1. Horizontal Cabling
 - a. Contractor shall supply horizontal cables to connect each telecommunications outlet to the backbone subsystem as shown on the drawings.
 - b. Unless otherwise noted on the floor plans or within this document, the type of horizontal cables used for each work location shall be 4-pair unshielded twisted pair (UTP).
 - c. The 4-pair UTP cables shall be run using a star topology format from the administration subsystem to every individual telecommunications outlet. All cable routes, other than those dictated on the drawings, are to be approved by District's Project Manager prior to installation.
 - d. The length of each individual run of horizontal cable from the administration subsystem to the telecommunications outlet shall not exceed 295-ft (90 m).
 - e. Contractor shall observe the bending radius and pulling strength requirements of the 4-pair UTP cable during handling and installation.
 - f. Each run of cable between the termination block and the telecommunications outlet shall be continuous without any joints or splices.

- g. All station cable shall be placed in the interior of walls unless otherwise noted in the bid documents/plan drawings.
 - h. In the event Contractor is required to remove ceiling tiles, such Work shall not break or disturb the ceiling grid. Removal of the ceiling grid must be coordinated with the Owner's Project Manager. All insulation shall be replaced in its original location. Contractor shall be responsible to replace any ceiling tiles that they damage during the course of their work, at no additional cost to the District.
 - i. Avoid electromagnetic interference (EMI) by maintaining adequate physical separation between telecommunications cabling and possible sources such as, but not limited to, electric motors, electric erasers, electric pencil sharpeners, transformers, fluorescent lighting that share distribution space with telecommunications cabling, copiers that share work area space with line cords and terminals, large fax machines and power cords that supports such equipment. Minimum separation shall be six (6) inches.
 - j. Contractor shall provide District's Project Manager with detailed cable run diagrams for cable runs within raised floors (if shown on plans) detailing exact locations of cable for review and written approval by Owner's Project Manager.
 - k. Conduit runs installed above grade by the Contractor should not exceed 100 feet or contain more than two 90 degree bends without utilizing appropriately sized pull box. Pull boxes are not to be used in lieu of a bend.
 - l. Station cables and riser cables installed within ceiling spaces shall be routed through these spaces at right angles to electrical power circuits.
 - m. Each station cable shall have 1 meter of service slack configured in an "S" shape via J-hooks at rack or wall field end and 1 foot of service loop at station outlet end. Service slack shall be located within 15' of the MDF/IDF as required to maintain a neat and "workmanship like" installation.
- D. Administration Subsystem: The Administration Subsystem links all of the subsystems together. It consists of labeling hardware for providing circuit identification and patch cords or jumper wire used for creating circuit connections at the cross connects. All wallfield layouts must be approved by Owner's Project Manager prior to rough-in and installation.
- 1. Separate termination fields shall be created for voice/data, wireless access points, paging, surveillance cameras, clocks, and building energy management system applications.
 - 2. Termination blocks that require rotation after connection of horizontal/vertical wiring will not be allowed.
 - 3. Contractor shall supply cross-connect wire, patch cords and fiber patch cords for cross-connection and inter-connection of termination blocks and lightguide interconnection units.

E. Backbone Subsystem:

1. The main cable route between two or more buildings is called the Backbone Subsystem. It links the main distribution frame (MDF) in the equipment room to each intermediate distribution frame (IDF). It consists of the backbone transmission media between these locations and the associated connecting hardware terminating this media. It is normally installed in a star topology, with first-level backbone cables beginning at the main cross connect. If needed, second-level backbone cables begin at intermediate cross connects.
2. The backbone subsystem shall include vertical runs (riser) of in-building cable between floors of a multi-story building, if applicable.
3. All backbone fiber optic cable(s) will be run in innerduct and terminated in the MDF/IDF Rooms, or as otherwise indicated on the plan drawings, with connectors, type as specified elsewhere, in rack mounted or wall mounted fiber patch panels equipped with sufficient panels, couplers and jumper storage shelves to terminate and secure all fibers. All innerduct (Carlon or equal) shall be corrugated and a minimum of 3/4" in diameter unless otherwise indicated on plans. Innerduct shall be plenum, riser or general rated as required by the environment in which it is to be installed. Innerduct capacity shall not exceed 40 percent fill.
4. All backbone multipair copper cable(s) will be terminated in the MDF/MPOE/IDF rooms, or as otherwise indicated on the plan drawings. Backbone multipair cable shall be terminated on building entrance fused protectors as specified elsewhere in this document. The minimum pair count for multipair copper cable between buildings shall be 25-pairs. Refer to bid documents/plan drawings for any additional required pairs.
5. In multi-story buildings, Contractor shall supply multi-pair copper cables and optical cables as the riser cables between floors. Reference this document and plan drawings for quantities. Contractor shall observe the bending radius and pulling strength requirements of all backbone cables during handling and installation.

- F. Equipment Room Subsystem: The Equipment Subsystem consists of shared (common) electronic communications equipment in the equipment room or telecommunications closet and the transmission media required to terminate this equipment on distribution hardware.

3.4 DAMAGES

- A. The Contractor will be held responsible for any and all damages to portions of the building caused by it, its employees or sub-Contractors; including but not limited to:
1. Damage to any portion of the building caused by the movement of tools, materials or equipment.
 2. Damage to any component of the construction of spaces.

3. Damage to the electrical distribution system.
4. Damage to the electrical, mechanical and/or life safety or other systems caused by inappropriate operation or connections made by the Contractor or other actions of Contractor.
5. Damage to the materials, tools and/or equipment of the Owner, its consultants, agents and tenants.

3.5 PENETRATIONS OF WALLS FLOORS AND CEILINGS

- A. Unless specifically shown on the drawings, the Contractor shall make no penetration of floors, walls or ceiling without the prior written approval of the Owner's Project Manager.
- B. Any penetrations through acoustical walls or other walls for cable pathways/cables shall be sealed by the Contractor in compliance with applicable code requirements and as directed by Owner's Project Manager.
- C. Any penetrations through fire-rated walls for cable pathways/cables shall be sealed by the Contractor as required by code and as directed by Owner's Project Manager. The Contractor shall be required to work together with the General Contractor and the Electrical Contractor to coordinate and develop all fire stopping methods prior to any cable installation. The Contractor shall also, prior to the commencement of on-site activities, submit to Owner's Project Manager, details of any special systems to be used.
- D. Roof penetrations are prohibited. No conduit shall be installed on roofs or route horizontally on exterior walls.

3.6 TESTING/WARRANTY

- A. Structured Cabling System
 1. The Contractor shall provide competent, test equipment manufacturer-trained engineers and/or technicians, authorized by the manufacturer of the cabling system, to technically supervise and participate during all tests for the systems.
 2. The Contractor shall test and certify the cabling system to minimum standards as set forth in the TIA/EIA-568-C specifications for Category 6A cable, token ring, and 1000baseT signals.
 3. All cables and termination hardware shall be 100% tested for defects in installation and to verify cable performance under installed conditions. All conductors of each installed cable shall be verified usable by the Contractor before system acceptance. Any defect in the cable system installation including but not limited to cable, connectors, feed-through couplers, patch panels, splices, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced in order to ensure 100% useable conductors in all cables installed.

4. Each cable shall be tested for continuity on all pairs and/or conductors. Twisted-pair voice cables shall be tested for length, continuity, pair reversals, opens, shorts, transpositions, presence of AC and DC voltages and opens. Twisted-pair horizontal cables shall be tested for the all of the above requirements, plus tests that indicate installed cable performance. Category-6A cables shall be tested using a TIA-568-C.2-1 Category 6A Level III/IEC 61935 Level III or better, ETL certified cable tester/analyzer.
5. Shielded/screened cables shall be tested with a device that verifies shield continuity in addition to the above stated tests.
6. The test shall be recorded as pass/fail as indicated by the test set in accordance with the manufacturers recommended procedures and referenced to the appropriate cable identification number and circuit or pair number. Any faults in the wiring shall be corrected and the cable re-tested before final acceptance.
7. Each installed cable shall be tested for installed length using a Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) type device. The cables shall be tested from patch panel to patch panel, block to block, patch panel to outlet or block to outlet as appropriate. The cable length shall conform to the maximum distances set forth in the TIA-568-C Standard. Cable lengths shall be recorded, referencing the cable identification number and circuit or pair number.
8. Multi-pair cables, record the following tests on every cable pair in each multipair cable using a TDR type device: record the shortest pair length, continuity, pair reversals, shorts, opens, transpositions, presence of AC and DC voltage.
9. Enhanced Category 6A data cable shall be performance verified using an automated test set. This test set shall be capable of testing for the continuity and length parameters defined above, and provide results for the following tests:
 - a. Attenuation (Insertion Loss).
 - b. Return Loss (RL).
 - c. Near End Crosstalk (NEXT) – measured at both ends of each cable pair.
 - d. Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (ACR).
 - e. Power Sum Near End Crosstalk (PSNEXT).
 - f. Power Sum Attenuation to Crosstalk Ratio (PSACR).
 - g. Far End Crosstalk (FEXT).
 - h. Equal Level Far End Crosstalk (ELFEXT).
 - i. Power Sum Equal Level Far End Crosstalk (PSELFEXT).
10. Test results shall be automatically evaluated by the equipment, using the most up-to-date criteria from the ANSI/TIA/EIA Standard, and the result shown as

pass/fail. Test results shall be printed directly from the test unit or from a download file using an application from the test equipment manufacturer. The printed test results shall include all tests performed, the expected test result, and the actual test result achieved.

11. Optical Fiber Cable Testing: All fiber testing shall be performed on all fibers in the completed end to end system by test equipment manufacturer-trained engineers and/or technicians. There shall be no splices unless clearly defined in Section 3 of this specification or on the plan drawings. Testing shall consist of a bi-directional end to end OTDR trace performed per ANSI/TIA/EIA 455-61 & ANSI/TIA/EIA 526 and a bi-directional end to end power meter test performed per ANSI/TIA/EIA 455-53A. The system loss measurements shall be provided at 850 and 1300 nanometers for multimode fibers and 1310 and 1550 for single mode fibers.
 - a. Pre-installation cable testing: The Contractor shall test all fiber optic cable prior to the installation of the cable. The Contractor shall assume all liability for the replacement of the cable should it be found defective during the warranty period.
 - b. Loss Budget: Fiber links shall have a maximum loss of: (allowable cable loss per km) x (km of fiber in link) + (.4dB) x (number of connectors) = maximum allowable loss.
 - c. Any link not meeting the requirements of the standard shall be brought into compliance by the Contractor, at no additional charge to District.
12. The Contractor shall provide test documentation to the District's Project manager in a three ring binder(s) and in CD format within three weeks after the completion of a specific project. The binder(s) shall be clearly marked on the outside front cover and spine with the words "Test Results", the project name, and the date of completion (month and year). The binder shall be divided by test type. A paper copy of the test results shall be provided that lists all the links that have been tested, and include link name, overall pass/fail evaluation, date and time of test, cable type and NVP value. Detailed test results shall be provided for each link tested and shall include length, propagation delay, delay skew, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, ELFEXT, ACR, PSNEXT, PSELFEXT, and PSACR. Detailed test results for each link will also include customer site name, name of standard selected to execute the tests, date and time test results were saved in memory of test unit, brand name model and serial number of tester and revision of the tester software and test standards database in the tester. Individual test data within each section shall be presented in the sequence listed in the test summary records. Unless a more frequent calibration cycle is specified by the manufacturer, an annual calibration cycle is anticipated on all test equipment used for this installation.
13. When repairs and re-tests are performed, the problem found and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be collocated in the binder.

14. The entire SCS system shall be warranted free of mechanical or electrical defects by the Contractor for a period of one year after final acceptance of the installation.
15. Any equipment that is not installed per the manufacturer's recommendation shall be replaced promptly and at no cost to the District.
16. Any material showing mechanical or electrical defects shall be replaced promptly at no expense to the District.
17. Provide all labor and material warranties for each system, as described elsewhere in this document.
18. At the District's direction, the Contractor shall perform additional random testing which shall consist of a random sample of up to 10% of each installation distribution system. The Contractor shall assume responsibility for providing the proper test equipment and staff to conduct tests. The District's representative shall witness the tests.
19. Should the initial 10% test not be 100% successful (all drops testing over CAT6A up to 500MHz), the Contractor shall assume responsibility to repair/replace non-passing links, at the direction of the District, and the links to re-verify and resubmitted. A 20% random sample shall then be conducted to ensure proper performance of the system.
20. Should there be failure in this re-test, the Contractor shall be responsible to repeat the re-test procedure until such time as all cabling is verified.

3.7 COMPLETION OF WORK:

- A. At the completion of the Systems, the Contractor shall restore to its former condition, all aspects of the project site and on a daily basis, shall remove all waste and excess materials, rubbish debris, tools and equipment resulting from or used in the services provided under this Contract. All clean up, restoration, and removal noted above will be by the Contractor and at no cost to Owner. If the Contractor fails in its duties under this paragraph, Owner may upon notice to the Contractor perform the necessary clean up and deduct the costs thereof from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to remove trash from the areas it is working in and bring trash and debris to the Contractor provided dumpster.

3.8 INSPECTION

- A. On-going inspections shall be performed during construction by the District's representative. All work shall be performed in a high quality manner and the overall appearance shall be clean, neat and orderly. Any work that does not meet the District's representative's approval shall be removed and reinstalled by the Contractor at no additional cost to the District.

3.9 LABELING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Numbers must be assigned to each outlet location using a logical designation convention. Blueprints with the outlet placement and configuration information have been furnished to the Contractor. Contractor will provide the equipment as necessary to generate Panduit PAN-CODE (or Equal) laser printer generated self-laminating labels using the numbering convention shown below and as specified herein. Before any permanent labels are installed on blocks, face plates or cables, Contractor shall submit a sample label of each various type listed below to District's Project Manager for written approval to ensure compliance with the labeling scheme, legibility, etc. Contractor is responsible to provide the labeling scheme as described herein.
- B. Station Faceplate (Telecommunications Outlet) Labeling. Contractor shall consult with Owner on preferred labeling scheme. Contractor shall provide sample labels to Owner for review and approval before final labels are printed and installed.
- C. Patch Panel Labeling. All copper category 6A rack mounted patch panels shall be sequentially numbered, beginning with the uppermost panel in the rack. Patch panel number shall be printed and attached to both left and right edges and centered. Numbers shall be minimum 1/2" high and printed white on a black background. Contractor shall consult with Owner on preferred labeling scheme. Contractor shall provide sample labels to Owner for review and approval before final labels are printed and installed.
- D. Station Cable Jacket Labeling. All Category 6A cables shall be labeled within six inches of each termination end (e.g., at both ends, outlet end and MDF/IDF end) using machine-generated, "P-Touch" type, self-laminating cable markers.
 - 1. Example: IDF2-4/9
 - 2. IDF location where cable originates (i.e., IDF room "#2").
 - 3. Patch panel and port numbers where cable terminates (i.e., patch panel #4, port #9)
- E. Backbone and Riser Multipair Cable Labeling. All backbone and riser cables (copper, fiber, coax, etc) will be labeled to reflect the origin and destination abbreviation for the cable and pair counts on large font (16 pitch) self-laminating labels, which shall be located within 18 inches of each end of the cable. Labels shall be placed on the cable to be visible without relocating surrounding cables.
 - 1. Example #1: IDF2/IDF3/CP100/01
 - 2. IDF2: Cable Origination
 - 3. IDF3: Cable Destination
 - 4. CP100: Cable Type & Pair or Strand Count (ex. 100 – pair Copper Cable. Other possibilities include CX for coax, HB for hybrid fiber cable, MM for multimode cable, and SM for singlemode cable.)

5. 01: Cable identification number (ex. cable 01). There may be more than one backbone or riser cable with the same origin, destination and pair count.
- F. Multipair Cable Termination Block Labels. All multipair cables will be labeled using appropriate terminal-block label strip with label holders. Termination blocks shall be labeled in such a manner to indicate Termination Block number (ex: W1, W2, etc) and type of cables (ex. Fire Alarm-FA, Security Alarm-SE, Paging-PA, FAX machine, etc.).
 1. Termination Block Label:
 2. Example: W1 – Alarm Cables 1st Floor
 3. W1: Wall Field 100-pair 110-block #1
 4. Individual cable numbers on label strip:
 5. Example: 001
 6. Station #1
- G. Multipair Cable Termination Block Labels. All multipair riser blocks shall be labeled using appropriate terminal-block label strip with label holders and shall follow the labeling scheme outlined above. Building interconnect cable termination block labels shall be per ANSI/TIA/EIA-606-B. Final label scheme shall be determined by the District's decision.
- H. Fiber Enclosure Labels. All fiber enclosures and panels will be labeled using self-laminating laser label markers. Fiber labels shall include all information as specified by the District. Contractor is responsible to provide a labeling scheme that meets with the District's satisfaction. At a minimum, the fiber enclosure label card shall indicate destination of connected cables, slash (/), origination of connected cables, slash (/), and the fiber enclosure number and port number.
 1. Example: MDF/IDF2/1-1
 2. MDF: Destination Patch Panel Location Designation
 3. IDF2: Origination Patch Panel Location Designation
 4. 1-1 Indicates fiber enclosure number and fiber port number on both origin and destination fiber enclosures.
- I. Equipment Rack/Cabinet Labeling: All equipment racks/cabinets shall be labeled according to their room identifier and a two-digit number. The labels will be engraved plastic plates, with 1"-high white letters on black background. The labels will be attached to the cross member at the top front of each frame or rack with appropriately sized sheet metal screws. Self-adhesive strips, glues, etc. are unacceptable. Racks and cabinets within the same room shall be numbered sequentially from left to right, when facing the front of the racks/cabinets.

1. Example: MDF-01
 2. MDF Room Designation
 3. 01 Rack Identifier
- J. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbars (TMGB, TGB): All telecom grounding busbars shall be labeled using large font (16 pitch) self-laminating labels. Labels shall indicate "TMGB" or "TGB". If more than 1 busbar is in the room, include a numerical indication (ex: TMGB-1).

3.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Site Cleaning: Throughout the progress of the plant construction, the Contractor shall keep the working area free from debris of all types and remove from the premises all rubbish resulting from any work done by Contractor. On a daily basis and at the completion of its work, the Contractor shall, to the extent possible, leave the premises in a clean and finished condition.
- B. Conduits: All backbone cabling will run through dedicated conduits. All new conduits will be supplied with a pull string. Contractor shall supply pull string and pull rope for the installation of all cables in existing conduits. For all underground conduits left with available capacity, Contractor shall replace pull strings with ¼-inch pull rope during the course of his work. Contractor must seal all underground low voltage conduits within manholes, underground vaults/pull boxes, and underground conduits that enter a facility, with an approved mechanical water/gas/airtight plug. Unused conduits shall be sealed with a blank plug.
- C. Seismic Requirements: Contractor will install all equipment racks, equipment cabinet enclosures, cable runways, etc. according to DSA and local, state and/or federal code. Contractor will notify District's Project Manager of such requirements and shall provide such bracing as required. Contractor to coordinate all installation with the structural Engineer of Record.
- D. Safety Requirements: Contractor will utilize appropriate personnel and display warning signs, signals, flags and/or barricades at the work site to ensure adherence to safety regulations and as prudence requires.
- E. Specification/Drawing Status: All specifications and drawings related to this project will be "frozen" after shop drawing approval. The District reserves the right to negotiate any future changes with the Contractor at any time.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Upon approval of shop drawings, Contractor shall immediately place orders for all required materials, components, and supplies. In addition, Contractor shall secure and forward written confirmations (including orders and shipping dates) direct from each manufacturer/vendor to the District's Project Manager.

- B. Contractor shall expedite shipment of all materials, components and supplies, as necessary to ensure the successful completion of the Project by the date required. All costs for expediting shall be included within Contractor's pricing as provided below. The system cost herein shall include administration/maintenance training for at least five (5) District representatives with a minimum allotment of two (2) eight-hour sessions. All training shall include written and/or video materials that shall remain the property of District. If materials are written, they shall be provided in quantities sufficient for each person trained; if materials are video, one (1) copy of each will be required. The administration/maintenance training shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review of as-built documentation, including a site demonstration.
 - 2. All warranty information.
- C. Minimum standards for maintenance purposes shall include optional access to service on a 24 hour-a-day, 365 day-a-year basis. In addition, Contractor shall, upon notification, respond as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Response: Contractor must respond by utilizing remote diagnostics capabilities (as applicable) within thirty minutes of notification. If necessary, Contractor must dispatch at least one certified technician for arrival on-site within two hours of notification.
 - 2. Non-Emergency Response: Contractor shall respond by utilizing remote diagnostics capabilities and or cause dispatch of at least one certified technician for arrival on-site within one business day of notification.
 - 3. Definition of "Emergency": For maintenance purposes, "emergency" shall be defined as one or more of the following conditions:
 - a. Defects of any riser pairs and/or components involving at least ten percent (10%) of any riser cable's capacity.
 - b. Defects of station cable pairs and/or components involving at least ten percent (10%) of any department or group of voice and/or data stations.
 - c. Defects significantly impairing any single attendant console.
 - d. Defects of any fiber optic cable and/or components involving at least ten percent (10%) of any department or group's fiber-based systems and/or stations.
 - e. Any pre-defined failure as submitted by District and agreed to be Contractor.

3.12 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. The District or District's representative may visit the site during the installation of the system to ensure that correct installation practices are being followed.

- B. The District or District's representative will conduct a final job review once the Contractor has finished the job. This review will take place within one (1) week after the Contractor notifies the District.
- C. Two (2) copies of all certification data and drawings for all identifications shall be provided to the District before the District's review.
- D. The District or District's representative will review the installation and certification data prior to the system acceptance.
- E. The District or District's representative may test some of the systems features to ensure that the certification data is correct. If a substantial discrepancy is found, the District reserves the right to have an independent consultant perform a certification of the entire system. If such a procedure is undertaken, the cost of the testing will be billed back to the Contractor.
- F. In the event that repairs or adjustments are necessary, the Contractor shall make these repairs at his own expense. All repairs shall be completed within ten (10) days from the time they are discovered.
- G. The Contractor shall provide two (2) copies of an "operating and servicing manual" for the system within fourteen (14) calendar days of District's final acceptance of the system. The manuals shall be bound in flexible binders. All data shall be printed material or typewritten. Each manual shall include the following: instructions necessary for the proper operation and servicing of the system; complete as-built installation drawings of the system (11"x17"); equipment specification cut sheets, complete performance test data, complete warrantee information and replacement parts list with current prices listed, contact information for repair and warranty work requests.
 - 1. The Contractor shall mount a full size 30" x 48" bond copy of each scaled Site Plan within MDF room and each IDF room with removable Plexiglas front cover. Frame and cover shall be sized to house the site plan and floor plan drawings. Coordinate location of frame with District's Project Manager prior to installation.
 - 2. The Contractor shall hand to the District a copy of any applicable installation specific software configurations including all log-in passwords in CD format.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 30 00

INTEGRATED COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes a fully operational IP platform for a district-wide internal and school Critical Communications Solution, incorporating school safety notifications and general communications including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. The platform shall provide complete internal communications and employ state of the art IP Technology including the minimum functions listed.
 - a. Two-way internal intercommunications between staff locations and classrooms.
 - b. Scheduled bell events.
 - c. Emergency announcements that will override any pre-programmed audio, assuring that all Emergency/Lockdown etc., are heard at each and every speaker location.
 - d. Capability of prerecording emergency announcements that can be activated by a Soft Key on an administrative console, panic button, dial string, or web browser.
 - e. Atomic Time Synchronization with Class Change Tones utilizing multiple, programmable schedules for each zone.
 - f. District-wide, Emergency, Group, All School and Zone live voice paging.
 - g. District-wide, Emergency, Group, All School and Zone paging for pre-recorded audio – tones, music and voice.
 - h. Single sign on web-based user interface for multi-school functionality.
 - 2. The system shall support a minimum of 1000 level priorities which shall be user-definable, allowing each end point to place a minimum of 5 different priority calls at the same time.

3. Any authorized administrator shall be able to call from outside the school into any classroom, zone, or entire school directly via the School District supplied SIP enabled Telephone Network. This shall allow remote monitoring, call-in annunciation, and two-way conversation from outside the facility as well as paging into the system. (Compliance with NEMA Standard SB-40 for emergency communications in K-12 Schools).
4. Authorized system users shall be able to create a minimum of 100 automated sequences with voice instructions, tones, emails, program distribution, and relay activations and replay them.
5. Automated message strings shall be manually initiated from a single-button access on the console, on a SIP connected telephone, a panic button, from the web-based user interface or via interface with third party systems.
6. Paging and two-way intercom features shall be accessible from any system console or SIP connected telephone for each campus.
7. The platform shall synchronize its system time to the network timeserver or a web-based time server.
8. The system will include synchronized, battery-powered, wireless analog clocks in 13-inch and 16-inch diameter sizes, distributed throughout the campus.
9. Each single campus installation shall be locally survivable for intercom, paging, bells, clocks, and emergencies such as lockdown, even when the district connection is unavailable.
10. This specification establishes a minimum level of quality, features, and performance for individual components as well as the integrated system.
11. Systems that do not comply with the feature-sets highlighted in this Specification will not be considered.

1.3 DEFINITION OF TERMS

- A. Installer(s): Shall refer to the person, persons, or company who or which actually contracts to perform the work specified herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each component.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prior to proceeding with the work: Provide detailed equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location of each field connection, and a complete schedule of all equipment and materials with associated manufacturer's cuts sheets which are to be used.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Identify terminals to facilitate installation, operation, and maintenance. Include a single-line diagram showing cabling interconnection of components and levels throughout system and impedances.
 2. Artwork drawings and lists indicating proposed nameplate nomenclature and arrangements for control panels and plug panels prior to fabrication reflecting equipment used.
 3. Each drawing shall have a descriptive title and all sub-parts of each drawing shall be labeled. All drawings shall have the name and locations of the project, Systems Contractor's name in the title block.
 4. Details and descriptions of any other aspect of the system, which must differ from the contract documents due to field conditions or equipment, furnished.
- C. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements. Include record of final matching transformer-tap settings, and signal ground-resistance measurement certified by Installer.
- D. Maintenance Data: For equipment to be included in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.
1. Record of Owners equipment-programming option decisions.
 2. All instructions necessary for proper operation and manufacturer's instructions.
 3. "Proof of Performance" information.
 4. Manufacturer's maintenance information.
 5. Copies of non-proprietary computer programs and system set up disks documenting all programmable features of the installed system.
- E. Record Drawings: Prior to final acceptance, provide three (3) complete sets of drawings indicating all cable numbers and construction details in accordance with the actual system installation. Revise all shop drawings to represent actual installation conditions. These Record Drawings will be used during "Final Acceptance Testing".
- F. System Training: Submit the following information describing the training programs and system trainers as outlined in paragraph 1.6 of this specification and in accordance with Division 1 specifications.
1. Include with the submittal a preliminary staff development training program in outline form for review and approval by the Owner's representative.

2. Include with the submittal a current copy of the trainer's certification from the manufacturer that certifies and identifies the trainer(s) who are eligible to provide training and support for the project.
 3. Include with the submittal a current copy of trainer's needs assessment form which will be reviewed with the Owner's designated representative for the system's preliminary system programming and configuration.
 4. Include with the submittal copies of all documentation used to identify for the Owner those participants attending and completing the training programs.
- G. A copy of the manufacturer's standard statement of warranty proving all equipment provided for the school communications network is covered with the required **five-year** warranty shall be included with the project submittal. This statement of warranty shall be provided on the manufacturer's stationary.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who is an authorized representative of equipment manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of equipment required for this Section. Provide the following within thirty (30) days after notification to proceed:
1. Provide a list of installations that the Installer has specifically installed for verification by the Owner. Random installations from other vendors and/or Installers shall not be accepted. The Installer, not its employees, must meet these qualifications.
 2. The Installer shall be bondable.
 3. The Installer shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Owner or his representative that he has:
 - a. Adequate plant and equipment to pursue the work properly and expeditiously.
 - b. Adequate staff and technical experience to implement the work.
 - c. Suitable financial status to meet the obligations of the work.
 - d. Technically capable and factory trained service personnel at a local service facility to provide routine and emergency service for all products used in this project.
- B. Any Contractor, who intends to bid on this work and does not meet the requirements of the "Quality Assurance" paragraph(s), shall employ the services of an "Installer" who does meet the requirements and who shall provide the equipment, make all connections and continuously supervise the installation. A sub-Contractor so employed as the "Installer" must be

acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. The "Installer" shall be identified within thirty (30) days of notification to proceed for acceptance by the Architect/Engineer.

- C. Because the life expectancy of this type of communications structure normally exceeds 10 years, the Owner expects continuity from the service provider. If the installing/servicing company has not been an authorized provider of the manufacturer's product for it least five (5) years, the following is required:
 - 1. A list of two (2) systems manufacturers of which they currently are authorized service providers where the relationship exceeds ten (10) years.
 - 2. A letter from the manufacturer outlining the details of changes in service providers over the last ten (10) years and what actions they will take to ensure continuity of service to the customer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70
- F. Comply with NEMA Standard SB-40 for Emergency Communications in K-12 schools.
- G. Comply with UL 60950.

1.6 IN-SERVICE TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall provide and implement a complete and comprehensive staff training program for all administrators, facility staff members, and teachers. This mandatory training program will provide school staff a complete understanding of how to utilize and properly operate all functions.
- B. The training program shall be implemented by a staff member/trainer employed by the Contractor. The trainer must be factory-certified to provide training on their product.
- C. All staff development training is to be coordinated through the Owner's designated representative. As training sessions are completed, the trainer will provide the school's administrative staff and school district's staff a document listing all of the staff and faculty members who attended, received, and completed the training program.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a **manufacturer's five-year warranty** of the school communications network equipment against defects in material and workmanship. This warranty will cover all electronic system components including clocks,

speakers, and call-in switches. If any defects are found within the warranty period, the defective equipment shall be replaced at no cost (equipment only); a one-year warranty shall be provided for labor.

- B. A copy of the manufacturer's standard statement of warranty proving all equipment provided for the school communications network is covered with the required five-year warranty shall be included with the project submittal. This statement of warranty shall be provided on the manufacturer's stationary. The standard five-year warranty is an important element in establishing a standard in quality. Manufacturers who circumvent the five-year warranty by offering special "extended warranties" that are not part of their normal published warranty will not be accepted.
- C. Contractor shall respond, excluding weekends and holidays, within 24 hours to any warranty service calls. If equipment cannot be repaired within 24 hours of service visit, the Contractor shall provide "loaner" equipment to the facility at no charge to the Owner.
- D. Make available a service contract offering continuing factory authorized service of the system after the initial warranty period.

1.8 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following system:
 - 1. Telecenter-U manufactured by Rauland Borg
 - a. Authorized Rauland Borg Distributor contact:

**Thompson Engineering
2205 Fleetwood Dr
Riverside, CA 92509
Contact: Joe Lira
Email: jilra@thompsonsone.com**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The platform shall utilize state of the art IP Technology for Call-in Notification, School Safety Paging and Evacuation tones, Atomic Time Synchronization, Class Change Tones utilizing multiple, programmable schedules for each zone, Two-way hands-free Internal Communications and Paging, and Program Distribution. The system shall be easy to learn and operate. All standard programming shall be web-based and user friendly to allow the system administrator the ability to easily program system features.
- B. Provide complete and satisfactorily operating district/school communications and district/school safety as described herein, using materials and equipment

of types, sizes, ratings, and performances as indicated. Use materials and equipment that comply with referenced standards and manufacturers' standard design and construction, in accordance with published product information. Coordinate the features of all materials and equipment so they form an integrated system, with components and interconnections matched for optimum performance of specified functions.

- C. The platform shall be a single electronic system consisting of a minimum of 10 audio channels for each campus, (classroom) IP Speaker Modules and call switches, IP Zone Modules connecting corridor speakers, inside and outside horns, IP Administrative Consoles, SIP-enabled PBX integration and district-wide integration for paging, master clock and synchronized wireless clocks, emergency notifications, calendar scheduling and configuration.
- D. Each Classroom shall be provided with a Speaker Module interface, a status light, and a minimum of 5 different call switches, each with their own annunciation path and priority. Call-in switches are only required when shown on the plan drawings.
- E. Call-ins may automatically annunciate (display of priority and location) to administrative consoles, SIP-enabled phones, and outside phones.
- F. Call-ins shall be programmed to automatically change priority and annunciation route based on age of call-in and original priority.
- G. Call-ins may have priority (and annunciation route) changed by user action from a console or SIP-enabled phone.
- H. Call-in annunciation route shall include playing pre-recorded audio over speakers, sending a pre-configured email, and activating relays.
- I. The platform shall lend itself to expansion by simple addition of hardware modules.
- J. The platform shall connect directly to an existing, standard protocol WAN/LAN network, without the need for a separate server at each school location. Configuration, including bell schedules, calendars, and emergency sequences can be remotely created, changed, stored and downloaded to the system by an authorized user from a web-based user interface.
- K. The platform shall provide the ability to initiate school safety paging announcements, evacuation tones and take cover tones from any telephone or connected web browser within the facility or outside the facility to any other location within the facility or district.
- L. The platform shall provide the ability to selectively communicate or monitor individual classrooms in emergency situations from any telephone within the facility or outside the facility to any other location within the facility; all communication within the classroom shall be hands-free and will not require any interaction by the classroom user.

- M. The platform shall provide classroom users the ability to confirm that they have safely secured their classrooms during an emergency with a single button press. The front office administrator will receive confirmation that the classroom is safely secured via an administrative console and web-based user interface. The front office administrator can view classrooms that are not safely secured via the administrative console. The front office administrator can view classrooms that are not safely secured via the web-based user interface. The front office administrator shall be able to initiate two-way communication, without a pre-announcement tone, to the classroom during an emergency via the administrative console. Web-based user interface will still identify that a school is in an emergency, even if all classrooms are safely secured. Individual classroom check-in and school emergency status shall be viewed from the web-based user interface, both on-site and remotely.
- N. IP Addressable and PoE-powered Speaker Modules for individual rooms shall be system programmable and may be assigned any two, three, four, five or six-digit number as well as name and description. Any extension may be reassigned at any time.
- O. IP-enabled two-way voice communication shall be available from any provided telephone or administrative console through any speaker in a campus. This shall allow hands-free communication to any classroom or any individual loudspeaker unit. A programmable pre-announce tone shall sound immediately before the intercom path is opened and a supervisory tone shall continue to sound at regular intervals when speaker monitoring is active, complying fully with all privacy legislation. Pre-announce tone and supervisory tones shall be disabled during designated emergencies automatically.
- P. The platform shall allow users to configure multiple schedules per school, with a minimum of 500 unique events per schedule, and automatic Daylight Savings time correction. Schedules can be programmed to occur once, daily, weekly, monthly, or in any combination of the preceding recurrences. Each school may have a minimum of 20 unique bell schedules, with a minimum of 5 active schedules on any given day for each campus. User shall be able to select from 25 standard included tones as well additional user created and uploaded audio files for class change signaling and messaging. In addition, scheduled events shall include relay actions, email notifications, and paging exclusions as system configuration changes. The platform shall allow control of the bell schedules via the district WAN/LAN without the need for a separate server at each school location. Bell schedules can be remotely created, changed, stored and assigned to calendar days for the local school by an authorized user from a web-based user interface.
- Q. The platform shall be able to integrate with an existing PA system or operate as a fully independent IP solution. The platform shall be able to function in combination of said configurations, and allow for seamless communication within a school or district-wide, regardless of the type of configuration used. The platform shall be scalable, with the ability to easily add, install, and configure additional equipment to a system.

- R. The platform allows for customization of preprogrammed sequences, used for emergencies, events, and everyday communications. Preprogrammed sequences can be activated from the push of a relay button, soft key of an administrative console, a dial string of a SIP phone, or a web browser configured to the district network. Sequences can be initiated automatically as part of a schedule or on the fly. Preprogrammed sequences can be customized to utilize any combination of audio tones, emails, relays, tone exclusions, swings, delays, SIP phone notifications, and program distribution. Audio tones can include customized audio files and voice messages, recorded in any language. Uploaded audio tones and messages can be preprogrammed to announce repeatedly or individually, as part of a scheduled sequence or on the fly. Each school in a district can have its own customized sequences, and can be activated individually, in groups, or district-wide.
- S. The platform allows for emergencies to be initiated in a drill environment, separate from real emergencies. Drill emergencies can be initiated from panic buttons, consoles, SIP phones, or a web browser.
- T. The platform shall provide status lights that will display the status of individual classrooms and school emergency status at the same time. Status lights will be customizable in color and flash rate based on events.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

A. Server Software

- 1. Provides district-wide paging, bell event scheduling, emergency notification and configuration for entire district.
- 2. Ability to configure system and initiate system features, per school and district-wide via web-based user interface.
- 3. The software has the ability to sync system time to the Atomic Clock Signal or to the school's or district's network time server.
- 4. The software will provide a web browser to deliver district-wide emergency paging, pre-recorded messages and tones from any authorized computer in the facility or the district. The software must be capable of automatically notifying district personnel via the WAN/LAN of an alarm condition.
- 5. The software can automatically broadcast emergency instructions via associated system hardware throughout an entire district when an alarm (e.g. lockdown, lockout, security, fire) is initiated via the web-based user interface. The emergency instructions are preprogrammed and require no user intervention. Bell tones are able to be halted during an emergency. The system provides redundant alarm annunciation over intercom/paging speakers and is not meant to replace primary fire alarm or security systems.

6. The software allows for user-uploaded pre-recorded messages and tones. Software supports the upload of MP3 and WAV file types. User-uploaded pre-recorded messages and tones can be part of emergencies, sequences, and bell schedules.
7. The software can be installed in cloud, virtual or physical server environments.
8. The web-based user interface supports secure HTTP browsing.
9. The software supports encryption to ensure secure access.
10. The system shall monitor itself if devices go offline and system actions are not received. Specified users shall receive email notifications when devices go offline. The software shall be able to keep a log and report on system activity within a school or all schools district-wide for a minimum of one year. These reports can be exported to excel spreadsheets.
11. The system shall allow administrators to run reports on all system activities including emergencies, drills, paging, call-ins, check-ins and system trouble on a per-school, multi-school and district-wide basis.
12. The software will support a minimum of 20 bell schedules per school, with 5 schedules assignable to a specific school day. Bell schedules can be programmed to annunciate tones, activate relays, send emails, activate program distribution, and notify SIP phones.
13. The system allows programmable end points to be automatically included or excluded for live paging, bell tones, or prerecorded audio, depending on the time or day or day of the week. These inclusions/exclusions can be applied manually or automatically depending on their schedule.
14. The software can automatically send an email, as part of a programmed sequence of events, to district administrators alerting them of an emergency within the district.
15. The software provides the ability to view schools that are in an emergency status, using any web browser on the district's network. The software shall identify the name of the school in an emergency as well the type of emergency that school is in.
16. The software provides the ability to view individual classrooms that are not checked-in during an emergency, using any web browser on the district's network. The software shall identify the name, extension, and description of the classroom that is not checked-in during the emergency.
17. The system has a minimum of 5 customizable emergencies, one of them being an All-Clear – with the ability to return the system from an emergency to normal status. Each emergency shall have a minimum of 500 unique events.

18. As a district-wide communications solution, the system shall be able to provide simultaneous communications to all schools or groups of schools within a district. The system shall allow a user to initiate district-wide communications to individual schools, all schools or groups of schools, from a web-based user interface. The system shall allow a user to initiate prerecorded audio, live paging, or programmed sequences to individual schools, all schools or groups of schools, from the web-based user interface. Programmed sequences shall be customizable per school, and the system shall be able to activate them simultaneously to individual schools, all schools or groups of schools, from the web-based user interface.
19. The communications software must allow upgrade from an individual school system to multiple schools, or an entire school district, using the same web-based user interface. The communications software from an individual school system must be identical in typical user operation to the multiple schools or entire school district communications system software.
20. The system allows for emergencies to be initiated as drills for practice. Drills may include all or some of the associated steps as its corresponding emergency sequence. Drills are recorded in the event history report.
21. The system provides the ability to export lists of bell schedule steps, emergency sequences, staff directory, users, peripherals, and zone targets.

B. Campus Controller

1. Provides call routing for paging and intercom for a single facility.
2. System shall connect to the district provided Telephone Network via a SIP connection.
3. Support a flexible numbering plan allowing two, three, four, five, or six-digit extensions.
4. SIP interface to a district provided Telephone Network shall be capable of allowing connected phones to display classroom call-ins, answer internal intercom call-ins, make pages and change priorities of call-ins in progress.
5. Direct dialing, two-way amplified voice intercom between any provided telephone or admin console and speaker without the use of a press-to-talk or talk-listen switch.
6. Ability to upgrade priority level from individual call switch.
7. The ability to answer intercom call-ins registered at administrative consoles and pre-selected telephones.

8. The ability to automatically escalate incoming call-ins to an alternate telephone or group of telephones if they remain unanswered for a predetermined amount of time.
9. The ability to manually upgrade an intercom call-in to an alternate telephone or group of telephones.
10. The ability for classrooms to “check-in” via push button when they have successfully secured their location during emergency.
11. Administrative console shall display locations that have not checked in to confirm their secured location and provide hands-free audio monitoring and communication to unsecured locations.
12. The controller shall not need direct connection to any classroom via home run or distributed wiring. It shall communicate solely through the IP network.
13. Single button access from any console on the system to distribute emergency announcements within the facility to all or select locations equipped with speakers. Emergency announcements originating from any assigned administrative console shall have priority over all regular system functions.
14. Ability for administrative consoles and connected phones to selectively monitor audio at any two-way speaker during an emergency.
15. Stores a minimum of 48 hours’ worth of Bell Event Schedules, all emergency notification sequences as well as facility wide configuration.
16. System shall sync system time to the school’s or district’s network time server.
17. System’s SIP Interface shall provide:
 - a. Audio paging access from any telephone to any single intercom speaker, zone (group) of intercom/paging speakers, or all speakers/paging horns throughout the entire facility.
 - b. Ability to answer a call-in directed to that SIP extension.
 - c. Ability to upgrade a call-in directed to that SIP extension.
 - d. Single button access from any telephone on the system to initiate alarm signals within the facility to all or select locations equipped with speakers. A minimum of 25 separate distinct alarm signals shall be provided. Alarm signals originating from any assigned administrative telephone shall have priority over all regular system functions.

- e. Ability to initiate a school-wide emergency including lockdown and evacuate sequences.
 - f. SIP device shall display call-in information from call in switch. Information will include a minimum of Classroom Name, Number, and Priority Level.
18. The system will have the ability to utilize a web browser and a USB microphone connected to the PC to deliver district-wide live emergency paging, pre-recorded messages and tones from any authorized computer in the facility or the district. The system must be capable of automatically notifying district personnel via the WAN of an alarm condition.
19. The system will have the ability to utilize a desktop microphone to deliver school-wide live emergency paging and zone paging throughout the facility.
20. The system can automatically broadcast emergency instructions throughout an entire campus when an alarm (e.g. lockdown, lockout, security, fire) is tripped or manually activated. The emergency instructions are preprogrammed and require no user intervention. Bell tones are able to be halted during an emergency. The system provides redundant alarm annunciation over intercom/paging speakers and is not meant to replace primary fire alarm or security systems.
21. The system can integrate with emergency weather radios to generate live emergency broadcasts notification throughout a facility.
- C. IP Addressable Modules:
- 1. System shall provide multiple IP Addressable Modules for intercom, paging and relay activation.
 - a. All Modules are PoE 802.3af compliant
 - b. All Modules support DHCP.
 - c. All Modules connect to network with a single RJ45 connector
 - 2. IP Addressable Speaker Module
 - a. Shall interface to school's data network, a classroom speaker, and multiple call switches.
 - b. A minimum of 5 levels of call-in can be placed from an IP Speaker Module. The call-ins are routed to administrative consoles and select SIP connected telephones and can only be cleared from the system once answered. If a call-in is not answered within a preprogrammed time the call-in may reroute to other telephones, consoles, and speakers.

- c. An option for Privacy call in switches is supported. When the Privacy switch is activated it prevents administrative or classroom telephones from monitoring the specific classroom/location intercom speaker.
 - d. The ability to belong to one or more of a minimum of 100 independent zones for zone paging, program/music distribution zones and class change tone zones; this assignment is a programmable function, changeable by time of day. Each IP Speaker Module's location shall be programmed in software to belong to any combination of software zones. IP Speaker Modules shall be designed to mount near ceiling and wall speakers and in the plenum space.
 - e. Intercom and paging volume adjustable from Software interface.
 - f. Module will support and power a status light that displays individual classroom information including call-ins placed, testing status and emergency check-in status.
3. IP Addressable Zone Paging Module
- a. Zone Paging Module shall connect multiple speakers for district all page, all page, zone paging, bells, audio events and, emergency notification.
 - b. Zone Paging Modules shall be rack and wall mountable.
 - c. Zone Paging Modules shall be able to belong to one or more of 100 independent zones for live paging, bells, pre-recorded audio and emergency notification.
4. IP Addressable Aux I/O Module
- a. Aux I/O Module shall have two input contacts and two output contacts.
 - b. Input and output contacts are individually addressable.
 - c. Aux I/O Module shall be wall and rack mountable.
 - d. User can program relays to be activated manually, through an event/bell schedule, or during emergency notification.
 - e. Aux I/O Module can perform school lockdown from a single press of a panic button.
5. IP Addressable Program Line Input Module
- a. Program Line Input Module shall provide line level audio program distribution into system.
 - b. Program Line Input Module shall have a 3.5mm cable jack.

- c. Program Line Input Module shall be configured via web-based user interface.
- d. User can configure program distribution to be activated manually or automatically through an event/bell schedule.
- e. Program Line Input Module will have a system priority level such that emergency communications override program distribution.

6. IP Addressable Microphone Input Module

- a. The system shall support a minimum of five (5) Microphone Input Modules per school.
- b. Microphone Input Module shall support dynamic and condenser style microphones.
- c. Microphone Input Module shall support microphones with or without Push-To-Talk functionality.
- d. Microphone Input Module shall support configurable paging priorities.
- e. Microphone Input Module shall provide user feedback for paging activity.
- f. Microphone Input Module shall have adjustable microphone gain levels.
- g. Microphone Input Module shall be configurable from the web-based user interface.
- h. Live pages from the Microphone Input Module can automatically increase audio priority during an emergency.

D. IP Addressable Administrative Console

- 1. A full color screen with 64 soft keys, 3 line select, volume control, push to talk, speakerphone mode and left/right and up/down scrolling.
- 2. Audio paging access from any Console to any single intercom speaker, zone (group) of intercom/paging speakers, or all speakers/paging horns throughout the entire school.
- 3. Programmable soft key access from any console on the system to initiate alarm signals within the school to all or select locations equipped with speakers. A minimum of 25 separate distinct alarm signals shall be provided. Alarm signals originating from any assigned administrative console shall have priority over all regular system functions.

4. Programmable soft key access from any console to automatically broadcast page emergency instructions throughout an entire school when an alarm (e.g. lockdown, lockout, security, fire) is tripped or manually activated. The emergency instructions are preprogrammed and require no user intervention. The system provides redundant alarm annunciation over intercom/paging speakers and is not meant to replace primary fire alarm or security systems.
5. Ability to perform intercom to any single IP Addressable Speaker Module.
6. Ability to display 3 call-ins at a time on the screen while other call-ins are annunciating and the ability to scroll to view all call-ins.
7. Ability to upgrade a call-in via soft key.
8. Programmable soft key access from any console for activating relays, campus wide.
9. Ability to maintain, along with controller and other IP Modules system functions, including intercom, bells and paging for the local campus in the event of district-wide connection loss.
10. Classrooms that have not 'checked-in' during an emergency are listed on the Administrative Console's screen.
11. The time duration of an emergency is shown on the screen of the administrative console. The check-in timer is shown on the screen of the administrative console.

E. Audio Paging/Program Amplifiers

1. Power amplifier(s) shall be provided to provide a minimum of 2 Watts of power to all paging speakers, and 15 Watts of power to all paging horns.
2. The maximum load on the paging/program amplifiers shall be 80% of the rated maximum output of the amplifiers.

F. Normal/Emergency Call Switch – Rauland Dual Level Call-In Switch

1. Normal/Emergency Call Switches, when indicated on the plan drawings, shall provide the following functions and features:
 - a. One (1) "Normal" call switch that shall activate a distinctive "NORMAL" level call from single button activation. The button shall be clearly marked "NORMAL" and will route the call-in to any one or more Administrative Consoles and/or Marquee Displays for quick and easy response from an Administrative Console.
 - b. One (1) "Emergency" call switch that shall activate a distinctive "EMERGENCY" level call from single button activation. The button

shall be red in color and shall be clearly marked "EMERGENCY" and will route the call-in to any one or more Administrative Consoles and/or Displays for quick and easy response from an Administrative Consoles.

G. Emergency/Check-In Call Switch – Rauland Check-In Call-In Switch

1. Emergency/Check-In Call Switches, when indicated on the plan drawings, shall provide the following functions and features:
 - a. One (1) "Emergency" call switch that shall activate a distinctive "EMERGENCY" level call from single button activation. The button shall be red in color and shall be clearly marked "EMERGENCY" and will route the call-in to any one or more Administrative Consoles and/or Displays for quick and easy response from an Administrative Consoles.
 - b. One (1) "CHECK-IN" call switch that shall activate a distinctive "CHECK-IN" level call from single button activation. The button shall be blue in color and shall be clearly marked "CHECK-IN" and will route the call-in to any one or more Administrative Consoles. This button will be used for emergency check-ins during school emergencies, notifying the front office of the classroom occupants' safety during an emergency.

H. Status Light

1. Status Light will be powered and controlled by an IP Classroom Module.
2. Status lights will 2 light segments, one for classroom status and one for school status.
3. Each segment will display specific colors and blink patterns based on status priorities.

I. Equipment Racks

1. All equipment racks shall provide 44 spaces (77") minimum for mounted system equipment.
2. All equipment racks shall be multi-rack format ("gang-able") style, bolted together, and open cavity.
3. All equipment racks will be provided with lockable rear doors.
4. Equipment rack(s) shall be located in climate-controlled areas/rooms as shown on the plan drawings.
5. All head-end, distribution, and source equipment, including data and power, shall be located in racks configured as approved by the Engineer.

6. Rack mounted equipment shall be accessible from front and rear.
7. All unused rack spaces will be covered with appropriate blank/vent panels.

J. Interior Ceiling Speakers

1. Provide Ceiling Speaker Assembly consisting of 8-Ohm, 8" speaker mounted in a 2 foot by 2 foot, or 2 foot by 1 foot, lay-in baffle, with an integrated back box that covers the full area of the baffle.
2. The speaker shall be connected by inserting an 8-pin RJ45 terminated CAT 5e or Cat 6 cable.
3. The speaker shall include a safety cable attached to the speaker baffle and the building structure.

K. Wall Mounted Horns

1. Provide double re-entrant type horn loudspeakers with integral driver. The horn loudspeaker shall be impervious to weather and vandalism. Horn shall be constructed of heavy-duty ABS plastic. Horn loudspeaker drivers shall be rated at 15 Watts with a frequency response of 480 Hz to 14 KHz. Sensitivity shall be 106 dB 1 Watt, at 1 meter. Transformer assembly shall be dual Voltage multi-tap type suitable for 25 or 70-Volt installations. Dispersion pattern shall be 180 degrees conical. The horn loudspeaker shall be constructed of treated heavy gauge aluminum, with all exposed parts potted and a sealed driver. Wiring terminal shall be fully enclosed. The speaker flange and mounting surface shall have a cork-rubber gasket. The horn loudspeakers finish shall be gray baked on enamel.
2. The recessed back box shall be of heavy gauge cold-rolled steel, spot welded for stability with a rust-retardant gray primer finish. Acoustically treat the interior to eliminate mechanical resonance. The back box shall be 10-3/4" x 10-3/4" x 6" deep.
3. The baffle shall be vandal proof, the faceplate constructed of 14-gauge carbon steel with a minimum tensile strength of 55,000 PSI. A lattice grid sub-plate shall deny access to the horn but be acoustically transparent for sound projection. Provide tamper-proof, stainless steel mounting hardware. The baffle shall have a mar/scratch resistant, baked epoxy, rust inhibitive finish.

L. Uninterruptible Power Supplies (UPS)

1. UPS equipment provided for this system will include Power Conditioning to smooth current and voltage fluctuations.

2. UPS equipment will be sized in accordance with the system manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a minimum of 1-hour run time at full system capacity.
3. Provide an individual UPS for EACH SYSTEM CONTROLLER (Gateway) furnished with the system.
4. Provide additional UPS(s) for protection of all other equipment furnished with the system and housed in the equipment racks.
5. All UPS equipment shall be rack-mounted.

M. Wireless Clocks

1. Provide synchronized wireless, battery powered, 13-inch diameter, analog clock, in all classrooms, offices, work rooms, and all other areas as indicated on the plan drawings. Rauland #WCA1312B. Clock shall have black colored hour, minute and second hands, white dial face and black housing with clear acrylic face. Include two D-cell batteries and clock hanger bracket #WCANAHB with each clock.
2. Provide synchronized wireless, battery powered, 16-inch diameter, analog clock, in locker rooms, gymnasium, multi-purpose room, and larger spaces. Rauland #WCA1612B. Provide two D-cell batteries, clock hanger bracket #WCANAHB, and clock wire guard #WCANA16WG with each 16-inch clock.
3. Provide wireless transmitter #WCXATRAN, external antenna kit #WCXTANTKT, and wireless transmitter repeater #WCXREPEAT as may be required for complete campus coverage.
4. Provide all connections and components required to connect wireless clocks to system head end equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with the Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting the performance of the School Communications and School Safety Network.
- B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install system in accordance with NFPA 70, the California Electrical Code, and other applicable codes. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Furnish and install all material, devices, components and equipment for a complete operational system.
- C. Impedance and Level Matching: Carefully match input and output impedances and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.
- D. Control Circuit Wiring: Install control circuits in accordance with NFPA 70, the California Electrical Code, and as indicated. Provide number of conductors as recommended by system manufacturer to provide control functions indicated or specified.
- E. All housings are to be located as indicated.
- F. The Contractor shall provide necessary transient protection on the AC power feed, all copper station lines leaving or entering the building, and all central office trunks. All protection shall be as recommended by the equipment supplier and referenced to earth ground. All transient voltage protectors shall be bonded to the nearest telecom ground busbar, unless otherwise directed by the manufacturer's installation requirements.
- G. Wiring within Enclosures: Provide adequate length of conductors. Bundle, lace, and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess, and in a neat, workmanlike manner. Provide and use lacing bars.
- H. Provide physical isolation from speaker-microphone, telephone, line-level wiring, and power wiring. Run in separate raceways, or where exposed or in same enclosure, provide 12-inch minimum separation between conductors to speaker-microphones, telephone wiring and adjacent parallel power. Provide physical separation as recommended by equipment manufacturer for other system conductors.
- I. Identification of Conductors and Cables: Use color coding of conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so all media are identified in coordination with system wiring diagrams. Cable labels shall be machine-generated.
- J. Weatherproofing: Provide weatherproof enclosures for items to be mounted outdoors or exposed to weather.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for Integrated Electronic Communications Network systems as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.
- B. Ground equipment, transient voltage protectors, conductors, and cable shields to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize to the greatest extent possible, ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other

impairments. Provide 5-ohm ground at main equipment location. Measure, record, and report ground resistance and include this measurement on the final as-built drawings and close out documents.

- C. Provide all necessary transient protection on the AC power feed and on all copper station lines leaving or entering the building. Note in system drawings, the type and location of these protection devices as well as all bonding conductor information. Provide machine generated labels on both ends of the bonding conductor identifying the exact location of the end of the conductor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide services of a duly factory-authorized service representative for this project location to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pre-testing, testing, and adjustment of the system.
- B. Inspection: Make observations to verify that units and controls are properly labeled and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Provide a list of final tap settings of paging speaker line matching transformers.
- C. Testing: Rectify deficiencies indicated by tests and completely re-test work affected by such deficiencies at Contractor's expense. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the Specifications and complies with applicable standards.

3.5 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. The Final Acceptance Testing shall be provided to the Owner or the Owners designated representative only. Final acceptance testing to any other trade or service provider for the project will not comply with the requirements of this section.
- B. The Contractor will provide a Final Acceptance Test record document signed by both the Contractor and the Owner or designated Owner's Representative establishing the "In Warranty" date. The warranty period will not commence until the Final Acceptance Test is completed.
- C. Be prepared to verify the performance of any portion of the installation by demonstration, listening and viewing test, and instrumented measurements. Make additional adjustments within the scope of work and which are deemed necessary by the Owner because of the acceptance test.

3.6 COMMISSIONING / TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall train the Owner's maintenance personnel in the procedures and schedules involved in operating, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventative maintenance of the system.

- B. Training shall be led by engineers or technicians highly skilled in the systems and certified by the manufacturer as qualified to train others in the particular system.
- C. Provide eight (8) hours training for the CCTV surveillance system described in this Section.
- D. Training shall be conducted at dates and times directed by the Owner. Contractor shall coordinate with Owner's schedule. Training shall be provided for all personnel, as directed by the Owner.
- E. This training will be in accordance with the training as outlined in Section 1.6 of these specifications.
- F. Contractor shall furnish and distribute copies of training manuals and related training documents, one (1) for each of the Owner's personnel to receive training.

3.7 OCCUPANCY ADJUSTMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall provide Occupancy Adjustments in accordance with Section 1.6 of these specifications. A response scenario amenable to both the Owner and the Contractor will be established and followed for the first year of service.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall vacuum and clean all system components and protect them from damage and deterioration. All blank spaces in equipment cabinets will be covered with blank panels. Top and side panels, and all cabinet doors will be installed. All general areas within and around all equipment rack/cabinets in the facility will be swept, vacuumed, and cleaned up. No cabinets will be left unlocked and all cabinet keys will be turned over to the Owner or designated Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 16 00
INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall provide, install, and program a functionally complete, integrated Digital Alarm Communicator and Access Control System (DACS) per manufacturer's guidelines, codes and specification requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying requirements for permits from the local police department for the installation of the alarm system specified herein and shall assist the owner in obtaining the relevant alarm permits.
- C. Provide all labor, engineering, design, testing, materials, components and supervision necessary to provide a complete operating Intrusion Detection system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 261000 - General Electrical Requirements
- B. Section 271000 – Structured Cabling System

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The DACS shall include a Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT), built-in telephone line monitor, up to 1000 event memory logger, real time clock, calendar, test timer, battery charging / voltage supervision circuitry, battery lead supervision, diagnostics displays, time / event-based scheduling system, lightning / EMI protection circuits, and the associated scheduled modules and components for a complete DACS.
- B. The DACT firmware shall support programmable "software" features as specified. The following describes the general functional requirements of the DACS:
 - 1. The DACS shall support the connection and reporting of intrusion, fire detection and access control devices to a remote Digital Alarm Communicator Receiver (DACR).
 - 2. The DACS shall provide identification, annunciation, and communication of alarmed detectors by point and each access control user by number.
 - 3. The DACS shall be capable of segregating the points (i.e., a detector or group of detectors zoned together) into separate, independent "areas." The District will provide the layout for the zones and keypad locations.
 - 4. The DACS shall be "modularly" expandable using hard-wired address identification modules.

5. The DACS shall have electrically supervised detection loops and power supplies with battery(s) maintenance. This supervision shall be programmable for the purposes of reporting this information to the DACR.
6. The DACS shall be capable of monitoring and switching to active telephone lines when trying to establish communications with the DACR and transmitting a report.
7. The DACS shall be capable of reporting and communicating alarm or trouble event data by reporting to one, two, three or four off-site remote DACRs via, over a local or wide area network using a network interface module, the DACS shall be capable of switching to active telephone lines as a redundancy and backup system, if the network fails.
8. The DACS shall be capable of sending (manually or automatically) test and status reports to remote DACRs.
9. The DACS shall be programmable locally or remotely. Programming shall be accomplished via a portable programmer or a computer running the Remote Programming Software (RPS). Provide a minimum of four (4) RPS with Dongle at no cost to the District. Users shall be capable of changing their own user passcode from the District Central Station and the site and managers shall be capable of changing the user passcodes and authority assignments by area of other users from the ACC.
10. The DACS shall annunciate alarm, trouble, service reminders, and other relevant system status messages in custom English text at the ACC.
11. The DACS shall be capable of executing diagnostics and testing functions locally or remotely.
12. The DACS shall be capable of activating 128 relays with a minimum of 64 relays and three additional outputs for auxiliary functions based on its classifications (area vs. panel wide).
13. The DACS shall be capable of controlling relays and automatically executing system functions based on a time / event scheduling program. The program can be hour, day of week or day of month based. Each scheduled event can be exclusive of one of four holiday date definitions that can include one to 365 selected Julian dates. The following functions can be executed:
 - a. Arm / Disarm a specific area.
 - b. Bypass / Unbypass a point.
 - c. Activate / Deactivate a relay.
 - d. Send a test report.
 - e. Adjust system clock for daylight savings time.

- f. Turn an Access Authority Level On / Off.
 - g. Hold a Door Open (unlocked and shunted).
 - h. Secure a Door Closed (locked, no valid cards will allow entry).
 - i. Return a Door to Normal Operation (locked, valid cards will allow entry).
 - j. Turn recording of Access Granted events On/ Off (and transmittal if routing is ON).
 - k. Turn recording of Access Denied events On/ Off (and transmittal if routing is ON).
14. The DACS shall be capable of listening to calls answered by other devices on the premises side of the phone line and determining if a special tone is being sent from the incoming call (Remote Programming Software) and intercepting the call for Remote Programming Software Sessions.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. ANSI C63.4 Methods of Measurement of Radio-Noise Emissions from Low-Voltage Electrical and Electronic Equipment in the Range of 9 kHz to 40 GHz.
- B. Canadian Standards Association (CSA):
 - 1. CAN/CSA E60950-1 Information Technology Equipment Safety.
- C. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
 - 1. FCC CFR 47 part 15 class A - Telecommunications - Radio Frequency Devices - Digital Device Emission.
- D. International Organization For Standardization (ISO):
 - 1. 9001 - Quality System.
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. UL 50 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
 - 2. UL 2043 Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.
 - 3. UL 60950-1 Information Technology Equipment - Safety.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor is to submit the following prior to construction for Contractor and District approval.

- B. Contractor will provide, prior to installation, a current letter of recommendation from the manufacturer, addressed to Tustin Unified School District. Letter of recommendation must be given to General Contractor at time of bid. Contractor must be certified with the manufacturer at least twelve (12) months prior to letter of recommendation.
- C. Contractor will provide data of installer's experience and qualifications, which shall include three (3) years on projects of similar complexity. Include names and locations of two (2) projects successfully completed using an integrated Digital Alarm Communicator and Access Control System (DACS) and specifically integration of lighting controls in similar environments. Include written certification from users that systems have performed satisfactorily for not less than 18 months. Product Data: Manufacturer's data, user and installation manuals for all equipment and software programs including computer equipment and other equipment required for complete Digital Alarm Communicator and Access Control System (DACS), including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
 - 4. Labeling Schematic for cabling and components. Security contractor must coordinate with Electrical contractor for labeling of cabling.
 - a. Label all panels as to the function and location on the inside of the panel door.
 - 1. Label with function first.
 - a. Example: FA for Fire or SEC for Security
 - 2. Label with building designation next.
 - a. Example: A – A Bldg. or 100 – 100 Bldg.
 - 3. Label with room location next.
 - a. Example: Electrical (Elect), or Custodial (Cust). or Rm. 215
 - 4. Label cabling at each end to/from their destination.
 - a. Example: SEC – 200 Bldg. – Elec- 3
 - 1) SEC = Security
 - 2) 200 Bldg. = Building 200
 - 3) Elec = Electrical Room
 - 4) 3 = Panel 3

- 5) Inside terminal boxes:
 - 5. Label cabling at each end to/from their destination
 - 6. Label components in boxes with address and destination
 - 7. Label components at rooms with address and location of terminal panel
- D. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings shall provide details of proposed system and the work to be provided. Include point-to-point drawings of systems and wiring diagrams of individual devices.
 - 1. Detailed wiring diagrams and system description.
 - 2. System device locations on architectural floor plans.
 - 3. Full Schematic of system, including wiring information for all devices.
- E. The Contractor will coordinate with District representative for definition of system nomenclature. The District will approve during submittal process.
- F. Training Schedule: Training schedule to provide details for the District staff. Include timeline with class types and descriptions and amount of people that can attend along with location.
 - 1. Comprehensive training includes keypad with site staff four (4) hours.
 - 2. Advanced training that includes integration with other systems, for technician's familiarization with the system.
 - 3. Training to be coordinated with security vendor through the manufacturer.
- G. Documentation to be submitted by the Contractor upon completion of system installation:
 - 1. "As-builts": Upon completion of installation, the Contractor shall prepare "as-built" drawings of the system. These "As-builts" shall be 30 inches by 42 inches (76 cm by 107 cm) format mylar reproducible drawings of each floor plan indicating exact device locations, panel terminations, cable routes and wire numbers as tagged and color-coded on the cable tag.
 - a. Additionally, final point-to-point wiring diagrams of each type of device (on 30 inches by 42 inches (76 cm by 107 cm) format) shall be included in the "as-builts."
 - b. "As-builts" shall be submitted to the Owner for approval prior to the system acceptance walk-through.
 - 2. "As-Builts" shall be submitted to the contractor for approval prior to the system acceptance walk-through.

3. Operation and maintenance manuals: Three sets of operating manuals shall be provided electronically and in written binder format explaining the operation and maintenance of the system.
4. Parts list and quantity of each part.
5. Maintenance required and maintenance schedule.
- H. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- I. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, represent actual product, color, and patterns.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualification:

1. The system shall be the standard product of one manufacturer, and the manufacturer shall have been in business manufacturing similar products for at least 5 years.
2. Manufacturer's Quality System: Registered to ISO 9001:2000 Quality Standards.

B. Installer Qualification:

1. Minimum of five (5) years' experience installing access control, surveillance and security systems and devices.
2. After-sales support: The Contractor shall provide current letter of recommendation from manufacturer addressed to the District. The Contractor shall be a trained dealer of the system and shall be factory-trained and certified to maintain/repair the system after system acceptance.

C. System Requirements:

1. All equipment, systems, and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be installed in accordance with the applicable standards of:
 - a. National and State Codes: NEC, NFPA, CEC, as applicable.
 - b. Approvals and listings: UL, FM, (ANSI CP-01, CSFM, NYC-MEA, as applicable.
 - c. Local Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- ##### **A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original new, unopened, undamaged containers; and unharmed original identification labels.**

- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Protect store materials from environmental and temperature conditions following manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Handle and operate products and systems according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. All components, parts, and assemblies supplied by the manufacturers and installed by the Contractor shall be warranted against defects in material and workmanship for a period of at least one (1) year (parts and labor), commencing upon date of acceptance by Owner. A qualified factory-trained service representative shall provide warranty service.
- B. Warranty Period:
 - 1. System maintenance and repair of system or workmanship defects during the warranty period shall be provided by the Contractor free of charge (parts and labor).
 - 2. The installer shall correct any system defect within six hours of receipt of call from the Owner.
 - 3. Extended service/maintenance agreements shall be offered by the Contractor for up to four (4) years during the warranty period

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer (District standard): Bosch Security Systems, Inc., 130 Perinton Parkway, Fairport, NY 14450. 800-289-0096 Web: www.boschsecurity.us.
- B. Substitutions not permitted.

2.2 SYSTEM SOFTWARE/HARDWARE CAPABILITIES, CAPACITIES, AND FORMATS

- A. Number of Loops/Sensors will be determined by the project site needs.
 - 1. 246 separately identifiable points, of which 8 are on-board loops and 238 are off-board addressable points / zones connected to multiplexed backbone trunks.

2. A minimum of 75 separately identifiable points, of which 8 are on-board loops and 67 are off-board addressable points / zones connected to multiplexed backbone trunks.
 3. Each of the points shall be capable of supporting "group zoning." Group zoning refers to the combining of sensors into a separately identifiable and separately annunciated (programmable text) area.
- B. Programming Point Functionality: Each point in the system shall provide for the following type of response in the system.
1. Always on (24 hour response).
 2. On when the system is Master Armed.
 3. Only on when the system is Perimeter Armed.
 4. Displays / Does Not Display at the ACC when the point is activated.
 5. Provides / Does Not Provide entry warning tone.
 6. Sounds / Does Not Sound audible alarm indication.
 7. The Point is by-passable / not by-passable.
 8. Alarm Verification with programmable verification time.
 9. Relay activation by Point.
 10. Provides / Does Not Provide "watch point" capability.
 11. Provides Swinger Bypass.
 12. Defers Bypass Report.
 13. Can return to the system after being force armed and then restoring.
 14. Can return to the system after being bypassed and then restoring.
- C. Areas/Accounts: The DACS shall support 32 independent areas. Each of the thirty-two areas shall have custom text associated with the armed state, disarmed state and point-off-normal state. Additionally, the DACS shall be capable of assigning 1 to 32 account identifiers to the areas depending on the distribution of areas per account. Each and all of the thirty-two areas must be capable of Master and/or Perimeter arming (excluding predefined Interior protection).
- D. The DACS shall be capable of logically grouping 2 or more points into an area, or conversely, dividing the points into two or more areas.
- E. Any area shall be configurable to allow arming by specific users when a programmable number of devices are faulted or bypassed.

- F. Areas shall be independently controlled by their corresponding ACC. Each ACC can be designated to control a specific area, or group of areas, or all areas in the system.
- G. Independent control or relay functions by area shall be possible through programming assignments.
- H. Number of Alarm Command Centers: 32 Unsupervised ACCs, each capable of displaying custom English text on LCD Keypad 80 characters and sounding different patterns of audible alarm for different events, shall be required. Up to 8 ACCs can be supervised at one time.
 - 1. An ACC can be programmed to respond to the entry of any of the specifically authorized 250 user passcodes (followed by the [ENT] key) and cycle an assigned access control door using a connected door controller.
 - 2. An ACC can be programmed to respond to the entry of any of the specifically authorized 100 user passcodes (followed by the [ENT] key) and cycle an assigned access control door using a connected door controller.
 - 3. The event is logged and transmitted (if routing is ON) to the DACR including door and user identity.
- I. Number of User Passcodes shall be determined by the project site needs, coordinate with District staff.
 - 1. Up to 249 different passcodes shall be required with a minimum of 99 different pass codes.
 - 2. Each passcode shall be 3 to 6 digits (variable) and be assigned a 16-character user name that shall be printed on the local printer and DACR with associated opening and closing reports from the user. Passcodes shall be enabled or disabled by area(s) and shall be assigned one of fourteen different authority levels to carry out functions such as the activation of relays from the ACC. These passcodes shall also be required for carrying various system functions such as arming the system, disarming the system, transmitting a duress code, resetting the system and silencing sounders. A single user passcode shall be able to be used in each of the 8 areas with potentially a different authority level in each area.
- J. Communication Formats: The Modem IIIa2 or Contact ID communication formats shall be utilized for optimum system performance. Alarm Receivers shall be determined by the project site needs, see plans.
 - 1. The DACT shall report to a District Central Station using a Bosch Security Systems D6100i-01 Alarm Receiver, or D6600 Alarm Receiver that supports the Modem IIIa2 or Contact ID communication formats. [tk1sc engineer to confirm with district prior to issuing this spec]
 - 2. Alarm receiver shall provide point identification information transmission to DACRs (Alarms, Troubles and Restores by point).

3. Alarm receiver shall provide actual point number; point text; actual user number, username; by-passed points; relay activation; opening/closing reports by users; late, early, or fail opening/closing reports, and opening/closing reports by area.
- K. Testing, Diagnostic, and Programming Facilities: Automatic test reports and remote system access for diagnostics, programming, and log (Logger) uploads shall also be supported via a remote central station computer utilizing the RPS software.
- L. Logger Capacities and Formats: Up to 1000 events indicating time, date, type of event, account number, area number, user ID, point text, user text and primary/secondary event route each event. Logs shall be viewed locally at the ACC and remotely via an upload to a computer running the RPS software. The DACS shall also support the printing of these events on up to three local printers. The DACS shall also send a report to the DACR when the log reaches a programmable "percent full capacity" so that RPS can retrieve the stored events. Group, signal type and area can route events to specific printers.
- M. Reports: Reports to DACRs at District Central Station as a result of system supervision shall include alarm, trouble, missing modules, restoral, system status, AC failure and low battery. The DACS shall also transmit test reports once every 24 hours. CPU failure shall be annunciated locally. The ACCs should display the following information for the indicated system supervisory conditions:
 1. Call for Service.
 2. Service Panel.
 3. Service AC Fail.
 4. Service Battery Low.
 5. Service Battery Missing.
 6. Service Communications Failure.
 7. Service Keypad.
 8. Service Route.
 9. Service Printer.
 10. Service Point Buss Failure.
- N. IP Addresses and "Phone Routing": The DACS shall have the capability of communicating with up to eight different DACRs and four different IP Addresses. The DACS reports shall be classified, by event, into eleven subcategories or "report groups." Each group represents similar types of events. Individual events within each group shall be selectively enabled or disabled to be transmitted. Each DACR shall be designated as a primary, backup, or duplicate destination for each report group. Assigning an event to multiple routing groups provides for duplicate destination for

the event. The transmission of events allows the reporting of different types of information to different remote DACRs. The eleven report groups shall be as follows:

1. Fire Reports.
 2. Burglar Reports.
 3. User Reports.
 4. Test Reports.
 5. Diagnostic Reports.
 6. Relay Reports.
 7. Auto Function Reports.
 8. RPS Reports.
 9. Point Reports.
 10. User Change Reports.
 11. Access Reports.
- O. Number of Programmable Relay Output Modules shall be determined by the project site needs, see plans,
1. 8 relays (Form C) are to be provided per octo-relay module for a total of 128 relays plus three additional outputs per DACS.
 2. These multi-purpose modules are programmable and shall be used to implement auxiliary functions (manually or automatically).
- P. Relays and other outputs may be programmed to follow up to 14 different area conditions or up to 12 panel conditions. Relays may also be programmed to follow individual points or groups of points.
- Q. Number and Alarm Output Selections: Four different types of alarm output selections shall be supported by the DACS: Steady, Pulsed, California Standard, and Temporal Code 3.
- R. The system can be configured to provide zoned indication of alarm conditions.
- S. Miscellaneous Features: Programmable alarm output timer, 31 programmable entry delay times, exit delay programmable by area, individually programmable point of protection text, point bypassing, and key switch arming capability with LED outputs.
- T. Real-Time Clock, Calendar, and Test Timer: The DACS shall incorporate an integral real-time clock, calendar, and a test timer.

- U. Opening and Closing Windows: The system shall be programmed with "normal" opening and closing periods for each day of the week and thus suppress scheduled opening / closing reports and report only the exceptions, i.e., opening / closing outside the pre-defined time window. The DACS shall have the capability to suppress opening / closing reports, overriding the programmed open / close windows during holidays and automatically arming the DACS (by area) at the end of the closing period.
- V. DACS Power Ratings: The DACS shall provide 1.4 amps of auxiliary power and 2 amps of alarm power, both rated at 12 VDC.
- W. DACS Fault Detection: The DACS shall check the point sensor loops once every 300 milliseconds. The point response time is programmable over a range of 300 milliseconds to 4.5 seconds.
- X. The DACS shall incorporate a programmable "Passcode Follows Scope" feature that can be programmed to allow users to arm or disarm only the area they are entering with one simple command or control all areas from one keypad.
- Y. The DACS shall include an early ambush feature that requires that the user disarm, and then inspect the facility within a specified time period, before entering their passcode again. If the user does not enter their passcode a second time, a duress event is generated. If the end user does enter their code within the specified time period, the system disarms. In addition, the system must have a programmable feature that requires that two passcodes are entered to disarm the system. After one code is entered, the system will prompt for a second code.
- Z. User-Programmable Features: The DACS shall provide a menu driven interface to provide a user-friendly command structure for programming / customizing the system to the operational criteria of the application. The DACS shall be capable of being operated via:
 - 1. The Command Structure.
- AA. These system features shall have restrictions based on 14 individually programmable levels of passcode authority that can be assigned to system users. The user's passcode shall have the capability of being assigned a different authority level in each of the eight areas. A service passcode can be assigned to the servicing agent allowing the agent limited access to system functions. User programmable / activated functions include:
 - 1. Arming the system: All areas, specific area(s) only, perimeter instant, perimeter delayed, perimeter partial, watch mode, and arming the system with a duress passcode.
 - 2. Disarming the system: All areas, specific area(s) only and disarming with a duress passcode.
 - 3. Viewing system status: Faulted points, event memory, bypassed points, area status and point status.

4. Implementation functions: Bypass a point, un-bypass a point, reset sensors, silence bell, activating relays, initiating the remote programming function locally to allow programming the system from a remote location. The ACCs can also be temporarily readdressed to view the status of a remote area.
5. Testing the system: Local Walk test, Service Walk test, Fire test, send report to remote DACR to check the telephone link, and programming the time and date for the next test report transmission.
6. Change system parameters: ACC display brightness, system time and date, and add/delete/change passcodes.
7. Extend the closing time of system.
8. Transmitting special alerts and activating audible and visible signals.
9. Executing multiple commands / ACC keystrokes from a single Menu / Command List item. This function shall be able to have a 16 character (alphanumeric) title to identify it on the ACC display.
10. Editing of time / event based scheduling program from the ACC.
11. The DACS shall also provide a "service menu" to implement functions such as viewing and printing the system log, displaying the system firmware revision number, and defaulting (toggling) text displays between custom and default text displays for troubleshooting.

2.3 SYSTEM INTERFACE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grounding: The Contractor shall properly earth ground the DACS to prevent electrostatic charges and other transient electrical surges from damaging the DACS panel.
- B. Primary power: The Contractor shall provide a dedicated 120 VAC power circuit to the DACS system. This circuit shall be connected to the emergency power system. The 120 VAC is stepped down to 16.5 VAC to power the DACS panel using a class two, plug-in transformer. This power circuit shall be properly rated to continuously power all points and functions indefinitely in full alarm condition.
- C. Primary power supervision: When the primary power source fails, the system can be configured to report an "AC Fail" message to a District Central Station. The transmission delay of this message is programmable from 5 seconds to 86 minutes with an optional 6 to 12 hour transmission delay. The message can also be programmed to "tag-along" with another message transmitted to the central station. The system will always display a loss of primary power on the ACC and may be configured to provide additional audible warning.
- D. Secondary power (standby battery): The Contractor shall provide adequate battery power as defined by the relevant application criteria, (UL 864 and 985 for alarm installations or NFPA 72 chapters for fire applications). Appropriate battery chargers shall be provided consistent with the battery back-up capacity. The most current

accepted version of NFPA 72 and any applicable local codes or AHJ requirements must be met accordingly.

- E. Secondary power supervision: When the secondary power source experiences an 85 percent depletion of its standby capacity, the system can be configured to report a "Low Battery" message to a commercial central station. The system will always display a low battery condition on the ACC and may be configured to provide additional audible warning.
- F. Wiring: The contractor shall provide cables consistent with the manufacturer's recommendations. The following general guidelines shall be followed for wiring installation:
 - 1. Wiring shall be appropriately color-coded with permanent wire markers. Copper conductors shall be used.
 - 2. All signal cables provided under this contract shall be Class II, plenum-rated cable where required. Where subject to mechanical damage, wiring shall be enclosed in metal conduits or surface metallic raceway.
 - 3. Data wires shall not be enclosed in conduit or raceways containing AC power wires.
 - 4. Where EMI may interfere with the proper operation of the DACS circuits, twisted/shielded cable shall be used.
- G. The DACS shall be protected from EMI and lightning surges.
- H. Ethernet interface: The DACS shall use an Ethernet interface module as the primary, means of communicating to a DACR. Up to four IP Addresses shall be available to route system events to. A programmable supervision time of 5 to 65,535 seconds shall be required. This module may be programmed for 128-bit AES encryption if required. Provide Ethernet Interface.
- I. Telephone interface: The DACS shall be equipped with a backup phone line monitor and shall interface with the phone lines via RJ-31X jacks for supervision of the telephone line connection to the DACS panel.
- J. Functional criteria programmed into system memory shall be backed up by battery power. Additionally, the number of system programmers shall be severely restricted via the use of program locking features and passwords.

2.4 SYSTEM HARDWARE:

- A. The DACS control panel shall be Bosch Security Systems **model D9412GV4**.
- B. DACS: The DACS shall be provided, at minimum, with the following components. Additional accessories shall be provided based on the quantities and features required for the application.
 - 1. Enclosure.

2. Lock and key.
3. DACT with removable terminal blocks and single screw mounting bracket.
4. Faceplate shield and metal bracket covering rear of circuit assembly.
5. Power transformer.
6. Manuals.
7. The DACS control panel shall be Bosch Security Systems model B9512GV Control Panel
8. Fully integrated intrusion allow users to interface with one system instead of two.
9. Conettix IP based communication option provides high-speed, secure alarm transport and control.
10. Four programmable areas with perimeter and interior partitioning.
11. 40 points with flexible configuration options to meet application specific requirements.

C. KEYPADS

1. The keypad for all areas shall be Bosch Security Systems model B942 LCD Keypads with integrated proximity card/fob reader.
2. Provide one (1) keypad inside each building or as noted on the plan drawings.

D. SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

1. D9127 Series POPIT Modules
2. D8128D OctoPOPIT Eight Point Expander
3. D8125 Addressable Expansion Module

E. INTRUSION INDICATING DEVICES

1. Ceiling mounted motion detectors DS9360
2. Wall mounted motion detectors ISC-PDL1-WA18
3. Multi-Purpose Room/Gym shall be wall mounted ISC-PPR1-WA16 located in the corners.
4. Exterior doors shall have double pole double throw (DPDT) recessed door contacts. One pole shall be utilized for Intrusion Detection and the second shall be utilized for Energy Management. Energy Management to be provided under separate specification, but this section shall cover all devices and connections to

energy management system conductors at the device. DMP #1076D or equal by Bosch.

5. Rollup overhead door and roof hatches DMP #2205A or equal by Bosch. Provide at all roof hatches on each building whether or not noted on the plan drawings.

F. SIREN

1. ATW Security model #DS-301SET or equal by Bosch.

G. COMMUNICATION MODULES

1. Conettix DX4020 Ethernet Network Interface Module
2. D166 Telephone Jack RJ31X
3. Conettix D6680 Ethernet network Adapter
4. Cellular module
5. Programming
- i. Model D5500C-XXXX: Remote Programming Software (RPS).

H. POWER SUPPLIES

1. Power supplies for the control unit shall operate from 120 VAC, supplied at the respective protected areas. Standby batteries shall be supplied to power the system in the event of a utility power failure. Batteries shall be sized to provide 105% capacity for eight hours. Standby batteries shall be sealed lead-acid. Power supplies shall be all Solid State.
2. Controls shall be designed to maintain full battery charge when alternating current is available. Batteries shall be recharged to 85% capacity within 24 hours from battery use. The system shall be automatically transferred to battery power upon loss of alternating current power and return to alternating current power upon restoration. Intrusion alarms shall not be initiated during switch over; a signal shall be initiated upon failure of battery or alternating current power.
3. Contractor shall provide all power supplies as required for control units, passive infrared detectors, etcetera, as required by the system manufacturer, for a fully functional system.
4. Power supplies and batteries shall be protected and installed in terminal cabinets.

I. CABLING

1. Cabling shall be per device manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

2. Indoor device cable or indoor LX bus/keypad bus cable, Falcon Wire #590422R or equal by Bosch, 22/4-conductor stranded CMR with white jacket.
3. Outdoor/Underground LX bus/keypad bus cable, Falcon Wire #400418H20 or equal by Bosch, 18/4-conductor stranded FPL with black jacket, water blocked cable construction.
4. Cabling shall be rated for the environment in which it is installed.
5. All cabling shall be installed in accordance with specification Section 27 10 00 Structured Cabling System.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive devices and notify adverse conditions affecting installation or subsequent operation.
- B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.
- C. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- D. Ensure selected location is secure and offers protection from accidental damage.
- E. Location shall provide reasonable temperature and humidity conditions, free from sources of electrical and electromagnetic interference.
- F. Ensure power source is protected against accidental shutoff.
- G. Install all equipment and materials in accordance with the "current" recommendations of the manufacturer. The work shall also be in accordance with:
 1. Installation criteria defined in these specifications and in the construction documents.
 2. Factory Representative can be the Bosch Security Systems Security Dealer.
 3. Approved submittals.
 4. Applicable requirements of referenced standards.
- H. The contractor shall provide the following services as part of the contract:
 1. Supervision of sub-contractors.
 2. Coordination of other contractors for system-related work (electrical contractor, finish hardware contractor, architect, and general contractor).
 3. Attending site construction/coordination meetings.

4. Keeping updated construction drawings at the construction site.
5. Meeting construction deadlines per the construction schedule.
- I. Programming of the system shall include the following tasks:
 1. Programming system configuration parameters (hardware and software, zone/circuit numbers, communication parameters).
 2. Programming operational parameters such as opening/closing reports and windows, system response text (custom English) displays of events, activation of relays that drive auxiliary devices, and identifying types of zones/loops.
 3. Programming passcodes according to the authorities and functions defined by the owner.
 4. Other system programming tasks required by the owner. These additional programming requirements shall be coordinated between the owner and the contractor. Testing Wireless system for stability of communications and testing for "dead" spots.
 5. Operational Testing: The contractor shall perform thorough operational testing and verify that all system components are fully operational.
 6. Hard-copy System Printout and Electronic File. The contractor shall submit a hard-copy system printout and an electronic file with software to read the file of all components tested and certify 100 percent operation indicating all devices/panels/units have passed the test criteria set forth by the manufacturer.
 7. Acceptance Test Plan Form: An acceptance test plan form shall be prepared / provided by the contractor prior to the acceptance walk-through.
 8. This form shall include separate sections for each device/panel/unit as well as a column indicating the manufacturer's performance allowance/margin, a column indicating the result of the testing performed by the contractor (pass/fail), and an empty column for recording findings during the walkthrough.
 9. Fire Alarm Systems shall comply with NFPA 72 Standards for inspection, testing, and maintenance.
- J. The contractor shall certify completion in writing and schedule the commissioning walk-through. The contractor shall provide all the tools and personnel needed to conduct an efficient commissioning process.

3.2 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installing contractor shall submit a schedule of District staff training for District review. Contractor shall coordinate all training with the District's schedule.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installation contractor shall submit a written test report that the system has been 100% tested and approved. Final test shall be witnessed by the owner, engineer, electrical contractor, chief security officer, and performed by the installation contractor. Final test report shall be received and acknowledged by the owner prior to request for final payment.
- B. Provide instruction to the owner's satisfaction with regard to proper use and operation of the system.
- C. Determine and report all problems to the manufacturer's customer service department.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. System maintenance and repair of system or workmanship defects during the warranty period shall be provided by the Contractor free of charge (parts and labor).
- B. The installer shall correct any system defect within six (6) hours of receipt of call from the Owner.

3.5 SYSTEM VERIFICATION AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate at final inspection that system and devices functions properly.
 - 1. The Contractor upon completion of installation shall furnish training in the complete operation of the systems.
- B. After system start-up the system installer shall perform a pre-test to verify that the following features are properly functioning.
 - 1. All initiation devices
 - 2. All monitor modules
 - 3. Local audible devices
 - 4. Network / cellular connection and communication link to District security staff and/or a Central Monitoring Station.

3.6 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. The system installer shall, in the presence of the Inspector of Record (IOR), perform 100% testing as noted in the system verification above.
- B. The system shall not be deemed accepted without the approval of the IOR and the Owner's representative.

3.7 CONTRACT CLOSE-OUT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Contractor shall provide the following:

1. Two (2) reproducible hard copies of project record drawings in 30"x42" bond paper.
2. Two (2) copies of manufacturer's maintenance and operation manuals
3. Two (2) copies of system warranty

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 31 11

FIRE ALARM / VOICE EVACUATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. A new intelligent reporting, microprocessor controlled fire detection system shall be installed in accordance to the project specifications and drawings.
- B. The work under this section includes all final design, all labor, material, equipment, supplies, labor, testing, and accessories required to furnish and install a complete Fire Alarm System as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.
- C. All miscellaneous system components including, but not limited to, cables, termination equipment, punch blocks, patch panels, backboards, and any other related items shall be furnished and installed complete under this section, such that the system shall perform all functions listed herein in compliance with all of the specified requirements.
- D. The Fire Alarm System shall include, but not limited to, the following subsystems / products:
 - 1. See Products Section.
- E. Basic Performance:
 - 1. Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded on NFPA Style 4 (Class B) Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
 - 2. Device Circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class B (NFPA Style D) as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.
 - 3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class A (NFPA Style Z) as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.
 - 4. On Style 6 or 7 (Class A) configurations a single ground fault or open circuit on the system Signaling Line Circuit shall not cause system malfunction, loss of operating power or the ability to report an alarm.
 - 5. Alarm signals arriving at the FACP shall not be lost following a primary power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.
 - 6. Speaker circuits may be controlled by NAC outputs built into the amplifiers, which shall function as addressable points on the Digital Audio Loop.
 - 7. NAC speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per floor of the building or smoke zone whichever is greater.
 - 8. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.

9. NAC speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one (1) speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.
Two-way emergency telephone communication circuits shall be supervised for open and short circuit conditions.
Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
Speaker circuits shall be electrically supervised for open and short circuit conditions. If a short circuit exists on a speaker circuit, it shall not be possible to activate that circuit.
10. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for abnormal conditions. Digital amplifiers shall provide built-in speaker circuits, field configurable as four Class B (Style Y), or two Class A (Style Z) circuits.
11. Digital amplifiers shall be capable of storing up to two minutes of digitally recorded audio messages and tones. The digital amplifiers shall also be capable of supervising the connection to the associated digital message generator, and upon loss of that connection shall be capable of one of the following system responses:
 - a. The digital amplifier shall automatically broadcast the stored audio message.
 - b. The digital amplifier shall switch to a mode where a local bus input on the digital amplifier will accept an input to initiate a broadcast of the stored message. This bus input shall be connected to a NAC on a local FACP for the purpose of providing an alternate means of initiating an emergency message during a communication fault condition.
 - c. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70VRMS. Speaker circuits shall have 20% space capacity for future expansion or increased power output requirements.
 - d. Two-way emergency telephone (Fire Fighter Telephone) communication shall be supported between the Audio Command Center and up to seven (7) remote Fire Fighter's Telephone locations simultaneously on a telephone riser.
 - e. Means shall be provided to connect FFT voice communications to the speaker circuits in order to allow voice paging over the speaker circuit from a telephone handset.
 - f. The digital audio message generator shall be of reliable, non-moving parts, and support the digital storage of up to 32 minutes of tones and emergency messages, shall support programming options to string audio segments together to create up to 1000 messages, or to loop messages and parts of messages to repeat for pre-determined cycles or indefinitely.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Documents affecting work of this section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and sections of Divisions 1 and 28 of these specifications.

- B. All applicable portions of Section 26 00 00 shall apply to this section as though written herein completely.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The contractor shall hold a valid State of California C-10 Low-Voltage license, shall have completed at least 20 projects of equal scope, shall have been in business of furnishing and installing systems of this scope and magnitude for at least five years, and capable of being bonded to assure the owner of performance and satisfactory service during the guarantee period.
- B. The contractor shall hold all other licenses required by the legally constituted authorities having jurisdiction over the work.
- C. All work shall be performed under the supervision of a company accredited by the basic equipment manufacturer and such accreditation must be presented.
- D. The installing contractor shall be a factory authorized distributor and warrantee station for the brand of equipment offered and shall maintain a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate repair service to the equipment. The installing contractor shall maintain a spare set of all major parts for the system at all times. All circuit boards, amplifiers and control sub systems shall be 100% backed up with stock at contractors shop.
- E. All of the equipment in this specification shall be furnished and installed by the Authorized Factory Distributor of the equipment. The Contractor shall furnish a letter from the manufacturer of all major equipment, which certifies that the installing contractor is the Authorized Distributor and that the equipment has been installed according to factory intended practices. The Contractor shall also furnish a written guarantee from the manufacturer that they will have a service representative assigned to this area for the life of the equipment.
- F. The fire alarm contractor shall be UL listed company under the UL classification of (UUJS). The installation company shall UL certify this installation.
- G. The fire alarm contractor shall have a NICET Certified and Technicians on staff in their facility directly involved with this project to ensure technical expertise to this project and adherence with these specifications.
- H. The fire alarm contractor shall maintain sufficient stock on hand and have a fully equipped service organization capable of guaranteeing response time within 8 hours of service calls, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week to service completed systems.
- I. Equipment, wire and materials shall only be installed by the fire alarm contractor / manufacture's distributor. A Contractor other than the manufacturer's distributor used to install the system is not acceptable.
- J. The fire alarm contractor/distributor shall provide, install and test all equipment related to this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. In order to maintain a high degree of quality assurance, the contractor shall, without exception, use the parts and supplies as specified in this specification.
- B. No substitution will be accepted, this is a District standard product.
- C. It is the intent of these specifications to establish a standard of quality for labor and material to be installed. The Base Bid shall include materials as specified - without exception. No substitutions will be accepted.
- D. All of the equipment in this specification shall be furnished and installed by the Authorized Factory Distributor of the equipment with the most current software package available at the time of installation. At the time of Owner Acceptance of the installation, all equipment shall include any and all updated software revisions. In addition, when the software is available in disk format, a backup copy of the most up to date revision, in disk format, shall be handed to the Owner at the completion of the project.
- E. Conform to all of the applicable provisions of the following standards.
 - 1. NFPA 72 – National Fire Alarm Code with California Amendments
 - 2. CBC – California Building Code
 - 3. CEC – California Electrical Code
 - 4. CFC – California Fire Code
 - 5. Local and State Building Codes.
 - 6. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.5 SUBMITTAL AND MANUAL

- A. Comply with all requirements of the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and applicable sections of Divisions 1 and 16 of these specifications.
- B. Additional requirements of this section are:
 - 1. Within thirty-five (35) calendar days after the date of award of the Contract, the Contractor shall submit eight copies of the complete submission to the Architect for review.
 - 2. The submission shall consist of five major sections with each section separated with index tabs. Each page in the submission shall be numbered chronologically and shall be summarized in the index.
 - 3. The first section shall be the "index" which shall include the project title and address, name of the firm submitting the proposal and name of the Architect.
 - 4. The second section shall include the following items:
 - a. Contractor's License: A copy of the electronics contractor's valid State of

California License.

- b. Proof of Experience: Proof that the fire alarm contractor has been regularly engaged in the business of fire alarm contracting consisting of, but not limited to, engineering, fabrication, installation, and servicing of fire alarm systems of the type specified herein for at least the past ten (10) consecutive years. Provide a statement summarizing any pending litigation involving any officer or principal of/or the company, the nature of the litigation and what effect the litigation may carry as it relates to this work in the worst case scenario. Non-disclosure of this item, if later discovered, may result, at the owner's discretion, in the contractor bearing all costs and any cost related to associated delays in the progress of the work.
- c. Insurance Certificates: Copy of fire alarm contractor's current liability insurance and state industrial insurance certificates in conformance with the contract documents.
- d. Project List: A List containing at least ten (10) California installations completed within the last five (5) years by the fire alarm contractor that are comparable in scope and nature to that specified in the contract document.
- e. Service Capability: Documentation indicating in detail that the fire alarm contractor has competent engineering, installation, service personnel and facilities with reasonable stock of service parts within 100 air miles of the job site.
- f. Authorization Letters: Letters from the fire alarm equipment manufacturer stating that the fire alarm contractor is the Factory Authorized Distributor, and is trained and certified for the equipment he proposes to use on this project, and is licensed to purchase and install that software required to provide the specified functions.
- g. Certification:
 - 1) Proof that the fire alarm contractor is Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listed under the classification of "PROTECTIVE SIGNALING SERVICES-LOCAL, AUXILIARY, REMOTE STATION AND PROPRIETARY (UUJS).
 - 2) Copy of the following: (NICET) Certificates. Provide proof that the certificate holders are a part of the fire alarm contractor's local facility servicing this project and will be actively involved in this project.
 - a) Technician Level 2 minimum of (5).
 - b) Technician Level 4 minimum of (1)
- h. Proof of Trained Personnel:
 - 1) Documentation that the fire alarm contractor has on staff personnel factory-trained and certified for the equipment proposed for this project. Also, provide a statement that personnel meeting these qualifications are

in the local facility, and will be maintained at that facility throughout the project and the warranty period.

5. The third section shall contain the comparative specification listing, including a complete listing of the characteristics of the equipment to be furnished next to all of the specified equipment's features and functions as stated in the specifications and data sheets. Include CSFM listing sheet for each component.
 6. The fourth section shall contain an original factory data sheet for every component in the specifications.
 7. The fifth section shall contain a designation schedule for each Structured Cabling System location and complete 1/8" = 1'-0" scale drawing showing system wiring plans.
 - a. Riser Diagram.
 - b. Typical Device Wiring Diagram.
 - c. Wire Legend, including types for zones and devices and color coding to be utilized.
 - d. Battery Calculation for each control panel, power supply, field power supply and network annunciator.
 - e. Worst Case Voltage drop for each circuit type per building.
 - f. Floor Plans showing all conduits, sizes, quantity of conductors.
 - g. Mounting Height of each devices and back box requirement.
 - h. Zoning and address description legend.
 - C. Failure to comply with all of the requirements listed above will result in the rejection of the entire submittal package.
 - D. The Contractor shall provide two copies of an "Operating and Servicing Manual" for the system. The manuals shall be bound in flexible binders. All data shall be printed material or typewritten. Each manual shall include the following: Instructions necessary for the proper operation and servicing of the system; complete as-built installation drawings of the system; a wiring destination schedule for each circuit leaving for each piece of equipment; a schematic diagram of major components with all transistor and IC complements and replacement number.
- 1.6 GENERAL SYSTEM PRODUCT, INSTALLATION AND OVERALL SYSTEM WARRANTY
- A. Prior to Owner acceptance, the contractor shall provide to Owner, a manufacturers product and performance warranty. This will require a submittal of the required pre-job certification registration forms as well as the required project closing information. The Owner will only acknowledge acceptance upon submittal of a valid manufacturer's warranty.

- B. The warranty shall commence from the date of final written acceptance by the Owner.
- C. All conditions for obtaining the manufacturers warranty shall be the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. The contractor shall maintain a competent service organization and shall, if requested, submit a service maintenance agreement to the owner after the end of the guarantee period.
- E. A typewritten notice shall be posted at the equipment rack that shall indicate the firm, address and telephone number to call when service is necessary. The notice shall be mounted in a neatly finished metal frame with a clear plastic window and securely attached to the inside of the door.

1.7 SPECIFIC SYSTEM PRODUCT, INSTALLATION AND OVERALL SYSTEM WARRANTY

- A. The entire system shall be warranted free of mechanical or electrical defects for a period of one (1) year after final acceptance of the installation. Any material showing mechanical or electrical defects shall be replaced promptly at no expense to the Owner.

1.8 DESCRIPTION

- A. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.
- B. The facility shall have an emergency voice alarm communication system. Digitally stored message sequences shall notify the building occupants that a fire or life safety condition has been reported. Message generator(s) shall be capable of automatically distributing up to eight (8) simultaneous, unique messages to appropriate audio zones within the facility based on the type and location of the initiating event. The Fire Command Center (FCC) shall also support Emergency manual voice announcement capability for both system wide or selected audio zones, and shall include provisions for the system operator to override automatic messages system wide or in selected zones.
- C. The system shall be support additional, alternate Fire Command Centers, which shall be capable of simultaneous monitoring of all system events. Alternate Fire Command Centers shall also support an approved method of transferring the control functions to an alternate Fire Command Center when necessary. All Fire Command Centers shall be individually capable of assuming Audio Command functions such as Emergency Paging, audio zone control functions, and Firefighter's Telephone communication functions.
- D. Each designated zone shall transmit separate and different alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the Fire Command Center (FCC) and designated personnel in other buildings at the site via a multiplex communication network.
- E. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001:2008 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994

- F. The FACP and peripheral devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single U.S. manufacturer (or division thereof). It's acceptable for peripheral devices to be manufactured outside of the U.S. by a division of the U.S. based parent company.
- G. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installation shall be in compliance with the UL listing.
- H. The installing company shall employ NICET (minimum Level II Fire Alarm Technology) technicians on site to guide the final checkout and to ensure the systems integrity.

1.9 POST CONTRACT MAINTENANCE:

- A. Complete maintenance and repair service for the fire and gas detection system shall be available from a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.
- B. As part of the bid/proposal, include a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, required tests, and list pricing for any replacement products included on the bill of materials, along with the list pricing for products not on the bill of materials; if test and inspection rates are different than full service rates the bid/proposal shall include pricing for all levels for a minimum period of five (5) years Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.
- C. Include also a quote for unscheduled maintenance/repairs, including hourly rates for technicians trained on this equipment, and response travel costs for each year of the maintenance period. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs will not be accepted. Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.
- D. As part of the submittal, include a quotation for all parts and material, and all installation and test labor as needed to increase the number of intelligent or addressable devices by ten percent (10%). This quotation shall include intelligent smoke detectors, intelligent heat detectors, addressable manual stations, addressable monitor modules and addressable modules equal in number to one tenth of the number required to meet this specification (list actual quantity of each type).
- E. The quotation shall include installation, test labor, and labor to reprogram the system for this 10% expansion. If additional FACP hardware is required, include the material and labor necessary to install this hardware.
- F. Do not include cost of conduit or wire or the cost to install conduit or wire except for labor to make final connections at the FACP and at each intelligent addressable device. Do not include the cost of conventional peripherals or the cost of initiating devices or notification appliances connected to the addressable monitor/control modules.
- G. Submittals that do not include this estimate of post contract expansion cost will not be accepted.

PART 2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL OR NETWORK NODE:

- A. Main FACP or network node shall be by GAMEWELL-FCI and shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU) and power supply. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.
- B. In conjunction with intelligent Loop Control Modules and Loop Expander Modules, the main FACP shall perform the following functions:
 - 1. Supervise and monitor all intelligent addressable detectors and monitor modules connected to the system for normal, trouble and alarm conditions.
 - 2. Supervise all initiating signaling and notification circuits throughout the facility by way of connection to addressable monitor and control modules.
 - 3. Detect the activation of any initiating device and the location of the alarm condition. Operate all notification appliances and auxiliary devices as programmed. In the event of CPU failure, all SLC loop modules shall fallback to degrade mode. Such degrade mode shall treat the corresponding SLC loop control modules and associated detection devices as conventional two-wire operation. Any activation of a detector in this mode shall automatically activate associated Notification Appliance Circuits.

2.2 SYSTEM CAPACITY AND GENERAL OPERATION

- A. The FACP shall be capable of communicating on a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels / nodes per network.
- B. The control panel shall be capable of expansion via up to 10 SLC loops. Each module shall support up to 318 analog/addressable devices for a maximum system capacity of 3180 points. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit 640-character liquid crystal display, individual, color coded system status LEDs, and a keypad for the control of the fire alarm system. Said LCD shall also support graphic bit maps.
- C. All programming or editing of the existing program in the system shall be achieved without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the fire alarm control panel.
- D. The FACP shall be able to provide the following software and hardware features:
 - 1. Pre-signal and Positive Alarm Sequence: The system shall provide means to cause alarm signals to only sound in specific areas with a delay of the alarm from 60 to up to 180 seconds after start of alarm processing. In addition, a Positive Alarm Sequence selection shall be available that allows a 15-second time period for acknowledging an alarm signal from a fire detection/initiating device. If the alarm is not acknowledged within 15 seconds, all local and remote outputs shall automatically activate immediately.

2. Smoke Detector Pre-alarm Indication at Control Panel: To obtain early warning of incipient or potential fire conditions, the system shall support a programmable option to determine system response to real-time detector sensing values above the programmed setting. Two levels of Pre-alarm indication shall be available at the control panel: alert and action.
3. Alert: It shall be possible to set individual smoke detectors for pre-programmed pre-alarm thresholds. If the individual threshold is reached, the pre-alarm condition shall be activated.
4. Action: If programmed for Action and the detector reaches a level exceeding the pre-programmed level, the control panel shall indicate an action condition. Sounder bases installed with either heat or smoke detectors shall automatically activate on action Pre-Alarm level, with general evacuation on Alarm level.
5. The system shall support a detector response time to meet world annunciation requirements of less than 3 seconds.
6. Device Blink Control: Means shall be provided to turn off detector/module LED strobes for special areas.
7. NFPA 72 Smoke Detector Sensitivity Test: The system shall provide an automatic smoke detector test function that meets the sensitivity testing requirements of NFPA 72.
8. Programmable Trouble Reminder: The system shall provide means to automatically initiate a reminder that troubles exist in the system. The remainder will appear on the system display and (if enabled) will sound a piezo alarm.
9. On-line or Off-line programming: The system shall provide means to allow panel programming either through an off-line software utility program away from the panel or while connected and on-line. The system shall also support upload and download of programmed database and panel executive system program to a Personal Computer/laptop. A single change to one CPU database shall not require a database download to other CPUs.
10. History Events: The panel shall maintain a history file of the last 4000 events, each with a time and date stamp. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries. The control panels shall also maintain a 1000 event Alarm History buffer, which consists of the 1000 most recent alarm events from the 4000 event history file.
11. Smoke Control Modes: The system shall provide means to perform FSCS mode Smoke Control to meet NFPA-92A and 90B and HVAC mode to meet NFPA 90A.
12. The system shall provide means for all SLC devices on any SLC loop to be auto programmed into the system by specific address. The system shall recognize specific device type ID's and associate that ID with the corresponding address of the device.

13. Passwords and Users: The system shall support two password levels, master and user. Up to 9 user passwords shall be available, each of which may be assigned access to the programming change menus, the alter status menus, or both. Only the master password shall allow access to password change screens.
14. Block Acknowledge: The system shall support a block Acknowledge for Trouble Conditions
15. Sensitivity Adjust: The system shall provide Automatic Detector Sensitivity Adjust based on Occupancy schedules including a Holiday list of up to 15 days.
16. Environmental Drift Control: The system shall provide means for setting Environmental Drift Compensation by device. When a detector accumulates dust in the chamber and reaches an unacceptable level but yet still below the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance alert warning. When the detector accumulates dust in the chamber above the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance urgent warning.
17. Custom Action Messages: The system shall provide means to enter up to 100 custom action messages of up to 160 characters each. It shall be possible to assign any of the 100 messages to any point.
18. Local Mode: If communication is lost to the central processor the system shall provide added survivability through the intelligent loop control modules. Inputs from devices connected to the SLC and loop control modules shall activate outputs on the same loop when the inputs and outputs have been set with point programming to participate in local mode or when the type codes are of the same type: that is, an input with a fire alarm type code shall activate an output with a fire alarm type code.
19. Read status preview - enabled and disabled points: Prior to re-enabling points, the system shall inform the user that a disabled device is in the alarm state. This shall provide notice that the device must be reset before the device is enabled thereby avoiding activation of the notification circuits.
20. Custom Graphics: When fitted with an LCD display, the panel shall permit uploading of a custom bit-mapped graphic to the display screen.
21. Multi-Detector and Cooperating Detectors: The system shall provide means to link one detector with up to two detectors at other addresses on the same loop in cooperative multi-detector sensing. There shall be no requirement for sequential addresses on the detectors and the alarm event shall be a result of all cooperating detectors chamber readings.
22. ACTIVE EVENT: The system shall provide a Type ID called FIRE CONTROL for purposes of air-handling shutdown, which shall be intended to override normal operating automatic functions. Activation of a FIRE CONTROL point shall cause the control panel to (1) initiate the monitor module Control-by-Event, (2) send a message to the panel display, history buffer, installed printer and annunciators, (3) shall not light an indicator at the control panel, (4) Shall display ACTIVE on the

LCD as well a display a FIRE CONTROL Type Code and other information specific to the device.

23. NON-FIRE Alarm Module Reporting: A point with a type ID of NON-FIRE shall be available for use for energy management or other non-fire situations. NON-FIRE point operation shall not affect control panel operation nor shall it display a message at the panel LDC. Activation of a NON-FIRE point shall activate control by event logic but shall not cause any indication on the control panel.
24. Mass Notification Override: The system shall be UL 2572 listed for Mass Notification and shall be capable, based on the Risk Analysis, of being programmed so that Mass Notification/Emergency Communications events take precedence over fire alarm events.
25. Security Monitor Points: The system shall provide means to monitor any point as a type security.
26. One-Man Walk Test: The system shall provide both a basic and advanced walk test for testing the entire fire alarm system. The basic walk test shall allow a single operator to run audible tests on the panel. All logic equation automation shall be suspended during the test and while annunciators can be enabled for the test, all shall default to the disabled state. During an advanced walk test, field-supplied output point programming will react to input stimuli such as CBE and logic equations. When points are activated in advanced test mode, each initiating event shall latch the input. The advanced test shall be audible and shall be used for pull station verification, magnet activated tests on input devices, input and output device and wiring operation/verification.
27. Control By Event Functions: CBE software functions shall provide means to program a variety of output responses based on various initiating events. The control panel shall operate CBE through lists of zones. A zone shall become listed when it is added to a point's zone map through point programming. Each input point such as detector, monitor module or panel circuit module shall support listing of up to 10 zones into its programmed zone map.
28. Permitted zone types shall be general zone, releasing zone and special zone. Each output point (control module, panel circuit module) can support a list of up to 10 zones including general zone, logic zone, releasing zone and trouble zone. It shall be possible for output points to be assigned to list general alarm. Non-Alarm or Supervisory points shall not activate the general alarm zone.
29. 1000 General Zones: The system shall support up to 1000 general purpose software zones for linking inputs to outputs. When an input device activates, any general zone programmed into that device's zone map will be active and any output device that has an active general zone in its map will be active. It shall also be possible to use general zone as arguments in logic equations.
30. 1000 Logic Equations: The system shall support up to 1000 logic equations for AND, OR, NOT, ONLY1, ANYX, XZONE or RANGE operators that allow conditional I/O linking. When any logic equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the logic zone shall activate.

31. 100 trouble equations per device: The system shall provide support for up to 100 trouble equations for each device, which shall permit programming parameters to be altered, based on specific fault conditions. If the trouble equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the trouble zone shall activate.
32. Control-By-Time: A time based logic function shall be available to delay an action for a specific period of time based upon a logic input with tracking feature. A latched version shall also be available. Another version of this shall permit activation on specific days of the week or year with ability to set and restore based on a 24 hour time schedule on any day of the week or year.
33. Multiple agent releasing zones: The system shall support up to 10 releasing zones to protect against 10 independent hazards. Releasing zones shall provide up to three cross-zone and four abort options to satisfy any local jurisdiction requirements.
34. Alarm Verification, by device, with timer and tally: The system shall provide a user-defined global software timer function that can be set for a specific detector. The timer function shall delay an alarm signal for a user-specified time period and the control panel shall ignore the alarm verification timer if another alarm is detected during the verification period. It shall also be possible to set a maximum verification count between 0 and 20 with the "0" setting producing no alarm verification. When the counter exceeds the threshold value entered, a trouble shall be generated to the panel.

E. Network Communication

1. The FACP shall be capable of communicating over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels/nodes per network.

F. FACP Central Processing Unit

1. The Central Processing Unit shall contain and execute all control-by-event (including Boolean functions including but not limited to AND, OR, NOT, ANYx, and CROSSZONE) programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Such control-by-event programs shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost with system primary and secondary power failure.
2. The Central Processing Unit shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation, to the second, of all system events. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail.
3. The CPU shall be capable of being programmed on site without requiring the use of any external programming equipment. Systems that require the use of external programmers or change of EPROMs are not acceptable.
4. The CPU shall provide an EIA-232 interface between the fire alarm control panel and the UL Listed Electronic Data Processing (EDP) peripherals.

5. The CPU shall provide two EIA-485 ports for the serial connection to annunciation and control subsystem components.
6. The EIA-232 serial output circuit shall be optically isolated to assure protection from earth ground.

G. Display

1. The system display shall provide a 640-character backlit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). It shall also provide eleven Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs) that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, PREALARM, SECURITY, SUPERVISORY, SYSTEM TROUBLE, OTHER EVENT, SIGNALS SILENCED, POINT DISABLED, CONTROLS ACTIVE, and CPU FAILURE.
2. The system display shall provide a QWERTY style keypad with control capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels with up to ten (one Master and nine User) passwords shall be accessible through the display interface assembly to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.

H. Loop (Signaling Line Circuit) Control Module:

1. The Loop Control Module shall monitor and control a minimum of 318254318 intelligent addressable devices. This includes 159 159127 intelligent detectors (Ionization, Photoelectric, or Thermal) and 159127159monitor or control modules.
2. The Loop Control Module shall contain its own microprocessor and shall be capable of operating in a local/degrade mode (any addressable device input shall be capable of activating any or all addressable device outputs) in the unlikely event of a failure in the main CPU.
3. Each Loop shall be capable of operating as a NFPA Style 4 (Class B) circuit. Fault isolation modules shall be installed between each addressable SLC device per the manufacturers installation instructions. Systems which cannot provide full loop loading in Style 7 configurations are not acceptable.
4. The SLC interface board shall receive analog or digital information from all intelligent detectors and shall process this information to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for that particular device. Each SLC Loop shall be isolated and equipped to annunciate an Earth Fault condition. The SLC interface board software shall include software to automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information may also be used for automatic detector testing and the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

I. Digital Voice Command Center

1. The Digital Voice Command Center located with the FACP, shall contain all equipment required for all audio control, emergency telephone system control,

signaling and supervisory functions. This shall include speaker zone indication and control, telephone circuit indication and control, digital voice units, microphone and main telephone handset.

2. Function: The Voice Command Center equipment shall perform the following functions:

- a. Operate as a supervised multi-channel emergency voice communication system.

Operate as a two-way emergency telephone system control center.

- b. Audibly and visually annunciate the active or trouble condition of every speaker circuit and emergency telephone circuit.
- c. Audibly and visually annunciate any trouble condition for digital tone and voice units required for normal operation of the system.
- d. Provide all-call Emergency Paging activities through activation of a single control switch.
- e. As required, provide vectored paging control to specific audio zones via dedicated control switches.
- f. Provide a factory recorded "library" of voice messages and tones in standard WAV. File format, which may be edited and saved on a PC running a current Windows® operating system.
- g. Provide a software utility capable of off-line programming for the DVC operation and the audio message files. This utility shall support the creation of new programs as well as editing and saving existing program files. Uploading or downloading the DVC shall not inhibit the emergency operation of other nodes on the fire alarm network.
- h. Support an optional mode of operation with four analog audio outputs capable of being used with UL 864 fire-listed analog audio amplifiers and SLC controlled switching.
- i. The Digital Voice Command shall be modular in construction, and shall be capable of being field programmable without requiring the return of any components to the manufacturer and without requiring use of any external computers or other programming equipment.
- j. The Digital Voice Command and associated equipment shall be protected against unusually high voltage surges or line transients.

J. Power Supply:

- 1. The Main Power Supply shall operate on 120/240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, and shall provide all necessary power for the FACP.

2. The Main Power Supply shall provide the required power to the CPU using a switching 24 VDC regulator and shall incorporate a battery charger for 24 hours of standby power using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge.
3. The Main Power Supply shall provide a battery charger for 24 hours of standby using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge. The supply shall be capable of charging batteries ranging in capacity from 7-200 amp-hours within a 48-hour period.
4. The Main Power Supply shall provide a very low frequency sweep earth detect circuit, capable of detecting earth faults.
5. The Main Power Supply shall be power-limited per UL864 requirements.
6. The Main Power Supply shall communicate power supply, line voltage, battery status and charger status to the local LCD display. Any abnormal condition shall be annunciated and logged to the system alarm history log.
7. Addressable Charger Power Supply: The auxiliary addressable power supply is a remote 24 VDC power supply used to power Notification Devices and field devices that require regulated 24 VDC power.
8. The addressable power supply for the fire and gas detection system shall provide up to a minimum of 6.0 amps of 24 volt DC regulated power for Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) power or 10.0 amps of 24 volt DC general power. The power supply shall have an additional 0.5 amp of 24 VDC auxiliary power for use within the same cabinet as the power supply. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 12 - 200 amp hour batteries.
9. The addressable power supply shall provide four individually addressable Notification Appliance Circuits that may be configured as Class "A" or Class "B" circuits. All circuits shall be power-limited per UL 864 requirements.
10. The addressable power supply shall provide built-in synchronization for certain Notification Appliances on each circuit without the need for additional synchronization modules. The power supply's output circuits shall be individually selected for synchronization. A single addressable power supply shall be capable of supporting both synchronized and non-synchronized Notification Devices at the same time.
11. The addressable power supply shall operate on 120 or 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz.
12. The interface to the power supply from the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) shall be via the Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) or other multiplexed means Power supplies that do not use an intelligent interface are not suitable substitutes. The required wiring from the FACP to the addressable power supply shall be a single unshielded twisted pair wire.
13. The addressable power supply shall supervise for battery charging failure, AC power loss, power brownout, battery failure, NAC loss, and optional ground fault

detection. In the event of a trouble condition, the addressable power supply shall report the incident and the applicable address to the FACP via the SLC.

14. The addressable power supply shall have an AC Power Loss Delay option. If this option is utilized and the addressable power supply experiences an AC power loss, reporting of the incident to the FACP will be delayed. A delay time of zero, two, eight or sixteen hours shall be programmable.
15. The addressable power supply shall have an option for Canadian Trouble Reporting and this option shall be programmable.
16. The addressable power supply mounts in either the FACP backbox or its own dedicated surface mounted backbox with cover.
17. Each of the power supply's four output circuits shall be programmed- for Notification Appliance Circuit or General Purpose 24 VDC power. Any output circuit shall be able to provide up to 2.5 amps of 24 VDC power.
18. The addressable power supply's output circuits shall be individually supervised when they are selected to be either a Notification Appliance Circuit when wired Class "A" or by the use of an end-of-line resistor. When the power supply's output circuit is selected as General 24 VDC power, the circuit shall be individually supervised when an end-of-line relay is used.
19. When selected for Notification Appliance Circuits, the output circuits shall be individually programmable for Steady, March Time, Dual Stage or Temporal.
20. When selected as a Notification Appliance Circuit, the output circuits of the addressable power supply shall have the option to be coded by the use of a universal zone coder.
21. The addressable power supply shall interface and synchronize with other power supplies of the same type. The required wiring to interface multiple addressable power supplies shall be a single unshielded, twisted pair wire.
22. An individual or multiple interfaced addressable power supplies shall have the option to use an external charger for battery charging. Interfaced power supplies shall have the option to share backup battery power.

K. Audio Amplifiers

1. The Audio Amplifiers will provide Audio Power (@25 Volts RMS@70 Volts RMS) for distribution to speaker circuits.
2. Multiple audio amplifiers may be mounted in a single enclosure, either to supply incremental audio power, or to function as an automatically switched backup amplifier(s).
3. The audio amplifier shall include an integral power supply, and shall provide built-in LED indicators for the following conditions:

- a. Earth Fault on DAP A (Digital Audio Port A)
 - b. Earth Fault on DAP B (Digital Audio Port B)
 - c. Audio Amplifier Failure Detected Trouble
 - d. Active Alarm Bus input
 - e. Audio Detected on Aux Input A
 - f. Audio Detected on Aux Input B
 - g. Audio Detected on Firefighter's Telephone Riser
 - h. Receiving Audio from digital audio riser
 - i. Short circuit on speaker circuit 1
 - j. Short circuit on speaker circuit 2
 - k. Short circuit on speaker circuit 3
 - l. Short circuit on speaker circuit 4
 - m. Data Transmitted on DAP A
 - n. Data Received on DAP A
 - o. Data Transmitted on DAP B
 - p. Data Received on DAP B
 - q. Board failure
 - r. Active fiber optic media connection on port A (fiber optic media applications)
 - s. Active fiber optic media connection on port B (fiber optic media applications)
 - t. Power supply Earth Fault
 - u. Power supply 5V present
 - v. Power supply conditions - Brownout, High Battery, Low Battery, Charger Trouble
4. The audio amplifier shall provide the following built-in controls:
- a. Amplifier Address Selection Switches
 - b. Signal Silence of communication loss annunciation Reset
 - c. Level adjustment for background music

- d. Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection on DAP A
 - e. Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection on DAP A
 - f. Switch for 2-wire/4-wire FFT riser
- 5. Adjustment of the correct audio level for the amplifier shall not require any special tools or test equipment.
 - 6. Includes audio input and amplified output supervision, back up input, and automatic switch over function, (if primary amplifier should fail).
 - 7. System shall be capable of backing up digital amplifiers.
 - 8. One-to-one backup shall be provided by either a plug-in amplifier card or a designated backup amplifier of identical model as the primary amplifier.
 - 9. One designated backup amplifier shall be capable of backing up multiple primary amplifiers mounted in the same or adjacent cabinets.
 - 10. Multi-channel operation from a single amplifier shall be supported by the addition of an optional plug-in amplifier card.
- L. Audio Message Generator (Prerecorded Voice)/Speaker Control:
- 1. Each initiating zone or intelligent device shall interface with an emergency voice communication system capable of transmitting a prerecorded voice message to all speakers in the building.
 - 2. Actuation of any alarm initiating device shall cause a prerecorded message to sound over the speakers. The message shall be repeated four (4) times. Pre- and post-message tones shall be supported.
 - 3. A built-in microphone shall be provided to allow paging through speaker circuits.
 - 4. System paging from emergency telephone circuits shall be supported.
 - 5. The audio message generator shall have the following indicators and controls to allow for proper operator understanding and control:
 - a. Lamp Test
 - b. Trouble
 - c. Off-Line Trouble
 - d. Microphone Trouble
 - e. Phone Trouble
 - f. Busy/Wait

- g. Page Inhibited
- h. Pre/Post Announcement Tone

M. Controls with associated LED Indicators:

- 1. Speaker Switches/Indicators
 - a. The speaker circuit control switches/indicators shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each speaker circuit in the system.
 - b. The speaker circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate each speaker circuit in the system.\
- 2. Emergency Two-Way Telephone Control Switches/Indicators
 - a. The emergency telephone circuit control panel shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each telephone circuit in the system.
 - b. The telephone circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate each telephone circuit in the system.

N. Remote Transmissions:

- 1. Provide local energy or polarity reversal or trip circuits as required.
- 2. The system shall be capable of operating a polarity reversal or local energy or fire alarm transmitter for automatically transmitting fire information to the fire department.
- 3. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of zone alarm and trouble signals to remote operator's terminals, system printers and annunciators.
- 4. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

O. Field Programming

- 1. The system shall be programmable, configurable and expandable in the field without the need for special tools, laptop computers, or other electronic interface equipment. There shall be no firmware changes required to field modify the system time, point information, equations, or annunciator programming/information.
- 2. It shall be possible to program through the standard FACP keyboard all system functions.
- 3. All field defined programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory. Two levels of password protection shall be provided in addition to a key-lock cabinet. One level shall be used for status level changes such as point/zone disable or manual on/off commands (Building Manager). A second (higher-level) shall be used for actual change of the life safety program (installer). These passwords shall be five (5)

digits at a minimum. Upon entry of an invalid password for the third time within a one minute time period an encrypted number shall be displayed. This number can be used as a reference for determining a forgotten password.

4. The system programming shall be "backed" up via an upload/download program, and stored on compatible removable media. A system back-up disk shall be completed and given in duplicate to the building owner and/or operator upon completion of the final inspection. The program that performs this function shall be "non-proprietary", in that, it shall be possible to forward it to the building owner/operator upon his or her request.
5. The installer's field programming and hardware shall be functionally tested on a computer against known parameters/norms which are established by the FACP manufacturer. A software program shall test Input-to-Output correlations, device Type ID associations, point associations, time equations, etc. This test shall be performed on an IBM-compatible PC with a verification software package. A report shall be generated of the test results and two copies turned in to the engineer(s) on record.

P. Specific System Operations

1. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all addressable intelligent detectors in the system from the system keypad. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed UL window and have a minimum of 9 levels.
2. Alarm Verification: Each of the intelligent addressable smoke detectors in the system may be independently selected and enabled to be an alarm verified detector. The alarm verification delay shall be programmable from 0 to 60 seconds and each detector shall be able to be selected for verification. The FACP shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.

Q. System Point Operations:

1. Any addressable device in the system shall have the capability to be enabled or disabled through the system keypad or video terminal.
2. System output points shall be capable of being turned on or off from the system keypad or the video terminal.
3. Point Read: The system shall be able to display the following point status diagnostic functions without the need for peripheral equipment. Each point shall be annunciated for the parameters listed:
 - a. Device Status.
 - b. Device Type.
 - c. Custom Device Label.

- d. Software Zone Label.
 - e. Device Zone Assignments.
 - f. Analog Detector Sensitivity.
 - g. All Program Parameters.
- 4. System History Recording and Reporting: The fire alarm control panel shall contain a history buffer that will be capable of storing up to 4000 system events. Each of these events will be stored, with time and date stamp, until an operator requests that the contents be either displayed or printed. The contents of the history buffer may be manually reviewed; one event at a time, and the actual number of activations may also be displayed and or printed. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries.
 - 5. The history buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems which use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable.
 - 6. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The fire alarm control panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent system detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time.
 - 7. If any intelligent detector in the system responds with a reading that is below or above normal limits, then the system will enter the trouble mode, and the particular Intelligent Detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional system printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.
 - 8. The system shall include the ability (programmable) to indicate a "pre-alarm" condition. This will be used to alert maintenance personal when a detector is at 80% of its alarm threshold in a 60 second period.

2.3 SYSTEM COMPONENTS:

A. Conventional Aspirating Detection

- 1. An optional air aspiration detection system shall be available.
- 2. The aspirating system shall support multiple sensitivity settings.
- 3. The aspirating system shall operate from 24 VDC.
- 4. The aspirating system shall provide alarm and trouble relays used to activate a fire alarm control panel.

B. Aspiration System Interface:

- 1. The system shall be capable of supporting Interface Modules for integrating Vesda Aspiration detectors into SLC loop of the fire alarm control panel. The Interface

Module shall support up to 19 detectors, each SLC loop shall support one interface module.

C. High Level Aspiration System Interface:

1. The system shall be capable of supporting a High Level Interface for Vesda Aspirating Detection Systems. The interface shall support up to 100 detectors and allow the fire alarm network to monitor and control events on the aspiration system.

D. Portable Emergency Telephone Handset Jack

1. Portable emergency telephone handset jacks shall be flush mounted on stainless steel plates as indicated on plans. Handset jacks shall be approved for emergency telephone system application.
2. Insertion of a remote handset plug into a jack shall send a signal to the fire command center which shall audibly and visually indicate the on-line condition, and shall sound a ring indication in the handset.
3. The two-way emergency telephone system shall support a minimum of seven (7) handsets on line without degradation of the signal.

E. Fixed Emergency Telephone Handset

1. The telephone cabinet shall be painted red and clearly labeled emergency telephone. The cabinets shall be located where shown on drawings.
2. The handset cradle shall have a switch connection such that lifting the handset off of the cradle shall send a signal to the fire command center which shall audibly and visually indicate its on-line (off-hook) condition.
3. The two-way emergency telephone system shall support a maximum of seven (7) handsets on line (off hook) without degradation of the signal.

F. Universal Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (UDACT). The UDACT is an interface for communicating digital information between a fire alarm control panel and an UL-Listed central station.

1. The UDACT shall be compact in size, mounting in a standard module position of the fire alarm control cabinet. Optionally, the UDACT shall have the ability for remote mounting, up to 6,000 feet from the fire alarm control panel. The wire connections between the UDACT and the control panel shall be supervised with one pair for power and one pair for multiplexed communication of overall system status. Systems that utilize relay contact closures are not acceptable.
2. The UDACT shall include connections for dual telephone lines (with voltage detect), per UL/NFPA/FCC requirements. It shall include the ability for split reporting of panel events up to two different telephone numbers.
3. The UDACT shall be capable of transmitting events in 4+2, SIA, and Contact ID.

4. Communication shall include vital system status such as:
 - a. Independent Zone (Alarm, trouble, non-alarm, supervisory)
 - b. Independent Addressable Device Status
 - c. AC (Mains) Power Loss
 - d. Low Battery and Earth Fault
 - e. System Off Normal
 - f. 12 and 24 Hour Test Signal
 - g. Abnormal Test Signal (per UL requirements)
 - h. EIA-485 Communications Failure
 - i. Phone Line Failure
5. The UDACT shall support independent zone/point reporting when used in the Contact ID format. In this format the UDACT shall support transmission of up to 3,064 points. This enables the central station to have exact details concerning the origin of the fire or response emergency.
6. The UDACT shall be capable of being programmed with the same programming utility as the host FACP, and saved, edited and uploaded and downloaded using the utility. UDACT shall be capable of being programmed online or offline. The programming utility shall also support upgrading UDACT operating firmware.
7. The UDACT shall be capable of generating Central Station reports providing detailed programming information for each point along with the central station point address.
8. An IP or IP/GSM Communicator option shall be available to interface to the UDACT and be capable of transmitting signals over the internet/intranet or Cellular (GSM) network to a compatible receiver.

G. Field Wiring Terminal Blocks

1. For ease of service all panel I/O wiring terminal blocks shall be removable, plug-in types and have sufficient capacity for #18 to #12 AWG wire. Terminal blocks that are permanently fixed are not acceptable.

H. Printer

1. The printer shall provide hard-copy printout of all changes in status of the system and shall time-stamp such printouts with the current time-of-day and date. The printer shall be standard carriage with 80-characters per line and shall use standard pin-feed paper. The printer shall be enclosed in a separate cabinet suitable for placement on a desktop or table. The printer shall communicate with

the control panel using an interface complying with Electrical Industries Association standard EIA-232D. Power to the printer shall be 120 VAC @ 60 Hz.

2. The system shall have a strip printer capable of being mounted directly in the main FACP enclosure. Alarms shall be printed in easy-to-read RED, other messages, such as a trouble, shall be printed in BLACK. This printer shall receive power from the system power supply and shall operate via battery back-up if AC mains are lost. The strip printer shall be UL 864 listed.
3. The system shall have a strip printer capable of being mounted directly in the main FACP enclosure. Alarms shall be printed in easy-to-read RED, other messages, such as a trouble, shall be printed in BLACK. This printer shall receive power from the system power supply and shall operate via battery back-up if AC mains are lost. The strip printer shall be UL 864 listed.

I. Smoke Control Annunciator

1. On/Auto/Off switches and status indicators (LEDS) shall be provided for monitoring and manual control of each fan, damper, HVAC control unit, stairwell pressurization fan, and smoke exhaust fan. To ensure compliance the units supplied shall meet the following UL categories: UUKL, PAZX, UDTZ, QVAX as well as the requirements of NFPA 90A, HVAC, and NFPA 92A & 92B, Smoke Control. The control System shall be field programmable for either 90A operation or 92A/B operation to allow for future use and system expansion.
2. The OFF LED shall be Yellow, the ON LED shall be green, the Trouble/Fault LED shall be Amber/Orange for each switch. The Trouble/Fault indicator shall indicate a trouble in the control and/or monitor points associated with that switch. In addition, each group of eight switches shall have two LEDS and one momentary switch which allow the following functions: An Amber LED to indicate an OFF-NORMAL switch position, in the ON or OFF position; A Green LED to indicate ALL AUTO switch position; A Local Acknowledge/Lamp Test momentary switch.
3. Each switch shall have the capability to monitor and control two addressable inputs and two addressable outputs. In all modes, the ON and OFF indicators shall continuously follow the device status not the switch position. Positive feedback shall be employed to verify correct operation of the device being controlled. Systems that indicate on/off/auto by physical switch position only are not acceptable.
4. All HVAC switches (i.e., limit switches, vane switches, etc.) shall be provided and installed by the HVAC contractor.
5. It shall be possible to meet the requirements mentioned above utilizing wall mounted custom graphic.

2.4 GATEWAY & WEBSERVER OPTIONS

- A. Common Alerting Protocol (CAP) Gateway: The system shall support an optional CAP Gateway (Common Alerting Protocol). The CAP Gateway translates fire system messages to industry standard CAP messages for integration with CAP-compliant

clients. A CAP gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

- B. LEDSIGN Gateway: The system shall support an optional and proprietary LEDSIGN Gateway to interface to LED signs that will automatically display emergency messages. The signs shall be capable of storing up to 100 messages that can be activated via system programming with the ability to be manually overridden. The Sign Gateway shall support up to 10 independent signs, each sign capable of playing an independent message. Multiple LEDSIGN Gateways can be used in network applications. An LEDSIGN gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- C. BACnet Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with BACNet compliant clients. A BACnet interface supporting BACnet/IP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- D. MODbus Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with MODbus compliant clients. A MODbus interface supporting MODbus/TCP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- E. Noti-Fire-Net Gateway: The system shall support an IP based gateway to enable the panel or local Noti-Fire-Net to be connected to an ONYXWorks workstation via the Internet or Intranet. This gateway shall also support the ability to integrate the system to an interactive firefighter's display. The Noti-Fire-Net Gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control manufacturer.
- F. Webserver: The system shall support a webserver allowing remote connection via the Internet or Intranet. Authorized users will have the ability to view panel/network history, event status and device properties. The webserver shall also support sending event information via email or text to up to 50 registered users, the webserver shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.
- G. Web Portal Interface: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with a web portal to integrate with Inspection and Service Manager utilities. The web portal and inspection and service manager utilities shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

2.5 SYSTEM COMPONENTS - ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

A. Addressable Devices – General

- 1. Addressable devices shall provide an address-setting means using rotary decimal switches. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a programming utility are not an allowable substitute.
- 2. Addressable devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade, decimal address switches. Devices shall be capable of being set to an address in a range of 001 to 159.
- 3. Addressable devices, which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a special tool or programming utility are not an

allowable substitute.

4. Addressable devices, which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a special tool or programming utility are not an allowable substitute.
5. Detectors shall be intelligent (analog) and addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel Signaling Line Circuits.
6. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual alarm and power/polling LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash green under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the LED flash shall have the ability to be removed from the system program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.
7. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. The panel on a time-of-day basis shall automatically adjust sensitivity.
8. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72.
9. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. Base options shall include a sounder base with a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 DBA minimum, a relay base and an isolator base designed for Style 7 applications. The system shall also support an intelligent programmable sounder base, the programmable sounder base shall be capable of providing multiple tones based on programming and at a minimum be capable of providing a Temp-4 tone for CO (Carbon Monoxide) activation and a Temp-3 tone for fire activations and be capable of being synchronized with other programmable sounder bases and common area notification appliances; 85 DBA minimum.
10. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).
11. Detectors will operate in an analog fashion, where the detector simply measures its designed environment variable and transmits an analog value to the FACP based on real-time measured values. The FACP software, not the detector, shall make the alarm/normal decision, thereby allowing the sensitivity of each detector to be set in the FACP program and allowing the system operator to view the current analog value of each detector.
12. Addressable devices shall store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device.

13. A magnetic test switch shall be provided to test detectors and modules. Detectors shall report an indication of an analog value reaching 100% of the alarm threshold.
14. Addressable modules shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box. An optional surface mount Lexan enclosure shall be available.

B. Addressable Manual Fire Alarm Box (manual station)

1. Addressable manual fire alarm boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.
2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches (44 mm) or larger.

C. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector: The intelligent photoelectric smoke detector shall be GAMEWELL-FCI model and shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.

D. Intelligent VIEW® Laser Photo Smoke Detector: The intelligent laser photo smoke detector shall be a spot type detector, GAMEWELL-FCI model, that incorporates an extremely bright laser diode and an integral lens that focuses the light beam to a very small volume near a receiving photo sensor. The scattering of smoke particles shall activate the photo sensor.

1. The laser detector shall have conductive plastic so that dust accumulation is reduced significantly.
2. The intelligent laser photo detector shall have nine sensitivity levels and be sensitive to a minimum obscuration of 0.02 percent per foot.
3. The laser detector shall not require expensive conduit, special fittings or PVC pipe.
4. The intelligent laser photo detector shall support standard, relay, isolator and sounder detector bases.
5. The laser photo detector shall not require other cleaning requirements than those listed in NFPA 72. Replacement, refurbishment or specialized cleaning of the detector head shall not be required.
6. The laser photo detector shall include two bicolor LEDs that flash green in normal operation and turn on steady red in alarm.

- E. Intelligent Ionization Smoke Detector: The intelligent ionization smoke detector shall be GAMEWELL-FCI model and shall use the dual-chamber ionization principal to measure products of combustion and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of products of combustion.
- F. Intelligent Multi Criteria Acclimating Detector: The intelligent multi-criteria Acclimate® Plus™ detector shall be an addressable device, GAMEWELL-FCI model, that is designed to monitor a minimum of photoelectric and thermal technologies in a single sensing device. The design shall include the ability to adapt to its environment by utilizing a built-in microprocessor to determine its environment and choose the appropriate sensing settings. The detector design shall allow a wide sensitivity window, no less than 1 to 4% per foot obscuration. This detector shall utilize advanced electronics that react to slow smoldering fires and thermal properties all within a single sensing device.
 - 1. The microprocessor design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type it is in (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes (as walls are moved or as the occupancy changes).
 - 2. The intelligent multi criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the thermal sensor with the signal of the photoelectric signal in an effort to react hastily in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a false alarm condition by examining the characteristics of the thermal and smoke sensing chambers and comparing them to a database of actual fire and deceptive phenomena.
- G. Intelligent Thermal Detectors: The intelligent thermal detectors shall be GAMEWELL-FCI addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. A high heat thermal detector rated at 190 degrees Fahrenheit shall also be available. The thermal detectors shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.
- H. Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector: The smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent photoelectric detector that provides continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel. When sufficient smoke is sensed, an alarm signal is initiated at the FACP, and appropriate action taken to change over air handling systems to help prevent the rapid distribution of toxic smoke and fire gases throughout the areas served by the duct system. The Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector shall support the installation of addressable Photoelectric detector capable or being tested remotely. The remote test capable photoelectric smoke detector shall be GAMEWELL-FCI model.
- I. Multi-Criteria Intelligent Detector
 - 1. Intelligent multi-criteria fire detector shall be a GAMEWELL-FCI model. Smoke detector shall be an addressable intelligent multi-criteria smoke detector. The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements, including a photoelectric (light-scattering) particulate sensor, an electrochemical carbon monoxide (CO) sensor, a daylight-filtered infrared sensor and solid state thermal sensor(s) rated at 135°F (57.2°C). The device shall be able to indicate distinct smoke and heat

alarms.

2. The intelligent multi-criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the photoelectric signal with other sensing elements in an effort to react quickly in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a nuisance alarm condition. The product design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type chosen by user in which it is installed (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes.
3. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The device shall provide unique signals to indicate when 20% of the drift range is remaining, when 100% of drift range is used, and when there is a chamber fault to show unit requires maintenance.
4. The detector shall indicate CO trouble conditions including 6 months of sensor life remaining and sensor life has expired. The detector shall indicate a combined signal for any of the following: low chamber trouble, thermistor trouble, CO self test failure, IR self test failure, and freeze warning.
5. The detectors shall provide address-setting means on the detector head using rotary switches. Because of the possibility of installation error, systems that use binary jumpers or DIP switches to set the detector address are not acceptable. The detectors shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of detector. Systems that require a special programmer to set the detector address (including temporary connection at the panel) are labor intensive and not acceptable. Each detector occupies any one of at least 99 possible addresses on the signaling line circuit (SLC) loop. It responds to regular polls from the system and reports its type and status.
6. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel. There are three test methods: functional magnet, smoke entry aerosol, or direct heat method.
7. The detectors shall provide two LEDs to provide 360° visibility. The LEDs are placed into steady red illumination by the control panel indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED, sounder base, and / or relay base (optional accessories). The external remote alarm can be interconnected to other sounder or relay bases for activating all devices in a space via a single alarming unit.
8. Two LEDs on the sensor are controlled by the panel to indicate sensor status. Coded signals, transmitted from the panel, can cause the LEDs to blink, latch on, or latch off. Refer to the control panel technical documentation for sensor LED status operation and expected delay to alarm.

9. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall be plug-in mounted into a twist-lock base. These detectors shall be constructed of off-white UV resistant polymer and shall be detachable from the mounting base to simplify installation, service and maintenance. Mounting base wiring connections shall be made by means of SEMS screws. The detector shall allow pre-wiring of the base and the head shall be a plug-in type. Mounting base shall be mounted on junction box which is at least 1.5 inches (3.81 cm) deep. Mounting base shall be available to mount to standard junction boxes. Suitable boxes include:
 - a. 4.0" (10.16 cm) square box with and without plaster ring.
 - b. 4.0" (10.16 cm) octagonal box.
 - c. 3.5" (8.89 cm) octagonal box.
 - d. Single-gang box.
10. Meets Agency Standards
 - a. ANSI/UL 268 -Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems
 - b. CAN/ULC-S529- Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
 - c. FM 3230-3250- Smoke Actuated Detectors for Automatic Fire Alarm Signaling

J. Multi-Criteria Intelligent Fire/CO Detector

1. Multi-Criteria Fire/CO detector shall be GAMEWELL-FCI model and shall be an addressable advanced multi-criteria smoke detector with a separate signal for carbon monoxide (CO) detection per UL 2075 standards.
2. The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements, including a photoelectric (light-scattering) particulate sensor, an electrochemical CO sensor, a daylight-filtered infrared (IR) sensor and solid state thermal sensor(s) rated at 135°F (57.2°C). The device shall be able to indicate distinct smoke and heat alarms.
3. The advanced multi-criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the photoelectric signal with other sensing elements in order to react quickly in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a nuisance alarm condition. The detector shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type (office, manufacturing, kitchen, etc.) in which it is installed, and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes.
4. The CO detector component shall be capable of a functional gas test using a canned test agent to test the functionality of the CO sensing cell.
5. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The device shall provide unique signals to indicate when 20 percent of the drift range is remaining, when 100

percent of drift range is used, and when there is a chamber fault to show the unit requires maintenance.

6. The detector shall indicate CO trouble conditions, including six months of sensor life remaining and sensor life has expired. The detector shall indicate a combined signal for any of the following: low chamber trouble, thermistor trouble, CO self test failure, IR self test failure, and freeze warning.
7. The detector shall provide address-setting means on the detector head using rotary switches. Because of the possibility of installation error, systems that use binary jumpers or DIP switches to set the detector address are not acceptable. The detector shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of detector. Systems that require a special programmer to set the detector address (including temporary connection at the panel) are labor intensive and not acceptable. Each detector occupies any one of at least 159 possible addresses on the signaling line circuit (SLC) loop. It responds to regular polls from the system and reports its type and status.
8. The detector shall provide a test means whereby it will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel. There shall be four test methods: functional magnet, smoke entry aerosol, carbon monoxide aerosol or direct heat method.
9. The detector shall provide two LEDs to provide 360° visibility. The LEDs shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED. The detector must be capable of connecting to a sounder base that provides both temporal 3 and temporal 4 patterns for fire and CO alarm.
10. Two LEDs on the sensor shall be controlled by the panel to indicate sensor status. Coded signals, transmitted from the panel, shall cause the LEDs to blink, latch on, or latch off. Refer to the control panel technical documentation for sensor LED status operation and expected delay to alarm.
11. The detector shall be plug-in mounted into a twist-lock base. The detector shall be constructed of off-white, UV-resistant polymer and shall be detachable from the mounting base to simplify installation, service and maintenance. Mounting base wiring connections shall be made by means of SEMS screws. The detector shall allow pre-wiring of the base and the head shall be a plug-in type. The mounting base shall be mounted on a junction box that is at least 1.5 inches (3.81 cm) deep. The mounting base shall be available to mount to standard junction boxes. Suitable boxes include:
 - a. 4.0" (10.16 cm) square box with and without plaster ring.
 - b. 4.0" (10.16 cm) octagonal box.
 - c. 3.5" (8.89 cm) octagonal box.

- d. Single-gang box.
 - e. Double-gang box
12. Meets Agency Standards
- a. ANSI/UL 268 -Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems
 - b. CAN/ULC-S529- Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
 - c. FM 3230-3250- Smoke Actuated Detectors for Automatic Fire Alarm Signaling
 - d. UL 2075 – Gas and Vapor Detector and Sensors – Systems Connected
- K. Intelligent Addressable Aspiration Detector: The intelligent aspiration detector shall be GAMEWELL-FCI model an addressable aspiration detector that communicates directly with the fire alarm control panel via the SLC communication protocol, no modules or high level interfaces shall be required. The fire alarm control panel shall support up to thirty one intelligent aspiration detectors per SLC loop. The aspiration detector shall have dual source (blue LED and infra-red laser) optical smoke detection for a wide range of fire detection with enhanced immunity to nuisance particulates. The FACP shall be capable of monitoring and annunciating up to five smoke event thresholds and eleven trouble conditions. Each event threshold shall be capable of being assigned a discrete type ID at the FACP.
- L. Intelligent Addressable Reflected Beam Detector
- 1. The intelligent single-ended reflected beam smoke detector shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit (SLC). The detectors shall consist of a transmitter/receiver unit and a reflector and shall send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density. The detector shall be capable of being tested remotely via a keyswitch. Model shall be equipped with an integral sensitivity test feature.
- M. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module
- 1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLCs. The addressable monitor module shall be GAMEWELL-FCI model Class A or B.
 - 2. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D/Class A or Style B/Class B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
 - 3. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) x 1-1/4 inch (31.7 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). This version need not include Style D or an LED.
 - 4. For multiple dry contact monitoring a module shall be available that provides 10

Style B or 5 Style D input circuits; GAMEWELL-FCI model.

N. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device); GAMEWELL-FCI model.
2. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
3. For multiple 2-wire smoke detector circuit monitoring a module shall be available that provides 6 Style B/Class A or 3 Style D/Class B input circuits; GAMEWELL-FCI model.

O. Addressable Control Module

1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional circuit of compatible Notification Appliances, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances; GAMEWELL-FCI model.
2. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with a current rating of 2 Amps for Style Z and 3 Amps for Style Y;
3. Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised circuit from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised UL listed remote supply.
4. For multiple circuit control a module shall be available that provides 6 Style Y (Class B) or 3 Style Z (Class A) control circuits; GAMEWELL-FCI model.

P. Addressable Releasing Control Module

1. An addressable releasing module shall be available to supervise and control compatible releasing agent solenoids; GAMEWELL-FCI model.
2. The module shall operate on a redundant protocol for added protection.
3. The module shall be configurable for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) and support one 24 volt or two 12 volt solenoids. Add FMM-4-20

Q. Addressable 4-20 mA module shall be available to monitor industry-standard, linear-scale, 4-20 mA protocol sensors. The module converts the sensor output to communication protocol that can be interpreted by the FACP for monitoring and display; GAMEWELL-FCI model.

1. The module shall support programming of up to five programmable event thresholds.
2. The System shall be Factory Mutual approved as a Gas Detection system when employed with the monitor module and industry standard 4-20 mA gas detectors.

R. Addressable Relay Module:

1. Addressable Relay Modules shall be available for HVAC control and other network building functions; GAMEWELL-FCI model
2. The module shall provide two form C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive.
3. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary devices energize at the same time on the same pair of wires;
4. For multiple relay control a module shall be available that provides 6 programmable Form-C relays; GAMEWELL-FCI model.

S. Addressable Two-In / Two-Out Monitor/Relay Module:

1. An addressable Two-In / Two-Out module shall be available.
2. The two-in/two-out module shall provide two Class B/Style B dry-contact input circuits and two independent Form-C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive.

T. Isolator Module: Isolator modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC Class A or Class B branch. The isolator module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC loop segment or branch. At least one isolator module shall be provided for each floor or protected zone of the building; GAMEWELL-FCI model.

1. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the isolator module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section.
2. The isolator module shall not require address-setting, and its operations shall be totally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an isolator module after its normal operation.
3. The isolator module shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.

U. Serially Connected Annunciator Requirements

1. The annunciator shall communicate to the fire alarm control panel via an EIA 485 (multi-drop) two-wire communications loop. The system shall support two 6,000 ft. EIA-485 wire runs. Up to 32 annunciators, each configured up to 96 points, may be connected to the connection, for a system capacity of 3,072 points of annunciation.
2. An EIA-485 repeater shall be available to extend the EIA-485 wire distance in 3,000 ft. increments. The repeater shall be UL864 approved.

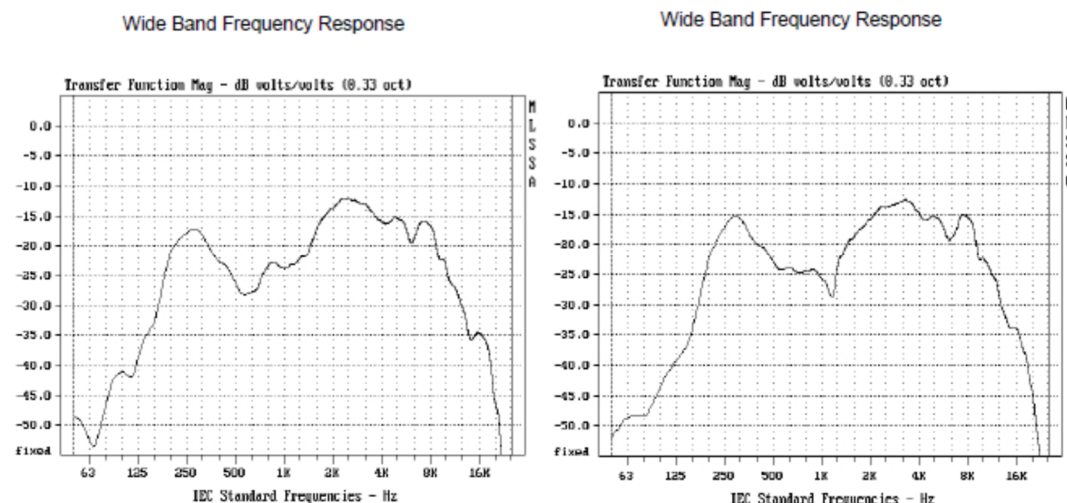
3. Each annunciator shall provide up to 96 alarm and 97 trouble indications using a long-life programmable color LED's. Up to 96 control switches shall also be available for the control of Fire Alarm Control Panel functions. The annunciator will also have an "ON-LINE" LED, local piezo sounder, local acknowledge and lamp test switch, and custom zone/function identification labels.
4. The annunciator may be field configured to operate as a "Fan Control Annunciator". When configured as "Fan Control," the annunciator may be used to manually control fan or damper operation and can be set to override automatic commands to all fans/dampers programmed to the annunciator.
5. Annunciator switches may be programmed for System control such as, Global Acknowledge, Global Signal Silence, Global System Reset, and on/off control of any control point in the system.
6. An optional module shall be available to utilize annunciator points to drive EIA-485 driven relays. This shall extend the system point capacity by 3,072 remote contacts.
7. The LED annunciator shall offer an interface to a graphic style annunciator and provide each of the features listed above.

V. SpectrAlert Advance Speakers

1. The Speaker appliance shall be System Sensor SpectrAlert Advance Speaker. The speaker shall be listed to UL 1480 for Fire Protective Signaling Systems. It shall be a dual-voltage transformer speaker capable of operation at 25.0 or 70.7 nominal Vrms. The speaker shall have a frequency range of 400 to 4,000 Hz and shall have an operating temperature between 32°F and 120°F. It shall mount to a 4 x 4 x 2 1/8-inch back box.
2. A universal mounting plate shall be used for mounting ceiling and wall speaker products. The notification appliance circuit and amplifier wiring shall terminate at the universal mounting plate.
3. Speakers shall be plug-in and shall have the ability to check wiring continuity via a shorting spring on the universal mounting plate. The shorting spring shall also provide tamper resistance via an open circuit if the device is removed. Speaker design shall isolate speaker components to reduce ground fault incidents.
4. The speaker shall have power taps (from ¼ watt to 2 watts) and voltage that are selected by rotary switches. All models shall have a maximum sound output of 86 dB at 10 feet and shall incorporate an open back construction.
5. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible.

Ceiling Speaker

Wall Speaker



Note: The wide band frequency response is derived using MLS methods

W. SpectrAlert Advance Speaker Strobes

1. The Speaker Strobe appliance shall be System Sensor SpectrAlert Advance Speaker Strobe. The speaker strobe shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 1480 and be approved for fire protective signaling systems. It shall be a dual-voltage transformer speaker strobe capable of operation at 25.0 or 70.7 nominal Vrms. The speaker shall have a frequency range of 400 to 4,000 Hz and shall have an operating temperature between 32°F and 120°F. It shall mount to a 4 x 4 x 2 1/8-inch back box.
2. A universal mounting plate shall be used for mounting ceiling and wall speaker strobe products. The notification appliance circuit and amplifier wiring shall terminate at the universal mounting plate. Also, SpectrAlert Advance speaker strobes and the Sync•Circuit™ Module MDL3 accessory, if used, shall be powered from a non-coded notification appliance circuit output and shall operate on a nominal 12 or 24 volts (includes fire alarm panels with built in sync). When used with the Sync•Circuit Module MDL3, 12-volt rated notification appliance circuit outputs shall operate between 8.5 and 17.5 volts; 24-volt rated notification appliance circuit outputs shall operate between 16.5 to 33 volts. If the notification appliances are not UL 9th edition listed with the corresponding panel or power supply being used, then refer to the compatibility listing of the panel to determine maximum devices on a circuit.
3. Speaker strobes shall be plug-in and shall have the ability to check wiring continuity via a shorting spring on the universal mounting plate. The shorting spring shall also provide tamper resistance via an open circuit if the device is removed. Speaker strobe design shall isolate speaker components to reduce ground fault incidents.
4. The speaker strobe shall have power taps (from ¼ watt to 2 watts) and voltage that are selected by rotary switches. All models shall have a maximum sound output of 86 dB at 10 feet and shall incorporate an open back construction. The strobe shall consist of a xenon flash tube with associated lens/reflector system and operate on either 12V or 24V. The strobe shall also feature selectable candela

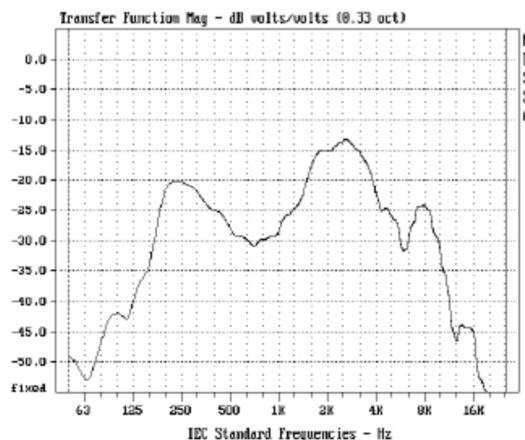
output, providing options for 15 or 15/75 candela when operating on 12V and 15, 15/75, 30, 75, 110, or 115 when operating on 24V. The strobe shall comply with NFPA 72 and the Americans with Disabilities Act requirement for visible signaling appliances, flashing at 1 Hz over the strobe's entire operating voltage range.

5. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible.

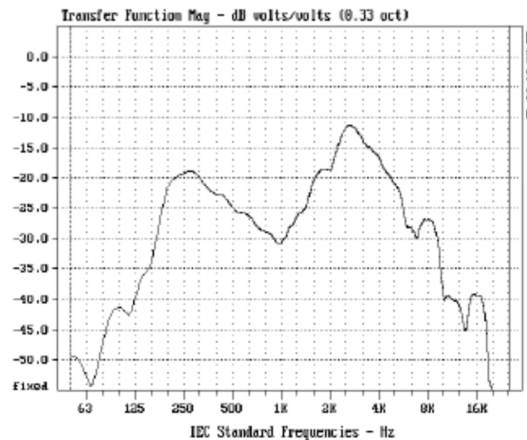
Ceiling Speaker Strobe

Wall Speaker Strobe

Wide Band Frequency Response



Wide Band Frequency Response



Note: The wide band frequency response is derived using MLS methods

6. Strobe lights shall meet the requirements of the ADA, UL Standard 1971 and be fully synchronized.

PART 3.0 - EXECUTION

3.1. GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The wiring of the system shall be executed in accordance with the drawings and the equipment manufacturer's wiring diagrams. Should any variations in these requirements occur, the contractor shall notify the architect before making any changes. It shall be the responsibility of the factory-authorized distributor of the approved equipment to install the equipment and guarantee the system to operate as per plans and specifications.
- B. Furnish all conduit, junction boxes, conductors, equipment plugs, terminal strips, etc., and labor to install a complete and operable system.
- C. The cables within the rack or cabinets shall be carefully cabled and neatly dressed with hook-and-loop type fasteners or tie-wraps. All cables shall be numbered for identification.
- D. Splicing of conductors in underground pull boxes is not permitted.
- E. The labor employed by the contractor shall be regularly employed in the installation and repair of communication systems and shall be acceptable to the owner and

architect to engage in the installation and service of this system.

- F. The contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials. All exposed parts of the equipment, cabinets, and other equipment shall be left in a clean condition, unblemished and free of all dirt, dust, smudges, spots, fingerprints, etc., the contractor shall remove all debris and rubbish occasioned by the electronic systems work from the site. The contractor shall thoroughly clean all buildings of any dirt, debris, rubbish, marks, etc., caused by the performance of this work.
- G. The system must meet all local and other prevailing codes.
- H. All cabling installations shall be performed by qualified technicians.
- I. All cabling shall be splice free.
- J. In order to ensure the least amount of cable untwisting, it is required that all cables shall be stripped using a special tool.
- K. Prior to the use of lubricants (i.e. Polywater) to facilitate the installation of cables, the contractor shall verify the acceptability of the lubricant to be used with the cable manufacturer, prior to using such a lubricant.
- L. All firewalls penetrated by structured cabling shall be sealed by use a non-permanent fire blanket or other method in compliance with the current edition of National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) and the National Electrical Code (NEC), California Electrical Code (CEC), or other prevailing code. The contractor must not use concrete or other non-removable substance for fire stopping on cable trays, wireways or conduits. Contractors who use this method will be required to replace all cables affected and provide the original specified access to each effected area.
- M. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer.
- N. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.
- O. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.
- P. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be suitable for surface mounting or semi-flush mounting as shown on the plans and shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1067 mm), nor more than 48 inches (122 mm) above the finished floor.

3.2 SPECIFIC SYSTEM INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The entire system shall be installed in a workmanlike manner in accordance with approved manufacturers manuals and wiring diagrams. The contractor shall furnish all

wiring, conduit, outlet boxes, junction boxes, terminal cabinets and similar devices necessary for the completed installation.

- B. Installation of conduit, outlet boxes, junction boxes, terminal cabinets, special back boxes and similar devices shall comply with the requirements of Section 26 00 00 General Electrical Materials.
- C. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detector heads shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.
- D. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Verify with the Project Architect prior to any surface mounted installations.
- E. All penetrations of floor slabs and fire walls, shall be fire stopped in accordance with the electrical specifications.
- F. Duct mounted Smoke Detectors (when permitted for installation in writing by the engineer and District) shall be furnished and wired by this Contractor and installed by the Mechanical Contractor. All shutdown and interface wiring shall be performed by the Electrical Contractor. All air pressure differential testing shall be performed by the Mechanical/Air Balance Contractor.
- G. The sprinkler flow and tamper switches shall be furnished, installed and adjusted by the Sprinkler Contractor, wired and tested by this Contractor.

3.3 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all instruments for testing and demonstrating in the presence of the owner's inspector that the frequency response is as stated in the factory data sheets. Check all circuits and wiring to verify they are free of shorts and grounds.

3.4. SPECIFIC SYSTEM TESTING REQUIREMENTS

The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment shall be provided to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72.

- A. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
- B. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.
- C. Verify activation of all waterflow switches.

- D. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- E. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- F. Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
- G. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- H. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.
- I. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors using the walk test.
- J. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.
- K. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual shall be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.
- L. Contractor shall provide all DSA required testing and certification at no cost to the Owner.
- M. Final Acceptance
 - 1. The Owner or Owner's representative may visit the site during the installation of the system to ensure that correct installation practices are being followed.
 - 2. The Owner or Owner's representative will conduct a final job review once the contractor has finished the job. This review will take place within one week after the contractor notifies the owner.
 - 3. Two copies of all certification data and drawings for all identifications shall be provided to the Owner before the owner's review.
 - 4. The Owner or Owner's representative will review the installation and certification data prior to the system acceptance.
 - 5. The Owner or Owner's representative may test some of the systems features to ensure that the certification data is correct. If a substantial discrepancy is found, the Owner reserves the right to have an independent consultant perform a certification of the entire system. If such a procedure is undertaken, the cost of the testing will be billed back to the contractor.
 - 6. In the event that repairs or adjustments are necessary, the contractor shall make these repairs at his own expense. All repairs shall be completed within ten (10) days from the time they are discovered.
 - 7. The contractor shall provide not less than eight (8) hours for site instruction of

personnel in the operation and maintenance of the installed systems. This instruction time shall be divided as directed by the Owner.

8. The contractor shall hand to the owner a copy of any applicable installation specific software configurations in disk format.
9. The contractor shall commission the entire system and all components in accordance with this document, the Construction Documents and Commissioning Plan, and Section 28 08 00 Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems.

3.5. FINAL INSPECTION:

- A. At the final inspection, a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall demonstrate that the system functions properly in every respect.

3.6. INSTRUCTION:

- A. Instruction shall be provided as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.
- B. The contractor and/or the systems manufacturer's representatives shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 11 00

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Clearing vegetation, debris, trash and other materials within limits indicated.
- B. Grubbing of vegetation within limits indicated.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Caltrans Standard Specifications: Clearing and Grubbing.
- B. California Building Code: Site Work, Demolition and Construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly flag vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

3.02 RESTORATION

- A. Repair or replace vegetation indicated to remain that is damaged by construction operations, as directed by the Owner.
- B. Employ a qualified arborist, licensed in jurisdiction where the Project is located, to submit details of proposed repairs and to repair damage to shrubs.

3.03 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction. Removal includes digging out stumps and obstructions and grubbing roots.
- B. Remove trash, debris, logs, concrete, masonry and other waste materials.
- C. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
- D. Completely remove stumps, roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18-inches below subgrade.
- E. Use only hand methods for grubbing within drip line of remaining trees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 00

EARTHWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION

- A. Work of this section includes all required excavation, grading, preparation of subgrade for fills, proper placement of fills, including backfilling and compaction, the watering, rolling and compacting of fill material in place and the finish grading all as required by the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. All grading work shall be performed in accordance with:
 - 1. Title 24, Part 2, C.C.R., 2016 C.B.C., 2015 I.B.C. with California Amendments & Supplements
 - 2. The grading code of the County and any special requirements of the permit.
 - 3. Provide special inspection for engineered fill and compaction, Title 24, Part 2, C.C.R., 2016 C.B.C., 2015 I.B.C. with California Amendments & Supplements

1.02 PRINCIPAL ITEMS OR WORK INCLUDED HEREIN.

- A. Excavation
- B. Filling
- C. Backfilling
- D. Grading
- E. Miscellaneous related work necessary for a complete job.
- F. Special Requirements.

1.03 SCHEDULING

- A. PAD GRADING: It is imperative that Building construction commence as quickly as possible, therefore, contractor shall submit a schedule of grading that clearly establishes the construction of the Building Pad area as a priority of grading construction along with providing appropriate or required reports and certifications from the Civil Engineer, and governmental authority necessary to commence foundation excavation and building construction.

1.04 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS.

- A. Clearing and Grubbing: Section 31 11 00
- B. Final subgrade preparation for asphalt paving: Section 32 12 00. Flexible Paving.
- C. Aggregate base beneath asphalt paving is specified under Flexible Paving, Section 32 12 00.

- D. Excavation and backfill for utility lines specified under Mechanical and Electrical Sections, shall be performed as specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PROTECTION

- 2.01 Contractor shall protect adjacent properties, roads, right-of-ways, easements and existing improvements from damage during the life of the grading operation and prevent caving, sloughing or the placing of materials or stock piles on adjacent properties.
- 2.02 Provide cribbing, sheathing, and shoring necessary to safely retain the earth banks and protect excavations and adjoining grades from caving and other damage resulting from excavating, together with suitable forms of protection against bodily injury to personnel employed on the work and the general public. The responsibility for the design, installation, and maintenance of required cribbing and shoring shall be entirely that of the Contractor and shall meet the approval of the State Division of Industrial Safety and local governing agencies' requirements.
- 2.03 Utility lines and structures shown shall be protected and treated as indicated. Where work not shown is encountered, report it to the Architect before proceeding with excavation. The Contractor shall bear the costs for all repairs to damaged or broken utilities and any damages related thereto.
- 2.04 It shall be the Contractor's full responsibility to take all measures necessary during grading to protect slope areas, both cut and fill, existing improvements and adjacent properties from storm damage and flood hazard originating on this project until final acceptance by the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain completed slopes until all slopes are in satisfactory compliance with the job specifications, all berms have been properly constructed, and all associated drainage devices have met the requirements of the Architect. It shall also be the Contractor's responsibility to prevent silt run-off from the limits of work.

PART 3 - TESTS AND REPORTS

- 3.01 A representative designated by the Owner will be engaged to perform continuous inspection of the placing and compacting of all fills and backfills within the limits of grading of this project. All work shall be done in accordance with these specifications and as recommended and approved by the Owners representative. Costs for all such inspections and tests shall be paid by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Owners representative in advance so that he may be present to perform his services as needed. The Owners representative shall approve all subgrades prior to placement of fill or placement of forms and reinforcing.
- 3.02 The Owners representative shall also make an investigation of the fill material to establish the ability of the soil to sustain the vertical loads to be imposed on the fill by the proposed structure.

- 3.03 The Owners representative shall submit compaction reports to the Architect and the Civil Engineer at the completion of the work, including test results and plot plans indicating the locations from which the tested samples of fill were taken. The Owners representative shall keep the Architect informed on the progress of the grading work.
- 3.04 No clearing, demolitions, filling and backfilling, or grading operations shall be performed without the presence of a representative of the Owner. Operations undertaken at the site without the Owners representative present may result in exclusions of affected areas from the final compaction report for the project. The presence of the Owners representative will be for the purpose of providing observation and field testing, and will not include any supervising or directing of the actual work of the Contractor, directing his/her employees or agents. Neither the presence of the field representative nor the observations and testing by the Owners representative shall excuse the Contractor in any way for defects discovered in the Contractor's work. The Owners representative shall not be responsible for job or site safety on this project, which shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- 3.05 The existing soil conditions at this site have been investigated, and a report of findings is on file at the Owners office for review by the Contractors during the bidding period. This information is offered as supplemental information only, and no guarantee of existing soil or other conditions is intended.

PART 4 - MATERIALS

- 4.01 All imported material and sources for import material shall be approved by the Owners representative prior to hauling on site. Contractor shall be responsible for communicating the necessary information to the Owners representative in a timely manner so appropriate testing and reporting is performed.
- 4.02 The Contractor shall import any and all additional fill material required to complete the grading on this project. Imported fill soils shall be non-expansive, granular soils meeting the USCS classifications of SM, SP-SM or SW-SM with a maximum rock size of 3 inches and 5 to 35% passing the No. 200 sieve. The Owners representative shall evaluate the import fill soils before hauling to the site. The imported fill shall be placed in lifts no greater than 8 inches in loose thickness and compacted to at least 90% relative compaction (ASTM D1557) near optimum moisture content.
- 4.03 Fill material within new building and paved areas shall be clean, well-pulverized soil free of vegetation matter, rocks larger than 3 inches in any dimension, and other debris, and shall be subject to approval by the Owners representative.
- 4.04 Backfill material for storm drain and utility lines shall be non-expansive granular materials, such as clean sand, and shall be placed in a minimum thickness of 6 inches for bedding and backfilled to 12 inches above top of pipe. Bedding sand shall have a sand equivalent value of 30 or greater determined in accordance with Cal-Trans Test Method # 217.

PART 5 - SURPLUS EARTH MATERIAL

- 5.01 All surplus earth material not needed for the completion of the grading shall be removed from the site by the Contractor and disposed of in a legal manner.

PART 6 - INADEQUATE SOIL CONDITIONS

- 6.01 Should soil of inadequate density and bearing capability be encountered at the elevations indicated on the drawings, or where new fill is to be placed upon existing loose fill material exposed by excavation, the excavation shall be carried to the depth required to attain soil of bearing quality as determined by the Owners representative. The adequacy of all soil bearing value shall be determined by the Owners representative.

PART 7 - EXECUTION

7.01 PRE JOB CONFERENCE

An onsite pre job meeting with Architect, the Construction Manager, Civil Engineer, Inspector, and the Utility Line and Earthwork Subcontractor(s) is required prior to all grading related operations. ATTENDANCE IS MANDATORY.

7.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent property and existing improvements and structures as necessary to prevent undermining, caving of cuts, and miscellaneous damage, or sloughing of material onto adjacent property.
- B. Provide cribbing, sheathing, and shoring necessary to safely retain the earth banks and protect excavations and adjoining grades from caving and other damage resulting from excavation together with suitable forms of protection against bodily injury to personnel employed on the work and the general public. Be responsible for the design, installation, and maintenance of required cribbing and shoring and same shall meet the approval of the State Division of Industrial Safety and local governing agencies' requirements.
- C. Protect existing improvements and adjacent properties from storm damage and flood hazard originating on this project until final acceptance by the Owner. Prevent silt runoff from the limits of work in accordance with governmental requirements, and the S.W.P.P.P.
- D. Borrow pits, if any, shall meet all requirements of these Specifications for over-excavation and backfill.

7.03 DUST CONTROL

During all grading operations, water shall be applied to the surfaces in the working area at frequent intervals and in sufficient quantities to allay the dust and for proper compaction. No other method will be permitted.

7.04 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of work in this Section, remove rubbish, trash, and debris resulting from operations. Remove disused equipment and implements of service, and leave entire area involved in a neat, clean, and acceptable condition.

7.05 EXCAVATION

- A. Prior to any excavation or filling operation, the entire area within the limits of work containing vegetation shall be excavated to a minimum depth to ensure removal of all vegetation. This material shall be disposed of off the site in a legal manner.
- B. Excavate to the depths, lines, and grades indicated. Excavate sufficiently over-size to permit installation and removal of concrete forms and all other required work.
- C. Footing pads, if poured neatly, may be excavated to the net pad widths plus two inches if approved by the Architect. Approval will not be given until the completed excavation has been inspected.
- D. Should footing excavations exceed reburied dimensions or should sloughing occur, fill such extra space with concrete at no additional cost to the contract. If unsuitable material is found at the indicated depths, immediately notify the Architect.
- E. Sequencing of the work to ensure that one part of the excavating does not interfere with another part rests with the Contractor.
- F. Notify the Structural Engineer 48 hours before foundation excavations are ready for inspection.
- G. The bottoms of footings shall be free of loose material, debris, and water before concrete is placed.
- H. Cut banks shall be neatly trimmed to the required finish surface as the cut progresses, or the Contractor shall have the option of leaving the cuts full and finish grading by mechanical equipment which will produce the finish surfaces as shown on the drawings.
- I. All cut or "at grade" building, concrete and asphalt pavement areas shall be scarified to a minimum depth of 8 inches below subgrade brought to an optimum moisture content, and compacted to a density of not less than 90% of maximum dry density.

7.06 FILLING

- A. Prior to placing new fill in all other areas, the exposed cleared surface should be plowed, scarified, or otherwise processed to a depth of at least 24 inches, watered and/or aerated, as required, thoroughly mixed to a uniform, near optimum moisture condition, and recompacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D1557 test standard.

- B. All recompacted and new fill required to secure final subgrade elevations should be spread, water and/or aerated as required, thoroughly mixed to a uniform near optimum moisture condition, and compacted in approximated 8-inch thick lifts to at least 90 percent. Backfilling of excavations made for removal of any existing buried elements during site clearing should also be performed in this manner.
- C. Imported fill materials should consist of clean soils, free from vegetation, debris, or rocks larger than 3 inches. The Expansion Index value should not exceed a maximum of 50 ("Low" expansive per UBC Table 18-1-B.)
- D. Where fills are placed on existing slopes exceeding a slope of five horizontal to one vertical, the slopes shall be benched in accordance with the Owners representative's requirements and local governing public agencies' requirements, and compacted as herein specified before placing fill material on same, so that all fills shall be placed in horizontal layers as specified. Widths of benches shall be as directed by the Owners representative.
- E. Rock encountered in the excavation on this site may, at the option of the Contractor, be broken up into pieces not larger than three inches in maximum dimension, and be incorporated in the fill material if spread as directed by the Owners representative. Otherwise, all rocks larger than three inches in maximum dimensions shall be removed from the site. Rocks and stones larger than one inch in maximum dimension will not be permitted within the top 12 inches of finished grade in non-paved areas.
- F. Fill banks shall be graded full and compacted beyond the grade of the finish bank. After the banks have been filled, they shall be trimmed to the finish grades and limits shown on the drawings.

7.07 BACKFILLING

- A. Place no backfill until work in excavations has been approved. Remove cave-ins and loose soil to permit inspection.
- B. Place backfill in layers which will compact to six inches maximum, concurrently on both sides of footings and walls. Thoroughly compact each layer with mechanical tampers, adding water as required to obtain optimum moisture content, and compact as set forth in paragraph 7.9 herein.
- C. Backfill placed in narrow, restricted areas, such as along utility trenches, may possibly be placed in up to 12-inch thick lifts, depending on the materials, procedures and equipment being employed. Backfill consolidation by flooding or jetting is prohibited unless approved by the Owners representative. In any case, all backfill should be mechanically compacted to at least 90 percent of the aforementioned test standard.

7.08 FINISH GRADING

- A. The entire area within the limits of grading as indicated on the Drawings shall be constructed to the lines, grades, elevations, slopes, and cross sections indicated on the Drawings. When the grading has been completed, the areas shall be rolled smooth with a steel tandem roller or equal.
- B. Fine grade to bring areas to required lines and grades. The subgrade elevation within the building area for slabs on grade (without a base course) shall be within 0.50 inch along a 10-foot straight edge.
- C. Slope finish grades to drain surface water away from buildings, walks, paving, and other structures. Generally, grade with uniform slope between points where elevations are given, or between such points and existing grades. Excavate and grade swales to provide drainage away from and around buildings.
- D. Areas to Receive Paving or Surfacing: Review plans and details for each area. See plans for paving and base course thickness. Review Drawings for site work details.
- E. Areas to Receive Interior Building Slab-on-Grade: Review plans and details for thickness of slabs and granular fill under slabs.
- F. Areas to receive Topsoil and/or Planting: Where not otherwise indicated, areas outside of buildings shall be given uniform slopes between points for which finish grades are shown, or between such points and existing established grade, except that vertical curves or roundings shall be provided at abrupt changes in slope.
- G. Rocks or cobbles larger than 1-inch in diameter shall not be placed in the upper 12-inches of planting area fill, rocks, or cobbles larger than 3/4 inch shall not appear on the finish graded surface.
- H. It shall be the Contractor's full responsibility to take all measures necessary during grading to protect slope areas, both cut and fill, and adjacent properties from storm damage and flood hazard originating on this project until final acceptance by the Owner. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain completed slopes until all slopes are in satisfactory compliance with the job specifications.

7.09 COMPACTION

- A. All fills shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of maximum density obtainable using the ASTM test procedure D1557. All areas, which are scarified, shall be recompacted to these same requirements.
- B. All earthwork operations should be subject to compaction monitoring field observation and testing by the Owners representative. The Owners representative should be notified at least two days in advance of the start of grading. A joint meeting between a representative of the Client, and the Contractor is recommended prior to grading to discuss specific procedures and scheduling.
- C. Compaction by flooding or jetting is prohibited unless approved by the Owners representative.

7.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. REMEDIAL GRADING

1. Building slabs and Footings
Overexcavate to a depth of 2 feet below existing grade or the bottom of building footings, whichever is greater, to extend a minimum of 5 feet beyond the outer edge of the building slabs or footings (including column supports).
2. Garden and Retaining walls
Overexcavate to a depth of 2 feet below existing grade or the bottom of footings, whichever is greater, to extend a minimum of 2 feet beyond the face of the footing.
3. Areas to receive fill, pavements or hardscape
The top 18 inches of the native subgrade shall be overexcavated. The bottom of overexcavation shall be scarified an additional 6 inches, moisture conditioned and compacted to 90% relative compaction per ASTM D1557.

B. A representative of the Owner shall observe the bottom of all excavations. Artificial fill, soft soils, organic soils, or other unsuitable material remaining in the bottom of the excavations shall be overexcavated until competent natural material is encountered. Competent natural soil is defined as undisturbed material exhibiting a relative compaction of at least 85 percent.

C. Prior to replacing compacted fill in over-cut building, concrete flatwork and A.C. paved areas, the exposed over-cut surface should be plowed, scarified, or otherwise processed to an additional depth of at least 12 inches, water and/or aerated as required, thoroughly mixed to a uniform, near optimum moisture condition, and recompact to at least 90 percent of maximum dry density obtainable using the ASTM D1557 test standard.

D. All recompact and new fill should be spread, watered, mixed and compacted by mechanical means in approximate 8 inch thick lifts to at least 90 percent of the aforementioned standard.

E. Completed building, exterior concrete pavement, and A.C. pavement subgrades should be trimmed and rolled to a firm smooth surface. Final watering and rolling should be performed immediately prior to placing concrete or paving.

F. Prior to placing backfill within the remaining excavation behind new retaining walls, these areas should first be cleared of all significant vegetation, construction debris, loose and/or disturbed soils, etc. All new backfill should be spread, watered or aerated as required, thoroughly mixed to a uniform near optimum moisture condition and compacted by mechanical means in approximate 6 to 8 inch thick lifts. The degree of compaction obtained should be at least 90 percent of maximum dry density per the ASTM D1557 laboratory test standard.

- G. The top 12 inches of soil within all designated planted areas shall be imported topsoil or stockpiled existing site soil capable of supporting plant growth. The 12-inch layer shall be measured down from the finish grade shown on the project drawings.
- H At the completion of grading operations and prior to building, A.C. pavement and concrete paving construction, Contractor shall provide an as-built grading plan at his own expense. As-built grading plan shall be prepared, signed and dated by a licensed land surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer licensed to practice land surveying.
- I. The upper 6 inches of subgrade soils shall be compacted to 95% of maximum dry density when no aggregate base material is specified for asphalt paving.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 00

EXCAVATION AND FILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavation and/or embankment from existing ground to subgrade, including soil sterilant, for roadways, driveways, parking areas, walks, paths, or trails and any other site improvements called for on the Plans.

1.02 SECTION EXCLUDES

- A. Earthwork related to underground utility installation, see Section 31 23 33 – Trenching and Backfilling.

1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. ASTM:

- 1. D 1557, Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
- 2. D 1586, Standard Test Method for Standard Penetration Test (SPT) and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils.
- 3. D 2487, Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
- 4. D 3740, Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- 5. D 4318. Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- 6. E 329, Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing or special Inspection.

B. California Code of Regulation Title 24, Part 2, California Building Code:

- 1. Accessibility to Public Buildings.
- 2. Safeguards During Construction.

C. Caltrans Standard Specifications:

- 1. Watering.
- 2. Earthwork.

- D. CAL/OSHA, Title 8.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Borrow: Approved soil material imported from off-site for use as Structural Fill or Backfill.
- B. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.
 - 1. Authorized Over-Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated horizontal dimensions as shown on plans.
 - 2. Unauthorized Over-Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated horizontal dimensions. Unauthorized excavation shall be without additional compensation.
- C. Structural Backfill: Soil materials used to fill excavations resulting from removal of existing below grade facilities, including trees. Any fill soil or aggregate base or crush rock under the building shall not contain recycled asphalt, asphalt grindings, or soil with petroleum products. See Section 31 23 33 – Trenching and Backfilling.
- D. Structural Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- E. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits and boulders of rock material $\frac{3}{4}$ -cubic yards or more in volume that, according to ASTM D 1586, exceeds a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2-inches.
- F. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man made stationary features constructed above or below grade.
- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, base or topsoil materials.
- H. Unsuitable Material: Any soil material that is not suitable for a specific use on the Project.
- I. Utilities: onsite underground pipes, conduits, ducts and cables.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedures outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit material certificates signed by the material producer and the Contractor, certifying that that each material item complies with, or exceeds the specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform all work to the appropriate portion(s) of the California Code of Regulations, Title 24 and Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- B. Percentage of compaction specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The percentage represents the ratio of the dry density of the compacted material to the maximum dry density of the material as determined by the procedure set forth in ASTM D 1557.

- C. Upon completion of the construction work, certify that all compacted fills and foundations are in place at the correct locations, and have been constructed in accordance with sound construction practice. In addition, certify that the materials used are of the types, quality and quantity required by these Technical Specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of all fills and backfills constructed by his forces.
- D. Finish soil grade tolerance at completion of grading:
 - 1. Building and paved areas: +0.05
 - 2. Other areas: ± 0.10 feet.
- E. The project geotechnical engineer shall be notified of the construction schedule at least one week prior to the beginning of major site construction, and notified at least 48 hours (working days) before being required to perform field observation and testing.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Promptly notify the Owner of surface or subsurface conditions differing from those disclosed in the construction documents. First notify the Owner verbally to permit verification and extent of condition and then in writing. No claim for conditions differing from those anticipated in the Contract Documents will be allowed unless the Contractor has notified the Owner in writing of differing conditions prior to the Contractor starting work on affected items.
- B. Protect open excavations, trenches, and the like with fences, covers and railings to maintain safe pedestrian and vehicular traffic passage.
- C. Prevent erosion of freshly graded areas during construction and until such time as permanent drainage and erosion control measures have been installed.
- D. Temporarily stockpile fill material in an orderly and safe manner and in a location approved by the Owner.
- E. Provide dust and noise control in conformance with Division 1 General Requirements for Cleaning and Waste Management.
- F. Environmental Requirements: When unfavorable weather conditions necessitate interrupting earthwork operation, areas shall be prepared by compaction of surface and grading to avoid collection of water. Provide adequate temporary drainage to prevent erosion. After interruption, compaction specified in last layer shall be re-established before resuming work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from on-site excavations.
- B. On-Site Structural Fill and Structural Backfill: Soil or soil-rock mixture from on site excavations, free from organic matter or other deleterious substances. On-site structural fill and backfill shall not contain rocks or rock fragments over 4 inches in greatest dimension and not more than 15 percent shall be over 2-1/2 inches in greatest dimension and with an organic content less than 3.0 percent by weight.
- C. Imported Structural Fill and Structural Backfill: Conform to the requirements of on-site structural fill. Material shall also be a non-expansive and predominantly granular soil or soil-rock mixture with plasticity index of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM D 4318 and an R-Value of 25 or greater.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Earthwork: conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications as modified by the Contract Documents.
- B. Placement and compaction of material by flooding, ponding, or jetting will not be permitted.
- C. The use of explosives will not be permitted.

3.02 CONTROL OF WATER AND DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding the site and surrounding area. Provide dewatering equipment necessary to drain and keep excavations and site free from water.
- B. Dewater during backfilling operation so that groundwater is maintained a least one foot below level of compaction effort.
- C. Obtain the Owner's approval for proposed control of water and dewatering methods.
- D. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- E. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations.
- F. Maintain dewatering system in place until dewatering is no longer required.

3.03 WET WEATHER CONDITIONS

- A. Do not prepare subgrade, place or compact soil materials if above optimum moisture content.

3.04 BRACING AND SHORING

- A. Conform to California and Federal OSHA requirements.
- B. Place and maintain such bracing and shoring as may be required to support the sides of the excavations for the proper protection of workmen; to facilitate the work; to prevent damage to the facility being constructed; and to prevent damage to adjacent structures or facilities. Remove all bracing and shoring upon completion of the work.
- C. Be solely responsible for all bracing and shoring and, if requested by the Owner, submit details and calculations to the Owner. The Owner may forward the submittal to the Consulting Engineer and/or the California Division of Industrial Safety for their review. The Contractor's submittal shall include the basic design, assumed soils conditions and estimation of forces to be resisted, together with plans and specifications of the materials and methods to be used, and shall be prepared by a civil engineer or structural engineer registered in California. No excavations related to the proposed facility shall precede a response to the submittal by the Owner.
- D. Be solely responsible for installing and extracting the sheathing in a manner which will not disturb the position or operation of the facility being constructed or adjacent utilities and facilities.

3.05 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate earth and rock to lines and grades shown on drawings and to the neat dimensions indicated on the Plans, required herein or as required to satisfactorily compact backfill.
- B. Remove and dispose of large rocks, pieces of concrete and other obstructions encountered during excavation.
- C. Where forming is required, excavate only as much material as necessary to permit placing and removing forms.
- D. Provide supports, shoring and sheet piles required to support the sides of excavations or for protection of adjacent existing improvements.

3.06 REMOVAL OF EXISTING FILLS AND UNSUITABLE MATERIAL

- A. Over-excavate areas of existing fills and other unsuitable material encountered during mass grading.

- B. Compensation for increased removal widths and depths that are not required will not be considered, except when such increase is necessary for protection of life and property as determined by and approved by the Owner.

3.07 GRADING

- A. Uniformly grade the Project to the elevations shown on plans.
- B. Finish ditches, gutters and swales to the sections, lines and grades indicated and to permit proper surface drainage.
- C. Round tops and bottoms of slopes as indicated or to blend with existing contours.

3.08 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. Install underground utilities and service connections prior to final preparation of subgrade and placement of base materials for final surface facilities. Extend services so that final surface facilities are not disturbed when service connections are made.
- B. Prepare subgrades under paved areas, curbs, gutters, walks, structures, other surface facilities and areas to receive structural fill.
- C. Prepare subgrades for paved areas, curbs and gutters by plowing or scarifying surface at least 6 inches below final subgrade elevations and 5-feet beyond edge of pavement. Uniformly moisture condition to obtain optimum moisture contents. Break clods and condition surface by harrowing or dry rolling. Remove boulders, hard ribs and solid rock. Prepare earth uniform for full depth and width of subgrade.
- D. Protect utilities from damage during compaction of subgrades and until placement of final pavements or other surface facilities.

3.09 PLACEMENT OF STRUCTURAL FILL

- A. Place structural fill on prepared subgrade.
- B. Spread structural fill material in uniform lifts not more than 8-inches in un-compacted thickness and compact.
- C. Place structural fill material to suitable elevations above grade to provide for anticipated settlement and shrinkage.
- D. Overbuild fill slopes to obtain required compaction. Remove excess material to lines and grades indicated.
- E. Do not drop fill on structures. Do not backfill around, against, upon concrete, or masonry structures until structure has attained sufficient strength to withstand loads imposed and the horizontal structural system had been installed.
- F. Backfill in uniform lifts not exceeding 8 inches in uncompacted thickness. Each lift should be brought to a uniform moisture content of at least 1 percent above optimum prior to

compacting by either spraying the soil with water if it is too dry or aerating the material if it is too wet.

3.10 KEYWAYS AND BENCHES

- A. Provide keyways as indicated for fill slopes steeper than 6 horizontal to 1 vertical. Extend keyway 3-feet minimum into competent, undisturbed soil or 3-feet minimum into competent, undisturbed rock.
- B. Place subsurface drains in bottom of keyway in conformance with Section 33 46 00 – Subdrainage.
- C. Bench subgrade as indicated above toe of fill.
- D. Place subsurface drains at benches every 20 vertical feet.

3.11 LOT FINISH GRADING

- A. Blade finish lots to lines and grades indicated.

3.12 COMPACTION AND TESTING

- A. Do not compact by ponding, flooding or jetting.
- B. Compact soils at optimum water content. Aerate material if it is too wet. Add water to material if it is too dry. Thoroughly mix lifts before compaction to ensure uniform moisture distribution.
- C. Perform compaction using rollers, pneumatic or vibratory compactors.
- D. Compaction requirements:
 - 1. Compact structural fills less than 5-feet thick to 90 percent compaction.
 - 2. Compact structural fill 5-feet thick or greater to 95 percent compaction.
 - 3. Compact the upper 6 inches of subgrade soils beneath pavements, curbs and gutters to 95 percent compaction. Extend compaction 5-feet beyond pavement.
 - 4. Compact the upper 6-inches of subgrade soils to the following percentage of compaction: 95 percent under walks and pavements; 93 percent for foundations; and 90 percent for areas to receive structural fill."

3.13 DISPOSAL

- A. Lawfully dispose of all unsuitable and excess or surplus material off-site at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 33

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavation, bedding, and backfill for underground storm drain, sanitary sewer, and water piping and associated structures.

1.02 SECTION EXCLUDES

- A. Drainage fill material and placement around subdrains.
- B. Trenching and backfill for other utilities such as underground HVAC piping, electrical conduit, telephone conduit, gas piping, cable TV conduit, etc.

1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. ASTM:

- 1. C 33, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- 2. C 150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- 3. C 260, Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- 4. C 618, Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
- 5. D 1557, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
- 6. D 2321, Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
- 7. D 2487, Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
- 8. D 3740, Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- 9. E 329, Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.

B. California Code of Regulation Title 24, Part 2, California Building Code:

- 1. Accessibility to Public Buildings.

2. Safeguards During Construction.

C. Caltrans Standard Specifications:

1. Earthwork.
2. Aggregate Bases.
3. Subsurface Drains.
4. Geosynthetics.

D. CAL/OSHA, Title 8.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. AC: Asphalt Concrete.

B. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.

C. Bedding: Material from bottom of trench to bottom of pipe.

D. CDF: Controlled Density Fill.

E. DIP: Ductile Iron Pipe.

F. Initial Backfill: Material from bottom of pipe to 12-inches above top of pipe.

G. PCC: Portland Cement Concrete.

H. RCP: Reinforced Concrete Pipe.

I. Springline of Pipe: Imaginary line on surface of pipe at a vertical distance of $\frac{1}{2}$ the outside diameter measured from the top or bottom of the pipe.

J. Subsequent Backfill: Material from 12-inches above top of pipe to subgrade of surface material or subgrade of surface facility or to finish grade.

K. Trench Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and within horizontal trench dimensions.

1. Authorized Trench Over-Excavation: Excavation below trench subgrade elevations or beyond indicated horizontal trench dimensions as shown on plans.
2. Unauthorized Trench Over-Excavation: Excavation below trench subgrade elevations or beyond indicated horizontal trench dimensions. Unauthorized excavation shall be without additional compensation.

L. Utility Structures:

1. Storm drainage manholes, catch basins, drop inlets, curb inlets, vaults, etc.
2. Sanitary sewer manholes, vaults, etc.

3. Water vaults, etc.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedures outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 1. Grading and quality characteristics showing compliance with requirements for the Work.
 2. Certify that material meets requirements of the Project.
- C. Samples:
 1. If required, provide 40-pound samples of all imported trench bedding and backfill material sealed in airtight containers, tagged with source locations and suppliers of each proposed material.
 2. Provide materials from same source throughout work. Change of source requires approval of the Owner.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform all work to the appropriate portion(s) of the Caltrans Standard Specifications, Section 19.
- B. Percentage of compaction specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The percentage represents the ratio of the dry density of the compacted material to the maximum dry density of the material as determined by the procedure set forth in ASTM D 1557.
- C. Conform work to the requirements of the California Building Code: Pipe and Trenches.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Promptly notify the Owner of surface or subsurface conditions differing from those disclosed in the construction documents. First notify the Owner verbally to permit verification and extent of condition and then in writing. No claim for conditions differing from those anticipated in the Contract Documents will be allowed unless Contractor has notified the Owner in writing of differing conditions prior to contractor starting work on affected items.
- B. Protect open, trenches, and utility structure excavations with fences, covers and railings to maintain safe pedestrian and vehicular traffic passage.
- C. Stockpile on-site and imported backfill material temporarily in an orderly and safe manner.
- D. Provide dust and noise control in conformance with Division 1 General Requirements for Cleaning and Waste Management.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE BEDDING AND INITIAL BACKFILL

- A. ASTM D 2321, Class IA, IB or II.
 - 1. Clean and free of clay, silt or organic matter.
- B. Permeable Material: Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications, Class 2 permeable.
- C. Class 2 Aggregate Base: Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications, ¾-inch maximum. Material shall also be non-expansive and predominantly granular soil or soil-rock mixture "(percent of passing #200: 50 maximum, 5 minimum)" with plasticity index of 15 or less.
- D. Sand: Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications.

2.02 WARNING TAPE

- A. See Section 33 10 00 – Water Utilities.

2.03 SUBSEQUENT BACKFILL

- A. Conform to on-site or imported structural backfill in Section 31 23 00 – Excavation and Fill.

2.04 CONTROLLED DENSITY FILL (CDF) (IN TRENCHES)

- A. Provide non-structural CDF, from bottom of trench to finish subgrade of subbase or base material, that can be excavated by hand and produce unconfined compressive 28-day strengths from 50-psi to a maximum of 150-psi. Provide aggregate no larger than 3/8-inch top size. The 3/8-inch aggregate shall not comprise more than 30% of the total aggregate content.
- B. Cement: Conform to the standards as set forth in ASTM C-150, Type II Cement.
- C. Fly Ash: Conform to the standards as set forth in ASTM C-618, for Class F pozzolan. Do not inhibit the entrainment of air with the fly ash.
- D. Air Entraining Agent: Conform to the standards as set forth in ASTM C-260.
- E. Aggregates need not meet the standards as set forth in ASTM C-33. Any aggregate, producing performances characteristics described herein will be accepted for consideration. The amount of material passing a #200 sieve shall not exceed 12% and no plastic fines shall be present.
- F. Provide CDF that is a mixture of cement, Class F pozzolan, aggregate, air entraining agent and water. CDF shall be batched by a ready mixed concrete plant and delivered to the job site by means of transit mixing trucks.
- G. The Contractor shall determine the actual mix proportions of the controlled density fill to meet job site conditions, minimum and maximum strengths, and unit weight. Entrained

air content shall be a minimum of 4.0%. The actual entrained air content shall be established for each job with the materials and aggregates to be used to meet the placing and unit weight requirements. Entrained air content may be as high as 20% for fluidity requirements.

2.05 CONCRETE STRUCTURE BEDDING AND BACKFILL

- A. Precast Structures: Same materials to the same heights as specified for pipe bedding and backfill.
- B. Poured-in-Place Structures:
 - 1. Bedding: In general, bedding is not required, pour bases against undisturbed native earth in cut areas and against engineered fill compacted to 90% relative compaction in embankment areas.
 - 2. Side Backfill: On-site or imported structural fill meeting the requirements given in Section 31 23 00 – Excavation and Fill.

2.06 FILTER FABRIC

- A. Filter Fabric:
 - 1. Filter Fabric: per Caltrans Standard Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TRENCHING AND EXCAVATION

- A. Existing PCC or AC Areas: Cut PCC or AC to full depth at a minimum distance of 12-inches beyond the edge of the trench.
- B. Excavate by hand or machine. For gravity systems begin excavation at the outlet end and proceed upstream. Excavate sides of the trench parallel and equal distant from the centerline of the pipe. Hand trim excavation. Remove loose matter.
- C. Excavation Depth for Bedding: Minimum of 4-inches below bottom, except that bedding is not required for nominal pipe diameters of 2-inches or less.
- D. Excavation Width at Springline of Pipe:
 - 1. Up to a nominal pipe diameter of 24-inches: Minimum of twice the outside pipe diameter.
 - 2. Nominal pipe diameter of 30-inches through 36-inches: Minimum of the outside pipe diameter plus 2-feet.
 - 3. Nominal pipe diameter of 42-inches through 60-inches: Minimum of the outside pipe diameter plus 3-feet.

- E. Over-Excavations: Backfill trenches that have been excavated below bedding design subgrade, with approved bedding material.
- F. Comply with the Owner's limitations on the amount of trench that is opened or partially opened at any one time. Do not leave trenches open overnight without the approval of the Owner.
- G. Where forming is required, excavate only as much material as necessary to permit placing and removal of forms.
- H. Grade bottom of trench to provide uniform thickness of bedding material and to provide uniform bearing and support for pipe along entire length. Remove stones to avoid point bearing.

3.02 CONTROL OF WATER AND DEWATERING

- A. Be solely responsible for dewatering trenches and excavations and subsequent control of ground and surface water. Provide and maintain such pumps or other equipment as may be necessary to control ground water.
- B. Dewater during backfilling operation so that groundwater is maintained a least one foot below level of compaction effort.
- C. Reroute surface water runoff away from open trenches and excavations. Do not allow water to accumulate in trenches and excavations.
- D. Maintain dewatering system in place until dewatering is no longer required.

3.03 BRACING AND SHORING

- A. Conform to California and Federal OSHA requirements.
- B. Place and maintain such bracing and shoring as may be required to support the sides of the excavations for the proper protection of workmen; to facilitate the work; to prevent damage to the pipes and appurtenances being constructed; and to prevent damage to adjacent structures or facilities. Remove all bracing and shoring upon completion of the work.
- C. Be solely responsible for all bracing and shoring and, if requested by the Owner, submit details and calculations to the Owner. The Owner may forward the submittal to the Consulting Engineer and/or the California Division of Industrial Safety for their review. The Contractor's submittal shall include the basic design, assumed soils conditions and estimation of forces to be resisted, together with plans and specifications of the materials and methods to be used, and shall be prepared by a civil engineer or structural engineer registered in California. No excavations in trench section or around structures shall precede a response to the submittal by the Owner.
- D. Be solely responsible for installing and extracting the sheathing in a manner which will not disturb the line, grade, or backfill compaction or operation of the utility being installed or adjacent utilities and facilities.

3.04 PIPE BEDDING

- A. Accurately shape bedding material to the line and grade called for on the Plans. Carefully place and compact bedding material to the elevation of the bottom of the pipe in layers not exceeding 8-inches in loose thickness. Compact bedding material at optimum water content to 95% relative compaction unless specified otherwise on the. Compact by pneumatic tampers or other mechanical means. Jetting or ponding of bedding material will not be permitted.

3.05 WARNING TAPE

- A. Install in accordance with Section 33 10 00 – Water Utilities.

3.06 BACKFILLING

- A. Bring initial backfill up simultaneously on both sides of the pipe, so as to prevent any displacement of the pipe from its true alignment. Carefully place and compact initial backfill material to an elevation of 12-inches above the top of the pipe in layers not exceeding 8-inches in loose thickness. Compact bedding material at optimum water content to 90% relative compaction unless specified otherwise on the. Compact by pneumatic tampers or other mechanical means. Jetting or ponding of initial backfill material will not be permitted.
- B. Bring subsequent backfill to subgrade or finish grade as indicated. Carefully place and compact subsequent backfill material to the proper elevation in layers not exceeding 8-inches in loose thickness. Compact bedding material at optimum water content to 90% relative compaction, unless specified otherwise on the Plans. Compact by pneumatic tampers or other mechanical means. Jetting or ponding of subsequent backfill material will not be permitted.
- C. Do not use compaction equipment or methods that produce horizontal or vertical earth pressures that may cause excessive pipe displacement or damage the pipe.

3.07 CLEANUP

- A. Upon completion of utility earthwork all lines, manholes catch basins, inlets, water meter boxes and other structures shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, rubbish, debris and obstructions of any kind to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- B. See Section 01 74 00 – Refer to Division 1 General Requirements for Cleaning and Waste Management for further cleanup requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 31 19

VEGETATION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Application of soil sterilant on subgrades for roadways, driveways, parking areas, walks, paths, trails and any other site improvements called for on the plans.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation and Fill.

1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. CAL/OSHA, Title 8.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedures outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL STERILANT

- A. Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by EPA. Provide granular, liquid or wet-able powder form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SOIL STERILIZATION

- A. Apply soil sterilant to areas indicated, such as beneath asphalt concrete pavement, brick pavement, concrete pavement and at grade concrete slabs, including sidewalks, curbs and gutters. Also where indicated apply soil sterilant below expansion and control joints and at areas where pipes, ducts or other features penetrate slabs.
- B. Apply soil sterilant uniformly and at the rates recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Apply soil sterilant to prepared subgrade, or after installation of aggregate base as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.02 DISPOSAL

- A. Lawfully dispose of all unsuitable and excess or surplus material off-site at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 05 23

CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Materials for portland cement concrete.
- B. Aggregate and aggregate grading for portland cement concrete.
- C. Water for portland cement concrete.
- D. Admixtures for portland cement concrete.
- E. Proportioning for portland cement concrete.
- F. Mixing and transporting portland cement concrete.
- G. Formwork for cast in place portland cement concrete.
- H. Embedded materials for portland cement concrete.
- I. Steel reinforcement for portland cement concrete.
- J. Placing and finishing portland cement concrete.
- K. Curing portland cement concrete.
- L. Protecting portland cement concrete.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. ASTM Standards
 - 1. A 1064, Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
 - 2. A 615, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 3. C 94, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 - 4. C 114, Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement.
 - 5. C 150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
 - 6. C 618, Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
 - 7. D 1751, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruded and Resilient Bituminous Types).
- B. Caltrans Standard Specifications:
 - 1. Concrete Structures.
 - 2. Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks.
 - 3. General section of Concrete section.
- C. California Building Code:
 - 1. Accessibility To Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Buildings and Public Housing.
 - 2. Concrete.
 - 3. Safeguards During Construction.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedures outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

- B. Design Mixes: Have all concrete mixes designed by a testing laboratory and approved by the Consulting Engineer. Conform all mixes to the applicable building code requirement, regardless of other minimum requirements listed herein or on the drawings. Submit mix designs for review before use. Show proportions and specific gravities of cement, fine and coarse aggregate, and water and gradation of combined aggregates.
- C. Reinforcing Steel Shop-Drawings

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Concrete shall be subject to quality assurance in accordance with Section 90 of the Standard Specifications.
 - 1. Slump tests: Have available, at job site, equipment required to perform slump tests. Make one slump test for each cylinder sample, from same concrete batch. Allowable maximum slump shall be 4 inches for walls and 3 inches for slabs on grade and other work.
- B. Certifications:
 - 1. Provide Owner's Representative at the time of delivery with certificates of compliance signed by both Contractor and Supplier containing the following statements:
 - 2. Materials contained comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents in all respects.
 - 3. Proportions and mixing comply with the design mix approved by the Consulting Engineer. Design mix shall have been field tested in accordance with the herein requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications and produces the required compressive strength under like conditions.
 - 4. Statement of type and amount of any admixtures.
 - 5. Provide Owner's Representative, at time of delivery, with certified delivery ticket stating volume of concrete delivered and time of mixing, or time of load-out in case of transit mixers.
- C. Conform to the applicable provisions of the Caltrans Standard Specification and these Technical Specifications.
 - 1. Conform construction of portland cement concrete surface improvements (including curbs, gutters, medians, valley gutters, walks) to the requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications unless otherwise required in these Technical Specifications or shown on the Plans.
 - 2. Construct "V" ditches in accordance with Section 72-5.03 of the Standard Specifications; except that finishing shall be in accordance with Standard Specification Section 73 instead of 53, or as otherwise required in these Technical Specifications or shown on the Plans.
 - 3. Conform other construction of portland cement concrete items to the requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications unless otherwise required in these Technical Specifications or shown on the Plans.
- D. Conform to the requirements of the California Building Code for testing of reinforcing bars.

1.06 DESIGNATION

- A. General: Whenever the 28-day compressive strength is designated herein or on the plans is greater than 3,600 psi, the concrete shall considered to be designated by

compressive strength. The 28-day compressive strength shown herein or on the plans which are 3,600 psi or less are shown for design information only and are not considered a requirement for acceptance of the concrete. Whenever the concrete is designated by class or as minor concrete herein or on the plans, the concrete shall contain the cement per cubic meter shown in section 90-1.01 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

- B. Unless specified otherwise herein or on the Plans, Portland Cement Concrete for this Project shall be Class "2" as specified in the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT

- A. General: Type V or type II (modified) cement conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 150, with the following modifications:
 - 1. Cement shall not contain more than 0.60% by weight of alkalis, calculated as the percentage of Na_2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K_2O when determined by either 4 intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 114.
 - 2. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50%.
 - 3. Mortar containing the Portland Cement to be used and the sand, when tested in accordance with Test Method No. Calif. 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010% and shall have an air content less than .048%.
 - 4. Allowable tri-calcium Aluminate (C_3A) by weight shall not exceed 5%. Allowable tetracalcium aluminoferrite plus twice the tricalcium aluminate ($\text{C}_4\text{AF}+2\text{C}_3\text{A}$) by weight shall not exceed 25%. The sulfate expansion test (ASTM C 452) may be used in lieu of the above chemical requirements, provided the sulfate expansion does not exceed 0.040% at 14 days (max.).
 - 5. Contractor may substitute pozzolan for Portland Cement in amounts up to 15% of the required mix unless high early strength concrete is specified. Pozzolan shall consist of Class F Fly Ash meeting the requirements of ASTM C 618.
- B. Cement for Surface Improvements: Provide a coloring equivalent to ¼ pound of lampblack per cubic yard. Add to the concrete at the central mixing plant.
- C. Liquiblack, as supplied by Concrete Corporation of Redwood City, California, may be used in lieu of lampblack. One pint of liquiblack shall be considered equal to one pound of lampblack.

2.02 AGGREGATE AND AGGREGATE GRADING

- A. General: Conform to the requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- B. Aggregate Size and Gradation: Conform to the requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications for 25-mm (1-inch) maximum combined aggregate.

2.03 WATER

- A. General: Conform to the requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications, for mixing and curing portland cement concrete and for washing aggregates.

2.04 CLASSIFICATION OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Concrete for the following items shall be designated by the following classes per of the Caltrans Standard Specifications:
 - 1. Vehicular Pavement: Class 2.
 - 2. Curbs, Gutters, and Sidewalks: Minor Concrete.
 - 3. Cast in place Concrete Pipe: The concrete shall consist of a minimum of 564 pounds of Portland cement per cubic yard of concrete.
 - 4. Thrust Blocks: The concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi.
 - 5. Sign and Fence Footings: The concrete shall consist of a minimum of 376 pounds of Portland cement per cubic yard of concrete.
 - 6. Water, Storm, and Sanitary Structures: The concrete shall consist of a minimum of 564 pounds of Portland cement per cubic yard of concrete.

2.05 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL

- A. Material for expansion joints in portland cement concrete improvements shall be premolded expansion joint fillers conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation D 1751. Expansion joint material shall be shaped to fit the cross section of the concrete prior to being placed. Suppliers certificates showing conformance with this specification shall be delivered with each shipment of materials delivered to the job site. Unless noted otherwise herein or on the Plans expansion joint thickness shall be as follows:
 - 1. Curbs, Curb Ramps, Island Paving, Sidewalks, Driveways and Gutter Depressions: ¼-inch.
 - 2. Concrete Slope Protection, Gutter Lining, Ditch Lining and Channel Lining: ½-inch.
 - 3. Structures: As indicated.

2.06 REINFORCEMENT AND DOWELS

- A. Bar reinforcement for concrete improvements shall be deformed steel bars of the size or sizes called for on the plans conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 615 for Grade 60 bars. Size and shape for bar reinforcement shall conform to the details shown or called for on the Plans. Substitution of wire mesh reinforcement for reinforcing bars will not be allowed.
- B. Slip dowels, where noted or called for on the plans or detail drawings shall be smooth billet-steel bars as designated and conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 615 for Grade 60 bars. Ends of bars inserted in new work shall be covered with a cardboard tube sealed with cork; no grease or oil shall be used.
- C. Mesh for reinforcement for concrete improvements shall be cold drawn steel wire mesh of the size and spacing called for on the plans conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 1064 for the material and mesh. Size and extent of mesh reinforcement shall conform to the details shown or called for on the plans.
- D. Tie wire for reinforcement shall be eighteen (18) gauge or heavier, black, annealed conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 1064.
- E. Suppliers certificates showing conformance with this specification shall be delivered with each shipment of materials delivered to the job site.

2.07 COLOR AND PATTERN FOR DECORATIVE SURFACES

- A. Colors for decorative surfacing shall be CHROMIX admixtures as manufactured by

the L. M. Scofield Company, Schedule A-312.05 or approved equal. The specific color shall be as designated or called for on the Plans.

- B. Patterns for decorative surfacing shall be standard "Bomanite" patterns as copyrighted by the Bomanite Corporation of Palo Alto, California or equal. The specific pattern shall be as designated or called for on the Plans.

2.08 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Conform water stops and other items required to be embedded in of Portland Cement Concrete structures to the applicable requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications unless otherwise specifically noted or called for on the Plans or detail drawings.
- B. Curing Compounds:
 - 1. Regular Portland Cement Concrete: "Non-Pigmented Curing Compound - chlorinated Rubber Base-Clear" conforming to the requirements contained in the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
 - 2. Color Conditioned Decorative Portland Cement Concrete: LITHOCHROME colorwax as manufactured by the L. M. Scofield Company or approved equal.

2.09 FORMS

- A. Conform to the requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

2.10 PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES

- A. Conform to the following Sections of Caltrans Standard Specifications:
 - 1. Minor Structures.
 - 2. Flared End Sections.
 - 3. Precast Concrete Structures.

2.11 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. General: See Section 32 13 00 – Rigid Paving.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 STRUCTURAL EXCAVATION

- A. Structural excavation may be either by hand, or by machine and shall be neat to the line and dimension shown or called for on the plans. Excavation shall be sufficient width to provide adequate space for working therein, and comply with CAL-OSHA requirements.
- B. Where an excavation has been constructed below the design grade, refill the excavation to the bottom of the excavation grade with approved material and compact in place to 95% of the maximum dry density.
- C. Remove surplus excavation material remaining upon completion of the work from the job site, or condition it to optimum moisture content and compact it as fill or backfill on the site.

3.02 SOIL STERILANT

- A. Furnish and apply to areas indicated in accordance with Section 31 31 19 – Vegetation Control.

3.03 BRACING AND SHORING

- A. Conform to California and Federal OSHA requirements.
- B. Place and maintain such bracing and shoring as may be required to support the sides of the excavations for the proper protection of workmen; to facilitate the work; to prevent damage to the facility being constructed; and to prevent damage to adjacent structures or facilities. Remove all bracing and shoring upon completion of the work.
- C. Be solely responsible for all bracing and shoring and, if requested by the Owner's Representative, submit details and calculations to the Owner's Representative. The Owner's Representative may forward the submittal to the Consulting Engineer and/or the California Division of Industrial Safety for their review. The Contractor's submittal shall include the basic design, assumed soils conditions and estimation of forces to be resisted, together with plans and specifications of the materials and methods to be used, and shall be prepared by a civil engineer or structural engineer registered in California. No excavations related to the proposed facility shall precede a response to the submittal by the Owner's Representative.
- D. Be solely responsible for installing and extracting the sheathing in a manner which will not disturb the position or operation of the facility being constructed or adjacent utilities and facilities.

3.04 PLACING CONCRETE FORMS

- A. Form concrete improvements with a smooth and true upper edge. Side of the form with a smooth finish shall be placed next to concrete. Construct forms rigid enough to withstand the pressure of the fresh concrete to be placed without any distortion.
- B. Thoroughly clean all forms prior to placement and coat forms with an approved form oil in sufficient quantity to prevent adherence of concrete prior to placing concrete.
- C. Carefully set forms to the alignment and grade established and conform to the required dimensions. Rigidly hold forms in place by stakes set at satisfactory intervals. Provide sufficient clamps, spreaders and braces to insure the rigidity of the forms.
- D. Provide forms for back and face of curbs, lip of gutters and edge of walks, valley gutters or other surface slabs that are equal to the full depth of the concrete as shown, noted or called for on the Plans. On curves and curb returns provide composite forms made from benders or thin planks of sufficient ply to ensure rigidity of the form.

3.05 PLACING STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Bars shall be free of mortar, oil, dirt, excessive mill scale and scabby rust and other coatings of any character that would destroy or reduce the bond. All bending shall be done cold, to the shapes shown on the plans. The length of lapped splices shall be as follows:
 - 1. Reinforcing bars No. 8, or smaller, shall be lapped at least 45 bar diameters of the smaller bar joined, and reinforced bars Nos. 9, 10, and 11 shall be lapped at least 60 bar diameters of the smaller bars joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.
 - 2. Splice locations shall be made as indicated on the plans.
- B. Accurately place reinforcement as shown on the plans and hold firmly and securely in position by wiring at intersections and splices, and by providing precast mortar blocks or ferrous metal chairs, spacers, metal hangers, supporting wires, and other approved devices of sufficient strength to resist crushing under applied loads. Provide supports

and ties of such strength and density to permit walking on reinforcing without undue displacement.

- C. Place reinforcing to provide the following minimum concrete cover:
 - 1. Surfaces exposed to water: 4-inches.
 - 2. Surfaces poured against earth: 3-inches.
 - 3. Formed surfaces exposed to earth or weather: 2-inches.
 - 4. Slabs, walls, not exposed to weather or earth: 1-inch.
- D. Minimum spacing, center of parallel bars shall be two and one half (2-1/2) times the diameter of the larger sized bar. Accurately tie reinforcing securely in place prior to pouring concrete. Placing of dowels or other reinforcing in the wet concrete is not permitted.

3.06 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Transit mix concrete in accordance with the requirements of ASTM Designation C 94. Transit mix for not less than ten (10) minutes total, not less than three (3) minutes of which shall be on the site just prior to pouring. Mix continuous with no interruptions from the time the truck is filled until the time it is emptied. Place concrete within one hour of the time water is first added unless authorized otherwise by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Do not hand mix concrete for use in concrete structures.

3.07 PLACING PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Thoroughly wet subgrade when concrete is placed directly on soil. Remove all standing water prior to placing concrete.
- B. Do not place concrete until the subgrade and the forms have been approved.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final location as rapidly as possible by methods that prevent separation of the ingredients. Deposit concrete as nearly as possible in final position to avoid re-handling.
- D. Place and solidify concrete in forms without segregation by means of mechanical vibration or by other means as approved by the Owner's Representative. Continue vibration until the material is sufficiently consolidated and absent of all voids without causing segregation of material. The use of vibrators for extensive shifting of fresh concrete will not be permitted.
- E. Concrete in certain locations may be pumped into place upon prior approval by the Owner's Representative. When this procedure requires redesign of the mix, such redesign shall be submitted for approval in the same manner as herein specified for approval of design mixes.

3.08 PLACING ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Place water stops and other items required to be embedded in of portland cement concrete structures at locations shown or required in accordance with the Caltrans Standard Specifications unless otherwise specifically noted or called for on the Plans.
- B. Curing Compounds:
 - 1. Regular Portland Cement Concrete: Apply "Non-Pigmented Curing Compound - chlorinated Rubber Base-Clear" in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specifications.
 - 2. Color Conditioned Decorative Portland Cement Concrete: Apply LITHOCHROME colorwax in accordance with the manufactures instructions.

3.09 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Construct expansion joints incorporating premolded joint fillers at twenty (20) foot intervals in all concrete curbs, gutters, sidewalks, median/island paving, valley gutters, driveway approaches and at the ends of all returns. At each expansion joint install one-half inch by twelve inch (1/2" x 12") smooth slip dowels in the positions shown or noted on the detail drawings.
- B. Orient slip dowels at right angles to the expansion joint and hold firmly in place during the construction process by means of appropriate chairs.

3.10 WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS

- A. Construct weakened plane joints in concrete curbs, gutters, sidewalks, median/island paving and valley gutters between expansion joints at ten (10) foot intervals throughout, or as otherwise indicated. Depth of joint score depth to be one-fourth (25%) the thickness of the concrete.
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form weakened plane joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8-inch. Repeat grooving of weakened plane joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.11 FINISHING CONCRETE

- A. Finish curb and gutter in conformance with the applicable requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications as modified herein.
- B. Where monolithic curb, gutter and sidewalk is specified, separate concrete pours will not be allowed.
- C. Provide a medium broom finish to all horizontal surfaces unless otherwise shown.

3.12 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Remove forms without damage to the concrete. Remove all shores and braces below the ground surface, before backfilling.
- B. Do not backfill against concrete until the concrete has developed sufficient strength to prevent damage.
- C. Leave forms for cast-in-place walls in place at least 72 hours after pouring.
- D. Leave edge forms in place at least 24 hours after pouring.

3.13 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Form, place and finish concrete walkways, island paving, valley gutters and driveway approaches in conformance with the applicable requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications as modified herein.
- B. Construct new concrete curb, curb and gutter and valley gutters against existing asphalt concrete by removing a minimum of 12-inches of the asphalt concrete to allow placement of curb or gutter forms. Patch pavement with a 6-inch deep lift of asphalt concrete after gutter form is removed.

3.14 CONNECTING TO EXISTING CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. New curb, gutter, or sidewalk is to connect to existing improvements to remain by saw cutting to existing sound concrete at the nearest score line, expansion joint or control joint. Drill and insert 1/2-inch diameter by 12-inch long dowels at 24-inches on center

into existing improvements. Install pre-molded expansion joint filler at the matching joint.

- B. A cold joint to the existing curb is not acceptable.

3.15 DECORATIVE SURFACING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Decorative surfacing concrete walks, concrete median islands or other installations shall be formed and placed as a concrete slab conforming to the details shown or noted on the Plans.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Finish subgrade for concrete improvements shall be subject to approval prior to placement of forms.
- B. No concrete shall be placed prior to approval of forms.
- C. Concrete improvements constructed shall not contain "bird baths" or pond water and shall be smooth and ridge free.
- D. Conform the finish grade at top of curb, flow line of gutter, and the finish cross section of concrete improvements to the design grades and cross sections.
- E. Variation of concrete improvements from design grade and cross section as shown or called for on the plans shall not exceed the tolerances established the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.17 RESTORATION OF EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Replace in kind all pavement or other improvements removed or damaged due to the installation of concrete improvements.
- B. Remove, landscaping or plantings damaged or disturbed due to the installation of concrete improvements. Replace in kind.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 00

BASE COURSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate subbase.
- B. Aggregate base.
- C. Cement treated base.
- D. Lime stabilization.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. ASTM:
 - 1. D 3740, Standard Practice for Minimum Requirement for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
 - 2. E 329, Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.
 - 3. E 548, Standard Guide for General Criteria Used for Evaluating Laboratory Competence.
- B. Caltrans Standard Specifications:
 - 1. Lime Stabilized Soil.
 - 2. Aggregate Subbases.
 - 3. Aggregate Bases.
 - 4. Cement Treated Bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.
- B. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits and boulders of rock material $\frac{3}{4}$ -cubic yards or more in volume that when tested, according to ASTM D 1586, exceeds a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2-inches.
- C. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man made stationary features constructed above or below grade.
- D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, base or topsoil materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedures outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit material certificates signed by the material producer and the Contractor, certifying that that each material item complies with, or exceeds the specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Percentage of compaction specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The percentage represents the ratio of the dry density of the compacted material to the maximum dry density of the material as determined by the procedure set forth in ASTM D 1557.
- B. Do not mix or place cement treated base when the temperature is below 36 degrees F or when the ground is frozen.

- C. Finish surface of material to be stabilized prior to lime treatment shall be as specified in the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- D. Finish surface of the stabilized material after lime treatment shall be as specified in the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- E. Finish surface of cement treated base shall be as specified in the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- F. Do not project the finish surface of aggregate subbase above the design subgrade.
- G. Finish grade tolerance at completion of base installation: +0.05'

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protect open excavations, trenches, and the like with fences, covers and railings to maintain safe pedestrian and vehicular traffic passage.
- B. Temporarily stockpile material in an orderly and safe manner and in a location approved by the Owner.
- C. Provide dust and noise control in conformance with Division 1 General Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 AGGREGATE SUBBASE

- A. Material: Caltrans Standard Specification.
 - 1. Class 1, 2, or 3: Section 25-1.02B.
 - 2. Class 4: Section 25-1.02C.
 - 3. Class 5: Section 25-1.02D.

2.02 AGGREGATE BASE

- A. Material: Caltrans Standard Specification.
 - 1. Class 2, 1-1/2-inch Maximum:.
 - 2. Class 2, 3/4-inch Maximum:.
 - 3. Class 3: .

2.03 CEMENT TREATED BASE

- A. Materials: Caltrans Standard Specification.

2.04 LIME STABILIZATION

- A. Lime Treatment Material: Conform to the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Placement and compaction of material by flooding, ponding, or jetting will not be permitted.

3.02 WET WEATHER CONDITIONS

- A. Do not place or compact subgrade if above optimum moisture content.

3.03 AGGREGATE SUBBASE

- A. Spreading and Compacting: Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.04 AGGREGATE BASE

- A. Spreading and Compacting: Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.05 CEMENT TREATED BASE

- A. Cement treated base shall be as follows: Proportioning and Mixing Plant-Mixed: per Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.06 LIME STABILIZATION

- A. Performing the stabilization shall conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications and the following:
 - 1. Add lime in the amount specified by a Geotechnical Consultant.
 - 2. Lime treat subgrade soils from back of curb to back of curb to a depth specified by a Geotechnical Consultant.

3. Mix in two mixing periods, both with the tines lowered to the same depth. Both mixing periods shall be monitored and verified by a Geotechnical Consultant. The second mixing shall occur at about 36 hours after the initial mixing.
4. Compact and grade the lime mixed subgrade immediately after the second mixing.
5. Compact the lime treated subgrade to 95 percent as determined by ASTM D1557.
6. After application of the curing seal, do not allow traffic on the lime treated material for a period of 7 days in lieu of the 3 days specified in the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
7. Proof-roll the stabilized subgrade after compacting to confirm that a non-yielding surface has been achieved. Yielding areas, if any, shall be mitigated. Mitigation could consist of over-excavation, utilization of stabilization fabric, or chemical treatment. Each case shall be addressed individually in the field by a Geotechnical Consultant.

3.07 DISPOSAL

- A. Lawfully dispose of all unsuitable and excess or surplus material off-site at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 00

FLEXIBLE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Prime coat.
- B. Tack coat.
- C. Asphaltic concrete paving.
- D. Asphaltic concrete overlay and slurry seals.
- E. Speed bumps.
- F. Asphalt curbs.
- G. Pavement grinding.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. ASTM:
 - 1. D 979: Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
 - 2. D 1073: Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Asphalt Paving Mixtures.
 - 3. D 1188: Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples.
 - 4. D 2041: Standard Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
 - 5. D 2726: Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Asphalt Mixtures.
 - 6. D 2950: Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods.
 - 7. D 3549: Standard Test Method for Thickness or Height of Compacted Bituminous Paving Mixture Specimens.
 - 8. D 3666: Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Mixtures.
- B. Caltrans Standard Specifications.
 - 1. Bituminous Seals.
 - 2. Asphalt Concrete.
 - 3. Geosynthetics.
 - 4. Asphalt Binders.
 - 5. Asphaltic Emulsions.
- C. California Building Code:
 - 1. Accessibility to Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Buildings, and Public Housing.
 - 2. Exterior Routes of Travel.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASTM: American Society for Testing Materials.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field inspections and tests and to prepare test reports.
 - 1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from specified requirements.
- B. Additional testing, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.
- C. Thickness of Asphaltic Concrete: In-place compacted thickness of asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
- D. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- E. In-Place Density: Samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement will be secured by testing agency according to ASTM D 979.
 - 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from 4 samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
 - 2. In-place density of compacted pavement may be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
 - (a) One core sample may be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, but in no case will fewer than 3 cores be taken.
 - (b) Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedures outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Job-Mix Designs: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that each asphaltic concrete mix complies with requirements.
- C. Material Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that each material complies with requirements.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Prime Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at application.
 - 2. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at application.
 - 3. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at application.
 - 4. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at application.

5. Reinforcing Fabric: Air temperature is 50 deg F and rising and pavement temperature is 40 deg F and rising.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE

- A. Caltrans Standard Specifications
- B. Asphalt Materials:
 1. Asphalt: Caltrans Standard Specification, steam refined paving asphalt.
 - (a) Asphalt Curbs: use grade PG 70-10
 - (b) All other asphalt products: use grade PG 64-10.
 2. Prime Coat: per Caltrans Standard Specification
 3. Tack Coat: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
 4. Asphaltic Emulsion: per Caltrans Standard Specification, for quick-setting type, Grade QS1h anionic or CQS1h cationic.
- C. Aggregates: Conform to Caltrans Standard Specification as applicable.
- D. Storing, Proportioning and Mixing Materials: per Caltrans Standard Specification
- E. Pavement Reinforcing Fabric: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
- F. Sand: ASTM D 1073, Grade No. 2 or 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Proof-roll subbase using heavy, pneumatic-tired rollers to locate areas that are unstable or that require further compaction.
- C. Notify Owner in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving until these conditions have been satisfactorily corrected.

3.02 PAVEMENT GRINDING

- A. Clean existing paving surface of loose or deleterious material immediately before pavement grinding.
- B. Grind conforms as indicated.

3.03 SOIL STERILANT

- A. Furnish and apply to areas indicated in accordance with Section 31 31 19 – Vegetation Control.

3.04 SURFACE PREPARATION FOR AGGREGATE BASE MATERIALS

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces and ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving according to the Caltrans Standard Specification Section
- B. Prime Coat: Apply uniformly over surface of compacted-aggregate base according to the Caltrans Standard Specification Section. Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood, surface. Allow prime coat to cure for 24 hours minimum.
 - 1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 8 hours after application, spread excess prime coat with hand tools and broadcast sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use just enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
 - 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.
- C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to all vertical surfaces against which asphaltic concrete is to be placed, including existing surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or portland cement concrete paving and to surfaces abutting or projecting into new asphalt pavement, according to the Caltrans Standard Specification.
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.05 SURFACE PREPARATION FOR PAVEMENT AT ASPHALTIC CONCRETE OVERLAYS AND SLURRY SEALS

- A. Pavement Irregularities: Level with asphaltic concrete, Type B, No. 4 maximum.
- B. Pavement Cracks:
 - 1. Less than 1/8-inch wide: Clean of all dirt by compressed air jet, spray and seal with RS-1 asphaltic emulsion.
 - 2. Wider than 1/8-inch: Clean of all dirt by compressed air jet, spray and seal with RS-1 asphaltic emulsion and skin patch.
- C. Clean surface of all material, such as leaves, dirt, sand, gravel, water and vegetation including roots prior to applying binder of paving asphalt to existing surface.
- D. Oil spots shall be removed with brush and detergents and covered with Oil Spot Sealer by OverKote or an equal product.
- E. Prior to first application in exceptionally hot weather, dampen surface with water. Remove excess water and leave surface slightly damp.

3.06 APPLYING ASPHALT PAVEMENT OVERLAYS AND SLURRY SEALS

- A. Use OverKote Asphalt Pavement Coating or equal product.
- B. Apply at a rate of 25 gallons per 1,000 sf of surface area.
- C. Follow all manufacturers' recommendations for preparation and applications procedure of the products used.
- D. Apply second coat as soon as first coat is dry.

3.07 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

- A. Protect from exposure to ultraviolet rays until placed.
- B. Reject rolls with broken or damaged cores, or factory wrinkled fabric that prevents wrinkle free placement.
- C. Place with binder of paving asphalt in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.08 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Spreading Equipment: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
- B. Compaction Equipment: per Caltrans Standard Specification

3.09 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place, spread and compact asphaltic concrete to required grade, cross section, and thickness according to the Caltrans Standard Specification Sections
- B. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.10 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure continuous bond between adjoining paving sections according to the Caltrans Standard Specification.
 - 1. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of asphalt course.
 - 2. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.
 - 3. Offset longitudinal joints in successive courses a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 4. Offset transverse joints in successive courses a minimum of 24 inches.
 - 5. Compact joints as soon as asphaltic concrete will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

3.11 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact according to the Caltrans Standard Specification
- B. Compaction Requirements: Average Density to be 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.
- C. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while asphalt is still warm.
- D. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while still hot, with back of rake or smooth iron. Compact thoroughly using tamper or other satisfactory method.

- E. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.12 ASPHALT CURBS

- A. Construction: Place over compacted surfaces according to Caltrans Standard Specification Section 39-7.01 as specified for dikes. Apply a light tack coat prior to construction, unless pavement surface is still tacky and free of dust.
- B. Shape: Place asphaltic concrete to curb cross section indicated.

3.13 SPEED BUMPS

- A. Construct speed bumps over compacted pavement surfaces according to Caltrans Standard Specification. Apply a light tack coat prior to construction, unless pavement surface is still tacky and free of dust.
- B. Place asphaltic concrete by hand using a template/screed designed to result in speed bump cross-section indicated after compaction.
- C. Compact speed bumps with 8-ton static roller.

3.14 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Asphalt Pavement:
 - 1. Course thickness and surface smoothness within the tolerances in the Caltrans Standard Specification
 - 2. Total Thickness: Not less than indicated.
- B. Trench Patch:
 - 1. Compacted surface: Within 0.01 foot of adjacent pavement.
 - 2. Do not create ponding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 00

RIGID PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Furnishing, placing, spreading, compacting and shaping portland cement concrete pavement with undoweled transverse weakened plane joints, for vehicular traffic.
- B. Form construction and use in placing portland cement concrete pavement.
- C. Joints for portland cement concrete pavement.
- D. Finishing portland cement concrete pavement.
- E. Curing and protecting portland cement concrete pavement.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. AASHTO Standard Specifications
 - 1. T 53: Standard Method of Test for Softening Point of Bitumen (Ring-and-Ball Apparatus).
- B. ASTM Standards
 - 1. A 615: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. A 775: Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
 - 3. A 934: Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
 - 4. C 881: Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
 - 5. D 2628: Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements.
 - 6. D 2835: Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements.
 - 7. D 6690: Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot-Applied , for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.
 - 8. D 3963: Standard Specification for Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
- C. Caltrans Standard Specifications:

1. Concrete Pavement.
2. Reinforcement.
3. Concrete.
4. Epoxy.

D. Caltrans Standard Plans:

1. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (Undoweled Transverse Joints).
2. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement Joint and End Anchor Details.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
- B. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mix Concrete Plant Certification Program.
- B. Installer Qualification: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedures outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements.
 1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.

3. Admixtures.
4. Curing compound.
5. Applied finish material.
6. Bonding agent of adhesive.
7. Joint filler.
8. Joint Sealant.
9. Tie Bars.
10. Epoxy.
11. Backer Rods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. General: Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications. Use Class 2 Concrete.

2.02 TIE BARS

- A. Deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation A 615/A (615M), Grade 40 or 60 (Grade 300 or 420).
- B. Epoxy-coat in conformance with the provisions in Caltrans Standard Specifications, except that references made to ASTM Designation D 3963/D 3963M shall be deemed to mean ASTM Designation A 934/A 934M or A 775/775M.
- C. Do not bend tie bars.

2.03 EPOXY

- A. Bond tie bars to existing concrete with epoxy resin conforming to "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding Freshly Mixed Concrete to Hardened Concrete," of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

2.04 SILICONE JOINT SEALANT

- A. Furnish low modulus silicone joint sealant in a one-part silicone formulation. Do not use acid cure sealants. Compound to be compatible with the surface to which it is applied and conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Test Method	Requirement
Tensile stress, 150% elongation, 7-day cure at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H. ^e	ASTM D 412 (Die C)	310 kPa max.
Flow at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 639 ^a	Shall not flow from channel
Extrusion Rate at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 603 ^b	75-250 g/min.
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792 Method A	1.01 to 1.51
Durometer Hardness, at -18°C, Shore A, cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 661	10 to 25
Ozone and Ultraviolet Resistance, after 5000 hours	ASTM C 793	No chalking, cracking or bond loss
Tack free at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H. ^e	ASTM C 679	Less than 75 minutes
Elongation, 7 day cure at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H. ^e	ASTM D 412 (Die C)	500 percent min.
Set to Touch, at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H. ^e	ASTM D 1640	Less than 75 minutes
Shelf Life, from date of shipment	—	6 months min.
Bond, to concrete mortar-concrete briquets, air cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C	AASHTO T 132 ^c	345 kPa min.
Movement Capability and Adhesion, 100% extension at -18°C after, air cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C, and followed by 7 days in water at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 719 ^d	No adhesive or cohesive failure after 5 cycles

Notes:

ASTM Designation: C 639 Modified (15 percent slope channel A).

ASTM Designation: C 603, through 3-mm opening at 345 kPa.

Mold briquets in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 132, sawed in half and bonded with a 1.5 mm maximum thickness of sealant and tested in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 132. Briquets shall be dried to constant mass at 100 ± 5° C.

Movement Capability and Adhesion: Prepare 305 mm x 25 mm x 75 mm concrete blocks in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 719. A sawed face shall be used for bond surface. Seal 50 mm of block leaving 12.5 mm on each end of specimen unsealed. The depth of sealant shall be 9.5 mm and the width 12.5 mm.

- a. R.H. equals relative humidity.

- B. Formulate the silicon joint sealant to cure rapidly enough to prevent flow after application on grades of up to 15 percent.
- C. Furnish to the Owner a Certificate of Compliance. Accompany certificate with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. Provide the certificate and accompanying test report for each lot of silicone joint sealant prior to use on the project.

2.05 ASPHALT RUBBER JOINT SEALANT

- A. Conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D 6690 as modified herein or to the following:
 - 1. Provide a mixture of paving asphalt and ground rubber. Ground rubber to be vulcanized or a combination of vulcanized and de-vulcanized materials ground so that 100 percent will pass a 2.36-mm sieve and contain not less than 22 percent ground rubber, by mass. Modifiers may be used to facilitate blending.
 - 2. The Ring and Ball softening point shall be 57°C minimum, when tested in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 53.
 - 3. Provide asphalt rubber sealant material capable of being melted and applied to cracks and joints at temperatures below 204°C.
- B. The penetration requirement of Section 4.2 of ASTM Designation: D 6690 do not apply. The required penetration at 25°C, 150g, 5s, shall not exceed 120.
- C. The resilience requirement of Section 4.5 of ASTM Designation: D 6690 do not apply. The required resilience, when tested at 25°C, shall have a minimum of 50 percent recovery.
- D. Accompany each lot of asphalt rubber joint sealant shipped to the job site, whether as specified herein or conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation D 6690, as modified herein, by a Certificate of Compliance, storage and heating instructions and precautionary instructions for use.
- E. Heat and place in conformance with the manufacturer's written instructions and the details shown on the plans. Provide manufacturer's instructions to the Owner. Do not place when the pavement surface temperature is below 10°C.

2.06 PREFORMED COMPRESSION JOINT SEALANT

- A. Material: ASTM Designation: D 2628.
 - 1. Number of cells: 5 or 6.
 - 2. Lubricant Adhesive: ASTM Designation D 2835.
 - 3. Install compression seals along with lubricant adhesive according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Submit manufacture's recommendations to the Owner's Representative`.

- B. Accompany each lot of compression seal and lubricant adhesive by a Certificate of Compliance, storage instructions and precautionary instructions for use. Also submit the manufacturer's data sheet with installation instructions and recommended model or type of preformed compression seal for the joint size and depth as shown on the plans. Show evidence that the selected seal is being compressed at level between 20 and 50 percent at all times for the joint width and depth shown on the plans.

2.07 BACKER RODS

- A. Provide backer rods that have a diameter prior to placement at least 25 percent greater than the width of the saw cut after sawing and are expanded, crosslinked, closed-cell polyethylene foam that is compatible with the joint sealant so that no bond, adverse reaction occurs between the rod and sealant. In no case use a hot pour sealant that will melt the backer rod. Submit a manufacturer's data sheet verifying that the backer rod is compatible with the sealant to be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WATER SUPPLY

- A. Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.02 SUBGRADE

- A. Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.03 SOIL STERILANT

- A. Furnish and apply to areas indicated in accordance with Section 31 31 19 – Vegetation Control.

3.04 PLACING

- A. Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.05 SPREADING COMPACTING AND SHAPING

- A. Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications.
 - 1. Stationary Side Form Construction: per Caltrans Standard Specifications.
 - 2. Slip Form Construction: per Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.06 INSTALLING TIE BARS

- A. Install at longitudinal contact joints, longitudinal weakened plane joints, and transverse contact joints as shown on the plans. In no case, shall any consecutive width of new portland cement concrete pavement tied together with tie bars exceed 15 meters. In no case shall tie bars be used at a joint where portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete pavements abut.

B. Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints by one of the 3 following methods:

1. Drilling and bonding in conformance with the details shown on the plans. Provide a two-component, epoxy-resin, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 881, Type V. Grade 3 (Non-Sagging), Class shall be as follows:

<u>Temperature of Concrete</u>	<u>Required Class of Epoxy Resin</u>
Lower than 40° F (4.5 °C)	A
40° F (4.5° C) through 60° F (15.5° C)	B
Above 60° F (15.5° C)	C

2. Provide, at least 7 days prior to start of work, a Certificate of compliance and a copy of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedure. The drilled holes shall be cleaned in accordance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions and shall be dry at the time of placing the epoxy and tie bars. Immediately after inserting the tie bars into the epoxy, the tie bars shall be supported as necessary to prevent movement during the curing and shall remain undisturbed until the epoxy has cured a minimum time as specified by the manufacturer. Tie bars that are improperly bonded, as determined by the Owner, will be rejected. If rejected, adjacent new holes shall be drilled, as directed by the Owner, and new tie bars shall be placed and securely bonded to the concrete. All work necessary to correct improperly bonded tie bars shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.
3. Insert the tie bars into the plastic slip-formed concrete before finishing the concrete. Inserted tie bars shall have full contact between the bar and the concrete. When tie bars are inserted through the pavement surface, the concrete over the tie bars shall be reworked and refinished to such an extent that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been any insertion performed. Any loose tie bars shall be replaced by drilling and grouting into place with epoxy as described in method 1 above at the Contractor's expense.
4. By using threaded dowel splice couplers fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement material, free of external welding or machining. Threaded dowel splice couplers shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance and installation instructions. Installation of threaded dowel splice couplers shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.07 JOINTS

- A. Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications, except that tie bars shall be as specified under Part 2, Products.
 1. Transverse Contact Joints: per Caltrans Standard Specifications.
 - (a) Construct a transverse contact (construction) joint at the end of each day's work, or where concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes, to coincide with the next weakened plane joint location.

- (b) If sufficient concrete has not been mixed to form a slab to match the next weakened plane joint, when an interruption occurs, the excess concrete shall be removed and disposed of back to the last preceding joint. The cost of removing and disposing of any excess concrete shall be at the Contractor's expense. Any excess material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be properly disposed of.
 - (c) A metal or wooden bulkhead (header) shall be used to form the joint. The bulkhead shall be designed to accommodate the installation of tie bars.
2. Weakened Plane Joints: Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications, except that the insert method of forming joints in pavement shall not be used.

3.08 FINISHING

- A. Conform to the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.09 CURING

- A. Conform to the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.10 SEALING JOINTS

- A. Liquid Joint Sealant Installation.
 - 1. The joint sealant detail for transverse and longitudinal joints, as shown on the plans, shall apply only to weakened plane joints. Construct weakened plane joints by the sawing method. Should grinding or grooving be required over or adjacent to any joint after sealant has been placed, completely remove the joint material and disposed of, and replace at the Contractor's expense. Recess sealant below the final finished surface as shown on the plans.
 - 2. At the Contractor's option, transverse weakened plane joints shall be either Type DSC or Type SSC as shown on the plans. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be Type SSC only as shown on the plans.
 - 3. Seven days after the concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before placing backer rods and joint sealant materials, clean the joint walls by the dry sand blast method and other means as necessary to completely remove from the joint all objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint and rust. After cleaning the joint, remove all traces of sand, dust and loose material from and near the joint for a distance along the pavement surfaces of at least 50 mm on each side of the joint by the use of a vacuum device. Remove surface moisture at the joints by means of compressed air or moderate hot compressed air or other means approved means. Do not use drying procedures that leave a residue or film on the joint wall. Sandblasting equipment shall have a maximum nozzle diameter size of 6 ± 1 mm and a minimum pressure of 0.62-MPa.
 - 4. Install backer rod as shown on the plans. Provide an expanded, closed-cell polyethylene foam backer rod that is compatible with the joint sealant so that no

bond or adverse reaction occurs between the rod and sealant. Install backer rod when the temperature of the portland cement concrete pavement is above the dew point of the air and when the air temperature is 4°C or above. Install backer rod when the joints to be sealed have been properly patched, cleaned and dried. Do not use a method of placing backer rod that leave a residue or film on the joint walls.

5. Immediately after placement of the backer rod, place the joint sealant in the clean, dry, prepared joints as shown on the plans. Apply the joint sealant by a mechanical device with a nozzle shaped to fit inside the joint to introduce the sealant from inside the joint. Apply adequate pressure to the sealant to ensure that the sealant material is extruded evenly and that full continuous contact is made with the joint walls. After application of the sealant recess the surface of the sealant as shown on the plans.
6. Any failure of the joint material in either adhesion or cohesion of the material will be cause for rejection of the joint. Conform the finished surface of joint sealant to the dimensions and allowable tolerances shown on the plans. Rejected joint materials or joint material whose finished surface does not conform to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, with joint material that conforms to the requirements.
7. After each joint is sealed, remove all surplus joint sealer on the pavement surface. Traffic shall not be permitted over the sealed joints until the sealant is tack free and set sufficiently to prevent embedment of roadway debris into the sealant.

B. Preformed Compression Joint Seal Installation

1. The compression seal alternative joint detail for transverse and longitudinal joints, as shown on the plans, shall apply only to weakened plane joints. Construct weakened plane joints by the sawing method. Should grinding or grooving be required over or adjacent to any joint after the compression seal has been placed, completely remove the joint materials and disposed of, and replace at the Contractor's expense. Compression seal shall be recessed below the final finished surface as shown on the plans.
2. At the Contractor's option, transverse weakened plane joints shall be either Type DSC or Type SSC as shown on the plans. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be Type SSC only as shown on the plans.
3. Seven days after the concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before placing preformed compression joint seals, clean the joint walls by the dry sand blast method and other means as necessary to completely remove from the joint all objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint and rust. After cleaning the joint, remove all traces of sand, dust and loose material from and near the joint for a distance along the pavement surfaces of at least 50 mm on each side of the joint by the use of a vacuum device. Remove surface moisture at the joints by means of compressed air or moderate hot compressed air or other means. Do not use drying procedures that leave a residue or film on the joint wall. Sandblasting equipment shall have a maximum nozzle diameter size of 6 ± 1 mm and a minimum pressure of 0.62-MPa.

3.11 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- A. Conform to Caltrans Standard Specifications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 16 13

CONCRETE CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete curbs and gutters.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

- 1. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings.
- 2. ACI 308 - Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.

- B. American society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- 1. ASTM A 185 - Specification for Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
- 2. ASTM A 615 - Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- 3. ASTM D 1751 - Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

- C. Caltrans Standard Specifications:

- 1. Section 73: Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks.
- 2. Section 90: Portland Cement Concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASTM: American Society for Testing Materials

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal procedures shall be as outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

- B. Concrete Mix Design: Have all concrete mixes designed by a testing laboratory and approved by the Owner. Conform all mixes to the applicable building code requirement, regardless of other minimum requirements listed herein or on the drawings. Submit mix designs for review before use. Show proportions and specific gravities of cement, fine and coarse aggregate, and water and gradation of combined aggregates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Concrete shall be subject to quality assurance in accordance with Section 90 of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Certifications:
 - 1. Provide Owner at the time of delivery with certificates of compliance signed by both Contractor and Supplier containing the following statements:
 - (a) Materials contained comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents in all respects.
 - (b) Proportions and mixing comply with the design mix approved by the Consulting Engineer. Design mix shall have been field tested in accordance with the herein requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications and produces the required compressive strength under like conditions.
 - (c) Statement of type and amount of any admixtures.
 - 2. Provide Owner, at time of delivery, with certified delivery ticket stating volume of concrete delivered and time of mixing, or time of load-out in case of transit mixers.
- C. Conform to the applicable provisions of Section 51, 73 and 90 of the Caltrans Standard Specification and these Technical Specifications.
 - 1. Conform construction of portland cement concrete surface improvements (including curbs, gutters, medians, valley gutters, walks) to the requirements of Section 73 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications unless otherwise required in these Technical Specifications or shown on the Plans.
 - 2. Construct "V" ditches in accordance with Section 72-4 of the Standard Specifications; except that finishing shall be in accordance with Standard Specification Section 73 instead of 53, or as otherwise required in these Technical Specifications or shown on the Plans.

1.6 DESIGNATION

- A. General: Whenever the 28-day compressive strength is designated herein or on the Plans is 3,500 psi or greater, the concrete shall considered to be designated by compressive strength. The 28-day compressive strength shown herein or on the plans which are less than 3,500 psi are shown for design information only and are not considered a requirement for acceptance of the concrete. Whenever the concrete is designated by class or as minor concrete herein or on the Plans, the concrete shall contain the cement per cubic yard shown in Section 90-1.01 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 32 05 23 – Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

2.2 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Unless specified otherwise herein or on the Plans, Portland Cement Concrete for items in this section shall be Minor Concrete as specified in Section 90-1.01 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

2.3 CURBS AND GUTTERS FORMS

- A. Use flexible spring-steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends. Tolerance: Not to deviate more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet in grade and alignment.

2.4 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL

- A. Material for expansion joints in portland cement concrete improvements shall be premolded expansion joint fillers conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation D 1751. Expansion joint material shall be shaped to fit the cross section of the concrete prior to being placed. Suppliers certificates showing conformance with this specification shall be delivered with each shipment of materials delivered to the job site.
- B. Unless noted otherwise herein or on the Plans expansion joint thickness shall be as follows:
 - 1. Curbs, Curb Ramps, Island Paving, Driveways and Gutter Depressions: 1/4-inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 32 05 23 – Concrete for Exterior Improvements.
- B. Form, place and finish concrete walkways, island paving, valley gutters and driveway approaches in conformance with the applicable requirements of Section 73-2.03B and 73-3 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications as modified herein.
- C. Construct new concrete curb, curb and gutter and valley gutters against existing asphalt concrete by removing a minimum of 12-inches of the asphalt concrete to allow placement of curb or gutter forms. Patch pavement with a 6-inch deep lift of asphalt concrete after gutter form is removed.

3.2 SUBGRADE

- A. Conform to Section 40-1.04 of Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.3 SOIL STERILANT

- A. Furnish and apply to areas indicated in accordance with Section 31 31 19 – Vegetation Control.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE FORMS

- A. Form concrete improvements with a smooth and true upper edge. Side of the form with a smooth finish shall be placed next to concrete. Construct forms rigid enough to withstand the pressure of the fresh concrete to be placed without any distortion.
- B. Thoroughly clean all forms prior to placement and coat forms with approved form oil in sufficient quantity to prevent adherence of concrete prior to placing concrete.
- C. Carefully set forms to the alignment and grade established and conform to the required dimensions. Rigidly hold forms in place by stakes set at satisfactory intervals. Provide sufficient clamps, spreaders and braces to insure the rigidity of the forms.
- D. Provide forms for back and face of curbs, lip of gutters and edge of walks, valley gutters or other surface slabs that are equal to the full depth of the concrete as shown, noted or called for on the Plans. On curves and curb returns provide composite forms made from benders or thin planks of sufficient ply to ensure rigidity of the form.

3.5 PLACING STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Bars shall be free of mortar, oil, dirt, excessive mill scale and scabby rust and other coatings of any character that would destroy or reduce the bond.
- B. Accurately place reinforcement as shown on the plans and hold firmly and securely in position by wiring at intersections and splices, and by providing precast mortar blocks or ferrous metal chairs, spacers, metal hangers, supporting wires, and other approved devices of sufficient strength to resist crushing under applied loads. Provide supports and ties of such strength and density to permit walking on reinforcing without undue displacement.
- C. Place reinforcing to provide the following minimum concrete cover:
 - 1. Surfaces exposed to water: 4-inches.
 - 2. Surfaces poured against earth: 3-inches.
 - 3. Formed surfaces exposed to earth or weather: 2-inches.
 - 4. Slabs, walls, not exposed to weather or earth: 1-inch.
- D. Minimum spacing, center of parallel bars shall be two and one half (2-1/2) times the diameter of the larger sized bar. Accurately tie reinforcing securely in place prior to pouring concrete. Placing of dowels or other reinforcing in the wet concrete is not permitted.

3.6 PLACING PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Thoroughly wet subgrade when concrete is placed directly on soil. Remove all standing water prior to placing concrete.
- B. Do not place concrete until the subgrade and the forms have been approved.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final location as rapidly as possible by methods that prevent separation of the ingredients. Deposit concrete as nearly as possible in final position to avoid re-handling.
- D. Place and solidify concrete in forms without segregation by means of mechanical vibration or by other means as approved by the Owner. Continue vibration until the material is sufficiently consolidated and absent of all voids without causing segregation of material. The use of vibrators for extensive shifting of fresh concrete will not be permitted.
- E. Concrete in certain locations may be pumped into place upon prior approval by the Owner. When this procedure requires redesign of the mix, such redesign shall be submitted for approval in the same manner as herein specified for approval of design mixes.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Construct expansion joints incorporating pre-molded joint fillers at twenty (20) foot intervals in all concrete curbs, gutters, median/island paving, valley gutters, driveway approaches and at the ends of all returns. At each expansion joint install one-half inch by twelve inch (1/2" x 12") smooth slip dowels in the positions shown or noted on the detail drawings.

3.8 WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS

- A. Construct weakened plane joints in concrete curbs, gutters, median/island paving and valley gutters between expansion joints at ten (10) foot intervals throughout, or as otherwise indicated. Depth of joint score depth to be one-fourth (25%) the thickness of the concrete.
- B. Grooved Joints: Form weakened plane joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8-inch. Repeat grooving of weakened plane joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.9 FINISHING CONCRETE

- A. Finish curb and gutter in conformance with the applicable requirements of Section 73-2.03B and 73-1.03C of the Caltrans Standard Specifications as modified herein.
- B. Where monolithic curb, gutter and sidewalk is specified, separate concrete pours will not be allowed.
- C. Provide a medium broom finish to all horizontal surfaces unless otherwise shown.

3.10 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Remove forms without damage to the concrete. Remove all shores and braces below the ground surface, before backfilling.
- B. Do not backfill against concrete until the concrete has developed sufficient strength to prevent damage.
- C. Leave edge forms in place at least 24 hours after pouring.

3.11 CONNECTING TO EXISTING CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. New curb or gutter is to connect to existing improvements to remain by saw cutting to existing sound concrete at the nearest score line, expansion joint or control joint. Drill and insert ½-inch diameter by 12-inch long dowels at 24-inches on center into existing improvements. Install pre-molded expansion joint filler at the matching joint.
- B. A cold joint to the existing curb is not acceptable.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Conform the finish grade at top of curb, flow line of gutter, and the finish cross section of concrete improvements to the design grades and cross sections.
- B. Variation of concrete improvements from design grade and cross section as shown or called for on the plans shall not exceed the tolerances established in Sections 73-1.05 and/or 73-1.06 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.13 RESTORATION OF EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Replace in kind all pavement or other improvements removed or damaged due to the installation of concrete improvements.
- B. Remove, landscaping or plantings damaged or disturbed due to the installation of concrete improvements. Replace in kind.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 18 13

SYNTHETIC GRASS SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for the complete installation of a synthetic grass surfacing system that meets the requirements of ASTM F 1292-09 and IPEMA Certification of conformance as a safe public play surface as indicated on the plans and as specified herein; including components and accessories required for a complete installation, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Acceptance of prepared sub-base.
 - 2. Coordination with related trades to ensure a complete, integrated, and timely installation: aggregate base course, sub-base material (tested for permeability), grading and compacting, piping and drain components (when required); as provided under its respective trade section.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 23 00 – Excavation and Fill.
- B. Section 31 23 16 – Excavation.
- C. Section 31 2323 – Fill.
- D. Section 32 13 13– Concrete Work.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials.
 - 1. D1577 - Standard Test Method for Linear Density of Textile Fiber.
 - 2. D5848 - Standard Test Method for Mass Per Unit Area of Pile Yarn Floor Covering.
 - 3. D1338 - Standard Test Method for Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Covering.
 - 4. D1682 - Standard Method of Test for Breaking Load and Elongation of Textile Fabrics.

5. D5034 - Standard Test Method of Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test).
6. D4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
7. D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Completed synthetic grass surfacing system shall be capable of meeting the following performance requirements:
 1. ASTM D4491: Water permeability test. Synthetic grass surface shall drain at a rate of 300 inches or more, of water per hour.
 2. ASTM D1338: Tuft bind. Synthetic grass surfacing shall have a tuft bind, without infill material of 8 pounds or more.
 3. ASTM F1951: Wheelchair Work Measurement Method.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Other products are acceptable if in compliance with all requirements of these specifications. Submit alternate products to Architect for approval prior to bidding in accordance Section 01 2513, Product Substitution Procedures.
 1. Provide substantiation that proposed system does not violate any other manufacturer's patents, patents allowed or patents pending.
 2. Provide a sample copy of insured, non-prorated warranty and insurance policy information.
- B. Comply with Section 01 33 00, Submittals Procedures. Submit for approval prior to fabrication.
- C. Product Data:
 1. Submit manufacturer's catalog cuts, material safety data sheets (MSDS), brochures, specifications; preparation and installation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Submit fiber manufacturer's name, type of fiber and composition of fiber.
 3. Submit data in sufficient detail to indicate compliance with the contract documents.
 4. Submit manufacturer's instructions for installation.

5. Submit manufacturer's IPEMA Certificate to indicate compliance with certified public play surfacing.
- D. Samples: Submit samples, illustrating details of finished product in amounts as required by General Requirements, or as requested by Architect.
- E. List of existing installations: Submit list including respective Owner's representative and telephone number.
- F. Warranties: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with approved manufacturer.
- G. Testing Certification: Submit certified copies of independent (third-party) laboratory reports on ASTM testing:
 1. Pile Height, Face Weight & Total Fabric Weight, ASTM D5848.
 2. Primary & Secondary Backing Weights, ASTM D5848.
 3. Tuft Bind, ASTM D1335.
 4. Grab Tear Strength, ASTM D1682 or D5034.
 5. Water Permeability, ASTM D4491
 6. Artificial turf fiber proposed for the field(s) must have successfully undergone a minimum of 100,000 cycles on the Lisport wear test. This fiber must be exactly the same fiber that is being proposed for the field(s). Official report must be provided.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with Section 01 4300, Quality Assurance.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engaged in manufacturing synthetic grass surfacing products for a minimum of fifteen (15) years.
 1. The Manufacturer shall be experienced in the manufacturing and installation of specified type of synthetic grass surfacing system. This includes use of a ridged monofilament fiber, texturized monofilament fiber, backing, the backing coating and the installation method.
 2. The Manufacturer shall own and operate its own manufacturing plant. Manufacturing the fiber, tufting of the fibers into the backing materials and coating of the synthetic grass system must be done in-house by manufacturer.
 3. The Manufacturer must hold ISO 9001, ISO 14001 and ISO 45001 certifications demonstrating its manufacturing efficiency with regards to quality, environment and safety management systems.

4. The Manufacturer must hold IPEMA certification for specified synthetic grass product.
 - C. Installer/Contractor Qualifications: Company shall specialize in performing the work of this section.
 1. The Company shall provide competent workmen skilled in this specified type of synthetic grass system installation.
 2. The designated Supervisory Personnel on the project shall be certified, in writing by the manufacturer, as competent in the installation of specified type of synthetic grass system, including gluing seams and proper installation of the infill material.
 3. The Company shall be certified by the manufacturer and licensed (if required).
 - D. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site at time to be determined by Architect. Review methods and procedures related to installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss existing conditions and preparatory work performed under other contracts.
 2. In addition to the Contractor and the installer, arrange for the attendance of installers affected by the Work, The Owner's representative, and the Architect.
 - E. The Installer/Contractor shall verify special conditions required for the installation of the synthetic grass system if required.
 - F. The Installer/Contractor shall notify the Architect of any discrepancies.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Comply with Section 01 6000, Product Requirements.
 - B. Deliver and store components with labels intact and legible.
 - C. Store materials/components in a secure manner, under cover and elevated above grade.
 - D. Protect from damage during storage, handling and installation. Protect from damage by other trades.
 - E. Inspect all delivered materials and products to ensure they are undamaged and in good condition.
- 1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
- A. Coordinate the Work with installation of work of related trades as the Work proceeds.
 - B. Sequence the Work in order to prevent deterioration of installed system.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800, Closeout Submittals, for Additional Warranty Requirements.
- B. The Installer/Contractor shall provide a warranty to the Owner that covers defects in materials and workmanship of the synthetic grass product for a period of eight (8) years from the date of completion. The synthetic grass manufacturer must verify that their representative has inspected the installation and that the work conforms to the manufacturer's requirements. The manufacturer's warranty shall include general wear and damage caused from UV degradation. The warranty shall specifically exclude vandalism, and acts of God beyond the control of the Owner or the manufacturer. The warranty shall be fully third party insured; pre-paid for the entire 8 year term and be non-prorated. The Installer/Contractor shall provide a warranty to the Owner that covers defects in the installation workmanship, and further warrant that the installation was done in accordance with both the manufacturer's recommendations and any written directives of the manufacturer's representative. The insurance policy must be underwritten by an "AM Best" A rated carrier and must reflect the following values:
 - 1. Pre-Paid 8-year insured warranty.
 - 2. Maximum per claim coverage amount of \$33,000,000.
 - 3. Minimum of thirty-three million dollar (\$33,000,000) annual aggregate.
 - 4. Must cover full 100% replacement value of total square footage installed.
 - 5. Policies that include self-insurance or self-retention clauses shall not be considered.
 - 6. Policy cannot include any form of deductible amount.
 - 7. Sample policy must be provided at time of bid to prove that policy is in force. A letter from an agent or a sample Certificate of Insurance will not be acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER AND DISTRIBUTOR

- A. Manufacturer: FieldTurf USA, Inc. 175 N. Industrial Blvd, Calhoun, GA 30701

www.fieldturf.com
Contact: Charles Colletti (858) 208-8449 – charles.colletti@fieldturfcommercial.com
- B. Approved Product: COMMAND Play (Nutmeg Brown and Olive)

2.2 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Crushed Aggregate Base Rock: Shall be coarse aggregate for regular weight concrete. Aggregate shall be hard, durable, uncoated, graded, cleaned and screened crushed rock or gravel conforming to Class II aggregate base per Caltrans Standard Specifications. Crusher-run stone or bank-run gravel will not be permitted.

- B. Synthetic Grass Surfacing system shall consist of the following:
1. Synthetic grass surfacing made with a combination of ridged monofilament polyethylene fibers and texturized monofilament fibers, tufted into a fibrous, perforated and porous backing.
 2. Anchoring device to secure perimeter edge of synthetic grass.
 3. Infill: Graded dust-free silica sand that partially covers the synthetic grass. Graded dust-free acrylic coated silica sand may be substituted for silica sand as requested by Architect.
 4. Glue, thread, seaming fabric and other materials used to install and mark the synthetic grass.

- C. Synthetic grass surfacing system shall have the following properties:

Standard	Property	Specification
ASTM D1577	Fiber Denier	12000
ASTM D1577	Secondary Fiber Denier	5000
ASTM D5823	Pile Height	1.625"
ASTM D5793	Stitch Gauge	3/8"
ASTM D5848	Pile Weight	65 oz/square yard
ASTM D5848	Primary Backing	>7oz/square yard
ASTM D5848	Secondary Backing	21 oz/square yard
ASTM D5848	Total Weight	>93 oz/square yard
ASTM D1338	Tuft Bind (Without Infill)	8lbs
ASTM D4491	Turf Permeability	300 inches/hour
N/A	Infill Component	3 lbs/square foot

Variation of +/- 5% on above listed property values is within normal manufacturing tolerances

- D. Synthetic grass surfacing product shall consist of ridged monofilament fibers and texturized monofilament fibers tufted into a primary backing with a secondary backing.
- E. Backing:
1. Primary backing shall be a triple-layered polypropylene fabric.
 2. Secondary backing shall consist of an application of porous urethane to permanently lock the fiber tufts in place.
 3. Perforated (with punched holes), backed turf is acceptable.
 4. Turf with attached scrim in lieu of porous urethane is unacceptable.
- F. Primary fiber shall be 12,000 denier, low friction, and UV-resistant fiber measuring not less than 1.625 inches high. Secondary fiber shall be 5,000 denier.
- G. Infill materials shall be approved by the manufacturer.
1. Infill shall consist of graded dust-free sand. Graded dust-free acrylic coated silica sand may be substituted for silica sand as requested by Architect.

- H. Glue and seaming fabric, for seaming of synthetic grass shall be as recommended by the synthetic grass manufacturer.

2.3 QUALITY CONTROL IN MANUFACTURING

- A. The manufacturer shall own and operate its own manufacturing plant in North America. Both tufting of the fibers into the backing materials and coating of the turf system must be done in-house by the synthetic grass manufacturer. Outsourcing of either is unacceptable.
- B. The manufacturer shall have full-time certified in-house inspectors at their manufacturing plant that are experts with industry standards.
- C. The manufacturer's full-time in-house certified inspectors shall perform pre-tufting fiber testing on tensile strength, elongation, tenacity, and denier, upon receipt of fiber spools from fiber manufacturer.
- D. Primary backing shall be inspected by the manufacturer's full-time certified in-house inspectors before tufting begins.
- E. The manufacturer's full-time in-house certified inspectors shall verify "pick count", yarn density in relation to the backing, to ensure the accurate amount of face yarn per square inch.
- F. The manufacturer's full-time, in-house, certified inspectors shall perform product inspections at all levels of production including during the tufting process and at the final stages before the synthetic grass is loaded onto the truck for delivery.
- G. The manufacturer shall have its own, in-house laboratory where samples of synthetic grass are retained and analyzed, based on standard industry tests, performed by full-time, in-house, certified inspectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 AGGREGATE BASE PLACEMENT:

- A. Place aggregate in maximum 6-inch layers and compact to specified density.
- B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- C. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
- D. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- E. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.
- F. Compaction of the aggregate base shall be 90%, in accordance with ASTM D1557 (Modified Proctor procedure).
- G. Tolerances:

1. Flatness: Maximum variation of 1/4 inch measured with 10-foot straight edge.
2. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 1/4 inch.
3. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

H. Field Quality Control:

1. Flatness: Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D1557.
2. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that all sub-base leveling is complete prior to installation.
- B. Installer/Contractor shall examine the surface to receive the synthetic grass and accept the sub-base planarity in writing prior to the beginning of installation.
 1. Acceptance is dependent upon the Owner's test results indicating compaction and planarity are in compliance with manufacturer's specifications.
 2. The surface shall be accepted by Installer as "clean" as installation commences and shall be maintained in that condition throughout the process.
- C. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of Work.
- D. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- E. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to the beginning of installation, inspect the sub-base for tolerance to grade.
- B. Sub-base acceptance shall be subject to receipt of test results (by others) for compaction and planarity that sub-base is in compliance with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations.
- C. When requested by Architect, installed sub-base shall be tested for porosity prior to the installation of the synthetic grass system. A sub base that drains poorly is an unacceptable substrate.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. The finished surface shall appear as mowed grass with no irregularities and shall be required to meet applicable ASTM, CPSC and ADA standards for the maximum fall height, as requested by the Architect.
- B. The installation shall be performed in full compliance with approved Shop Drawings.

- C. Only trained technicians, skilled in the installation of synthetic grass systems working under the direct supervision of the approved installer supervisors, shall undertake any cutting, sewing, gluing, shearing, top-dressing or brushing operations.
- D. The designated Supervisory personnel on the project must be certified, in writing by the manufacturer, as competent in the installation of this material, including gluing seams and proper installation of the Infill material.
- E. Install at location(s) indicated, to comply with final shop drawings, manufacturers'/installer's instructions.
- F. The Installer/Contractor shall strictly adhere to specified procedures. Any variance from these requirements shall be provided in writing, by the manufacturer's on-site representative, and submitted to the Architect and/or Owner, verifying that the changes do not in any way affect the Warranty. Infill materials shall be approved by the manufacturer and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's standard procedures.
- G. Infill Materials:
 - 1. Infill materials shall be applied in thin lifts. The turf shall be brushed as the material is applied. The infill material shall be installed at a rate of 3 pounds per square foot.
 - 2. Infill material shall be installed in a systematic order.
 - 3. Infill materials shall be installed to fill the voids between the fibers and allow the fibers to remain vertical and non-directional. The Infill installation consists of graded dust-free silica sand. Graded dust-free acrylic coated silica sand may be substituted for silica sand as requested by Architect.
 - 4. The Installer/Contractor shall keep area clean throughout the project and clear of debris. Upon completion of installation, the finished project shall be inspected by the installation crew and an installation supervisor.

3.5 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected surface.
- B. Contractor shall provide the labor, supplies, and equipment as necessary for final cleaning of surfaces and installed items.
- C. All usable remnants of new material shall become the property of the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall keep the area clean throughout the project and clear of debris.
- E. Surfaces, recesses, enclosures, and related spaces shall be cleaned as necessary to leave the work area in a clean, immaculate condition ready for immediate occupancy and use by the Owner.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect completed synthetic grass surfacing system throughout construction process until project completed and accepted in writing from Owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 31 00

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide chain link fence and gates with framing and fabric, gate hardware, and accessories as required for complete installation.
 - 1. Provide galvanized steel or aluminum coated steel chain link fence and gates.
 - 2. Provide plastic coated steel chain link fence and gates.
 - 3. Excavate for post bases and provide concrete anchorage for posts.
 - 4. Provide privacy slats in chain link fabric.
- B. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00: Temporary construction fence.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute (CLFMI): Chain Link Fence Installation Standard.
- B. ASTM F567: Installation of Chain Link Fence.
- C. 2019 CBC chapter 11B-404 Doors, Doorways and Gates

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product literature, including standard details.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, grid, spacing of components, accessories, and anchorage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEMS MANUFACTURERS

- A. Anchor Fence, Inc.
- B. Master Halco, Inc.
- C. Iron World Manufacturing.
- D. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide chain link fence and gates with framing and fabric, gate hardware, and accessories.

1. Provide complete system from single manufacturer including framing, fabric, and accessories.
2. Automatic Gate Operators
 - a. Provide operators, including accessories. Automatic gate operators may be from different company.
 - b. Automatic Gate Operators to comply with 2019 CBC 11B-404.2.9 exp. a through e.
- B. Framework: Design fence framework to comply with strength requirements conforming to ASTM F1043; ASTM A1083, Schedule 40, butt weld, standard weight, hot dip galvanized to 1.8 oz/sf coating; Type I weight.
 1. Line Posts, Corner Posts, Terminal Posts, Caps, Brace Rails:
 - a. End, Corner and Pull Posts: Minimum 2.875" outside diameter, and 5.79 pounds per linear foot.
 - b. Rails and Braces: Minimum 1.66", 1.35 lbs/lin. ft.
 - c. Caps: Galvanized castings as approved by Architect and as appropriate for applications specified.
 - d. Gate Posts: Minimum 4" outside diameter; 9.1 lbs/lin. ft.
 2. Types and Sizes: As indicated, where not indicated, sizes as recommended by manufacturer.
 - a. Fence Height: 8'-0", unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Fittings: Provide sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners, fittings, tie wire, and accessories as required for complete installation.
- C. Fabric: 1" diamond mesh, interwoven, 9-gage top selvage twisted tight, bottom selvage knuckle end closed; one-piece fabric widths unless fence height exceeds maximum available width.
 1. Mesh: ASTM A392 Class 2, zinc-coated steel or ASTM A428 aluminum coated steel, minimum 0.40 oz/sf coating.
 2. Plastic Coating: ASTM F668, minimum Class 2a extruded and adhered or Class 2b fusion bonded PVC coating on minimum 0.3 oz/sf zinc coated steel wire or comparable aluminum coated steel wire.
 - a. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- D. Tension Wire: Minimum 7-gage galvanized steel single strand or comparable aluminum coated steel.

- E. Plastic Coating: Manufacturer's standard virgin polyvinyl chloride (PVC) vinyl coating; Shore D hardness of 40 to 60; bond of coating to metal to be greater than or equal to cohesive strength of vinyl.
 - 1. Coat factory cut ends with same vinyl material.
 - 2. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Where plastic coating is indicated provide coating on fence components other than gate hardware; provide plastic coating on gate hardware where required hardware is available with plastic coating matching coating on gates.
- F. Privacy Slats: Polyethylene tubular slats, not less than 0.23" thick, manufactured from virgin polyethylene containing UV inhibitor, sized to fit mesh specified for direction indicated, and with bottom lock strips.
 - 1. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- G. Concrete: ASTM C94, normal Portland cement, 2,500 psi at 28 days, 2" to 3" slump, 2 to 4 percent entrained air.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Gates: Assemble gate frames by welding with both horizontal and vertical members and with diagonal cross-bracing of minimum 3/8" diameter adjustable length truss rods to ensure rigidity.
 - 1. Swing Gates: Conform to ASTM F900; manufacturer's standard galvanized steel gates, 3'-0" wide unless otherwise indicated; complete with hardware including hasp for padlock.
 - a. Gate Frames: Minimum 1.9" outside diameter; 2.60 lbs/lin. ft.
 - b. Hinges: Non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180 degree opening, minimum 1-1/2 pair per gate leaf.
 - c. Locksets: Where gates are indicated to be locked provide mortise type locksets conforming to general requirements specified in Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware.
 - 1) Panic Devices (Where Indicated): Provide panic devices conforming to general requirements specified in Section 08 71 00.
 - 2) Provide security casing for mortise locksets and panic devices and provide security screening for gates to prevent opening gates from secured side while allow egress from direction of travel for egress.
 - d. Accessories: Keepers, stops, and accessories as required for complete, secure fence gate installation.

2. Sliding Gates: Comply with ASTM F1184, Type II, Cantilever; manufacturer's standard top rail incorporating track for top roller and guideposts to keep gate on rollers.
3. Gate Operators to comply with 2019 CBC 11B-404.2.9 exp. a through e: Heavy duty commercial quality gate operator sized as recommended by operator manufacturer for size of gate but not less than 1 H.P. motor with internal overload protection.
 - a. Operation: Wire operator to allow both remote control and key operation; gates to "auto close" after adjustable preset time.
 - 1) Key Operation: Minimum 6 pin cylinder key boxes mounted on posts at locations indicated; posts to be included in Work of this section.
 - 2) Remote Controls: Single channel digital radio transmitters with over 1000 Owner changeable codes, using 9-volt batteries
 - a) Provide 10 remote controls.
 - 3) Safety Devices: Provide as required by applicable codes, including photo electric non-contact reversing control and electric gate edge to reverse gate operator.
 - b. Accessories: Provide as required for complete, automatically operated secure fence gate installation in configuration indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install line posts, corner posts, gates, rails, post caps, and fabric to provide rigid structure for fence of heights indicated and in accordance with CLFMI Installation Standard and ASTM F567.
 1. Use manufacturer's standard fittings, fasteners and hardware.
- B. Maximum Spacing of Posts: Comply with ASTM F567 and CLFMI Installation Standard.
- C. Install line, corner, and terminal posts plumb in accordance with recommendations of ASTM F567 and CLFMI Standard for locations indicated on Drawings.
 1. Coordinate embedded post sleeves with concrete work.
- D. Position bottom rail continuous between posts and centered nominal 4" above finished grade or surface with bottom of fabric nominal 2" above finished grade or surface.
- E. Position bottom of fabric 2" above finished grade or surface with tension wire stretched taut between posts.

- F. Pass top rail through line post tops to form continuous bracing; install 7" long couplings mid-span at pipe ends.
- G. Brace corner posts back to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail; install brace rail, one bay from end posts.
- H. Fasten fabric to rails, line posts, braces and tension wires with wire ties maximum 12" centers.
- I. Attach fabric to end, corner and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.
- J. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is least dimension.
- K. Install gates for free, easy operation, ready for Owner supplied padlock.
 - 1. Install automatic gate operators in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and installation instructions for proper smooth operation; test gate operation and adjust as necessary for maximum lifespan of system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 31 20

DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Provide decorative steel fence system including gates, manual and automatically operated, framing, and accessories as required for complete fence installation as indicated.
 - 1. Excavate for post bases and provide concrete anchorage for freestanding posts, provide sleeves and grout posts embedded in concrete construction.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00: Temporary construction fence.
 - 2. Section 05 50 00: Miscellaneous metal fabrications.
 - 3. Section 32 31 13: Chain link fence.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.1, Structural Welding Code.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design/Build: Provide special engineering to ensure compliance with applicable codes and Contract Documents.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product literature for gates and operators, gate hardware, grout, and manufactured items.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate fence and gate layout, spacing of components, connections, fabrication details, accessories, and anchorage.
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, connections, and anchorage.
 - 2. Provide templates as required for anchor installation by others.
- C. Samples: Submit samples fence section with welds and finish.
- D. Design/Build Certificates: Submit certification signed by California licensed structural engineer indicating compliance with Contract Documents and code requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Requirements: Comply with CALGreen requirements including those relative to finish material pollution control for paints and coatings.

- B. Fabricator: Firm with minimum five years successful experience fabricating custom steel fences and gates like those required for Project.
 - 1. Provide fence and gates by same fabricator.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide three panels and posts of Owner and Architect review; approved mock-up may be incorporated into Project where undamaged.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. System Description: Provide decorative steel fence system including gates, manual and automatically operated, framing, and accessories.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Design fence and gates to support loads as required by California Building Standards Code.
- C. Performance Criteria: In addition to applicable code requirements, design to support minimum lateral force of 50 lbs./lin. ft. uniform load and 200 lbs. at any single point without permanent set or damage; ASTM E935.
- D. Steel Shapes, Plates and Bars: ASTM A36; shapes and sizes as indicated on Drawings; provide weights suitable for specified loads; galvanized.
- E. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot rolled, ASTM A1011; or cold rolled, ASTM A1008, Class 1; of grade required for design loading; galvanized.
- F. Steel Tubing: Cold formed ASTM A500; or hot rolled, ASTM A501; minimum Grade B; seamless where exposed; galvanized.
- G. Grout: Non-shrink meeting ASTM C1107 non-metallic, pre-mixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive; type specifically recommended by manufacturer as applicable to job condition.
- H. Fasteners and Rough Hardware: Type required for specific usage; provide zinc-coated fasteners.
- I. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type required for materials being welded.
- J. Primer: Provide primers as recommended by paint manufacturers for substrates and paints specified in Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating.
 - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High zinc-dust content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel.
- K. Concrete: ASTM C94, normal Portland cement, 3,000 psi at 28 days, 2" to 3" slump, 2 to 4 percent entrained air.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Framework: Design and fabricate fence to withstand anticipated loads, including loads from people climbing on fence.
 - 1. Configurations: As indicated, welded construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Fittings: Provide fittings and accessories as required for complete installation.
- B. Fencing Infill Panels:
 - 1. Manufacturer/Basis of Design: Bok Modern.
 - 2. Patterns: Provide Bok Modern perforated patterns; refer to Drawings.
 - 3. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- C. Fence Infill Panels: Manufacturer's standard configurations based on Orsogrill Talia or comparable louver pattern with between 80% and 100% visual blocking, with manufacturer's standard shop finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. A & T Iron Works, Inc.
 - b. Ametco Manufacturing Co.
 - c. Barnett Bates Corporation.
 - d. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 25 00.
 - 2. Colors: Where color is not indicated on Drawings or Finish Schedule, provide custom color as directed by Architect.
- D. Gates: Fabricate gates as indicated, welded construction.
 - 1. Swing Gates: Provide complete with hardware.
 - a. Pivots: Lift-off type, extra heavy-duty ball bearing pivots, sized for anticipated gate loads plus additional live loads of up to 500 lbs per gate leaf, without damage to system.
 - 1) Provide full surface offset pivots to permit 180-degree opening, minimum 1-1/2 pair per gate leaf.
 - 2) Provide set screws to prevent accidental gate removal due to seismic activities or vehicular impact.
 - 3) Weld pivot to gates and frames.
 - b. Cane Bolts: Custom fabrications as indicated.
 - c. Accessories: Keepers, stops, and accessories as required for complete, secure manually operated fence gate installation.

2. Sliding Gates: Provide cantilever type gates which allow clear opening when gate is open; ball bearing wheels and rollers; provide guides to keep gates in-line during opening and closing cycles.
 - a. Hardware: Design hardware to support gates plus additional 500 lbs. live load without exceeding limits of gate operator and to allow manual opening and closing of gates during power failures.
 - 1) Manual Operation: Maximum 50 lbs. pressure to move gate.
3. Gate Operators: Heavy duty commercial quality gate operator sized as recommended by operator manufacturer for size of gate but not less than 1 H.P. motor with internal overload protection.
 - a. Operation: Wire operator to allow both remote control and key operation; gates to "auto close" after adjustable preset time.
 - 1) Key Operation: Minimum 6 pin cylinder key boxes mounted on posts at locations indicated; posts to be included in Work of this section.
 - 2) Remote Controls: Single channel digital radio transmitters with over 1000 Owner changeable codes, using 9-volt batteries
 - a) Provide 10 remote controls.
 - 3) Safety Devices: Provide as required by applicable codes, including photo electric non-contact reversing control and electric gate edge to reverse gate operator.
 - b. Accessories: Provide as required for complete, automatically operated secure fence gate installation in configuration indicated.
- E. Fabricate items with joints neatly fitted and properly secured.
- F. Grind exposed welds continuous, smooth and flush with adjacent finished surfaces, and ease exposed edges to approximate 1/32" uniform radius.
- G. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings (Slide Gate Hardware Only): Flush countersunk fasteners unobtrusively located, consistent with design of structure.
- H. Fit and shop assemble in largest practical sections for delivery.
- I. Make exposed joints flush butt type, hairline joints where mechanically fastened.
 1. Fabricate joints exposed to weather in manner to exclude water or provide weep holes where water could accumulate.
- J. Supply components required for proper anchorage of custom steel fence; fabricate anchorage and related components of same material and finish as custom steel fence.

- K. Finishing: Galvanize and prime paint custom steel fencing; comply with requirements of Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating for preparation and priming.
 - 1. Preparation: Thoroughly clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease and foreign matter prior to applying finishes.
 - 2. Galvanizing: Provide minimum ASTM A123 or A924 and A653 G90 coating; iron and steel hardware galvanized conforming to ASTM A153.
 - 3. Priming: Comply with requirements in Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating; do not shop prime surface areas requiring field welding; shop prime in one coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fence, gates, and accessories to provide rigid structure for configurations indicated as specified and in accordance with applicable code requirements.
- B. Install line, corner, and terminal posts plumb in locations indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate embedded post sleeves with concrete work.
 - 2. Grout posts solid where indicated on Drawings.
- C. Install gates for free, easy operation.
 - 1. Install automatic gate operators in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and installation instructions for proper smooth operation; test gate operation and adjust as necessary for maximum lifespan of system.
- D. Obtain Architect's review prior to site cutting or making adjustments that are not part of scheduled work.
- E. Install components square and level, accurately fitted and free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
 - 1. Supply items required to be cast into or embedded in other materials to appropriate trades.
 - 2. Ensure alignment with adjacent construction; coordinate with related work to ensure no interruption in installation.
- F. Make provision for erection stresses by temporary bracing; keep work in alignment.
- G. Field bolt and weld to match standard of shop bolting and welding; hide bolts and screws whenever possible, where not hidden, use flush countersunk fastenings.

1. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 2. Bolting permitted for slide fence hardware only.
- H. After installation, touch-up field welds and scratched and damaged surfaces; use same primer as used for shop coat.
- I. Replace items damaged in course of installation and construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 84 00

PLANTING IRRIGATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide complete, automatically controlled, spray sprinkler, turf rotor, bubbler and/or drip underground irrigation system as shown on Drawings.
- B. This Section includes but is not limited to: excavating, backfilling, finish grading, piping, valves, sprinklers, specialties, controls, and wiring for automatic control irrigation system.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. 32 90 00 Planting.
 - 2. 01 56 39 Temporary Tree and Plant Protection.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Certified Landscape Irrigation Auditor (CLIA): a person certified to perform landscape irrigation audits by the Irrigation Association Certification Board.
- B. Lateral (Circuit) Piping: Downstream from control valves to sprinklers, rotors, emitters and specialties. Piping is under pressure during flow.
- C. Mainline Piping: Downstream from point of connection to water distribution piping to, and including, control valves. Piping is under water-distribution-system pressure.
- D. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ASME: American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
 - 2. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.
 - 3. AWG-UF: American Wire Gauge - Underground Feeder
 - 4. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
 - 5. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch Gauge.

6. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride Plastic.
7. SDR: Standard Direct Ratio.
8. V: Volt

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Location of Sprinklers, Rotors, Emitters and Specialties: Design location is approximate. Make minor adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions such as signs and light standards. Maintain 100 percent, head to head, water coverage of turf and planting areas indicated with uniform coverage and minimum over-spray onto paving and no spray onto buildings and structures.
- B. Minimum Working Pressures: The following are minimum rated pressure requirements for piping, valves, and specialties, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Irrigation Main Piping: 200 psig.
 2. Lateral (Circuit) Piping: 150 psig.
- C. Irrigation Schedule: In accordance with DSA Title 24, Part 1 – Outdoor Water Use Requirements, Contractor shall prepare two (2) – three (3) irrigation schedules, one for plant establishment, one for the established landscape and one for temporarily irrigated areas if applicable. Each schedule shall indicate the number of gallons used and shall target the Estimated Total Water Use (ETWU) and not exceed the Maximum Applied Water Allowance (MAWA) calculated on the Irrigation Plan “California Water Efficient Landscape Worksheet.” Irrigation Schedule shall be submitted at substantial completion. After acceptance of substantial completion, Contractor shall laminate schedule in plastic and place in controller enclosure prior to final completion and end of maintenance. In preparing the Irrigation Schedule, the Contractor shall consider the following:
 1. Irrigation interval (days between irrigation).
 2. Irrigation run times.
 3. Number of cycle starts to avoid runoff.
 4. Amount of applied water scheduled to be applied on a monthly basis.
 5. Application rate setting.
 6. Root depth setting.
 7. Plant type setting.
 8. Soil type.
 9. Slope factor setting.
 10. Shade factor setting.
 11. Irrigation uniformity or efficiency setting.
- D. Certified Landscape Irrigation Audit (CLIA): requirements for CLIA shall apply to landscape projects 2,500 square feet and larger.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product and Project Data: With-in 14 days after award of the contract, furnish the Owner's Representative with submittal data on all items intended for installation. Substitute equipment or material installed without the approval of the Owner's Representative will be removed and replaced with specified items at this Contractor's expense. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for irrigation components conforming to requirements of Division 1, Section 01 34 00 Submittals, Shop Drawings and Product Data. Include pressure ratings, rated capacities, and settings of irrigation components. Submittal shall include the following:
1. Backflow device including cage and/or blanket.
 2. Main, lateral (circuit) and sleeving pipe.
 3. Pipe fittings, primer and cement.
 4. Tracer wire and/or warning tape.
 5. Isolation valves.
 6. Remote control valves.
 7. Valve boxes.
 8. Sprinklers, rotors, bubblers, drip emitters.
 9. Swing joints.
 10. Tree bubbler drain tubes.
 11. Controllers. Include wiring diagrams, enclosures and mounting methods.
 12. Control wires. Include splice kits and conduit.
 13. Valve identification tags.
 14. Irrigation Wiring Diagram: Contractor shall prepare and submit an irrigation wire diagram showing location of control wire, common wire, spare control wire and spare common wire with quantities noted at each run shown on copy of irrigation plan in a legible size and format.
 15. Irrigation installation firm qualifications in accordance with "quality assurance".
 16. Name and contact information of certified irrigation auditor performing the irrigation audit for this project for landscape projects of 2,500 square feet and larger.
- B. Coordination Drawings: During the course of construction, maintain orderly set of irrigation drawings and details on project site during installation of irrigation system. Record daily changes showing piping and major system components. Measure and neatly record dimensions for all mainlines, control wire runs, and all other pertinent information facilitating maintenance and extension of the irrigation system to within one (1) foot horizontally and six (6) inches vertically. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between piping, system components, adjacent utilities, and proximate structures. Up to date coordination drawings shall be available for review prior to meetings with the Owner's Representative.

C. Submittals at Substantial Completion:

1. Irrigation Record Drawings. Contractor shall record information gathered on "Coordination Drawings" onto a clean set of Irrigation Plans for documentation of as-built conditions.
2. Controller Legend: Upon approval of record drawing submittal, prepare two (2) legible, reduced to 11" by 17" in size, non-fading, waterproof copies of the Record Irrigation Drawings, laminated between two (2) .020 mm (minimum) plastic sheets, printed on front side only. Attach one (1) copy to door of controller or enclosure and deliver one (1) copy to Owner. Plan sheet shall include the following information:
 - a. Installing Contractor's company name, phone number and address.
 - b. Color coded zone identification by valve.
 - c. Zone start time.
 - d. Zone water duration.
 - e. Type of planting irrigated.
 - f. Valve size, station numbers and controller designations.
3. For landscape projects 2,500 square feet and larger, Contractor shall retain the services of a third party Certified Landscape Irrigation Auditor to perform a landscape irrigation water audit and prepare an irrigation audit report compliant with MWELO 492.12 including, but not limited to inspection, system tune-up, system test with distribution uniformity, correcting over-spray or run-off and configuring controllers with application rate, soil type, plant factors, slope, sun exposure and other factors necessary for accurate programming. Submit preliminary report at substantial completion, allow for adjustments during maintenance and submit report confirming irrigation installation is compliant with DSA MWELO at final completion.
4. Submit Irrigation Schedule for review and approval in accordance with DSA Title 24, Part 1 at substantial completion. Once approved, laminate in plastic and place inside controller enclosure for final completion at end of maintenance period.
5. Contractor shall provide the owner with one (1) quick coupler key with hose swivel per each five (5) quick couplers.
6. Irrigation System Leak Test Results.
7. Irrigation backflow preventer certification.
8. Central control installation certification from a factory authorized representative.
9. Booster pump installation certification from factory-authorized representative.
10. Operation and Maintenance Data: For irrigation systems, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include data for the following:
 - a. Automatic-control valves.

- b. Sprinklers, rotors and/or emitters.
- c. Controllers.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Governing Agency Requirements:

- 1. For projects subject to review and approval by local governing agencies, Contractor shall comply with the State of California Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance at a minimum and shall conform to local codes and/or ordinances, whichever may be more stringent.
- 2. For projects under review of DSA, Contractor shall comply with the State of California Model Water Efficient Landscape Ordinance requirements at a minimum.

B. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Experience: The irrigation installation firm shall have contracted for and successfully completed construction of a minimum of five (5) California public school district construction projects, approved by the Division of the State Architect (DSA), within the past five (5) years of similar size, complexity, budget and scope.
- 2. Licensure: The irrigation installation firm shall hold a current, active C27 "Landscaping Contractor" license classification by the California State License Board that has been consistently active for at least five (5) years and that has not been suspended or revoked.
- 3. Supervision: The irrigation installation firm shall have a qualified and experienced irrigation technician on site during irrigation installation.
- 4. Drip Irrigation: The irrigation installation firm shall have contracted for and successfully complete construction of a minimum of five (5) drip irrigation installations within the past five (5) years of similar size and complexity.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide underground irrigation system as a complete unit. Each type component produced by a single acceptable manufacturer, including heads, valves, controls and accessories.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in CEC, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Pipe crossings beneath fire Lanes: Comply with NFPA 24-10, Depth of Cover at Fire Access Lanes.

F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

G. All work and materials shall be in strict accordance with the latest rules and regulations of the State Fire Marshal, Safety Orders of the Division of Industrial

Safety, California Electrical Code, California Administrative Code, part 4, Title 24, "Basic Mechanical Regulations" and other applicable state or local laws or ordinances. Nothing in these drawings or specifications is to be construed as permitting work which does not conform to the codes or regulations.

- H. Contractor shall provide all licenses, fees and other charges required for completion of the work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner's Representative no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's Representative's written permission.
- B. Interruption of Existing Irrigation Service: Do not interrupt existing to remain irrigation service. Prior to demolition work and prior to beginning irrigation work, review project site and meet with Owner Representative to review locations and connections of existing to remain irrigation system. Coordinate with General Contractor to ensure existing irrigation remains in place and operable through the duration of construction. In the event existing irrigation is shut off or damaged during construction, contractor shall provide temporary connections or modifications to continue water service to existing to remain planting material or turf to maintain in a healthy growing condition throughout construction. In the event water service is not available, contractor shall apply water through manual delivery means as necessary. Obtain approval from Owner's Representation two days in advance of any planned disruptions in water service.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Irrigation maintenance shall coincide with planting maintenance, refer to Specification 32 90 00 "Planting". In the event planting is not part of this work, maintenance shall begin at written approval from Owner's Representative of substantial completion, run ninety (90) calendar days and until receipt of Owner's Representative's written acceptance of completion of punch list items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Use new materials of brands shown on Drawings, specified herein or approved equal.
- B. Use existing materials if shown on Drawings.
- C. Substitution of sprinklers, rotors, drip, valves and controllers will not be allowed due to variation in flows, precipitation rates, friction losses, and sizing and maintaining consistency with client equipment standards.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Above Grade Irrigation Mainline Piping: Steel Pipe, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type S or E, Grade A or B, galvanized with threaded ends.
 - 1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface, and female threaded ends.
 - 3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.
 - 4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
 - 5. Cast-Iron Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125, galvanized.
- B. Mainline piping (unless specified otherwise on Drawings):
 - 1. Class 200 (C900), gasketed, purple reclaimed water PVC pipe, ASTM D-2241, NSF approved (size 6" and larger).
 - 2. Class 315 purple reclaimed water PVC pipe, ASTM D-2239, NSF approved (size 2-1/2" to 4")
 - 3. Schedule 40 purple reclaimed water PVC pipe, ASTM D-1785, NSF approved (size 2" and smaller).

4. Fittings to be schedule 80 PVC.
 5. 6" and larger pipe to be secured with Lemco stainless steel LB series joint restraints or approved equal.
- C. Lateral piping (unless specified otherwise on Drawings):
1. Schedule 40 purple reclaimed water PVC pipe, ASTM D 2466, NSF approved.
 2. Fittings to be schedule 40 PVC.
- D. Sleeves (unless specified otherwise on Drawings):
1. For irrigation piping, use schedule 40 purple PVC pipe, NSF approved, size and quantity as required for irrigation piping, unless specified otherwise on Drawings.
 2. For irrigation wiring, use schedule 40 PVC pipe, UL listed, NEMA TC-6, ANSI/UL651, ASTM F512, for outdoor, direct bury applications, PVC, size and quantity as required, unless noted otherwise on Drawings.
 3. Fittings to be schedule 40.
- 2.3 VALVES:
- A. BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICE AND BOOSTER PUMPS: As indicated on the Drawings installed using above grade steel pipe.
- B. QUICK-COUPERS: As indicated on the Drawings.
- C. REMOTE CONTROL VALVES: As indicated on the Drawings.
- D. VALVE BOXES:
1. In paved areas, use Christy concrete utility box, size as required.
 2. In planting areas, use Carson plastic underground enclosure. Boxes shall have locking lid, bolt and washer, size as required, color to be green in turf areas and black in planting areas and purple for recycled water systems.
 3. Valve boxes to be rectangular for remote control valves and ball or gate valves and round for quick coupling valves.
 4. Valve box lids shall be labeled "IRRIGATION".
- E. PULL BOXES AND SPLICE BOXES:
1. In paved areas, use Christy concrete utility box, size as required.
 2. In planting areas, use Carson plastic underground enclosure. Boxes shall have locking lid, bolt and washer, size as required, color to be green in turf areas, black in planting areas, and purple for recycled water systems.

- 3. Valve boxes to be rectangular for remote control valves and ball or gate valves and round for quick coupling valves.
 - 4. Valve box lids shall be labeled "IRRIGATION".
 - F. WIRE MESH AT VALVE BOXES: ½ inch by ½ inch, 16 gauge, galvanized wire mesh hardware cloth.
 - G. VALVE IDENTIFICATION TAGS: Shall be plastic yellow in color for potable water systems and purple in color for recycled water systems with 1 1/8" stamped black letters indicating controller/station number.
 - H. SAND BACKFILL: shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, existing of native material, or combinations thereof, and shall conform to ASTM c-40 organic impurities, ASTM d-2419 sand equivalent and a pH value between 4.5 and 9.
 - I. VALVE BOX ROCK: shall be ¾" or smaller drain rock or pea gravel unless specified otherwise on Drawings.
 - J. VALVE BOX SUPPORT BRICK: shall be common red brick unless specified otherwise on Drawings.
- 2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL SYSTEM:
- A. CONTROLLER: As indicated on Drawings.
 - B. AUTOMATIC CONTROLLER GROUNDING: Contractor shall install grounding recommended by manufacturer for installation method detailed on this project.
 - C. WIRING: All 24 v line to be #14-1 awg-uf. Control wire insulation to be red in color and spare wire to be yellow in color. 24 v common wire to be #12-1 awg-uf, insulation to be white in color and spare common insulation shall be black in color.
 - K. SPLICING MATERIALS: manufacturer's packaged kit consisting of insulating, spring-type connector or crimped joint and epoxy resin moisture seal; suitable for direct burial.
 - L. CONNECTORS: Shall be or 3M "DBY" connectors or equal.
- 2.5 TRACER WIRE/DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE:
- A. Install tracer wire or detectable warning tape as indicated on Drawings.
 - M. Tracer Wire: #8 solid Bare Copper Wire.
 - N. Detectable Warning Tape: Electronically detectable plastic tape with metallic core, Terra Tape D, manufactured by Griffolyn Co., or equal, two (2) inches in width, continuously imprinted "caution buried water line".
- 2.6 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKING:

- A. Shall be clean, Portland cement concrete, cast in place, five sacks of cement per cubic yard mixture with a 28-day compressive strength of 2,500 psi.

2.7 SPRINKLERS, DRIP SYSTEM, BUBBLERS, EMITTERS:

- A. As indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Division 31 "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
- B. Install piping and wiring in sleeves under sidewalks, roadways, and parking lots, and under or through footings and building walls.
 - 1. Install piping sleeves by boring or jacking under existing paving if possible.
 - 2. Install a minimum of two (2) three (3) inch diameter sleeves in each location for irrigation piping and a minimum of one (1) two (2) inch diameter electrical conduit sleeving in each location for irrigation wire.
 - 3. Sleeves shall extend twelve (12) inches beyond edges of paving and walls with ends capped.
- C. Provide minimum cover over top of underground piping according to the following:
 - 1. Irrigation Mainline Piping: Minimum depth of 24 inches below finished grade to top of pipe.
 - 2. Lateral Piping: Minimum depth of 18 inches below finished grade to top of pipe.
 - 3. Sleeves containing control wires, mainline and/or lateral piping beneath standard paving: Minimum depth of 24 inches from finish surface to top of sleeve.
 - 4. Sleeves containing control wires, mainline and/or lateral piping beneath vehicular paving including fire lanes/emergency vehicle access (EVA): Minimum depth of 36 inches from finish surface to top of sleeve.
 - 5. Drip Irrigation: Install drip and/or emitter lines and tubing as detailed on Drawings.
- D. Excavate trenches with vertical sides, uniform bottom, free of deleterious materials, and wide enough for pipes to lay side by side, fully supported on bottom. Minimum 3" clearance between pipes. Twelve (12") inch minimum width for mainlines and six (6") inch minimum width for lateral lines.
- E. Trenches with pressure pipe and control wiring to be backfilled with sand to 6 inches minimum above top of pipe. Continue backfilling in 6 inch layers with soil free of rocks or waste materials. Compact soil to a density equal to the surrounding undisturbed soil, but not less than 90%. Any subsequent depressions shall be filled

at the Contractor's expense. Particular attention is directed to firmly tamp and moistening around sprinkler heads and quick-couplers.

1. For irrigation pipes three (3) inches and larger in size, install additional six (6) inch depth sand beneath piping.
- F. Trenches and backfill installed under paving, asphalt concrete or concrete shall be backfilled with sand and compacted in layers equal in density to the adjacent undisturbed soil or to 90% compaction, using manual or mechanical tamping devices. All trenches shall be left flush with the adjoining grade.
1. The Contractor shall set in place, cap and pressure test pressurized mainline under paving prior to the paving installation.
 2. For irrigation pipes three (3) inches and larger in size, install additional six (6) inch depth sand beneath piping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Set stakes to identify locations of proposed irrigation system. Obtain Owner's Representative's approval before excavation.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- B. Piping in control valve boxes and above ground may be joined with flanges instead of joints indicated.
- C. Aboveground Irrigation Mainline Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 4 and Smaller: Steel pipe; malleable-, gray-, or cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. NPS 5 and Larger: Steel pipe; malleable-, gray-, or cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. Underground irrigation main piping shall be purple recycled water pipe, polyvinyl chloride (Type I) plastic pipe PVC 1120 and NSF approved, Schedule 40 PVC solvent-weld, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- E. Underground Irrigation Lateral (Circuit) piping shall be purple recycled water pipe, polyvinyl chloride (Type I) plastic pipe PVC 1120 and NSF approved, schedule 40 PVC solvent-weld, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- F. Mainline pipe sizes 6" and larger shall use gasketed pipe with bell fittings. Where solvent weld joints are required, contractor shall additionally install concrete thrust blocking.

- G. Underground Branches and Offsets at Sprinklers and Devices: Schedule 80, PVC pipe; threaded PVC fittings; and threaded joints.
- H. Mainline Fittings and Couplings: Schedule 80, PVC pipe, solvent weld up to 4" and gasketed with bell fittings 6" and larger pipe.
- I. Risers to Aboveground Sprinklers and Specialties: ASTM A-120 Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with 150 lb. banded galvanized malleable iron fittings.
- J. Double Swing Joint Assembly (unless specified otherwise on Drawings):
 - 1. Install per manufacturers recommendations.
 - 2. Install double swing joint at all sprinkler heads and quick couplers.
 - 3. Elbows shall be PVC Class 1220, Schedule 40.
 - 4. Install as follows:
 - a. Screw 2 inch long nipple horizontally into plastic tee or ell at lateral line.
 - b. Screw on elbow and a 6 inch long nipple.
 - c. Screw on another elbow and a 2 inch long nipple and install riser vertically to head, or quick coupler valve.
 - d. Swing joint must offset to the right.
- K. Sleeves: Schedule 40 PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- L. Transition Fittings: Use transition fittings for plastic-to-metal pipe connections according to the following:
 - 1. Couplings:
 - a. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - b. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA transition coupling.
 - 2. Fittings:
 - a. Aboveground Piping: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.
 - b. Underground Piping: Union with plastic end of same material as plastic piping.
- M. Dielectric Fittings: Use dielectric fittings for dissimilar-metal pipe connections according to the following:
 - 1. Underground Piping:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric couplings or dielectric nipples.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Prohibited except in valve box.
 - 2. Above ground Piping:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric unions.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Dielectric flanges.

3. Piping in Valve Boxes or Vaults:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Dielectric unions.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Dielectric flanges.
4. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 22 Plumbing.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Backflow Prevention Devices:

1. New and relocated backflow devices must be tested at time of installation. Contractor shall have test performed by a Certified Backflow Tester who has a current State of California Contractor's license C-36 or General Contracting License.
2. For new backflow preventer installation, a Certified Tester shall test and provide results and certification to the Owner's Representative within five (5) days of the date of testing and to provide any testing data or certification required by the local water provider. A Department of Public Health sticker shall be placed on backflow device before the system is accepted by the Owner's Representative.
3. Install per local codes and water purveyor requirements.
4. A Department of Public Health sticker shall be placed on backflow device before the system is accepted by the Owner's Representative.

B. Underground Gate/Ball Valves: Install in control-valve box as detailed on drawings.

C. Underground, Manual Control Valves: Install in manual control-valve box as detailed on drawings.

D. Remote Control Valves: Install in control-valve box as detailed on drawings.

E. Drain Valves: Install in control-valve box as detailed on drawings.

F. Install each valve in a separate valve box (unless noted otherwise in Drawings and details) and in appropriate locations as shown on Drawings. Allow 12 inches between valve boxes and between valve boxes and walls or walks or landscape edges. Boxes shall be arranged perpendicular and parallel to each other and aligned in a row.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- #### **A. Location and Arrangement:** Drawings indicate location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations are approved on Coordination Drawings. Piping shown on drawings is diagrammatic. General arrangement of piping shall be followed as near as practical. Where piping is shown running continuously in paving and adjacent to planting area, intent is to install piping within planting areas where practical.

- B. Install pipe sleeves at all points where pipes pass through concrete, asphalt or masonry. In footings, allow 1 inch clearance around pipe, and in other locations allow ½ inch. Each end of sleeve shall extend 6 inches beyond edge of paving or structure above. Provide removable non-decaying plug at each end of sleeve to prevent intrusion of earth and debris.
- C. If drain valves are used, install piping at minimum uniform slope of 0.5 percent down toward drain valves.
- D. Install piping free of sags and vertical bends.
- E. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. Pipe bending shall not exceed manufacturer recommended radii.
- G. Install flanges adjacent to valves and to final connections to other components with NPS 2-1/2 or larger pipe connection.
- H. Install dielectric fittings to connect piping of dissimilar metals.
- I. Install underground thermoplastic piping according to ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 690.
- J. Lay piping on solid sub-base, fully and evenly supported by bedding, uniformly sloped without humps or depressions.
- K. Install PVC piping in dry weather when temperature is above 40 degrees F (5 degrees C). Allow joints to cure at least 24 hours at temperatures above 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) before testing unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.
- L. Snake pipe a minimum of one (1) additional foot per one hundred (100) feet of pipe to allow for expansion and contraction.
- M. Cap or plug openings as soon as lines have been installed to prevent intrusion of debris.
- N. Thrust Blocking: Install concrete thrust blocking, at a minimum, on pressurized mainline three (3) inches and four (4) inches in size at changes in direction, connections or branches from mainline and dead ends and as necessary to prevent pipe movement thrusts created by internal water pressure. Concrete shall be placed directly on the fitting perpendicular to the line of thrust and also against the undisturbed earth. The amount of concrete shall be in accordance to the pressure, angle and soil type. Refer to pipe manufacturer for calculating exact size of thrust blocking material, 2019 CPC and IAPMO installation standards.
- O. Joint Restraints: Install joint restraints per manufacturer recommendations on pressurized mainlines six (6) inches and larger at changes in direction, connections or branches from mainline and dead ends and as necessary to prevent pipe movement thrusts created by internal water pressure.

- P. After installation of pipe lines and sprinkler risers, and prior to installation of sprinkler heads, automatic valves and quick couplers, thoroughly flush all lines with a full head of water to remove any foreign material, scale, sediment, etc.

3.6 TRACER WIRE

- A. Install as detailed along all new irrigation mainline piping on bottom of trench, carefully run to avoid stress from backfilling and shall be continuous throughout the mainline pipe runs. Fasten tracer wire to mainline at eight (8) foot intervals with tape. Take precautions to ensure tape is not damaged or misplaced during backfill operations.
- B. Tracer wire shall follow mainline pipe and branch lines, originating in irrigation valve box at gate, ball or remote control valve located closest to irrigation point of connection and run to ball, gate and/or remote control valves at the end of mainline runs or shall loop entire system where mainlines are looped.
- C. Record locations of tracer wire origin and terminations on project record drawings.

3.7 DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE

- A. Install tape with printed side up, directly over mainline pipe and on top of sand backfill, 18 inches below grade. Take precautions to ensure tape is not damaged or misplaced during backfill operations.

3.8 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Piped Utilities -- Basic Materials and Methods" for basic pipe joint construction.
- B. Install threaded pipe joints as follows:
 - 1. Use pipe joint sealant for all plastic to plastic and plastic to steel joints, do not apply to sprinkler inlet ports.
 - 2. For PVC, hand tighten only. Do not over tighten threaded joints. Thread until fitting stops, then add a half turn.
 - 3. Use pipe joint compound and/or Teflon tape for all steel to steel joints.
- C. Install gasketed joint per manufacturer recommendations (printed on pipe material) and using the lubricant supplied with the pipe.

3.9 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Locate part-circle sprinklers to maintain a minimum distance of six (6) inches from adjacent paving and edges and twelve (12) inches clearance from walls, fences and other structures, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

- B. Spray sprinklers shall not be installed less than 24" from non-permeable surfaces unless the adjacent non-permeable surface is constructed to drain entirely to the landscape area.
- C. Swing Joint Assembly:
 - 1. Install triple swing joint at all sprinkler heads and quick couplers.
 - 2. Elbows shall be PVC Class 1220, Schedule 40.
 - 3. Install as follows:
 - a. Screw 2 inch long nipple horizontally into plastic tee or ell at lateral line.
 - b. Screw on elbow and a 6 inch long nipple.
 - c. Screw on another elbow and a 2 inch long nipple.
 - d. Screw on another elbow and install riser vertically to head, or quick coupler valve.
 - e. Swing joint must offset to the right.
- D. Sprinkler Installation:
 - 1. Install sprinklers heads as shown on drawings and details.
 - 2. Install plumb to finish grade.
 - 3. Tool tighten all sprinkler body covers and nozzles.

3.10 DRIP/EMITTER INSTALLATION

- A. Minimum cover sub-surface drip tubing: Drip and/or emitter lines shall be installed as detailed on Drawings and below the mulch top dressing layer.
- B. Minimum cover of tubing to individual shrubs: Shrub bubbler tubing shall be installed to a depth of (4) inches and rising to the surface at target shrub rootball. No more than one (1) inch of tubing shall be exposed at shrub rootball.
- C. Backfill after lines have been reviewed, tested for leaks and approved by Owner's Representative.
- D. Assembling drip system shall keep pipe and tubing free from dirt and debris, pipe ends shall be cut square, deburred and cleaned.
- E. Flush piping prior to installing remote control valve assembly (control zone kit assembly).
- F. Follow manufacturer recommendations.

3.11 AUTOMATIC-CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION:

- A. Exact location of controllers shall be reviewed and approved by Owner's Representative.

- B. Provide connection to nearest available 110 volt electrical service.
- C. Prior to installation of hardscape, coordinate and install electrical supply and control wire conduit, size and quantity as required for each controller and spare wiring. Install pull boxes and conduit from clock location.
- D. Contractor shall install grounding system per manufacturer recommendations.
- E. Control wiring shall be neatly coiled beneath controller terminal strip and labeled with corresponding station number. Controller terminal strip cover plate shall fasten securely in place.
- F. Contractor is responsible to provide fully automatic system operated by specified controller(s). Contractor shall install quantity of red wiring equal to the number of stations on the specified irrigation controller(s), plus five (5) yellow spare control wires for each controller, a common white wire and a spare common black wire. Example, 24 station clock shall have 24 control wires, 5 spare control wires and 2 common wires installed with mainline and running through all associated valve boxes. Wires shall be installed per plans and details from remote control valve(s) to controller(s).
- G. Example of mainline that is not looped and terminates in 3 locations with a 24 station clock and 18 stations used:
 - 1. Wire quantities shall be:
 - 18 red control wires for stations 1-18
 - 6 red control wires for un-used stations 19-24
 - 1 white common wire
 - 1 black spare common wire
 - 5 yellow spare wires
 - 2. Wire runs:
 - 18 red control wires (stations 1-18) shall run from controller to corresponding valve.
 - 6 red control wires (un-used stations 19-24) shall run from controller and loop through each valve box associated with that controller.
 - 1 white common wire shall run from controller and connect to each valve associated with that controller.
 - 1 black spare common wire shall run from controller and connect to each valve associated with that controller.
 - 5 yellow spare control wires shall run from controller and loop through each valve box associated with that controller.
 - 3. Contractor shall label all wires with water-proof marking with corresponding station number or as spare control wire, spare common wire or spare stations 19-24.

- H. Wiring path is not shown on drawings and shall run from specified controller(s) to irrigation pull box if shown, then to the nearest irrigation mainline location, follow mainline (existing and/or new) to each remote control valve. Indicate wire location on record drawings where it does not follow mainline. Common and spare wires shall loop through entire system. Wiring may be shown on drawings only where required for future irrigation extensions.
- I. Irrigation Central Control System standard for this project must be compatible with owner's central control software and hardware. Contractor shall ensure controller communicates properly with project central computer and receives daily downloads for weather updates.

3.12 CONNECTIONS/ELECTRICAL WIRING

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section.
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section.
- D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- E. 24 volt splices to be made with 3M Co. #3577 splice kit, as to manufacturer's instructions. Splices to be made only at valve box or pull box.

3.13 REMOTE CONTROL VALVE WIRING

- A. Wires shall be installed in gray UL approved electrical conduit between controller and pull box. Pull box to be located in ground nearest controller. Top of box to be flush with finish grade.
- B. Provide separate irrigation wire sleeves under concrete or asphalt for irrigation wires, size and quantity as required, three (3) inches minimum in diameter, 24" minimum cover in planting areas and 36" minimum cover under fire lanes and pavements.
- C. Wires from the pull box to remote control valves shall be direct burial. The wiring shall be bundled and secured to the lower side of the irrigation pipe at ten (10) foot intervals with plastic electrical tape. Sufficient slack shall be left in the wire to provide for expansion and contraction.
- D. Provide 24 inches excess of coil of control wires in each 100 feet of run to controller.
- E. Provide 24 inches excess of coil of control wires in each valve box and pull box.
- F. Control wires to be buried a minimum of 24 inches below finish grade.

- G. Wiring shall be tested for continuity, open circuits and unintentional grounds prior to connecting to equipment.
- H. Install irrigation wire splice boxes where wire splices are necessary.

3.14 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Valve Identification Tags: Install valve identification tag on each remote control valve with corresponding controller station number.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service for irrigation pumps and central control systems: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including mounting, electrical connections, water connections, grounding and proper communication on site, with hand-held remotes and with central computer software. Make repairs and/or adjustments as recommended. Submit factory-authorized service representative's written approval of installation at Substantial Completion.
- B. For landscape projected 2,500 square feet and larger, after substantial completion, Contractor shall schedule an Irrigation Audit to be performed by a third party certified landscape irrigation auditor. Contractor shall make necessary adjustments, if any, during maintenance period and provide written certification of installation from certified landscape irrigation auditor as part of final completion and end of maintenance.
- C. Perform the following field tests and inspections in the presence of the Inspector and/or Owner's Representative with 72 hours advance notice. Contractor shall record date, time, names of those present and results and submit to Owner's Representative prior to requesting substantial completion review:
 - 1. Leak test of pressurized mainline: After installation of mainline and prior to installing remote control valves, quick coupling valves or other valve assemblies and prior to backfilling trenches, test the mainline for leaks as follows:
 - a. Testing shall occur with trenches open. Center load piping with small amounts of backfill between fittings to prevent pipe displacement, arching or slipping. Fittings to be visible for testing.
 - b. Exercise care in filling the system with water to prevent excessive surge pressure and water hammer
 - c. Test pressurized mainline piping under hydrostatic pressure of 125 psi for eight (8) continuous hours, minimum. Coordinate with Owner's Representative for initial observation of beginning test and observation after test. Install two (2) pressure gauges at opposite ends of mainline system. Pressurize system up to a minimum of 125 psi the day preceding the scheduled test and verify the pressure is holding at both ends. Inspect system early the following day in the presence of the

- Owner's Representative and note pressure. One hour later, verify pressure has not dropped more than five (5) psi in the presence of the Owner's Representative.
- d. Correct deficiencies revealed by test and repeat pressure test to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.
- 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate controllers and automatic control valves to confirm proper system operation.
 - 3. Coverage Test: When the irrigation system has been completed, the Contractor, in the presence of the Architect and Owner's Representative, shall perform a Coverage Test to determine if the coverage of water is complete and adequate, the sprinkler heads and/or emitters function according to manufacturers' data and according to the intent of the construction documents. Replace irrigation components not performing satisfactorily and/or respace sprinklers and/or nozzles and/or emitters as necessary to provide complete irrigation coverage of plant material.
 - a. For new turf areas, Contractor shall demonstrate irrigation coverage over amended soil and prior to installation of sod and/or seeded turf.
 - 4. Substantial Completion Review: At substantial completion of this Section, work shall be reviewed for conformance with the Drawings and Contractor shall make recommended repairs and/or corrections in a timely manner and prior to final completion.
 - a. For landscape projects 2,500 square feet and larger, at substantial completion, contractor shall submit Certified Landscape Irrigation Auditor preliminary report on irrigation system.
 - b. At substantial completion, Contractor shall submit documentation per 1.5 "submittals at substantial completion" to Architect for review and acceptance.
 - c. At substantial completion, Contractor shall deliver spare parts to District Representative per 1.5 "Submittals at substantial completion".
 - 5. Final Completion Review: After substantial completion repairs and/or corrections have been completed and at the end of the maintenance period, work shall be reviewed for final completion and approved by Owner's Representative in writing.
 - a. For landscape projects 2,500 square feet and larger, at final completion, Contractor shall submit Certified Landscape Irrigation Auditor final report confirming irrigation installation is compliant with DSA MWELO requirements.

3.16 CLOSING IN UN-INSPECTED WORK

- A. The Contractor will pay all costs necessitated by required opening, restoration and correction of all work closed in or concealed before inspection, testing as required, and approval by authorized inspections.

3.17 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Verify that controllers are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements in Division 16 Sections.
- C. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.18 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

- A. Fine tune and adjust irrigation system weekly coinciding with the landscape and/or turf planting maintenance period.
- B. Adjust settings of controllers within WELO water budget and with seasonal changes.
- C. Adjust automatic control valves to provide flow rate of rated operating pressure required for each sprinkler circuit.
- D. Adjust sprinklers so they will be flush with, or not more than 1/2 inch above, finish grade.
- E. Fill irrigation trenches due to settling.

3.19 CLEANING

- A. Completely flush dirt and debris from piping before installing sprinklers and other devices.
- B. After completion, cleanup and remove all resultant debris from site.

3.20 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controller and automatic control valves. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.21 GUARANTEE (Project Close-out Item)

- A. Furnish a written Guarantee to the Owner, dated from the date of Final Acceptance, against defective workmanship, materials or components and guaranteeing repair or replacement for a period of 1 year; further guarantee restoration of all damage caused by leaks in the Irrigation System for a like period.

- B. Guarantee that the entire installation was made in accordance with the drawings, specifications and manufacturer's recommendations, using designated materials and installation procedures.
- C. Submit duplicate copies of the Guarantee for approval by the Owner's Representative. Approval is mandatory before final payment and acceptance.
- D. The guarantee for the irrigation system shall be made in accordance with the form attached at the end of this Section. The guarantee form shall be retyped onto the Contractors letterhead and contain the information shown.

GUARANTEE FOR SPRINKLER IRRIGATION SYSTEM

We hereby guarantee that the sprinkler system we have furnished and installed is free from defects in materials and workmanship, and the work has been completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications, ordinary wear and tear and unusual abuse or neglect excepted.

We agree to repair or replace any defects in materials and workmanship which may develop during the period for one (1) year from the date of acceptance and also to repair or replace any damage resulting from the repairing or replacing of such defects at no additional cost to the Owner. We shall make such repairs or replacements within a reasonable time, as determined by the Owner, after receipt of written notice.

The Owner reserves the right to make temporary repairs as necessary to keep the irrigation system and equipment in operating conditions. This shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under this Guarantee.

In the event of failure to make such repairs or replacements within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice from the Owner, we authorize the Owner to proceed to have said repairs or replacements made at our expense and we will pay the costs and charges therefore upon demand.

Project: _____

Location: _____

Name of Contractor: _____

Signed: (Authorized Signature) _____

Print Name of Authorized Signature _____

Address: _____

Phone: _____ Date of Acceptance: _____

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 90 00

PLANTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Trees.
 - 2. Shrubs.
 - 3. Ground cover.
 - 4. Vines.
 - 5. Edgings.
 - 6. Planters.
 - 7. Bio-retention Basin.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section 01 56 39 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection".
 - 2. Specification Section 31 05 13 "Earthwork" for excavation, filling and rough grading and for subsurface aggregate drainage and drainage backfill materials.
 - 3. Specification Section 32 84 00 "Planting Irrigation".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted exterior plants grown in a container with well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for kind, type, and size of exterior plant required.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

- C. Import Topsoil: Shall be obtained from a local source and coming from a site with similar soil characteristics as the project site. Topsoil shall be fertile, friable, natural loam surface soil, reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds and other litter and free of roots, stumps, stones and rocks and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.
- D. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- E. On-site Topsoil: Naturally occurring, on-site, surface soil, usually occurring in the top four (4) to twelve (12) inches of original, undisturbed surface soil containing organic material, micro-organisms, necessary nutrients and minerals to sustain plant growth and be approved to sustain plant life by an approved soil analysis laboratory.
- F. Planting Soil: On-site topsoil, import topsoil or manufactured topsoil.
- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill, before placing planting soil.
- H. Plant material: Exterior plants contained within the planting plan legend in categories of Trees, Shrubs, Vines, Perennials, Annuals and/or Ground Covers.
- I. Substantial completion for landscape and irrigation: Work shall be considered substantially complete when irrigation, planting, turf planting and seeding are installed correctly per plans and specifications with only minor adjustments required and approval has been submitted in writing by Owner's Representative.
- J. Final completion for landscape and irrigation: Work shall be considered complete when irrigation, planting, turf planting and seeding are installed correctly per plans and specifications and the maintenance period has been completed per plans and specifications and approval has been submitted in writing by Owner's Representative.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product, Material Data and/or Samples: For each type of product specified. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for landscape products conforming to requirements of 01 34 00 Submittals, Shop Drawings and Product Data to include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Samples for the following:
 - a. Organic mulch top dressing (1/2 c.f. each)
 - b. Edging materials and accessories, of manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certified analysis for standard products.
 - 3. Material Test Reports: For on-site topsoil, import topsoil and/or manufactured soil proposed for use on this project.

4. Planting soil amendments as recommended by soil analysis laboratory.
 5. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer in compliance with "Quality Assurance".
- B. Plant Materials List: Submit confirmation from supplier 30 days prior to planting that all plant material has been ordered.
- C. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, signed by product manufacturer shall be delivered to Owner's Representative upon delivery.
- D. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer prior to performing work.
- E. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates for each type of planting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Experience: The landscape installation firm shall have contracted for and successfully completed construction of a minimum of five (5) California public school district construction projects, approved by the Division of the State Architect (DSA), within the past five (5) years of similar size, complexity, budget and scope.
 2. Licensure: The landscape installation firm shall hold a current, active C27 "Landscaping Contractor" license classification by the California State License Board that has been consistently active for at least five (5) years and that has not been suspended or revoked.
 3. Supervision: The landscape installation firm shall have a qualified and experienced landscape technician on site during landscape installation.
- B. Soil Analysis Laboratory Qualifications: Testing laboratory shall be Lucchesi Plant and Soil Consulting, LLC., www.lucchesiconsulting.com, (408) 337-2575, or approved equal independent laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Soil Analysis: Furnish soil analysis by a qualified soil analysis laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity (CEC) or total exchangeable cations (TEC); sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; soluble salts, boron, mineral and plant-nutrient content of planting soil.
1. Report suitability of planting soil for plant growth. State recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce a satisfactory planting soil.
- D. Protect existing to remain and newly installed lawn and/or landscape areas from damage or trespass by maintaining construction fencing during construction and maintenance.

- E. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of exterior plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1, "American Standard for Nursery Stock."
 - 1. Selection of exterior plants purchased under allowances will be made by Owner's Representative, who will tag plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.
 - F. Tree and Shrub Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1 with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Do not prune to obtain required sizes. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above ground for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above ground for larger sizes. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip-to-tip.
 - G. Observation: Owner's Representative may observe trees and shrubs either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size, and quality. Owner's Representative retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
 - 1. Notify Owner's Representative of sources of planting materials 30 days in advance of delivery to site.
 - 2. Prior to Owner's Representative review of plant material, trees shall be neatly spaced approximately 5' apart (minimum) to allow for access in and around each tree and far enough to visually review each tree canopy without obstruction from other tree and/or shrub canopies.
 - H. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site with General Contractor and/or Owner's Representative to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - I. Protect all planting areas from trespass or damage by installing temporary barriers or protective fencing during construction. Barrier and/or fencing material and installation method shall be approved by Owner's Representative prior to installation.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Notify Owner's Representative fourteen (14) days prior to anticipated plant material delivery to schedule review of plant material prior to installation.
 - B. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery, except as approved by Owner's Representative. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of exterior plants during delivery. Do not drop exterior plants during delivery.

- C. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- D. Deliver exterior plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set exterior plants trees in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
 - 1. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
 - 2. Water root systems of exterior plants stored on-site with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist condition.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to placing topsoil, Contractor shall collect and submit soil samples representative of on-site topsoil and/or import topsoil proposed for use in all planting and lawn areas to a soil analysis laboratory for analysis and soil amending recommendations. Submit test results analysis and recommendations to Owner's Representative for review and approval prior to beginning work.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when weather conditions permit.
- C. Coordination with Lawns: Plant trees and shrubs after finish grades are established and before planting lawns, unless otherwise acceptable to Owner's Representative.
 - 1. When planting trees and shrubs after lawns, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.
- D. Contractor shall protect new plantings and/or delay planting in event of forecasted freezing temperatures.
- E. Irrigation system shall be installed and operative before beginning planting operation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Warrant the following exterior plants, for the warranty period indicated, against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from lack of adequate maintenance, neglect, or abuse by Owner or users, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Trees, Shrubs, Vines, Lawns and Ground Covers: One year from date of Final Completion.
 - 2. Remove dead exterior plants immediately. Replace immediately unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
 - 3. Replace exterior plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
 - 4. A limit of one replacement of each exterior plant will be required, except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Plant Material and Planting Areas: Maintain for the following maintenance period by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, restoring planting basins, tightening and repairing stakes and guy supports, and resetting to proper grades or vertical position, as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease. Refer to "Maintenance Schedule."
 - 1. Maintenance Period: Ninety (90) days from date of Owners Representative's written approval of Substantial Completion of the planting and irrigation.
 - 2. In the event plant material fails during the maintenance period due to Contractor negligence, the maintenance period shall extend until 90% of the plant material is established as determined by the Owner's Representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE, SHRUB AND VINE MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown trees and shrubs complying with ANSI Z60.1, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
- B. Grade: Provide trees and shrubs of sizes and grades complying with ANSI Z60.1 for type of trees and shrubs required. Trees and shrubs of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Owner's Representative, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- C. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each variety and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.
- D. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of trees or shrubs is shown, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number label to assure symmetry in planting.
- E. Provide plant material as specified on the Drawings including size, genus, species and variety.

2.2 SINGLE-TRUNK AND MULTI-TRUNK TREES

- A. Trees: Single-trunk or multi-trunk trees with straight trunk, well-balanced crown, and intact leader, of height and caliper indicated, complying with ANSI Z60.1 for type of trees required.
 - 1. Branching Height: typical of tree species and container size, single trunk unless specified as multi-trunk on Planting Plan Legend. Select branching

height in accordance with planting location. Low branching trees shall not be planted in conflict with pathways, driveways and/or structures.

2. Single-stem trees shall have straight trunk, well-balanced crown, and intact leader, of height and caliper indicated, complying with ANSI Z60.1 for type of trees required.
3. Multi-stem trees shall branch naturally according to species and type, with relationship of caliper, height, and branching according to ANSI Z60.1.

2.3 GROUND COVER PLANTS

- A. Ground Cover: Provide ground cover of species indicated, established and well rooted in pots or similar containers, and complying with ANSI Z60.1.

2.4 PLANTS

- A. Annuals: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery and that are in bud and bloom.
- B. Perennials: Provide healthy, field-grown plants from a commercial nursery, of species and variety shown or listed, remove dead flowers.

2.5 TOPSOIL

- A. Prior to placing bid, Contractor to coordinate with General Contractor, Demolition and/or Grading Contractors and verify quantity and source of planting soil for all planting areas. Identify Contractor responsible for stockpiling on-site topsoil and/or acquiring import planting soil and installing a minimum of twelve (12) inches of planting soil in all landscape planting areas and any raised planters and rough grading in accordance with these specifications, details, notes, grading and drainage plans.
- B. Coordinate with General Contractor, Demolition and/or Grading Contractors for removal and replacement of lime treated soils and replacement with planting soil prior to planting to depth required to remove lime treatment. In event trees are planted in lime treated soils, trees shall have a minimum six (6) inch layer of planting soil below their rootball to provide a suitable substrate to root into for establishment.
- C. On-site topsoil: Re-use existing topsoil or existing surface soil, top twelve (12) inches excavated and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of existing and/or stockpiled surface soil to produce planting soil by submitting a sample to a soil analysis laboratory. Acceptable on-site topsoil shall be ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7.5 (5.8 to 7.8 for predominantly California native plant species), representative of productive soils in the vicinity, a range of 4 to 15 percent organic material content; free of stones one (1) inch or larger in any dimension, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Sodium absorption rate (SAR) shall not exceed 5.0, conductivity of the saturation

extract solution shall not exceed 3.0, and boron concentration in the saturation shall not exceed 1.0 ppm. Fine gravel (2-5 mm) and coarse gravel (5-12 mm) content shall not exceed 30%.

- D. Import Topsoil: Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site, local sources, when quantities of on-site topsoil are insufficient. Do not obtain topsoil from bogs or marshes. If soil is obtained from agricultural land, Contractor shall submit proof soil is nematode free. Import topsoil shall meet the following requirements:

1. USDA Classification of fraction passing 2.0 mm sieve: sandy loam, sandy clay loam or loam.

- 2.

Class	Particle size range	maximum, %	minimum, %
Coarse Sand	0.5 – 2.0 mm	15	0
Silt	.002-.05 mm	30	10
Clay	<.002 mm	25	10
<u>Other Classes</u>			
Gravel	2-13 mm	15	0
Rock	½-1 inch	5% by volume with	none >1 inch
Organic		15	4

3. Chemistry – Suitability Considerations

Salinity: Saturation Extract Conductivity (EC_e)
Less than 3.0 dS/m @ 25 degrees C.

Sodium: Sodium Adsorption Ratio (SAR)
Less than 6 ppm

Boron: Saturation Extract Concentration
Less than 1.00 ppm

Reaction: pH of Saturated Paste: 5.5 – 7.5 without high lime content.

4. Soil to contain sufficient quantities of available nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium and magnesium to support normal plant growth. In the event of nutrient inadequacies, provisions shall be made to add required materials prior to planting.
5. Soil Analysis: Contractor shall submit to the Owner's representative for approval, certification from an agricultural soils analysis laboratory that the import topsoil provided conforms to the specifications prior to delivery of import or placement on on-site topsoil. Soil analysis shall have been performed on import topsoil source within the previous year.

2.6 BIO-RETENTION BASIN

- A. Refer to civil drawings for construction of bio-retention basin swales.
- B. Line bio-retention basin swale with Lenox Blend soil mixture available from LH Voss Materials, Inc. 2445 Del Vista Monte, Concord, CA 94520, www.lhvoss.com, (800)

660-8677, Rob Hawkins x 108, Butch Voss x 109. Depth shall be a minimum of 18" unless specified otherwise within plans and/or details.

2.7 FERTILIZER AND SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Contractor shall collect and submit sample of proposed planting soil, representative of the top eight (8) inches of planting soil, to a locally known soil analysis laboratory, soil analysis laboratory for analysis and amendment recommendations. Sample shall be representative of typical on-site topsoil proposed for use in planting areas.
- B. If import topsoil is proposed, import topsoil sample shall be submitted to a soil analysis laboratory locally known for analysis, amendment recommendations and installation recommendations.
- C. Contractor shall provide soil analysis laboratory, the following information when submitting soil for analysis:
 - 1. Project type (public school, commercial building, etc.).
 - 2. Anticipated maintenance (regular, low, none, etc.).
 - 3. Irrigation water source (potable or recycled).
 - 4. Proposed plant material type such as California native plants, turf, shrub and ground covers.
 - 5. Copy of this specification.
- D. Fertilizers: All fertilizers shall be of an approved brand with a guaranteed chemical analysis as required by USDA regulations and shall be dry and (except for plant tabs) free flowing.
- E. Nitrogen Stabilized Organic Amendment: 0-1/4 inch nitrogen-stabilized organic amendment contributing at least 270 pounds of organic matter per cubic yard. Consider using Composted Greenwaste Organic Soil Amendment, such as Z-Best Organic Compost from Zanker Landscape Materials (www.zankerlandscapematerials.com) or equal, if recommended by soil analysis laboratory. Compost shall be obtained from a supplier participating in the Seal of Testing Assurance (STA) program of the U.S. Composting Council.
 - 1. In order to comply with MWEL 492.6, 3. (C). Soil Preparation, Mulch and Amendments, at a minimum, compost shall be applied at a rate of four (4) cubic yards per 1,000 square feet of permeable area incorporated to a depth of six (6) inches into the soil. Soils with greater than 6% of organic matter in the top six (6) inches are exempt from adding compost.
 - 2. Nitrogen stabilized sawdust shall not be used.
- F. Soil Preparation: The following materials and quantities are given for bidding purposes only and Contractor shall amend soil using products, quantities and methods specified by soil analysis laboratory.
 - 1. Nitrogen stabilized organic soil amendment.

- 2. All-purpose granular fertilizer (6-20-20).
- 3. Soil sulfur.
- G. Planting Tablets: 21 gram controlled release fertilizer supplying nitrogen for up to 1 ½ years and 20-10-5 content.
- H. Backfill Mix: Shall be a mixture of on-site or import topsoil, nitrogen stabilized organic amendment and fertilizer. For bidding purposes, backfill mix shall include 2/3 topsoil and 1/3 nitrogen stabilized organic amendment with 6-20-20 granular fertilizer, quantity per manufacturer, according to container or root stock size, mixed thoroughly.

2.8 MULCHES

- A. Due to variation in mulch sizes, Contractor shall remove large bark mulch in excess of approximately ¾" x ½" x 6" in size or 2.5 cubic inches in volume.
- B. Organic Mulch for planting areas: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of organic bark from Element Landscape Materials "Bark Chips", brown in color with "Mulch Stabilizer" as necessary to hold bark mulch in place in shrub planting areas and bio-retention areas. Submit sample to Owners Representative's for review and approval.

2.9 HERBICIDES/WEED CONTROL

- A. Pre-emergent: Ronstar-G, or approved equal.
- B. Selective and non-selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.
- C. Contact Owner and obtain School District, Local, State and Federal policies and procedures for regulating application of chemical controls. Contractor shall comply with all applicable policies and/or procedures for application, posting and notifications.
- D. Weed block fabric: Fabriscape, 2 oz. Weed Stopper (Spunbond) locally available from Brentwood Decorative Rock (925) 634-0131 and Tracy Topsoil (209) 835-0131.
- E. Weed block fabric staples: Shall be 11 gauge galvanized steel, 6-inch standard landscape fabric garden staples, www.sandbaggy.com "landscape staples" or equal.

2.10 STAKES AND GUYS

- A. Upright and Guy Stakes: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood, redwood, or pressure-preservative-treated Douglas Fir or Lodgepole Pine, free of knots, holes,

cross grain, and other defects, two (2) inches in diameter by length required, and pointed at one end.

- B. Guy and Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, 2-strand, twisted, 0.106 inch in diameter.
- C. Guy Cable: 5-strand, 3/16-inch- diameter, galvanized-steel cable, with zinc-coated turnbuckles, a minimum of 3 inches long, with two 3/8-inch galvanized eyebolts.
- D. Tree Ties: Super Tree Tie by Arthur Enterprises, 1" width vinyl impregnated nylon, 300 lbs. tensile strength, 300 psi bursting strength, water proof tree tie or approved equal. contact www.harrisind.com/arthur.htm, local supplier SiteOne Landscape Supply, 1610 N. Broadway Avenue, Stockton, CA 95205, (209) 465-4082.
- E. Flags: Standard surveyor's plastic flagging tape, white, 6 inches long.

2.11 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS/HEADERBOARD

- A. Wood Strip Edging, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings, shall be as follows:
 - 1. Species: Construction Heart Redwood, size per detail.
 - 2. Stakes: Construction heart redwood, size per detail, with galvanized nails for anchoring edging.
 - 3. Splice Plate: Same species as edging, 1 by 6 by 24 inches long in nominal size, with galvanized nails for securing in place.

2.12 WATER

- A. Water shall be suitable for irrigation and free from ingredients harmful to planting areas.

2.13 POTTING SOIL

- A. Potting soil shall be Supersoil® or equal potting soil, blend of organic materials, natural and traditional fertilizers, formulated for outdoor container plants with no fertilizing required for up to ninety (90) days after planting.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Tree Trunk Guard: nine (9) inch high by four (4) inch diameter plastic, corrugated tube, Arbor Guard + or equal.
- B. Tree Root Barriers: 18" high by 24" wide, interlocking panels NPS EP-1850 injection molded high impact polypropylene (HIPP) with factory installed joiner strip with a "T" top edge and anchor lock external flange at the base suitable for planting installations.

- C. Jute Netting: Biodegradable in two (2) to three (3) years from installation, absorbing water four to five times fabric weight, open area 60% to 65%, available in rolls four (4) feet in width. Use galvanized steel staples as recommended by manufacturer to secure netting in place.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive exterior plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Planting operations shall be performed when weather and soil conditions are suitable for planting.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- B. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, and lawns and existing exterior plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- C. Install protective barriers and/or fencing as necessary.
- D. Contact and obtain Owner's Representative, Local, State and Federal policies and procedures for regulating application of fertilizers, fungicides, insecticides, pesticides and herbicides. Contractor shall comply with all applicable policies and/or procedures for application, posting and notifications.
- E. Do not excavate, place soils or amend soils during wet or saturated conditions.
- F. If lime treated soils have not been removed from proposed planting areas, remove and replace with acceptable topsoil.
- G. Verify depth of planting soil in proposed planting areas. If depth of planting soil is less than twelve (12) inches in depth, install additional planting soil to ensure twelve (12) inch minimum depth of topsoil.
- H. Import topsoil Installation:
 - 1. Remove and disposed of stones larger than one (1) inch in any dimension, vegetation and foreign inorganic material from surface to receive import topsoil.

2. Scarify or plow the subgrade by crossripping or equivalent to a minimum depth of four (4) inches until it is loose and uncompacted to provide bonding of imported planting soil layer to subgrade.
 3. Place planting soil on loosened material in four (4) inch layers. Crossrip first import planting soil layer to a depth of eight (8) inches and blend import planting soil with loose native surface soil. Roll lightly with appropriate lawn roller to consolidate soil and compact to 85% density.
 4. Continue placement of planting soil after blending first layer with native soil in four (4) inch layers and rolling lightly to consolidate and compact each layer of soil and compact to 85% density.
 5. Place topsoil to the lines and grades in accordance with grading Drawings.
- I. Verify rough grading is completed to proper slopes and elevations.
 - J. Verify installation of topsoil to a minimum depth of twelve (12) inches and rough grading is completed to proper slopes and elevations.
- 3.3 SOIL AMENDING AND FINE GRADING (Amend per Soil analysis laboratory recommendations. The following amendment recommendations are given for bidding purposes only.) Contractor shall prepare and amend soil over entire planting areas and as recommended for backfill at individual planting pits.
- A. Soil Preparation: Loosen subgrade of planting beds by crossripping or equivalent cultivation to a minimum depth of ten (10) inches. Remove stones larger than one (1) inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter in the top six (6) inches of soil and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - B. Soil Amending: (Amend per soil Analysis laboratory recommendations. The following recommendations are provided for bidding purposes only. Contractor shall amend soil for over-all preparation and amendment recommendations and for planting pit preparation, amendments and backfill) Add the following and thoroughly till into the top eight (8) inches of planting soil at the following rates per 1,000 square feet. Till planting soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture, free of lumps, clods, stones, roots and other extraneous matter. Float, rake and roll all planter areas to establish finished grades, maintaining drainage patterns and swales for grading and drainage plans, creating smooth, uniform surface plane.
 1. 6 cubic yards nitrogen stabilized organic amendment per 1,000 square feet.
 2. 14 pounds all-purpose granular fertilizer (6-20-20) per 1,000 square feet.
 3. 15 pounds soil sulfur per 1,000 square feet.
 - C. Fine Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Refer to civil grading plans and conform to designed grades, drainage patterns, swales, and ridges.

There shall be no areas that hold water or drain toward buildings or structures, unless designed per civil grading plans.

1. In planting areas, set finish grade of soil two (2) inches below adjacent paved surfaces, utility boxes, tops of curbs, and the like to allow for installation of organic mulch top dressing above.
2. Regrade as necessary to restore grades and drainage patterns after installation of plant material.

3.4 BIO-RETENTION SOIL AND INSTALLATION

A. Preparation:

1. Prior to installation of bio-retention soil, protect native soil at excavated bio-retention area from compaction by preventing traffic and installing a fence or covering with plywood.
2. Protect bio-retention soil stockpile from compaction and contamination from foreign matter by covering with a protective tarp.
3. Verify installation of subsurface and surface drainage with Civil Engineer prior to placing bio-retention soil.
4. Drainage should be directed away from bio-retention soils until upslope areas are stabilized and compacted.

B. Bio-Retention Soil Mixing and Placing:

1. Do not excavate, place soils or amend soils during wet or saturated conditions.
2. Operate equipment adjacent to bio-retention area and not in bio-retention area to avoid compaction.
3. If machinery must operate in the bio-retention area or adjacent planting area, use light weight, low ground-contact pressure equipment.
4. Where bio-retention soil meets native soil, rip or scarify the bottom native soils of the bio-retention area to a depth of four (4) inches.
5. If mixing bio-retention soil and amendments on-site, use an adjacent impervious area or plastic sheeting to prevent intrusion of foreign material.
6. Place bio-retention soil in 12" lifts. Do not place or work bio-retention soil if it is saturated or raining.
7. Allow bio-retention soil lifts to settle naturally, boot pack (walk around to compact) lifts to achieve 85% compaction or compact by lightly watering until soils are just saturated and allow bio-retention soils to dry between lifts.
8. Verify bio-retention soil elevations comply with grading design prior to applying mulch or installing plants.
9. After all lifts are placed, wait three (3) days to check for settlement, and add additional bio-retention soil as needed.

3.5 EDGING/HEADERBOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Redwood Headerboard: Install wood headers or edgings where indicated. Anchor with wood stakes spaced per detail, driven at least 1 inch below top elevation of header or edging. Use 2 galvanized nails per stake to fasten headers and edging; length as needed to penetrate both members and provide 1/2-inch clinch at point. Chamfer top of stakes as indicated on detail and pre-drill stakes if needed to avoid splitting.

3.6 PLANT MATERIAL EXCAVATION

- A. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple exterior plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Owner's Representative's acceptance of layout before planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- B. Lay out exterior plants at locations directed by Owner's Representative. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.
- C. Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular pits with sides sloped inward. Trim base leaving center area raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage. Do not further disturb base. Scarify sides of plant pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
 - 1. Excavate approximately planting pit sizes as indicated on planting details.
 - 2. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots.
 - 3. Set rootball onto compacted native soil so that rootball sits one (1) inch above adjacent finish grade.
- D. Obstructions: Notify Owner's Representative if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
- E. Drainage: Notify Owner's Representative if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub pits.
- F. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.7 PLANT MATERIAL PLANTING

- A. Place planting tablets in hole about one (1) to two (2) inches away from root tips. Refer to manufacturer's recommendation for exact quantity, but not less than:

Plant size	Quantity	Plant size	Quantity
1 gallon container	1	7 gallon container	5
2 gallon container	2	15 gallon container	8
3 gallon container	3	24" box container	20
5 gallon container	3	36" box container	30

- B. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
- C. Set container grown planting stock plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of root ball one (1) inch above adjacent finish grades. Face plant material for best appearance.
- D. Place amended backfill mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly.
- E. Finish placing remainder of backfill mix. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of planting soil.

3.8 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

- A. General Tree Pruning Procedures:
 - 1. Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1). Prune trees for long term structural integrity.
 - 2. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear or chop. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).
 - 3. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.
- B. Pruning Goals (Prune as per the following and under the direction of a Certified Arborist):
 - 1. Prune trees to remain to compensate for root loss caused by construction damage. Provide subsequent maintenance during landscape irrigation and planting maintenance period and until "final completion" as recommended by Certified Arborist.
 - 2. Prune to remove dead wood, promote proper structure, thin and open canopy and for general health for the specific tree species.
 - 3. Prune for clearance from structures, pathways and driveways and streets and for a balanced canopy.
- C. Shrubs, Vines and Ground Covers:
 - 1. Prune, thin and shape shrubs according to standard horticultural practices.
 - 2. Prune to remove injured or dead branches from shrubs.

3.9 GUYING AND STAKING

- A. Upright Staking and Tying: Unless detailed otherwise, use a minimum of 2 stakes of length required to penetrate at least six (6) inches below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend at least 72 inches above grade. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses. Brace tree stakes with wood

horizontal bracing screwed in place. Support trees with two rubber tree tie sections at contact points with the tree trunk installed in a "figure 8" wrap. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree. Trim stakes below tree canopy and to matching heights. Unless indicated otherwise on Drawings, use the number of stakes as follows:

1. Use 2 stakes for trees up to 12 feet high and 2-1/2 inches or less in caliper.
 2. Use 3 stakes for trees more than 12 feet high and/or greater than 2-1/2 inches in caliper. Space stakes equally around trees.
- B. Guying and Staking: Guy and stake trees exceeding 14 feet in height and more than 3 inches in caliper, unless otherwise indicated. Securely attach no fewer than 3 guys to stakes 30 inches long, driven to grade.
1. For trees more than 6 inches in caliper, anchor guys to pressure-preservative-treated deadmen 8 inches in diameter and 48 inches long buried at least 36 inches below grade. Provide turnbuckles for each guy wire and tighten securely.
 2. Attach flags to each guy wire, 30 inches above finish grade.
 3. Paint turnbuckles with luminescent white paint.

3.10 TREE ROOT BARRIERS

- A. Install root barriers where trees are planted within six (6) feet of any pavement or structures per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. A linear root barrier shall be installed flush with the vertical edge of pavement or structure, one half (1/2) inch below the top of the pavement and shall extend six (6) feet in each direction for a total of twelve (12) feet in length. Contractor shall remove concrete spillage if necessary to install barrier flush against vertical concrete edge.

3.11 TREE TRUNK GUARD:

- A. install to protect newly planted tree trunks planted in lawns according to manufacturer recommendations.

3.12 RAISED PLANTERS

- A. Fill raised planters with amended planting soil. Place planting soil in twelve (12) inch deep, compacted layers to 85% relative density to an elevation of four (4) inches below the top of the raised planter (unless detailed otherwise on Drawings).

3.13 POTTERY, PLANTING CONTAINERS AND/OR PREFABRICATED PLANTERS

- A. Fill pottery, planting containers and prefabricated planters with potting soil. Compact in twelve (12) inch lifts and fill to three (3) inches of the top of the planter.

3.14 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants spaced as indicated on planting legend.
- B. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots, and backfill with planting soil.
- C. Work planting soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- D. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- E. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.15 HERBICIDES/WEED CONTROL

- A. Install weed block filter fabric per manufacturer recommendations throughout non-bio-retention planting areas and where indicated on Drawings. Rake grade to receive fabric to a smooth and uniform surface. Roll fabric over surface and overlap seems 3" on sides. When installing on a slope, lay fabric lengthwise up and down the slope. Fabric shall lay flush with grade without wrinkles or loose edges and installed in such a manner that fabric is completely concealed beneath mulch surfacing material. Secure weed block fabric using "u" shaped staples to secure fabric in place spacing a maximum of 36" o.c.
- B. Apply pre-emergent herbicide in bio-retention planting areas per manufacturer recommendations.

3.16 JUTE NETTING

- A. Install jute netting on slopes exceeding 3:1 ratio slope. Apply jute netting after preparing planting soil for planting and fine grading. Secure jute netting starting at the top of the slope by laying six (6) inches of fabric below grade to a minimum depth of six (6) inches. Roll jute netting down slope and terminate where grade becomes level by folding six (6) inches of fabric underneath. Overlap seems four (4) to six (6) inches. Secure in place using staples placed eighteen (18) inches on center spacing. After completion of planting operations, install top dressing/mulch as specified herein.

3.17 PLANTING BED MULCHING

- A. Apply three (3) inch minimum thickness of organic mulch, unless specified otherwise on Drawings, continuously throughout planting areas. Do not place mulch within two (2) inches of stems and six (6) inches of tree trunks.

3.18 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During exterior planting, keep adjacent paving and construction work area in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Protect exterior plants from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and others. Maintain protection during installation. Treat, repair, or replace damaged exterior planting.
- C. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

3.19 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

- A. Protection: Protect work from damage, erosion and trespass. Maintain temporary fencing and/or barriers in proper condition. Remove temporary fencing and/or barriers prior to final completion and at end of maintenance period.
- B. Water: Contractor shall be solely responsible for ensuring that all planting is sufficiently watered to promote vigorous growth. Test and inspect irrigation system on a regular basis, each week. Adjust and repair the irrigation system and its components as necessary for plant establishment and growth and for watering efficiency. Check and adjust any obstructions to emission devices.
- C. Fertilizing (confirm with soil analysis laboratory recommendations): Immediately after completion of planting, fertilize landscape areas with ammonium sulfate (21-0-0) fertilizer at a rate of five (5) pounds per 1000 square feet. Fertilize with specified fertilizer after 45 days, prior to end of maintenance period. After landscape becomes well-established, fertilize in fall and spring with (16-6-8) commercial fertilizer at a rate of six (6) pounds per 1000 square feet.
- D. Weed Control: Maintain planting beds (planted or not) in a weed-free condition to be performed weekly during maintenance period. Weeding may be done manually or by the use of selective herbicides. (Contractor shall obtain written approval from project owner prior to application of herbicide) No herbicide shall be used without the Owner Representative's prior consent. Use only approved herbicides, use in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and per Pest Control Advisor's recommendations. If selective herbicides are used, extreme caution shall be observed so as not to damage any other plants. Spraying shall be done only under windless conditions.
- E. Disease, Pest and Insect Control: Disease, pest (including, but not limited to, birds and rodents) and insect damage shall be controlled by the use of fungicides,

insecticides pesticides, poisons and/or mechanical means. (Contractor shall obtain written approval from project owner prior to application of fungicides, insecticides or pesticides or mechanical methods). Review and perform weekly during maintenance period.

- F. Plant Material: Maintain trees, shrubs and other plants by pruning, cultivating and weeding as required for healthy growth. Restore planting pits as necessary. Tighten and repair stake supports and reset trees and shrubs to proper grades or vertical position as required. Review and perform weekly during maintenance period.
- G. Organic Mulch: Re-apply organic mulch top dressing after initial settling and again prior to end of maintenance to ensure specified depth is achieved.
- H. End of maintenance shall be reviewed and approved in writing by Owner's Representative. Upon approval, Contractor shall notify Owner's Representative in writing when maintenance is complete with a date which maintenance transfers to Owner.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Owner's Representative shall inspect and approve the following prior to proceeding with subsequent work:
 - 1. Preparation: at completion of finish grading and prior to planting, grading tolerances and soil preparation shall be checked for conformance to Drawings and as specified herein.
 - 2. Layout: Layout of all plants, headerboard and other major elements shall be directed and/or approved by Owner's Representative.
 - 3. Substantial Completion Review: At substantial completion of this Section, work shall be reviewed for conformance with the Drawings and Contractor shall make recommended repairs and/or corrections in a timely manner.
 - 4. Final Completion Review: After substantial completion repairs and/or corrections have been completed, work shall be reviewed for final completion and approved by Owner's Representative in writing.
- B. Re-inspections required due to Contractor not being prepared or non-conformance to Drawings shall be back charged to the Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall remove protective fencing and/or barriers prior to final completion review.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 16

UTILITY STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manhole structures for gravity storm drain and sanitary sewer utilities.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. AASHTO:

- 1. M 199: Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

B. ASTM:

- 1. A 615/A615M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- 2. C 478: Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
- 3. C 1244: Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill.

C. Caltrans Standard Specifications.

- 1. Concrete Structures.
- 2. Miscellaneous Metal.

D. California Building Code.

- 1. Exterior Routes of Travel.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.

- B. ASTM: American Society for Testing Materials.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedures outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

- B. Product data for the following:

- 1. Cleanout plugs or caps.

- C. Shop drawings: Include plans, elevations, details and attachments for the following:
 - 1. Precast concrete manholes, frames and covers.
 - 2. Precast concrete clean out boxes and box covers.
- D. Design Mix Reports and Calculations: For each class of cast-in-place concrete.
- E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Handle precast concrete manholes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect imported bedding and backfill material from contamination by other materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CLEANOUTS

- A. Piping: Same as sanitary sewer line if possible.
- B. Top Cap: Threaded and of same material as piping if possible.
- C. Box Size: As required to provide access and allow easy removal and reinstallation of cap.
- D. Box Types:
 - 1. Landscape Areas: Portland cement concrete box and box cover (bolt-down), light duty.
 - 2. Traffic Areas: Portland cement concrete box and box cover or steel or cast iron cover, heavy duty, both box and cover (bolt down) to be rated for AASHTO H20 loading.
- E. Box Cover Markings: "S.D." for storm drain cleanouts, "S.S." for sanitary sewer cleanouts, unless otherwise specified.
- F. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, box manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Project include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Associated Concrete Products, Inc. (Santa Ana, California) (Tel. 714-557-7470).
 - 2. Brooks Products Inc. (El Monte, California) (Tel. 818-443-3017).
 - 3. Christy Concrete Products, Inc. (Fremont, California) (Tel. 800-486 7070).

2.02 MANHOLES

- A. General: Size, shape, configuration, depth, etc. of manhole and frame and cover shall be as indicated.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete and Reinforcing:
 - 1. Cast-In-Place Portion: Use Class A Concrete per Caltrans Standard Specification, and ASTM A615 Grade 60 reinforcing steel bars.
 - 2. Precast Portion: ASTM C 478. Rate for AASHTO H20 loading in traffic areas.
- C. Frames and Covers: As indicated and in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification.
- D. Steps: ASTM C 478 or AASHTO M 199. Manufacture from deformed, ½-inch steel reinforcement rod complying with ASTM A 615 and encased in polypropylene complying with ASTM D4101. Include pattern designed to prevent lateral slippage off step.
- E. Force Main Piping Access Openings:
 - 1. General: As indicated.

2.03 JOINT SEALANT FOR STRUCTURES AND MANHOLES

- A. Mortar: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
 - 1. Use to seal around pipes at connections to structures and manholes. Also use to seal joints between precast sections of structures and manholes.
- B. Gaskets: Preformed flexible rubber or plastic gasket.
 - 1. Rubber Gaskets: ASTM C443.
 - 2. Plastic Gaskets: Federal Specification SS-S-00210 (GSA-FSS), Type I, Rope Form; or alternate standard which may exist.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install as indicated.

3.02 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install as indicated.

3.03 TESTING OF MANHOLES ON GRAVITY LINES

- A. At the option of the Contractor, either the following hydrostatic or vacuum test shall be

performed.

B. Hydrostatic Test:

1. Insert inflatable plugs in all sewer inlets and outlets.
2. Fill the manhole with water to a point six inches below the base of the manhole frame.
3. Maintain the water at this point for one hour to allow time for absorption.
4. Begin one-hour test period. Measure the amount of water added in one-hour period to maintain the water level at six inches below the base of the manhole frame. Do not allow water level to drop more than 25% of the manhole depth.
5. Determine the allowable leakage by the following formula.
6. $L = 0.0002 \times D \times H^{1/2}$
7. L = Allowable leakage, gallons per minute.
8. D = Depth of manhole from top to bottom, feet.
9. H = Head of water in feet as measured from the surface of the water in the manhole to the sewer line invert or to the prevailing ground water surface outside the manhole. The lesser height governs.
10. If the leakage exceeds the allowable, determine the cause, take remedial action and re-test the manhole. If the leakage is less than the allowable and leaks are observed, repair the leaks.

C. Vacuum Test:

1. General: Test in accordance with ASTM C 1244.
2. Test prior to backfilling around the manhole.
3. Test Preparation: Plug all lift holes and pipes entering or exiting the manhole.
4. Place test head inside the top section of the manhole's cone section and inflate in accordance with the manufacturers instructions.
5. Draw a vacuum of 10-inches of mercury and shut the pump off.
6. With the valve closed, the time for the vacuum to drop 9-inches shall be measured.
7. The manhole shall pass the test if the time is greater than 60 seconds for a 48-inch diameter manhole, 75 seconds for a 60-inch diameter manhole and 90 seconds for a 72-inch diameter manhole.
8. If the manhole fails the initial test, make necessary repairs with a non-shrink grout

while the vacuum is still being drawn. Retest until a satisfactory test is obtained.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 10 00

WATER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Site water distribution system for domestic services up to 5 feet of any on-site building being served.
- B. Domestic water transmission or distribution system within a roadway or street right-of-way.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 23 33 – Trenching and Backfilling.
- B. Section 32 05 23 – Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. ASTM:

- 1. A 536: Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
- 2. B 88: Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Water Tube.
- 3. D 1785: Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
- 4. D 2564: Standard Specifications for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.

B. AWWA:

- 1. C104: Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
- 2. C105: Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
- 3. C110: Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm Through 1,219 mm) for Water.
- 4. C111: Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
- 5. C115: Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges.
- 6. C150: Thickness Design of Ductile Iron Pipe.
- 7. C151: Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.

8. C153: Ductile- Iron Compact Fittings.
9. C200: Steel Water Pipe-6 In. (150 mm) and larger.
10. C203: Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines-Enamel and Tape-Hot Applied.
11. C205: Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe- 4 In. and Larger-Shop Applied.
12. C207: Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service-Sizes 4 In. Through 144 In. (100 mm Through 3,600 mm).
13. C208: Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings.
14. C209: Cold-Applied Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipe, Special Sections, Connections and Fittings.
15. C210: Liquid-Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings.
16. C213: Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings.
17. C214: Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipe.
18. C218: Liquid Coatings for Aboveground Steel Water Pipelines and Fittings.
19. C219: Bolted Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe.
20. C500: Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
21. C504: Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves, 3 In. (75 mm) through 72 In. (1,800 mm).
22. C507: Ball Valves 6 In. through 60 In. (150 mm Through 1,500 mm).
23. C508: Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-In. Through 48-In. (50-mm Through 1200-mm) NPS.
24. C509: Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
25. C510: Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly.
26. C511: Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly.
27. C512: Air Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for Water and Wastewater Service.
28. C550: Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants.
29. C600: Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances.
30. C605: Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

- 31. C606: Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
- 32. C651: Disinfecting Water Mains.
- 33. C800: Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.
- 34. C900: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. (100mm Through 1,500 mm).
- 35. C901: Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, ½ In. (13mm) Through 3 In. (76mm) for Water Service.
- 36. C905: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 In. Through 48 In. (350 mm Through 1,200 mm) for Water Transmission and Distribution.
- 37. C906: Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 In. Through 65 In. (100 mm Through 1,650 mm), for Waterworks.
- 38. C907: Injection-Molded Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water, Wastewater, and Reclaimed Water Service.
- 39. M11: Steel Pipe - A Guide for Design and Installation.
- 40. M23: PVC Pipe – Design and Installation.
- 41. M41: Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
- B. ASTM: American Society for Testing Materials.
- C. AWWA: American Waterworks Association
- D. DI: Ductile iron.
- E. DIP: Ductile iron pipe.
- F. FM: Factory Mutual.
- G. NSF: National Sanitation Foundation.
- H. PCC: Portland cement concrete.
- I. PE: Polyethylene.
- J. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
- K. UL: Underwriters Laboratory.

1.05 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Internal Pressures: As indicated on plans.
- B. External Load: Earth load indicated by depth of cover plus AASHTO H20 live load unless indicated otherwise.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedures outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and fittings.
 - 2. Pipe couplings.
 - 3. Flexible pipe fittings.
 - 4. Restrained pipe fittings.
 - 5. High deflection fittings/ball joints.
 - 6. Expansion joints.
 - 7. Flexible expansion joints.
 - 8. Gate valves.
 - 9. Butterfly valves.
 - 10. Check valves.
 - 11. Air and vacuum relief valves.
 - 12. Blow-off valves.
 - 13. Pressure reducing valves.
 - 14. Pressure sustaining valves.
 - 15. Ball valves.
 - 16. Post indicator valves.
 - 17. Backflow preventers.
 - 18. Precast valve boxes and box covers.
- C. Shop drawings: Include plans, elevations, details and attachments.
 - 1. Precast and cast in-place vaults and covers.

2. Wiring diagrams for alarm devices.

- D. Field test reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with the Project requirements.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of utility supplying water. Do not operate existing valves or tap existing piping without written permission and/or presence of utility company representative.
- B. Comply with the following requirements and standards:
 1. NSF 61: "Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects" for materials for potable water.
 2. NFPA 70: "National Electric Code" for electrical connections between wiring and electrically operated devices.
- C. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on piping and specialties made to a specified standard.

1.08 MATERIAL DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, according to the following:
 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
 3. Set Valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. Deliver piping with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris and moisture.
- C. Handling: Use slings to handle valves whose size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, according to the following.
 1. Do not remove end protectors, unless necessary for inspection, then reinstall for storage.
 2. Protection from Weather: Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- E. Do not store plastic pipe and fittings in direct sunlight.

- F. Protect pipe, fittings, flanges, seals and specialties from moisture, dirt and damage.
- G. Protect linings and coatings from damage.
- H. Handle precast boxes, vaults and other precast structures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Protect imported bedding and backfill material from contamination by other materials.

1.09 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to existing water mains with water utility supplying water.
- B. Coordinate piping materials, sizes, entry locations, and pressure requirements with building domestic water distribution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SMALL-SIZE SERVICE PIPES

- A. Copper Pipe: Sizes $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch through 2-inch.
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM B 88, Type K, seamless water tube, annealed.
 - 2. Joints: Restrain by couplings.
- B. PE Plastic Pipe: Sizes $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch through 3-inch.
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings: AWWA C901.
 - 2. Joints: Restrain with clamps or heat-fusion.
- C. PVC Pipe: Sizes $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch through 3 inch.
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40
 - 2. Joints: Restrain with solvent cement. Do not use threaded pipe.
 - 3. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.

2.02 LARGE-SIZE SERVICE AND DISTRIBUTION PIPES

- A. DIP: Sizes 4-inch through 48-inch.
 - 1. Pipe: AWWA C150 and C151.
 - 2. Fittings
 - (a) Standard: AWWA C110, sizes 4-inch through 48-inch.
 - (b) Compact: AWWA C153, sizes 4-inch through 24-inch.

3. Pipe and Fitting Lining: Cement Mortar, AWWA C104.
4. Pipe and Fitting Coating: Asphaltic, AWWA C151 or C115.
5. Exterior Soil Corrosion Protection for Pipe and Fittings: Polyethylene encasement, AWWA C105.
6. Unrestrained Joints:
 - (a) Push-On Bell and Spigot Joint: AWWA C111.
 - (b) Mechanical Joint: AWWA C111.
7. Restrained Joints:
 - (a) Flanged Joint: AWWA C115.
 - (b) Push-On Bell and Spigot Joint: AWWA C111 with "Field Lok Gasket," sizes 4-inch through 24-inch; "TR Flex," sizes 4-inch through 64-inch or approved equal.
 - (c) Mechanical Joint: AWWA C111 with "Mega Lug," sizes 3-inch through 48-inch or approved equal.
 - (d) Grooved and Shouldered Joints: AWWA C150, AWWA C151 and AWWA C606. 24-inch maximum size.
8. Couplings:
 - (a) Plain End Pipe to Plain End Pipe: Ductile iron or steel bolted couplings, manufacturer's shop coating with low alloy steel bolts and nuts. Steel couplings to conform to AWWA C219. or approved equal.
 - (b) Plain End Pipe to Flanged Pipe: 1) Ductile iron or steel bolted flanged coupling adapters, manufacturer's shop coating with low alloy steel bolts and nuts. Steel flanged couplings to conform to AWWA C219
- B. PE Pipe: Sizes 4-inch through 64-inch.
 1. Pipe and Fittings: AWWA C906.
 2. Joints:
 - (a) Thermal Butt Fusion: AWWA C906 and pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
 - (b) Flanged joining: AWWA C906 and pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
 - (c) Other: Check with pipe manufacturer.
- C. PVC Pipe: Sizes 4-inch through 48-inch.
 1. Pipe:

- (a) 4-inch through 12-inch: AWWA C900.
 - (b) 14-inch through 48-inch: AWWA C905.
 - 2. Fittings: DI conforming to 2.2A above.
 - 3. Unrestrained Joints:
 - (a) Push-On Bell and Spigot Joint: AWWA C900.
 - 4. Restrained Joints:
 - (a) Push-On Bell and Spigot Joint: or approved equal.
 - (b) Plain End PVC to DI Mechanical Joint: or approved equal.
 - 5. Steel or Ductile Iron Couplings:
 - (a) Plain End Pipe to Plain End Pipe: Ductile iron or steel bolted couplings, manufacturer's shop coating with low alloy steel bolts and nuts. Steel couplings to conform to AWWA C219. or approved equal.
 - (b) Plain End Pipe to DI or Steel Flanged Pipe: Ductile iron or steel bolted flanged coupling adapters, manufacturer's shop coating with low alloy steel bolts and nuts. Steel flanged couplings to conform to AWWA C219. or approved equal.
 - 6. PVC Couplings
 - (a) Unrestrained Plain End to Plain End Pipe: AWWA C900, or approved equal.
 - (b) Restrained Plain End to Plain End Pipe: AWWA C900, or approved equal.
- D. Cement Mortar Lined and Coated Steel Pipe: 6-inch and larger.
 - 1. Pipe: AWWA C200 and AWWA M11.
 - 2. Special Sections and Fittings: AWWA C200, C207, C208 and AWWA M11 for all bends, tees, nozzles, closures, etc.
 - 3. Flanges: AWWA C207. Includes blind flanges.
 - 4. Linings and Coatings for Pipe, Special Sections and Fittings: Cement Mortar Lining and Coating: AWWA C205.
 - (a) Liquid Epoxy Lining and Coating: AWWA C210.
 - (b) Fusion Bonded Epoxy Lining and Coating: AWWA C213.
 - (c) Coal-Tar Lining and Coating: AWWA C203.
 - (d) Cold-Applied Tape Coatings, Piping: AWWA C214.
 - (e) Cold-Applied Tape Coatings, Specials, Connection and Fittings: AWWA C209.

- (f) Cold Applied Petrolatum Tape and Petroleum Wax Tape Coatings for the Exterior of Special Sections, Connections, and Fittings for Buried or Submerged Steel Water Pipelines.
 - (g) Aboveground Pipe Coatings: AWWA C218.]
- 5. Non-Restrained Joints: AWWA M11.
 - (a) Rubber Gasket: Carnegie-shape rubber gasket as indicated.
- 6. Restrained Joints: AWWA M11. Where a flanged joint, butt strap or coupling are not indicated, either restrained joint a, or b, as follows, is acceptable, but the selected joint shall be used throughout the project.
 - (a) Rubber Gasket: Carnegie-shape rubber gasket with field welded restraint bar as indicated.
 - (b) Field Lap Welded Slip Joint: As indicated.
 - (c) Field Welded Butt Strap: As indicated.
 - (d) Flanged Joint: AWWA C207 with Type 316L stainless steel bolts and nuts as indicated.
- 7. Joint Coating for Cement Mortar Lined and Coated Steel Pipe:
 - (a) Field Joint Encasement: Cement mortar contained in fabric lined with closed cell polyethylene foam as indicated. Attach fabric to pipe with Type 316L stainless steel straps as indicated.
- 8. Non-Restrained Flexible Couplings: Conforming to AWWA C219, with factory applied fusion-bond epoxy coating and Type 316L stainless steel bolts and nuts.
- 9. Restrained Flexible Couplings: Non-restrained flexible coupling supplemented with a restraining harness as indicated and as follows:
 - (a) Restraining harness design by Contractor's pipe manufacturer using criteria presented in Section 13.10 of AWWA M11.
 - (b) Space harness-lugs and tie bolts equally around the pipe.
 - (c) Type 316L stainless steel harness tie bolts and nuts.
 - (d) Design and dimensions of harness lugs to be modified from that shown in AWWA M11, as necessary, to provide additional height to clear the coupling.
- 10. Field Coating of Coupling Assemblies: Apply either of the following, flexible tape and mastic or putty coating systems to the all non-restrained or restrained flexible steel couplings.

2.03 HIGH DEFLECTION FITTINGS/BALL JOINTS

- A. Plain End Pipe: Xtra Flex Restrained Joint High Deflection Fittings, 4-inch through 24-inch, or approved equal.
- B. Mechanical or Flanged Joint: Flex 900, 4-inch through 12-inch, or approved equal.

2.04 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. TR Flex Joints: TR Flex Telescoping Sleeve, 4-inch through 64 inch, or approved equal.
- B. Mechanical or Flanged Joint: Ex-Tend 200, 4-inch through 36-inch, or approved equal.

2.05 FLEXIBLE EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Plain End to Plain End Pipe: "Xtra Flex," sizes 4-inch through 24-inch, or equal.
- B. Flanged or mechanical Joint: "Flex-Tend," sizes 3-inch through 48-inch, or equal.
- C. Flanged Joint: Starflex, Series 500 or equal.

2.06 GATE VALVES

- A. Provide on lines 10-inch and smaller.
- B. Valves, 3-Inch through 20-Inch: AWWA C509, resilient-seated, non-rising stem, gray or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or gray or ductile-iron gate, bronze stem and square stem operating nut unless noted otherwise. All bolts, nuts and washers, except operating nut, shall be stainless steel. Stem operating nut to be 2-inches square and open counter-clockwise. Stem extensions shall be installed to bring the stem operating nut to within 2-feet of finish grade where the depth from finish grade to the stem operating nut exceeds 4-feet. Equip valves in pump stations and other interior or vault installations with hand-wheels. Provide protective epoxy interior and exterior coating according to AWWA C550 and manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Service Line Valves and Fittings, 2-Inch and Smaller: AWWA C800
- D. Valve Box and Cover: 9-inch minimum diameter PCC box with extensions of length required for depth of bury of valve, and cast iron or ductile iron cover with lettering "WATER". Both the box and the cover shall be rated for AASHTO H20 loading.

2.07 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Provide on lines larger than 10-inch.
- B. Valves, 3-Inch through 72-Inch: AWWA C 504, rubber seated, Class 150B cast iron body, cast or ductile iron discs, stainless steel shafts, adjustable field replaceable rubber seats mating against stainless steel seat rings and field-replaceable seals. Flanged or mechanical joint end connections. No wafer type valves allowed. Traveling nut type valve actuators designed for buried service unless noted otherwise. All bolts, nuts and washers, except wrench nut, shall be stainless steel. Wrench nut to be 2-inches square and open counter-clockwise. Stem extensions shall be installed to bring the wrench nut to within 2-feet of finish grade where the depth from finish grade to the wrench nut

exceeds 4-feet. Equip valves in pump stations and other interior or vault installations with hand-wheels. Provide protective epoxy interior and exterior coating according to AWWA C550 and manufacturer's recommendations.

- C. Valve Box and Cover: 9-inch minimum diameter PCC box with extensions of length required for depth of bury of valve, and cast iron or ductile iron cover with lettering "WATER". Both the box and the cover shall be rated for AASHTO H20 loading.

2.08 AIR RELEASE, AIR/VACUUM AND COMBINATION AIR VALVES

- A. AWWA C512, specific type of valve, size, details and valve box as indicated.

2.09 BLOW-OFF VALVES

- A. Blow-off valve assemblies, details and boxes as indicated.

2.10 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Valves 2-Inch through 24-Inch: AWWA C508, details as indicated.

2.11 BALL VALVES

- A. Valves 6-Inch through 48-Inch: AWWA C507, details as indicated.

2.12 PRESSURE-REGULATING VALVES

- A. Valve: Automatic, pilot-operated, cast-iron body with interior coating according to AWWA C550. 250-psi Working-pressure, bronze pressure-reducing pilot valve and tubing, and means for discharge pressure adjustment. Details as indicated.

2.13 FLOW-REGULATING VALVES

- A. Valve: Automatic, pilot-operated, cast-iron body with interior coating according to AWWA C550. 250-psi working-pressure, bronze pressure-reducing pilot valve and tubing, and means for flow adjustment. Details as indicated.

2.14 SERVICE CONNECTIONS AND WATER METERS

- A. Service connections and water meter details and boxes as indicated.

2.15 REDUCED PRESSURE PRINCIPLE BACKFLOW PREVENTER

- A. Provide as indicated and as required by State or local agency.
- B. General: AWWA C511, with OS gate valve on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air gap fitting located between 2 positive-seating check valves for continuous-pressure application.
- C. Body:
 - 1. 2-Inch and Smaller: Bronze with threaded ends.

2. 2-1/2-Inch and Larger: Bronze, cast iron steel, or stainless steel with flanged ends.

D. Interior Lining: AWWA C550, epoxy coating for cast iron or steel bodies.

E. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.

2.16 DOUBLE CHECK DETECTOR ASSEMBLY

A. FM approved or UL listed, with OS&Y gate valve on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include two positive-seating check valves and test cocks, and bypass with displacement-type water meter, valves, and double-check backflow preventer, for continuous pressure application.

2.17 UNDERGROUND VAULTS/PITS

A. General: Portland cement concrete, precast or cast-in-place as indicated.

B. Portland Cement Concrete and Reinforcing Steel: Section 32 05 23 – Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

C. Access Openings: As indicated.

D. External Load: Earth load plus AASHTO H20 live load if located in paved areas.

E. Lids: Bolt down type.

2.18 TRACER WIRE

A. General: Minimum #12 AWG stranded copper wire with blue THW, THWN, or THHN rated insulation.

2.19 WARNING TAPE

A. General: Non-detectable 3-inch warning tape made of solid blue film with continuously printed black-letter message reading "CAUTION—WATER LINE BURIED BELOW."

2.20 PCC THRUST BLOCKS

A. Portland Cement Concrete and Reinforcing Steel: Section 32 05 23 – Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install pipe, fittings, and appurtenances utilizing best practices, manufacturer's instructions, and in accordance with the following:

1. DIP: AWWA M41 and AWWA C600.

2. PVC pipe: AWWA M23 and AWWA C605.
 3. Steel Pipe: AWWA M11.
- B. Pipe Depth and Trench Configuration: Conform to elevations, profiles and typical trench section(s) indicated.
 - C. Excavation, Bedding, Backfill, and Compaction: Section 31 23 33 – Trenching and Backfilling.
 - D. Handling: Carefully handle during loading, hauling, unloading and placing operations to avoid breakage or damage. Use strap type slings for lifting and placing; no chains or hooks will be permitted. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - E. Laying: Before lowering pipe into the trench, remove all stakes, debris, loose rock and other hard materials from the bottom of the trench. Lay accurately in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Lay pipe on a bed of bedding material specified and prepared by handwork, dug true to grade. Furnish firm bearing for pipe throughout it's entire length with bell holes provided at the ends of each pipe length of sufficient size to permit making up the particular type of joint being used. Adjust pipe to line and grade by scraping away or filling and tamping material under the body of the pipe for the entire pipe length and not by blocking or wedging. After final positioning, hold pipe in place in trench with backfill material placed equally on both sides of the pipe at as many locations as required to hold the pipe section in place.
 - F. Curved Alignment: When necessary to conform to the alignment specifically indicated, lay pipe on a curved alignment by means of asymmetrical closure of joints or bending of the pipe barrel. If necessary, use shorter than the standard lengths of pipe to achieve curvature specified. Do not exceed the recommendations of the pipe manufacture for deflections at the joints or pipe bending.
 - G. Closure: Close open ends of pipes and appurtenance openings at the end of each days work or when work is not in progress.

3.02 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MAINS

- A. Pressure Tap Connections: Perform in accordance with the requirements of the owner of the system being tapped. Maintain a positive pressure flow from the main being tapped to the tapping device to flush plastic chips, metal ribbons, etc. into the tapping devise and not into the pipe being tapped.
- B. Other Connections: As indicated and in accordance with the requirements of the owner of the line being connected to.

3.03 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Mechanically Restrained Joints: Install where indicated for lengths indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. PCC Thrust Blocks: Install where required and as indicated. Bearing area indicated is to

be against undisturbed earth. Allow a minimum of 24-hours curing time before introducing water into the pipeline and allow a minimum of 7-days curing time before pressure testing.

3.04 HIGH DEFLECTION FITTINGS/BALL JOINTS, EXPANSION JOINTS, AND FLEXIBLE EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Install as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install all valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the following:

1. General:

(a) Gate Valves: Appendix A of AWWA C509.

(b) Butterfly Valves: Appendix A of AWWA C504.

2. Joints:

(a) Valves on DI, PE and PVC Pipe: Mechanical joint valves for buried locations. Flanged-end valves for installation in vaults/pits.

(b) Valves on Steel Pipe: As indicated for buried locations. Flanged-end valves for installation in vaults/pits.

3.06 SERVICE CONNECTIONS INSTALLATION

A. Install as indicated and in accordance with the requirements of the owner of the system.

3.07 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install as indicated and in accordance with the requirements of the owner of the system.

3.08 REDUCED PRESSURE PRINCIPLE BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install as indicated and in accordance with the requirements of the owner of the system and the local health department requirements.

3.09 DOUBLE CHECK DETECTOR ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. Install as indicated and in accordance with the requirements of the owner of the system.

3.10 UNDERGROUND VAULT/PIT INSTALLATION

A. Install as indicated.

B. Excavation and Backfill: Section 31 23 33 – Trenching and Backfilling.

3.11 TRACER WIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install on trench bottom under the vertical projection of the pipe to protect it in all

installations.

- B. Form a mechanically and electrically continuous line throughout the pipeline, extending to the nearest valve or other pipeline appurtenance designated by the owner of the system or the Owner. Extend the wire up the outside of the valve box/riser and cut a hole that is 8-inches from the top, extend a 12-inch wire lead to the inside of the box. At other pipeline appurtenances, designated by the owner of the system or the Owner, terminate the 12-inch wire lead inside the enclosure.
- C. Splice wire with a splicing device consisting of an electro-tin plated seamless copper sleeve conductor. Install as recommended by the manufacturer. Wrap splices and damaged insulation with electrician's tape.

3.12 WARNING TAPE INSTALLATION

- A. Install tape approximately 1-foot above and along the centerline of the pipe.
- B. Where tape is not continuous, lap tape ends a minimum of 2-feet.

3.13 HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE AND LEAKAGE TEST

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide all necessary materials and equipment, including water.
 - 2. Backfill all trenches sufficient to hold pipe firmly in position.
 - 3. Allow time for thrust blocks to cure prior to testing.
 - 4. Flush all pipes prior to testing to remove all foreign material.
 - 5. Perform pressure and leakage test concurrently.
 - 6. Test pressure: See Subsection titled "System Performance Requirements."
 - 7. Apply test pressure by means of a pump connected to the pipe.
 - 8. Base test pressure on the elevation of the lowest point in the line.
 - 9. Fill each closed valve section or bulk-headed section slowly. Expel air from section being tested by means of permanent air vents installed at high points or by means of temporary corporation cocks installed at such points. Remove and plug the temporary corporation cocks at the conclusion of the test.
 - 10. Allow water to stand in the pipe for 24 hours before test pressure is applied.
 - 11. Allow the system to stabilize at the test pressure before conducting the leakage test.
 - 12. Do not operate valves in either the opening or closing direction at differential pressures above the valves rated pressure.
 - 13. Maintain test pressure as specified for type of pipe being tested.

14. Pressure Test: Examine any exposed pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and joints during the test, if no leaks are observed the section of line has passed the pressure test. If leaks are observed, repair any damaged or defective pipe, fittings, valves, or hydrants, and repeat the pressure test.
 15. Leakage Test: Perform as specified hereafter for the type of pipe being installed.
- B. DIP Leakage Test: Perform in accordance with AWWA C600. Selected requirements of AWWA C600 are repeated as follows:
1. Maintain the test pressure, +/- 5 psi, for a minimum of two hours.
 2. No piping will be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:
$$L = (S \times D \times P^{1/2}) / 133,200$$

L = Allowable leakage, gallons per hour.
S = Length of pipe tested, feet.
D = Nominal diameter of pipe, inches.
P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, pounds per square inch (gauge).

C. PE Pipe Leakage Test:

1. Apply the test pressure and allow the pipe to stand, without makeup pressure, for sufficient time to allow for diametric expansion or pipe stretching to stabilize, approximately two to three hours.
2. After the above stabilization has occurred, return the section being tested to the test pressure. Hold the test pressure for one to three hours. If the pressure in the test section drops, and it is determined the drop may be the result of expansion resulting from increasing temperature, a limited amount of additional water may be added to bring the pressure back to the test pressure. Allowable amounts of make-up water, to compensate for expansion due to increasing temperature, are as shown in the following table. Make-up water is only allowed during this final test period and not during the initial stabilization described in the previous paragraph. If the additional water added is less than the allowable shown in the table and there are no visual leaks or significant pressure drops, the tested section passes the test.
3. Nominal Allowance for Expansion

(U.S. Gals./100 Feet of Pipe)			
Pipe Size (in.)	1-Hour Test	2-Hour Test	3-Hour Test
3	0.10	0.15	0.25
4	0.13	0.25	0.40
6	0.30	0.60	0.90
8	0.50	1.0	1.50

10	0.75	1.3	2.1
<u>11</u>	<u>1.0</u>	<u>2.0</u>	<u>3.0</u>
12	1.1	2.3	3.4
14	1.4	2.8	4.2
16	1.7	3.3	5.0
18	2.2	4.3	6.5
20	2.8	5.5	8.0
<u>22</u>	<u>3.5</u>	<u>7.0</u>	<u>10.5</u>
24	4.5	8.9	13.3
28	5.5	11.1	16.8
32	7.0	14.3	21.5
36	9.0	18.0	27.0
40	11.0	22.0	33.0
<u>48</u>	<u>15.0</u>	<u>27.0</u>	<u>43.0</u>

D. PVC Pipe Leakage Test: Perform in accordance with AWWA M23. Selected requirements of AWWA M23 are repeated as follows:

1. Maintain the test pressure, +/- 5 psi, for a minimum of two hours.
2. No piping will be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$L = (N \times D \times P^{1/2}) / 7,400$$

L = Allowable leakage, gallons per hour.

N = Number of joints in the length of the pipeline tested.

D = Nominal diameter of pipe, inches.

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, pounds per square inch (gauge).

E. Cement Mortar Lined and Coated Steel Pipe Leakage Test: Perform in accordance with AWWA M11. Selected requirements of AWWA M11 are repeated as follows:

1. Maintain the test pressure, +/- 5 psi, for a minimum of two hours.
2. There shall be no significant leakage for pipe with welded joints or mechanical couplings.
3. For pipe joined with O-ring rubber gaskets, a leakage of 25 gallons per inch of diameter per mile per 24-hours is allowed.

3.14 DISINFECTION

A. All New Pipelines shall be disinfected in accordance with one of the three methods specified in AWWA C651 and the following:

1. Disinfect after pressure and leakage test have been performed and accepted.
2. The method used shall be at the Contractor's option, unless specified by the owner of the water system.
3. Engage the services of a commercial testing laboratory, approved by the owner of the water system, to perform the bacteriological tests specified in Section 5.1 of AWWA C651. Direct the testing laboratory to send the original report of the bacteriological testing to the owner of the water system. Should the laboratory report show that any sample taken was not acceptable, repeat the sterilization process shall until a satisfactory sterilization is accomplished.
4. Lawfully dispose of the chlorinated water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roadway and/or site sanitary gravity sewers and force mains up to 5 feet of any on-site building.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 23 33 – Trenching and Backfilling.
- B. Section 32 05 23 – Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.
- C. Section 33 05 16 – Utility Structures.

1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. AASHTO:

- 1. M 252: Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe.
- 2. M 294: Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-inch.) Diameter.

B. ASTM:

- 1. A 615/A615M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- 2. A 674: Standard Practice for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe for Water and Other Liquids.
- 3. C 443: Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- 4. C 1173: Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems.
- 5. D 1785: Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
- 6. D 2235: Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- 7. D 2321: Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.

8. D 2564: Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
9. D 2751: Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
10. D 3034: Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
11. D 4101: Standard Specification for Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials.
12. F 477: Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
13. F 656: Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
14. F 679: Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
15. F-1336: Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gasketed Sewer Fittings.

C. AWWA:

1. C104: Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings.
2. C105: Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
3. C110: Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
4. C111: Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
5. C150: Thickness design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.
6. C151: Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
7. C153: Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings.
8. M41: Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.

D. Caltrans Standard Specifications.

1. Section 65, Concrete Pipe.

E. California Building Code.

F. Section 1806A.11 – Pipes and Trenches.

G. California Plumbing Code.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.

- B. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.
- C. ASTM: American Society for Testing Materials.
- D. AWWA: American Water Works Association.
- E. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- F. PE: Polyethylene.
- G. DIP: Ductile iron pipe.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
- I. RCP: Reinforced concrete pipe.
- J. NPS: Nominal pipe size.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedures outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product data for the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe couplings.
 - 3. Joint sealants.
 - 4. Sewage air relief valves.
- C. Shop drawings: Include plans, elevations, details and attachments for the following:
 - 1. Force main piping access openings.
- D. Design Mix Reports and Calculations: For each class of cast-in-place concrete.
- E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic pipe and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle precast concrete pipe and other precast structures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect imported bedding and backfill material from contamination by other materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS FOR GRAVITY FLOW

- A. ABS Pipe and Fittings: 4-inch through 12 inch, ASTM D 2751, SDR 26. Bell and spigot joints.
 - 1. Bell and Spigot Joint Gasket: Elastomeric seal, ASTM F 477.
- B. DIP: Sizes 4-inch through 48-inch.
 - 1. Pipe: AWWA C150 and C151.
 - 2. Pressure Class: Minimum pressure class for size indicated.
 - 3. Fittings
 - (a) Standard: AWWA C110, sizes 4-inch through 48-inch.
 - (b) Compact: AWWA C153, sizes 4-inch through 24-inch.
 - 4. Pipe and Fitting Lining: Cement Mortar, AWWA C104.
 - 5. Pipe and Fitting Coating: Asphaltic, AWWA C151 or C115.
 - 6. Exterior Soil Corrosion Protection for Pipe and Fittings: Polyethylene encasement, AWWA C105.
 - 7. Joints:
 - (a) Push-On Bell and Spigot Joint: AWWA C111.
 - (b) Mechanical Joint: AWWA C111.
 - (c) Flanged joint. AWWA C115.
- C. PE Pipe and Fittings (HDPE): 4-inch through 10-inch, AASHTO M252 Type S, smooth interior and corrugated exterior. Bell and spigot joints.
 - 1. Bell and Spigot Joint Gasket: Elastomeric seal, ASTM F 477.
 - 2. Couplings: AASHTO M 252, corrugated band type, engage a minimum of 4 corrugations, 2 on each side of pipe joint.
- D. PE Pipe and Fittings (HDPE): 12-inch through 48-inch, AASHTO M 294. Type S, smooth interior and corrugated exterior. Bell and spigot joints.
 - 1. Bell and Spigot Joint Gasket: Elastomeric seal, ASTM F 477.
 - 2. Couplings: AASHTO M 252, corrugated band type, engage a minimum of 4 corrugations, 2 on each side of pipe joint.
- E. PVC Pipe:

1. Pipe:
 - (a) 4-inch through 15-inch: ASTM D 3034, SDR 26. Bell and spigot joints.
 - (b) 18 inch through 36-inch: ASTM F 679, T-1 wall. Bell and spigot joints.
 2. Fittings:
 - (a) 4-inch through 27-inch: ASTM F 1336.
 - (b) 30-inch through 36-inch: ASTM D 3034, SDR 26
 3. Joint Gasket: Elastomeric seal, ASTM F 477.
- F. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Designated by Class, rubber gasketed joints, Type II or V cement.
1. Circular Reinforced Concrete Pipe, Described or Chosen by Class: Caltrans Standard Specification.
 2. Oval shaped (Elliptical) Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Caltrans Standard Specification.
 3. Rubber Gasketed Joints: Caltrans Standard Specification Section 65-2.02F.
- 2.02 PIPING MATERIALS FOR FORCE MAINS
- A. DIP: See Section 33 10 00 – Water Utilities.
 - B. PE Pipe: See Section 33 10 00 – Water Utilities.
 - C. PVC Pipe: See Section 33 10 00 – Water Utilities.
- 2.03 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS
- A. Gravity Piping: ASTM C 1173. Rubber or elastomeric sleeve and band assembly fabricated to match outside diameters of pipes to be joined.
 - B. Force Main piping: See Section 33 10 00 – Water Utilities.
- 2.04 MANHOLES AND CLEANOUTS
- A. See Section 33 05 16 – Utility Structures.
- 2.05 SEWAGE AIR RELIEF VALVE ASSEMBLY FOR FORCE MAINS
- A. General: As indicated.
- 2.06 THRUST BLOCKS FOR FORCE MAINS
- A. General: Location, configuration bearing area, etc. as indicated.
 - B. Portland Cement Concrete: Section 32 05 23 – Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GRAVITY PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install pipe, fittings, and appurtenances utilizing best practices, manufacturer's instructions, and in accordance with Section 6 and 7 of ASTM D 2321 for plastic pipe, Caltrans Standard Specification Section 65-2.03C for reinforced concrete pipe and chapter 11.3.3 of AWWA M41 for ductile iron pipe.
- B. Pipe Depth and Trench Configuration: Conform to typical trench section(s) indicated.
- C. Excavation, Bedding, Backfill, and Compaction: Section 31 23 33 – Trenching and Backfilling.
- D. Handling: Carefully handle during loading, hauling, unloading and placing operations to avoid breakage or damage. Use strap type slings for lifting and placing; no chains or hooks will be permitted. Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Laying: Before lowering pipe into the trench, remove all stakes, debris, loose rock and other hard materials from the bottom of the trench. Lay accurately in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Start laying the pipeline at the low end and proceed upstream. Lay bell and spigot pipe with the bell end facing upstream. Lay pipe on a bed prepared by handwork, dug true to grade. Furnish firm bearing for pipe throughout it's entire length with bell holes provided at the ends of each pipe length of sufficient size to permit making up the particular type of joint being used. Adjust pipe to line and grade by scraping away or filling and tamping material under the body of the pipe for the entire pipe length and not by blocking or wedging. After final positioning, hold pipe in place in trench with backfill material placed equally on both sides of the pipe at as many locations as required to hold the pipe section in place.
- F. Curved Alignment: When necessary to conform to the alignment specifically indicated, lay pipe on a curved alignment by means of asymmetrical closure of joints or bending of the pipe barrel. Use shorter lengths of pipe than the standard length if necessary to achieve curvature specified. Do not exceed the recommendations of the pipe manufacture for deflections at the joints or pipe bending.
- G. Closure: Close open ends of pipes and appurtenance at the end of each days work or when work is not in progress.

3.02 FORCE MAIN PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. General: See Section 33 10 00 – Water Utilities.

3.03 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. General: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.
- B. Installation: Per manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 AIR RELIEF VALVE ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install as indicated.

3.05 TESTING OF GRAVITY PIPING MAINS

- A. Obstructions: After backfilling and compacting, but before paving or other surface improvements, test sewer for obstructions either by rodding or by the sewer ball method. Provide for intercepting all grit, rocks and other flushed debris to keep debris from entering the existing system.
- B. At the option of the Contractor, either the following hydrostatic or air test shall be performed.
- C. Hydrostatic Test:
1. Test after backfilling to finish grade or pavement structural section subgrade in paved areas.
 2. Test sewer mains between successive manholes by closing the lower end of the sewer main to be tested and the inlet sewer main of the upper manhole with stoppers.
 3. Fill pipe and manholes with water to a point four feet below the ground surface of the upper manhole, but in no case less than four feet above the pipe invert. If ground water is present, the water surface at the upper manhole shall be at least four feet above the level of the ground water.
 4. Fill piping at least one hour prior to testing.
 5. Test piping at least two hours by maintaining the head specified above with measured additions of water. The sum of these additions of water, in the two-hour test period, shall be the leakage amount.
 6. The maximum allowable head of water above any portion of sewer being tested shall be 15-feet. Where the difference in elevation between successive manholes exceeds 15-feet, a test tee shall be installed between manholes, and the testing shall be carried on between the tee and the manhole.
 7. The allowable leakage shall not exceed 0.1-gallons per minute per inch diameter, per 1000-feet of sewer main being tested.
 8. If the leakage exceeds the above amount, determine the cause and remedy it prior to retesting.
 9. If the leakage is less than the allowable, but leaks are observed, repair the observed leaks.
- D. Air Test:
1. Test after backfilling to finish grade or pavement structural section subgrade in paved areas.

2. Apply to each length between adjacent manholes.
3. Supply pressure gauge with minimum divisions of 0.10-psi and with an accuracy of +/- 0.04-psi. When requested by the Owner, provide certification that the gauge has been tested for accuracy within the last six months by a reliable testing firm.
4. Pressurize the test section to 3.5-psi, and then hold the pressure above 3.0-psi during a saturation period of at least 5 minutes. At the end of the saturation period, note the pressure, which must be a minimum of 3.0-psi, and begin the timed period. If the pressure drops 0.5-psi in less than the time given in the following table the section of pipe has not passed the test.

<u>PipeSize</u>	<u>Minimum Time Allowed for Pressure to Drop 0.5-PSI</u>
4"	125 seconds
6"	185 seconds
8"	245 seconds
10"	310 seconds
12"	370 seconds
15"	460 seconds
18"	555 seconds
21"	10 minutes
24"	12 minutes
27"	14 minutes
30"	16 minutes
36"	18 minutes
42"	20 minutes
48"	23 minutes
54"	26 minutes

6. If the time for the pressure to drop 0.5-psi is 125% or less of the time indicated, the line shall immediately be re-pressurized to 3.0-psi and the test repeated. If, during the 5-minute saturation period, the pressure drops less than 0.5-psi after the initial pressurization and air is not added, the section undergoing the test shall have passed.

7. If the test did not pass, find and repair the leak to the satisfaction of the Owner.
8. When the prevailing ground water is above the line being tested the air pressure shall be increased 0.43-psi for each foot the water table is above the invert of the pipe at the highest manhole.

3.06 TESTING OF LATERALS

- A. At the option of the Contractor, either the following hydrostatic or air test shall be performed.
- B. Hydrostatic Test:
 1. Test laterals before backfilling.
 2. Plug lateral at its ends and fill with water through the cleanouts.
 3. Maintain the water level in the cleanouts as high as possible throughout the test period.
 4. One hour after filling with water, examine the lateral for leakage.
 5. Repair all leaks to the satisfaction of the Owner.
 6. Do not backfill the trench until testing and repairs of the lateral are complete, and approved by the Owner.
 7. Following approval of the Owner, remove all plugs, dispose of the water and complete the connection to the main.
- C. Air Test
 1. Test after backfilling to finish grade or pavement structural section subgrade in paved areas.
 2. Test in accordance with subsection above titled "Testing of Gravity Piping Mains," paragraph titled "Air Test."

3.07 HYDROSTATIC AND LEAKAGE TESTING OF FORCE MAINS

- A. General: Perform hydrostatic and leakage test in accordance with Section 33 10 00 – Water Utilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roadway and/or site storm drainage up to 5-feet of any on-site building.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. AASHTO:

1. M 252: Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe.
2. M 294: Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter.

B. ASTM:

1. A 74: Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
2. A 615/A615M: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
3. C 443: Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
4. C 564: Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
5. C 1173: Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems.
6. D 1785: Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
7. D 2235: Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
8. D 2321: Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications.
9. D 2564: Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
10. D 2751: Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
11. D 3034: Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
12. D 4101: Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials.
13. F 477: Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

14. F 656: Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
15. F 679: Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
16. F-1336: Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gasket Sewer Fittings.

C. AWWA:

1. C104: Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.
2. C105: Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
3. C110: Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
4. C111: Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.
5. C150: Thickness design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.
6. C151: Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
7. C153: Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings.
8. M41: Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.

D. Caltrans Standard Specifications:

1. Concrete Pipe.
2. Corrugated Metal Pipe.
3. Miscellaneous Drainage Facilities.
4. Slope Protection.

E. Caltrans Standard Plans:

1. Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections.
2. Concrete Flared End Sections.
3. Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No.1, Annular Coupling Band Bar and Strap and Angle Connections.
4. Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 2, Hat Band Coupler and Flange Details.
5. Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 3, Helical and Universal Couplers.
6. Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 4, Hugger Coupling Bands.
7. Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 5, Standard Joint.
8. Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 6, Positive Joint.
9. Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 7, Downdrain.

10. Slotted Corrugated Steel Pipe Drain Details.

11. Slotted Corrugated Steel Pipe Drain Details.

F. California Building Code:

G. Section for Pipes and Trenches.

H. Section for Gratings.

I. California Plumbing Code.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.

B. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.

C. ASTM: American Society for Testing Materials.

D. AWWA: American Water Works Association.

E. CMP: Corrugated metal pipe.

F. DIP: Ductile iron pipe.

G. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.

H. NPS: Nominal pipe size.

I. PE: Polyethylene.

J. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

K. RCP: Reinforced concrete pipe.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow submittal procedures outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data Shop Drawings, Etc.: For the following:

1. Piping materials and fittings.

2. Special pipe couplings.

3. Polymer-concrete, channel drainage systems (trench drains).

4. Joint sealants.

5. Plastic area drains.

6. Precast concrete catch basins, inlets, curb inlets, and area drains, including frames and grates.

7. Concrete, metal and plastic flared end sections.

- C. Design Mix Reports and Calculations: For each class of cast in place concrete.
- D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic structures, pipe and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle precast concrete pipe and other precast structures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect imported bedding.
- E. Guard and backfill material from contamination by other materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. ABS Pipe and Fittings: Smaller than 4-inch, ASTM D 2751, SDR 35. Solvent cement joints.
 - 1. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2235.
- B. ABS Pipe and Fittings: 4-inch through 12 inch, ASTM D 2751, SDR 35. Bell and spigot joints.
 - 1. Bell and Spigot Joint Gasket: Elastomeric seal, ASTM F 477.
- C. Cast Iron Pipe and Fittings: Hub and spigot, 2-inch through 15-inch, ASTM A74, service class.
 - 1. Gaskets: ASTM 564, rubber, compression type, thickness to match class of pipe.
- D. Corrugated Metal Pipe: per Caltrans Standard Specification
 - 1. Bituminous Coating: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
 - 2. Bituminous Lining: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
 - 3. Bituminous Pavings: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
 - 4. Corrugated Aluminum Pipe: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
 - 5. Corrugated Steel Pipe: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
 - 6. Slotted Corrugated Steel Pipe: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
 - 7. Details: per Caltrans Standard Plans
- E. DIP: Sizes 4-inch through 48-inch.
 - 1. Pipe: AWWA C150 and C151.
 - 2. Pressure Class: Minimum pressure class for size indicated.

3. Fittings:
 - (a) Standard: AWWA C110, sizes 4-inch through 48-inch.
 - (b) Compact: AWWA C153, sizes 4-inch through 24-inch.
4. Pipe and Fitting Lining: Cement Mortar, AWWA C104.
5. Pipe and Fitting Coating: Asphaltic, AWWA C151 or C115.
6. Exterior Soil Corrosion Protection for Pipe and Fittings: Polyethylene encasement, AWWA C105.
7. Joints:
 - (a) Push-On Bell and Spigot Joint: AWWA C111.
 - (b) Mechanical Joint: AWWA C111.
 - (c) Flanged joint. AWWA C115.
- F. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Designated by Class, rubber gasketed joints.
 1. Circular Reinforced Concrete Pipe: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
 2. Oval shaped (Elliptical) Reinforced Concrete Pipe: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
 3. Reinforced Concrete Pipe Arch: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
 4. Rubber Gasketed Joints: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
- G. PE Pipe and Fittings: 4-inch through 10-inch, AASHTO M 252 Type S, smooth interior and corrugated exterior. Bell and spigot joints.
 1. Bell and Spigot Joint Gasket: Elastomeric seal, ASTM F 477.
 2. Couplings: AASHTO M 252, corrugated band type. Engage a minimum of 4 corrugations, 2 on each side of pipe joint.
- H. PE Pipe and Fittings: 12-inch through 48-inch, AASHTO M 294.Type S, smooth interior and corrugated exterior. Bell and spigot joints.
 1. Bell and Spigot Joint Gasket: Elastomeric seal, ASTM F 477.
 2. Couplings: AASHTO M 252, corrugated band type. Engage a minimum of 4 corrugations, 2 on each side of pipe joint.
- I. PVC Pipe and Fittings-Smaller than 4-Inch: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
 1. Joints: Solvent Cement, ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
- J. PVC Pipe and Fittings,4-Inch and Larger
 1. Pipe:

- (a) 4-inch through 15-inch: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35. Bell and spigot joints.
 - (b) 18 inch through 36-inch: ASTM F 679, T-1 wall. Bell and spigot joints.
- 2. Fittings:
 - (a) 4-inch through 27-inch: ASTM F 1336.
 - (b) 30-inch through 36-inch: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35
- 3. Joint Gasket: Elastomeric seal, ASTM F 477.

2.02 PIPE ANCHORS

- A. Section 32 05 23 – Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

2.03 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. Plastic, Cast Iron and Ductile Iron Pipe: ASTM C 1173, rubber or elastomeric sleeve and band assembly fabricated to match outside diameters of pipes to be joined.
- B. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Portland cement concrete collar as indicated.
- C. Section 32 05 23 – Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

2.04 CURB INLETS, CATCH BASINS, DROP INLETS, AREA DRAINS, ETC.

- A. General: Size, shape, configuration, depth, etc. of structure and frame, grate, or cover shall be as indicated.
- B. Section 32 05 23 – Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.
- C. Precast Structure: Rate for AASHTO H20 loading in paved areas.
- D. Steps: ASTM C 478 or AASHTO M 199. Manufacture from deformed, ½-inch steel reinforcement rod complying with ASTM A 615 and encased in polypropylene complying with ASTM D4101. Include pattern designed to prevent lateral slippage off step.
- E. Frames, Grates and Covers: per Caltrans Standard Specification.
 - 1. Galvanize steel frames, grates and covers.
 - 2. Grates and covers shall be non-rocking, bolt-down type.
 - 3. Rate for AASHTO H20 loading in paved areas.

2.05 MANHOLES AND CLEANOUTS

- A. See Section 33 05 16 – Utility Structures.

2.06 POLYMER-CONCRETE TRENCH DRAINS

- A. General: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include number of units required to form total length required.

B. Include the following components:

1. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, precast modular units with end caps. Inside width as indicated with deep, rounded bottom, with built in slope or flat invert as indicated and outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated. Include extension sections necessary for required depth.
2. Frame and Grate: Gray iron, ductile iron or galvanized steel as indicated. Where drain is located in traffic areas, rate for AASHTO H20 loading.

C. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

2.07 METAL, CONCRETE OR PLASTIC FLARED END SECTIONS

A. General: Caltrans Standard Specification and Caltrans Standard Plans.

2.08 SLOPE PROTECTION

A. Rock Slope Protection: Caltrans Standard Specification.

1. Class: *[Select Class applicable to the Project.]*
2. Fabric: Caltrans Standard Specification.

B. Concrete/Shotcrete Slope Protection: Caltrans Standard Specification.

1. Bar Reinforcement: Caltrans Standard Specification, minimum Grade 40.
2. Welded Wire Fabric: Caltrans Standard Specification. Use 6 x 6-W1.4 xW1.4 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Concreted-Rock Slope Protection: Caltrans Standard Specification.

1. Class: *[Select Class applicable to the Project.]*

D. Sacked Concrete Slope Protection.

1. Concrete: Caltrans Standard Specification.
2. Sacks: 10 ounce burlap measuring approximately 19.5-inches by 36 inches when empty and laid flat.

2.09 CONCRETE/SHOTCRETE DITCH LINING

A. General: Caltrans Standard Specification.

1. Bar Reinforcement: Caltrans Standard Specification, minimum Grade 40.
2. Welded Wire Fabric: Caltrans Standard Specification. Use 6 x 6-W1.4 xW1.4 unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install pipe, fittings, and appurtenances utilizing best practices, manufacturer's instructions, and in accordance with Section 6 and 7 of ASTM D 2321 for plastic pipe, Caltrans Standard Specification Section 65-2.03C for reinforced concrete pipe, per Caltrans Standard Specification and chapter 11.3.3 of AWWA M41 for cast iron and ductile iron pipe.
- B. Pipe Depth and Trench Configuration: Conform to typical trench section(s) indicated.
- C. Excavation, Bedding, Backfill, and Compaction: Section 31 23 33 – Trenching and Backfilling.
- D. Handling: Carefully handle during loading, hauling, unloading and placing operations to avoid breakage or damage. Use strap type slings for lifting and placing; no chains or hooks will be permitted. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Laying: Before lowering pipe into the trench, remove all stakes, debris, loose rock and other hard materials from the bottom of the trench. Lay accurately in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Start laying the pipeline at the low end and proceed upstream. Lay bell and spigot pipe with the bell end facing upstream. Lay pipe on a bed prepared by handwork, dug true to grade. Furnish firm bearing for pipe throughout it's entire length with bell holes provided at the ends of each pipe length of sufficient size to permit making up the particular type of joint being used. Adjust pipe to line and grade by scraping away or filling and tamping material under the body of the pipe for the entire pipe length and not by blocking or wedging. After final positioning, hold pipe in place in trench with backfill material placed equally on both sides of the pipe at as many locations as required to hold the pipe section in place.
- F. Curved Alignment: When necessary to conform to the alignment specifically indicated, lay pipe on a curved alignment by means of asymmetrical closure of joints or bending of the pipe barrel. Use shorter lengths of pipe than the standard length if necessary to achieve curvature specified. Do not exceed the recommendations of the pipe manufacture for deflections at the joints or pipe bending.
- G. Closure: Close open ends of pipes and appurtenance openings at the end of each days work or when work is not in progress.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PIPE ANCHORS

- A. Install at location, configuration and details shown on the Plans.

3.03 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. General: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.
- B. Installation: Per manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CURB INLETS, CATCH BASINS, DROP INLETS, AREA DRAINS, ETC.

- A. Excavation, Bedding, Backfill, and Compaction: Section 31 23 33 – Trenching and Backfilling.
- B. Poured in Place Structures: Install as indicated and Caltrans Standard Specification Section 51.
 - 1. Shape bottoms to convey flows as indicated.

C. Precast Structures: Install as indicated.

1. Seal all joints and pipe entrances and exits.
2. Place concrete in bottom and shape to convey flows as indicated.

3.05 POLYMER-CONCRETE TRENCH DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Excavation, Bedding, Backfill, and Compaction: Section 31 23 33 – Trenching and Backfilling.
- B. Install: As indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.06 CONCRETE OR PLASTIC FLARED END SECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install: As indicated.

3.07 SLOPE PROTECTION PLACEMENT

- A. Rock Slope Protection: Caltrans Standard Specification and as indicated.
1. Use Method B Placement unless otherwise indicated. If Method A is used, then refer to Caltrans Standard Specification
- B. Concrete/Shotcrete Slope Protection: Caltrans Standard Specification.
- C. Concreted-Rock Slope Protection: Caltrans Standard Specification.
1. Use Method B Placement unless otherwise indicated. If Method A is used, then refer to Caltrans Standard Specification.
- D. Sacked Concrete Slope Protection.
1. Detailed configuration: As indicated.
 2. Use one cubic foot of concrete per sack.
 3. Locate headers and stretchers as indicated.
 4. Headers: Folded end to bank.
 5. Stretchers: Folded ends are not to be adjacent.
 6. Place no more than four vertical courses until initial set has taken place in first course.

3.08 CONCRETE/SHOTCRETE DITCH LINING PLACEMENT

- A. Concrete/Shotcrete Slope Protection: Caltrans Standard Specification.

END OF SECTION